DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 00 – SPECIAL SECTIONS	
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	05-20
	DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	05-21
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	06-21
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	07-20
01 42 19	Reference Standards	11-20
01 45 00	Quality Control	02-21
01 45 35	Special Inspections	06-21
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	01-21
01 81 13	Sustainable Construction Requirements	10-17
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	10-15
	DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 21 13	Site Surveys	01-21
02 41 00	Demolition	08-17
02 82 11	Traditional Asbestos Abatement	01-21
02 82 13.19	Asbestos Floor Tile and Mastic Abatement	01-21
02 83 33.13	Lead-Based Paint Removal and Disposal	01-21
	DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE	
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	01-21
	DIVISION 04 – MASONRY	
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	10-17
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	08-17
	DIVISION 05 – METALS	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	11-18
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	08-18
05 51 00	Metal Stairs	01-21
	DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 54 23	Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	01-21
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	01-21
07 72 00	Roof Accessories	01-21

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	10-17
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01-21
08 51 23	Steel Windows	01-21
08 71 00	Door Hardware	01-21
08 80 00	Glazing	01-21
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 05 16	Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes	01-21
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	06-18
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	04-20
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	01-21
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	05-18
09 91 00	Painting	01-21
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	
13 05 41	Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non-Structural Components	01-14
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION	
21 08 00	Commissioning of Fire Suppression System	11-16
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	06-15
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 10	Common Work Results for Boiler Plant and Steam Generation	04-20
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	02-20
23 05 51	Noise and Vibration Control for Boiler Plant	04-20
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	02-20
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	02-20
23 08 11	Demonstrations and Tests for Boiler Plant	04-20
23 09 11	Instrumentation and Control for Boiler Plant	08-21
23 11 23	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	04-20
23 21 11	Boiler Plant Piping Systems	09-21
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	02-20
23 50 11	Boiler Plant Mechanical Equipment	11-17
23 51 00	Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks	04-20
23 52 33	Water-Tube Boilers	08-21
23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment	03-20
	DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION	
25 10 10	Advanced Utility Metering System	02-10

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	01-16
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	01-17
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	01-17
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	01-18
26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction	01-17
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	11-16
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	01-18
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	01-18
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	01-17
26 32 13	Engine Generators	01-18
26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	01-17
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	01-18
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting	01-18
	DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	09-19
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	06-15
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	10-18
27 08 00	Commissioning of Communications Systems	11-16
27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	06-15
27 15 00	Communications Structured Cabling	01-16
	DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	04-18
28 05 28.33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 08 00	Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems	11-16
28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	10-11
28 23 00	Video Surveillance	09-11
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	10-11
	DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES	
33 10 00	Water Utilities	03-17

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

Drawing No.	Title
	GENERAL
	STRUCTURAL
	ARCHITECTURAL
	FIRE PROTECTION
	MECHANICAL
	ELECTRICAL

- - - END - - -

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWINGS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

Drawing No.	Title
	GENERAL
CS001	Cover Sheet / Vicinity Map
CS002	Risk Assessment
CS003	Risk Assessment
CS004	Risk Assessment
GI-001	Code Data and Room Program
GI-002	General Notes, Symbols, Abbreviations
GI-003	Phasing Plan
GI-004	First Floor Like Safety Plan
GI-005	Catwalk and Mezzanine Life Safety Plan
HA-101	Basement & First Floor Asbestos Abatement Plans
HL-101	Basement Floor Lock Out Tag Out Plan
HL-102	First Floor Lock Out Tag Out Plan
HL-103	Mezzanine Floor Lock Out Tag Out Plan
HL-104	Roof Lock Out Tag Out Plan
	CIVIL
CU-1	Utility Drawing
	STRUCTURAL
SE-001	General Structural Notes
SE-100	Footing and Foundations/House Keeping Slab Plan
SE-200	Catwalk and Mezzanine Plan
SE-300	Roof Equipment Plan
SE-400	Enlarged Stair Plan
SE-401	Structural Elevations
SE-500	Details
SE-501	Details
SE-502	Details
SE-503	Details
SE-504	Details

SE-600	Schedules

ARCHITECTURAL

AD-101	First Floor Deconstruction Plan
AD-102	Catwalk and Mezzanine Deconstruction Plan
AD-103	Roof Deconstruction Plan
AE-100	Pump Room Floor Plan
AE-101	First Floor Plans
AE-102	Catwalk and Mezzanine Plans
AE-103	Roof Plan
AE-201	Exterior Elevations
AE-202	Exterior Elevations
AE-203	Stair Section and Schedules
AE-501	Details
AE-701	Reflected Ceiling Plan

FIRE PROTECTION

FX101	First Floor and Mezzanine Fire Protection Plan

MECHANICAL

ME001	Mechanical Cover Sheet
ME501	Mechanical Details
ME502	Mechanical Details
ME503	Mechanical Details
ME504	Mechanical Details
ME601	Mechanical Schedules
ME602	Mechanical Schedules
ME603	Steam Boiler Controls Schematic
ME604	Steam Flow Diagram
ME605	Condensate, Boiler Feed, & Blowoff Flow Diagram
ME606	Fuel Oil Demolition Diagram
ME607	Steam Flow Diagram
ME608	Condensate, Boiler Feed, & Blowoff Flow Diagram
ME609	Fuel Oil Diagram
MS101	Site Plan - Asbestos Remediation
MD100	Basement Mechanical Demolition Plan
MD101	Mechanical Demolition Plan

MD102	Mechanical Demolition Plan – Upper Level
MD601	Steam Boiler Demolition Schematic
MP100	Basement Mechanical Piping Plan
MP101	Level 1 Mechanical Piping Plan
MP102	Mechanical Piping Plan – Upper Level
MP201	Level 1 Mechanical Lockout/Tagout Plan
MP601	Steam Boiler New Schematic

ELECTRICAL

EE001	Sheet Index, Abbreviations, and General Notes
EE002	Telecom Schedules and Notes
EE501	Electrical Details
EE701	Typical Mounting Height Details
ED100	Basement Floor Electrical Demolition Plan
ED101	First Floor Electrical Demolition Plan
ED102	Mezzanine Floor Electrical Demolition Plan
ED103	Roof Demolition Plan
ED601	One-Line Diagram – Demolition
EP100	Basement Floor Power Plan
EP101	First Floor Power Plan
EP102	Mezzanine Floor Power Plan
EP103	Roof Power Plan
EP601	One-Line Diagram – New
EP602	Equipment Schedule
EP603	PLC Panel Layout
EL101	First Floor Lighting Plan
EL102	Mezzanine Floor Lighting Plan
EL201	First Floor Photometric Plan
EL202	Mezzanine Floor Lighting Plan
EL601	Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule
ET501	Telecom Details
ET502	Telecom Equipment Rack Grounding Detail
ET601	Telecom Riser Diagrams
EY101	First Floor Auxiliary Plan
EY601	Auxiliary Riser Diagrams
EK101	Lightning Protection Plan
EK501	Lightning Protection Details

EK502 Grounding Details

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

GENERAL

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION

A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for Replacement of boilers, DA tank and system, condensate tank, controls, lighting, doors, associated pumps, Generator Tank, associated pipe and valves, and associated electrical feeds, as required by drawings and specifications. Contractor shall provide a fire suppression system to the control room, with it's associated fire riser and fire alarm modifications. Contractor shall Provide additional emergency egress stairs out the back of the boiler plant, from the mezzanine. Contractor shall replace the roof. Contractor shall provide lock out / tagout capabilities for equipment in the building. Contractor shall provide VA communications closet upgrade, include the mechanical and electrical power upgrades to support VA communications enclosure and VA telecommunications requirements. Contractor shall abate asbestos material in Boiler plant. Contractor shall provide temporary steam supply to boiler building and up the hill to the campus during construction. Contractor

shall x-ray wells on steam and feed water during construction, during wields.

B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the COR.

C. Offices of RDC+EA, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.

D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three workdays unless otherwise designated by the COR.

E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: BASE BID Upgrade boilers. This project will replace boilers, controls, associated pumps, associated pipe and valves, and associated electrical feeds. Work includes all associated general construction, alterations, grading, drainage, necessary

removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items.

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor’s employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week’s notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer. Patients and staff are not to be photographed at any time.

4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting officers representative (COR) for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.

4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
   a) Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
   b) "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. A limited number of (2 to 5) permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only. Contractor to coordinate with VA Medical Center Facility Manager.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (FAR 52.236-10)

A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.

E. Workers are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.

F. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.

G. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.

   1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
   2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
   3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

H. Phasing:

1. The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:
2. To ensure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing, dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such dates to ensure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center Director, COR and Contractor, as follows:

I. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom

of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COR.

J. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:

1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.

K. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized.

When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director’s prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 7 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, shall be removed back to their source. Those which are indicated to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

M. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:

1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times with approval.
2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.

N. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR and a representative of VA Supply Service, of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and

furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout building.
2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.

B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4).

C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of

resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workers in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be

removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.

2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center. This includes the boilers to be removed.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (FAR 52.236-9)

A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workers, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a

tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

C. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical center) office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be

satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
2. Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
3. Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;
4. Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
5. Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

1.10 RESTORATION

A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions,

floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workers to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.11 PHYSICAL DATA - SOIL CONDITIONS

A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by TTL.

(FAR 52.236-4)

B. Subsurface conditions have been developed by core borings and test pits. Logs of subsurface exploration are shown diagrammatically on drawings.

C. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and logs of borings; and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES

A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required

to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-17)

B. Establish and plainly mark center lines for each building and corner of column lines and/or addition to each existing building, and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure and/or addition, are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.

C. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to COR.

D. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.

B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To ensure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR review, as often as requested.

C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.

D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.15 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

A. Warranty Management Plan: Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction in at least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit four sets of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan must be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesman, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was approved. Warranty information made available during the

construction phase must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly invoice for payment. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period will begin on the date of the project acceptance and continue for the product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection will be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contactor and the Contracting Officer. Include in the warranty management plan, but not limited to, the following:

1. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the company of the Contractor, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.
2. Furnish with each warranty the name, address and telephone number of each of the guarantor’s representatives nearest project location.
3. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems and lightning protection systems, etc.
4. A list for each warranted equipment item, feature of construction or system indicating:
   a. Name of item.
   b. Model and serial numbers.
   c. Location where installed.

d. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers and suppliers.
e. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
f. Names, addresses and phone numbers of sources of spare parts.
g. Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
h. Starting point and duration of warranty period.
i. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
j. Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
k. Organizations, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
l. Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

5. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9-month post construction warranty inspections conducted by the government.
6. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.
7. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.

B. Performance & Payment Bonds: The Performance & Payment Bonds must remain effective throughout the construction period.

1. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.
2. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the contractor's expenses, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.
3. Following written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

C. Pre-Warranty Conference: Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty will be established/ reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone

number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contract will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in conjunction with other portions of this provision.

D. Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements:

E. Following written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. Submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. Include within the report the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframe specified, the Government will perform the work and back charge the construction warranty payment item established.

1. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
2. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within

8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

3. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.
4. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:
   a) Code 1-Life Safety Systems
      1) Fire suppression systems.
      2) Fire alarm system(s).
   b) Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems
      1) Air conditioning leak in part of the building, if causing damage.
      2) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.
   c) Code 1 Doors
      1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire or safety problem.
      1) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing security, fire or safety problem.
   d) Code 3-Doors
      1) Overhead doors not operational.
      2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.
   e) Code 1-Electrical
      1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
      2) Security lights.
      3) Smoke detectors.
   f) Code 2-Electrical

1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building). Receptacle and lights not operational (in a room or part of building).

g) Code 3-Electrical

1) Exterior lights not operational.

h) Code 1-Gas

1) Leaks and pipeline breaks.

i) Code 1-Heat

1) Power failure affecting heat.

j) Code 1-Plumbing

1) Hot water heater failure.

2) Leaking water supply pipes

k) Code 2-Plumbing

1) Flush valves not operating properly

2) Fixture drain, supply line or any water pipe leaking.

3) Toilet leaking at base.

l) Code 3- Plumbing

1) Leaky faucets.

m) Code 3-Interior

1) Floors damaged.

2) Paint chipping or peeling.

3) Casework damaged.

n) Code 1-Roof Leaks

1) Damage to property is occurring.

o) Code 2-Water (Exterior)

1) No water to facility.

p) Code 2-Water (Hot)

1) No hot water in portion of building listed.

q) Code 3

1) All work not listed above.

F. Warranty Tags: At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water-resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Warranty Tags
Type of product/material
Model number
Serial number
Contract number
Warranty period from/to
Inspector’s signature
Construction Contractor
Address
Telephone number
Warranty Contact
Address
Telephone number
Warranty response time priority code

1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed and

restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.

When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:

1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their

overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations.* Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.

3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.

B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced

with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.

C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

A. Contractor will not be allowed the use of existing elevators. Outside type hoist shall be used by Contractor for transporting materials and equipment.

1. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
   a) Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
   b) Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.
   c) Finish flooring.
2. Government will accept hoisting ropes of elevator and rope of each speed governor if they are worn under normal operation. However, if these ropes are damaged by action of foreign matter such as sand, lime, grit, stones, etc., during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new hoisting ropes at the contractors expense.

1.19 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable

electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.

C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.

D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:

1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.

E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.

1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric

cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

G. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished and paid by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

1.20 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

A. The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

1.21 TESTS

A. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.

B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.

C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.

D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel,

combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.

E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.

F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.22 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.

B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and

identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the

expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.23 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the Schedule & drawings.

B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.

C. *Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the Medical Center.

D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.

1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.

2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.

E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

1.24 CONSTRUCTION SIGN

A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of

sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.

B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.

C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.

D. Detail Drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is attached hereto and made a part of this specification.

1.25 SAFETY SIGN

A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by COR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.

B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.

C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by COR.

D. Drawing details in VA Signage Design Manual, Section 11 Specialty Signs (found on VA TIL) show required legend and other characteristics of sign and are attached hereto and is made a part of this specification.

E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

Number of photographs	
Estimated Cost	No. of Photographs

Number of photographs	
Up to $250,000	50 to 100
Up to $500,000	100 to 150
Up to $1,000,000	150 to 200
Up to $2,000,000	200 to 250
Up to $5,000,000	250 to 300
Up to $10,000,000	300 to 400
More than $10,000,000	400 to 500

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This specification defines the general requirements and procedures for submittals. A submittal is information submitted for VA review to establish compliance with the contract documents.

B. Detailed submittal requirements are found in the technical sections of the contract specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective technical specifications at no additional cost to the government.

C. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Preconstruction Submittals: Submittals which are required prior to issuing contract notice to proceed or starting construction. For example, Certificates of insurance; Surety bonds; Site-specific safety plan; Construction progress schedule; Schedule of values; Submittal register; List of proposed subcontractors.

B. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be integrated and coordinated.

C. Product Data: Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures, which describe and illustrate size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work. Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

D. Samples: Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. Field samples and mock-ups constructed to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged.

E. Design Data: Calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data pertaining to a part of work.

F. Test Reports: Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work. Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

G. Certificates: Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or subcontractor through Contractor. The purpose is to document procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications for a portion of the work.

H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Pre-printed material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and MSDS concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.

I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer data that is required to operate, maintain, troubleshoot, and repair equipment, including manufacturer's help, parts list, and product line documentation. This data shall be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual.

K. Closeout Submittals: Documentation necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.3 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

A. The submittal register will list items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not

be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by the specifications. The Contractor is not relieved from supplying submittals required by the contract documents but which have been omitted from the submittal register.

B. The submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.

C. The VA will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the VA.

ENG_FORM_4288-R.pdf

D. The Contractor shall update the submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by Contracting Officer.

E. The Contractor shall submit formal monthly updates to the submittal register in electronic format. Each monthly update shall document actual submission and approval dates for each submittal.

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

A. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment.

B. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.

C. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.

D. All submittals are required to be approved prior to the start of the specified work activity.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION

A. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal. Prominently mark choices, options,

and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of construction effort. Submittal will be returned without review if incomplete.

C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.

D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned with review.

E. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:

1. Project title, location and number.
2. Construction contract number.
3. Date of the drawings and revisions.
4. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
5. List paragraph number of the specification section and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.
6. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description. For example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
7. Product identification and location in project.

F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are in compliance with contract requirements before submitting for VA review. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. All deviations submitted must include a side by side comparison of item being proposed against item specified. Failure to point out deviations will result in the VA requiring removal and replacement of such work at the Contractor's expense.

G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.

H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)
_____Approved
_____Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s)
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

1.6 SUBMITTAL FORMAT AND TRANSMISSION

A. Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer.

B. Compile the electronic submittal file as a single, complete document. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents.

C. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Generate PDF files from original documents so that the text included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required.

D. E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 20MB in size to e-mail addresses as directed by the Contracting Officer.

E. Provide electronic documents over 20MB through an electronic FTP file sharing system. Confirm that the electronic FTP file sharing system can be accessed from the VA computer network. The Contractor is responsible for setting up, providing, and maintaining the electronic FTP file sharing system for the construction contract period of performance.

F. Provide hard copies of submittals when requested by the Contracting Officer. Up to 3 additional hard copies of any submittal may be requested at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, at no additional cost to the VA.

1.7 SAMPLES

A. Submit two sets of physical samples showing range of variation, for each required item.

B. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified.

C. When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

D. Before submitting samples, the Contractor is to ensure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

E. The VA reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proven unsatisfactory in service.

F. Physical samples supplied maybe requested back for use in the project after reviewed and approved.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.

B. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

1.9 TEST REPORTS

SRE may require specific test after work has been installed or completed which could require contractor to repair test area at no additional cost to contract.

1.10 VA REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS AND RFIS

A. The VA will review all submittals for compliance with the technical requirements of the contract documents. The Architect-Engineer for this project will assist the VA in reviewing all submittals and determining contractual compliance. Review will be only for conformance with the applicable codes, standards and contract requirements.

B. Period of review for submittals begins when the VA COR receives submittal from the Contractor.

C. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

D. VA review period is 15 working days for submittals.

E. VA review period is 10 working days for RFIs.

F. The VA will return submittals to the Contractor with the following notations:

1. "Approved": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
2. "Approved as noted": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided the Contractor incorporates the noted comments and makes the noted corrections.
3. "Disapproved, revise and resubmit": indicates noncompliance with the contract requirements or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes and corrections. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.
4. "Not reviewed": indicates submittal does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals after taking appropriate action.

1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

A. The VA approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.

B. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS 2
1.2 DEFINITIONS 3
1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS 5
1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP) 5
1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs) 10
1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE 12
1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP) 13
1.8 TRAINING 13
1.9 INSPECTIONS 15
1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS 15
1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) 16
1.12 INFECTION CONTROL 17
1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING 25
1.14 FIRE SAFETY 25
1.15 ELECTRICAL 28
1.16 FALL PROTECTION 29
1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS 30
1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES 31
1.19 CRANES 33
1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT) 34
1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY 34
1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING 34
1.23 LADDERS 34
1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS 35

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment American National Standard Construction and Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2018.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2018.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2019.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2020.....National Electrical Code

70B-2019.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance

70E-2018 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2018.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2019.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Industry

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane's maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to power-lines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.

B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

C. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge,

training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

D. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

E. Accident/Incident Criticality Categories:

1. No impact – near miss incidents that should be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

2. Minor incident/impact – incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than $5000). These incidents must be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

3. Moderate incident/impact – Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

a. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);

b. Restricted work;

c. Transfer to another job;

d. Medical treatment beyond first aid;

e. Loss of consciousness;

4. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,

5. Any incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than $5000).

F. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA;

1. Major incident/impact – Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than $20,000) and/or may generate publicity

or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.

G. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Contracting Officer Representative.

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards

pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.

2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.

3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.

4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:

   a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:

      1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);

      2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);

      3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).

   b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:

      1) Contractor;

      2) Contract number;

      3) Project name;

      4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).

   c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all

employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES**. Provide the following:

1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;

2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.

3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;

4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;

5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);

6) Lines of authority;

7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS. If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);

2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. **TRAINING.**

1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.

2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc…) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.

3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.

4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.

1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.

2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

h. ACCIDENT/INCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING. The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all Moderate and Major as well as all High Visibility Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure and identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Contracting Officer Representative:

1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);

2) Accident investigation reports;

3) Project site injury and illness logs.

i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED. Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance

programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

1) Emergency response;

2) Contingency for severe weather;

3) Fire Prevention;

4) Medical Support;

5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;

6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;

7) Site sanitation(housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);

8) Night operations and lighting;

9) Hazard communication program;

10) Welding/Cutting “Hot” work;

11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);

12) General Electrical Safety;

13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);

14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;

15) Excavation/trenching;

16) Asbestos abatement;

17) Lead abatement;

18) Crane Critical lift;

19) Respiratory protection;

20) Health hazard control program;

21) Radiation Safety Program;

22) Abrasive blasting;

23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;

24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);

25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);

26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;

27) PreCast Concrete;

28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSE A10.34-2012).

C. Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 [__] calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

D. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer Representativethe APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.

E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer Representative. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):

A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to

perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)

B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.

C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative , including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.

2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).

   a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.

   b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.

3. Submit AHAs to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01

33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 [__] calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.

5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.

B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):

A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.

B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.

E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

1.8 TRAINING:

A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16

and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.

B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.

C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.

D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.

E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 [__] calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.

F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.9 INSPECTIONS:

A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:

A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain an accident reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of a Moderate or Major incidents, High Visibility Incidents, , or any weight handling and hoisting equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Contracting Officer determines whether a government investigation will be conducted.

B. Conduct an accident investigation for all Minor, Moderate and Major incidents as defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least $20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162 (or equivalent) , and provide the report to the Contracting Officer Representative within 5 [__] calendar days of the accident. The

Contracting Officer Representative will provide copies of any required or special forms.

C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly.

D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Contracting Officer Representative as requested.

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):

A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

B. Mandatory PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats – unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.

2. Safety glasses – unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.

3. Appropriate Safety Shoes – based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no foot hazards.

4. Hearing protection – Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or creates dust in some other manner must be controlled.

B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the COR. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: **Class SEE SHEET CS002**, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:

   a. During Construction Work:

      1) Notify the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative

      2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.

      3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Clean work area upon completion of task

2) Notify the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative

2. Class II requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative

2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.

3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.

4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.

5) Block off and seal air vents.

6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.

2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.

4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed

5) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.

3. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative.

2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.

3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.

5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.

2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.

3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.

4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.

5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.

6) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative.

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative.

2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.

3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.

6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.

7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.

2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.

3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.

6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.

7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.

8) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative.

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV – closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.

2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:

a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the COR and Medical Center) – Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping

b. Class III & IV – Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.

c. Class III & IV – Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight

d. Class III & IV – Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris

e. Class IV only – Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing

f. Class III & IV – At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

D. Products and Materials:

1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes

2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing One-hour solid core wood in steel frame, painted

3. Dust proof one-hour drywall

4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose

6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches

7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product

8. Portable Ceiling Access Module

E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.

F. A dust control program will be established and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic

status reports, and submit to CORfor review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.

H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.

2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.

3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.

4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.

5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied

areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.

6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.

7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.

2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.

3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.

2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary

3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING

A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.

1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.

2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.

3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

1.14 FIRE SAFETY

A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.

B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

D. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.

2. Install one-hour temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.

3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.

F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative.

G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.

H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.

I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.

M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Contracting Officer.

N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative at least 48 hours in advance.

O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.

P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction.

Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

R. If required, submit documentation to the COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.15 ELECTRICAL

A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J – General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S – Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.

B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.

C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Contracting Officer Representative with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by the VA prior to the start of that activity.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.

2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered “energized electrical work” (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters

Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.

3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the The Contracting Officer Representative.

D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alterative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30-ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C)(2)..

1.16 FALL PROTECTION

A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.

1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.

2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.

3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.

4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.

B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.

C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.

1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.

2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.

3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.

4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.

D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:

1. The Competent Person’s name and signature;

2. Dates of initial and last inspections.

E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES

A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P. Excavations less than 5 feet in depth require evaluation by the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) for determination of the necessity of an excavation protective system where kneeing, laying in, or stooping within the excavation is required.

B. All excavations and trenches 24 inches in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE – some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall have two sections, one section will be completed prior to digging or drilling and the other will be completed prior to personnel entering the excavations greater than 5 feet in depth. Each section of the permit shall be provided to the COR prior to proceeding with digging or drilling and prior to proceeding with entering the excavation. After completion of the work and prior to opening a new section of an excavation, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the COR. The permit shall be maintained onsite and the first section of the permit shall include the following:

1. Estimated start time & stop time2. Specific location and nature of the work.

2. Indication of the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) in excavation safety with qualifications and signature. Formal course in excavation safety is required by the contractor's CP.

3. Indication of whether soil or concrete removal to an offsite location is necessary.

4. Indication of whether soil samples are required to determined soil contamination.

5. Indication of coordination with local authority (i.e. "One Call") or contractor's effort to determine utility location with search and survey equipment.

6. Indication of review of site drawings for proximity of utilities to digging/drilling.

C. The second section of the permit for excavations greater than five feet in depth shall include the following:

1. Determination of OSHA classification of soil. Soil samples will be from freshly dug soil with samples taken from different soil type layers as necessary and placed at a safe distance from the excavation by the excavating equipment. A pocket penetronmeter will be utilized in determination of the unconfined compression strength of the soil for comparison against OSHA table (Less than 0.5 Tons/FT2 – Type C, 0.5 Tons/FT2 to 1.5 Tons/FT2 – Type B, greater than 1.5 Tons/FT2 – Type A without condition to reduce to Type B).

2. Indication of selected protective system (sloping/benching, shoring, shielding). When soil classification is identified as "Type A" or "Solid Rock", only shoring or shielding or Professional Engineer designed systems can be used for protection. A Sloping/Benching system may only be used when classifying the soil as Type B or Type C. Refer to Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P for further information on protective systems designs.

3. Indication of the spoil pile being stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access being provided within 25 feet of the workers.

4. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere where oxygen deficiency (atmospheres containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen) or a hazardous atmosphere exists or could reasonably be expected to exist. Internal combustion engine equipment is not allowed in an excavation without providing force air ventilation to lower the concentration to below OSHA PELs, providing sufficient oxygen levels, and atmospheric testing as necessary to ensure safe levels are maintained.

D. As required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.651(b)(1), the estimated location of utility installations, such as sewer, telephone, fuel, electric, water lines, or any other underground installations that reasonably may be

expected to be encountered during excavation work, shall be determined prior to opening an excavation.

1. The planned dig site will be outlined/marked in white prior to locating the utilities.

2. Used of the American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code is required for the marking of the proposed excavation and located utilities.

3. 811 will be called two business days before digging on all local or State lands and public Right-of Ways.

4. Digging will not commence until all known utilities are marked.

5. Utility markings will be maintained

E. Excavations will be hand dug or excavated by other similar safe and acceptable means as excavation operations approach within 3 to 5 feet of identified underground utilities. Exploratory bar or other detection equipment will be utilized as necessary to further identify the location of underground utilities.

F. Excavations greater than 20 feet in depth require a Professional Engineer designed excavation protective system.

1.19 CRANES

A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.

B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no “Phase In” date.

C. A detailed lift plan for all lifts shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing and all other elements of a critical lift plan where the lift meets the definition of a critical lift. Critical lifts require a more comprehensive lift plan to minimize the potential of crane failure and/or catastrophic loss. The plan must be reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor before being submitted

to the VA for review. The lift will not be allowed to proceed without prior acceptance of this document.

D. Crane operators shall not carry loads

1. over the general public or VAMC personnel

2. over any occupied building unless

a. the top two floors are vacated

b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].

B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative.

1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative. Obtain permits from Contracting Officer Representative at least 48 hours in advance.

1.23 LADDERS

A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.

B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.

C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders

D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position

E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step

F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.

1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.

2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.

G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.

C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.

1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.

2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.

3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.

4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.

5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

2 LOCKOUT / TAGOUT PROCEDURES FOR EQUIPMENT.

A. Professional Safety LOTO Technical Services

The contractor shall provide professional OSHA LOTO technical services to the Safety Office. This program include: written program, selection and use of lockout devices, ensure compliance with VA, Federal, State, & Local regulations. The services are to be provided for hazardous energy sources serviced completely or in part by employees of the VACHS at the main Medical Center and Outpatient Clinics. The contractor shall provide qualified services in the Safety, Industrial Hygiene and Engineering fields for the completion of the following for the facility utility systems:

1. Develop a written plan for the facility's hazardous energy sources Lockout / Tagout procedures.

2. Conduct a facility (utility) inventory for hazardous energy sources subject to Lockout/Tagout procedures.

3. Describe equipment-specific Lockout/Tagout procedures,

4. including the selection of adequate tools for equipment worked and serviced by VACHS employees.

5. Develop equipment-specific visual aids to conduct LOTO procedures.

6. Develop and provide training, as appropriate, to corresponding personnel.

B. LOTO Contractor Qualifications Requirements and Certifications.

a. The contractor shall possess expert working knowledge of federal, state and local regulations pertaining to environmental issues. The contractor is required have the following minimum qualifications and certifications:

i. Certified Safety Professional (CSP)

ii. Certified OSHA 18001 – Occupational Health and Safety Management

b. The contractor must be very knowledgeable of OSHA's regulatory requirements.

c. The contractor shall accomplish communications sufficient to achieve acceptable support for all required tasks.

C. LOTO Deliverables.

a. An inventory of hazardous energy equipment worked and/or serviced by VACHS employees.

b. A written Lockout / Tagout Program for the VACHS, including outpatient clinics.

c. Detailed descriptions for Lockout / Tagout Procedures per hazardous energy sources (equipment)

d. Visual aids (or posters) of equipment-specific lockout / tagout procedure (See typical LOTO Procedure Example below)

e. Training presentations and training records corresponding to all required trainings provided.

f. Additional Safety requirements may be added, modified, or removed via supplemental agreement.

TYPICAL LOCK OUT TAG OUT PROCEDURE EXAMLPE TO BE PLACED ON ALL NEW EQUIPMENT DETAIL

LIST OF POTENTIAL ENERGY SOURCES AND/OR HARM						
Number of Locks Required	Location	Equipment Information				
Purpose						
Compliance with LOTO information						
Lockout Application Process						
INSTRUCTIONS FOR LOTO	PHOTO	QR code to digital instructions				
Lockout Steps						
Identificatin	Magnitude	Isolation Apparatus	Location	Procedure	Test	Image of Energy Source
Lockout Removal Process						
INSTRUCTIONS FOR REMOVEAL, INCLUDING MACHINE TESTING AND POSITIONING.						

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101–29 (FAR 52.211–1) (AUG 1998)

A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101–29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to – GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619–8925, Facsimile (202) 619–8978.

B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211–4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632–5249 or (202) 632–5178
Between 9:00 AM – 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.
http://www.aluminum.org

AABC Associated Air Balance Council
https://www.aabc.com

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
http://www.aamanet.org

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
http://www.aashto.org

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists
http://www.aatcc.org

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
http://www.acgih.org

ACI American Concrete Institute
http://www.aci-int.net

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association
http://www.concrete-pipe.org

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association
http://www.acppa.org

ADC Air Diffusion Council
http://flexibleduct.org

AGA American Gas Association
http://www.aga.org

AGC Associated General Contractors of America
http://www.agc.org

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.agma.org

AH American Hort

https://www.americanhort.org

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
http://www.aham.org

AIA American Institute of Architects

http://www.aia.org

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction
http://www.aisc.org

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute
http://www.steel.org

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction
https://aitc-glulam.org

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.
http://www.amca.org

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.
http://www.ansi.org

APA The Engineered Wood Association
http://www.apawood.org

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
http://www.ari.org

ARPM Association for Rubber Product Manufacturers

https://arpm.com

ASABE American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers
https://www.asabe.org

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
http://www.asce.org

ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering International http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials International http://www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute https://www.awinet.org
AWS	American Welding Society https://www.aws.org
AWWA	American Water Works Association https://www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association https://www.buildershardware.com
BIA	The Brick Industry Association http://www.gobrick.com
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute https://www.cagi.org
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. https://www.cganet.com
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. https://www.chlorineinstitute.org
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association https://www.cisca.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute https://www.cispi.org

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
https://www.chainlinkinfo.org

CPA Composite Panel Association
https://www.compositepanel.org

CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau
https://www.cpmb.org

CRA California Redwood Association
http://www.calredwood.org

CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
https://www.crsi.org

CTI Cooling Technology Institute
https://www.cti.org

DHA Decorative Hardwoods Association
https://www.decorativehardwoods.org

DHI Door and Hardware Institute
https://www.dhi.org

EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association
http://www.egsa.org

EEI Edison Electric Institute
https://www.eei.org

EPA United States Environmental Protection Agency
https://www.epa.gov

ETL ETL Testing Services
http://www.intertek.com

FAA Federal Aviation Administration
https://www.faa.gov

FCC Federal Communications Commission
https://www.fcc.gov

FPS Forest Products Society
http://www.forestprod.org

GANA Glass Association of North America
http://www.glasswebsite.com

FM Factory Mutual Global Insurance
https://www.fmglobal.com

GA Gypsum Association
https://gypsum.org

GSA General Services Administration
https://www.gsa.gov

HI Hydraulic Institute
http://www.pumps.org

ICC International Code Council
https://shop.iccsafe.org

ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association
https://www.icea.net

ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies
http://www.icac.com

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
https://www.ieee.org\

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance

https://www.igmaonline.org

IMSA International Municipal Signal Association
http://www.imsasafety.org

MBMA Metal Building Manufacturers Association
https://www.mbma.com

MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry
http://msshq.org

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
https://www.naamm.org

PHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association
https://www.phccweb.org

NBS National Bureau of Standards
See - NIST

NBBI The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors
https://www.nationalboard.org

NEC National Electric Code
See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
https://www.nema.org

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
https://www.nfpa.org

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association
https://www.nhla.com

NIH National Institute of Health
https://www.nih.gov

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
https://www.nist.gov

NELMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.nelma.org

NPA National Particleboard Association
(See CPA, Composite Panel Association)

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
http://www.nsf.org

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Department of Labor
https://www.osha.gov

PCA Portland Cement Association
https://www.cement.org

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute
https://www.pci.org

PPI Plastics Pipe Institute
https://www.plasticpipe.org

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute
http://www.porcelainenamel.com

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute
http://www.post-tensioning.org

RFCI Resilient Floor Covering Institute
https://www.rfci.com

RIS Redwood Inspection Service
(See Western Wood Products Association)

https://www.wwpa.org

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association
http://www.cypressinfo.org

SDI Steel Door Institute
http://www.steeldoor.org

SJI Steel Joist Institute
https://www.steeljoist.org

SMACNA Sheet Metal & Air-Conditioning Contractors' National Association
https://www.smacna.org

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
https://www.sspc.org

STI Steel Tank Institute
https://www.steeltank.com

SWI Steel Window Institute
https://www.steelwindows.com

TCNA Tile Council of North America
https://www.tcnatile.com

TEMA Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association
http://www.tema.org

TPI Truss Plate Institute
https://www.tpinst.org

UBC The Uniform Building Code
(See ICC)

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
https://www.ul.com

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
https://www.ulc.ca

WCLB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
http://www.wclib.org

WDMA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
https://www.wdma.com

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
https://www.realcedar.com

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
http://www.wwpa.org

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 00
QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies requirements for Contractor Quality Control (CQC) for Design–Bid–Build (DBB) or Design–Build (DB) construction projects. This section can be used for both project types.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM)

1. D3740 – (2012a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
2. E329 – (2014a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the [Applicable CQC Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, or Follow-Up)]: [Applicable Specification section] naming convention.

1. Preconstruction Submittals
    a. Interim CQC Plan
    b. CQC Plan
    c. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan
2. Design Data
    a. Discipline-Specific Checklists
    b. Design Quality Control
3. Test Reports
    a. Verification Statement

PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system. that complies with the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". QC consists of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and be keyed to the proposed design and construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work and is subject to removal by the Contracting Office or Authorized designee for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. In this context the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production is the project superintendent. The project superintendent maintains a physical presence at the site at all times and is responsible for all construction and related activities at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.2 CQC PLAN:

A. Submit the CQC Plan no later than 10 business days after receipt of Notice to Proceed (NTP) proposed to implement the requirements of the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an Interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC plan.

B. Content of the CQC Plan: Include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

1. A description of the QC organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgement that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. Include a CQC System Manager that reports to the project superintendent.

2. The name, qualifications (in resume format) duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
3. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities will be issued by the CQC System Manager. Furnish copies of these letters to the Contracting Officer and COR.
4. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals including those of subcontractors, suppliers and purchasing agents. These procedures must be in accordance with Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
5. Control, verification, and acceptance of testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee are required to be used)
6. Procedures for tracking Preparatory, Initial, and Follow-Up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
7. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
8. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
9. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks has separate control requirements, and is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently

more than one definable feature under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the Coordination meeting.

C. Acceptance of Plan: Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the design and construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in the CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

D. Notification of Changes: After acceptance of the CQC Plan, notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Government prior to implementation by the Contractor.

1.3 COORDINATION MEETING:

After the Preconstruction Conference before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee to discuss the Contractor's quality control system. Submit the CQC Plan a minimum of 5 business days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the Government, signed by both the Contractor and Contracting Officer or Authorized designee and will become a part of the contract file. There can be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION:

A. Personnel Requirements: The requirements for the CQC organization are a Safety and Health Manager, CQC System Manager, and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall satisfy the requirements of Specification 01 35 26 Safety Requirements and reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from

the CQC System Manager. The Safety and Health Manager will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff maintains a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Provide adequate office space, filing systems, and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawings submittals, schedules and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Government.

B. CQC System Manager: Identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization that is responsible for overall management of CQC and has the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC system Manager is required to be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of 10 years construction experience on construction similar to the scope of this Contract. This CQC System manager is on the site at all times during construction and is employed by the General Contractor. The CQC System Manger is assigned as CQC System Manager but has duties as project superintendent in addition to quality control. Identify in the plan an alternate to serve in the event of the CDQC System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate are the same as the CQC System Manager.

C. CQC Personnel: In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist in the CQC System Manager for the following areas, as applicable: electrical, mechanical, civil, structural, environmental, architectural, materials technician submittals clerk, Commissioning Agent/LEED specialist, and low voltage systems. These individuals or specified technical companies are directly employed by the General Contractor and cannot be employed by a supplier or subcontractor on

this project; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on the specialized personnel's areas of responsibility; have the necessary education or experience in accordance with the Experience Matrix listed herein. These individuals can perform other duties but need to be allowed sufficient time to perform the specialized personnel's assigned quality controls duties as described in the CQC Plan.

EXPERIENCE MATRIX

Area	Qualifications
Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer or Construction Manager with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 years related experience.
Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company.
Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 years related experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company.
Structural	Graduate Civil Engineer (with Structural Track or Focus), Structural Engineer, or Construction Manager with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years experience supervising structural features of work in the field with a construction company.
Architectural	Graduate Architect with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of related experience.
Environmental	Graduate Environmental Engineer with 3 years experience.
Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 year experience.
Concrete, Pavement, and Soils	Materials Technician with 2 years experience for the appropriate area.

Area	Qualifications
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	Specialist must be a member of AABC or an experienced technicaion of the firm certified by the NEBB.
Design Quality Control Manager	Registered Architect or Professional Engineer

D. Additional Requirements: In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the CQC System Manager and Alternate CQC System Manager are required to have completed within the past 5 years, the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Construction course. If the CQC System Manager does not have a current specification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course identification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for information on the next scheduled class.

E. Organizational Changes: Maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for acceptance.

1.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES: Submittals have to comply with the requirements in Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements.

1.6 CONTROL:

A. CQC is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control are required to be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

1. Preparatory Phase: This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase includes:

a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, references codes, and standards. Make available during the

preparatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.

b. Review of the Contract drawings.

c. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.

d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.

e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the Contract.

f. Examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.

g. Review of the appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to assure safety requirements are met.

i. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards – contract defined or industry standard if not contract defined – for that feature of work.

j. Check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.

k. Discussion of the initial control phase.

l. The COR needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the Preparatory control phase. Include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the Preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

B. Initial Phase: This phase is accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. Accomplish the following:
   1. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the Preparatory meeting.
   2. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify the required control inspection and testing is in compliance with the contract.
   3. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
   4. Resolve all differences.
   5. Check safety to include compliance with an upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
   6. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the initial phase for definable features of work. Prepare separate minutes of this phase by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with Follow-Up phases.
   7. The initial phase for each definable feature of work is repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

C. Follow-Up Phase: Perform daily checks to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements until the completion of the particular feature of work. Record the checks in the CQC documentation. Conduct final Follow-Up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

D. Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases on the same definable features of work if: the quality ongoing work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

1.7 TESTS

A. Testing Procedure: Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance test when specified. Procure the services of a Department of Veteran Affairs approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

1. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
2. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
3. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
4. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
5. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the unique sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

1. Capability Check: The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician’s testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt and steel is required to meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
2. Capability Recheck: If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge equal to value of recheck to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of

the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the Contract amount due the Contractor.

C. Onsite Laboratory: The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

1.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

A. Punch-Out Inspection: Conduct an inspection of the work by the CQC system Manager near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by the specifications. Prepare and include in the CQC documentation a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Include within the list of deficiencies the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Make a second inspection the CQC System Manager or staff to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final Inspection.

B. Pre-Final Inspection: The Government will perform the Pre-Final Inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. Ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final Acceptance Inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Correct any items noted on the Pre-Final Inspection in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph need to be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate construction completion dates.

C. Final Acceptance Inspection: The Contractor's QC Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Authorized designee is required to be in attendance at the Final Acceptance Inspection. Additional Government personnel can also be in attendance. The Final Acceptance Inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer's or Authorized designee based upon results of the Pre-Final Inspection. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the Final Acceptance

Inspection and include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date schedule for the Final Acceptance Inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with FAR Clause 52.246-12 titled "Inspection of Construction".

1.9 DOCUMENTATION

A. Quality Control Activities: Maintain current records providing factual evidence that required QC activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

1. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractor/Subcontractor
2. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
3. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
4. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specification/drawing requirements. Identify the Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, and/or Follow-Up). List deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
5. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specification/drawing requirements.
6. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
7. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
8. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
9. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.
10. Provide documentation of design quality control activities. For independent design reviews, provide, as a minimum, identification of

the Independent Technical Reviewer (ITR) team, the ITR review comments, responses, and the record of resolution of the comments.

B. Verification Statement: Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract. Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government daily with 1 week after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, prepare and submit on report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate QC personnel within the CQC System Manager Report.

1.10 SAMPLE FORMS

Templates of various quality control reports can be found on the Whole Building Design Guide website at https://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/01%2045%2000.00%2020_quality_control_reports.pdf

1.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE: The Contracting Officer or Authorized designee will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor should take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site will be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer can issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

--- End of Section ---

SECTION 01 45 35
SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 **DESCRIPTION**

A. This guide specification will be applicable to both new buildings and existing building rehabilitations/renovations. In addition to the Special Inspection and testing specified requirements, a registered design professional must perform structural observations during construction. All observed deficiencies will be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer. The registered design professional performing these observations will be a representative of the Designer of Record (DOR) for the building being constructed.

B. Structural observations are required for the following project conditions per IBC Chapter 17:

1. Seismic Design Category D, E or F; and assigned to Risk Cat III, IV or V.
2. Seismic Design Category D, E or F; and with a height greater than 22860 mm 75 ft.
3. Seismic Design Category E, assigned to Risk Category I or II and the building is greater than two stories above grade plane.
4. Nominal design wind speed in excess of 49 m/sec 110 mph; and assigned to Risk Cat III, IV or V.
5. Nominal design wind speed in excess of 49 m/sec 110 mph; and with a height greater than 23 m 75 ft.

1.2 **APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)

1. ASCE 7 – (2010; Errata 2011; Supp 2 2013) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

C. International Code Council (ICC)

2. ICC IBC – (2015) International Building Code

1.3 **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

A. Perform Special Inspections in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections, Schedule of Special Inspections and Chapter 17 of ICC IBC. The Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections are included as an attachment to this specification. Special Inspections are to be performed by an independent third party and are intended to ensure that the work of the prime contractor is in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable building codes. Special inspections do not take the place of the three phases of control inspections performed by the Contractor's QC Manager or any testing and inspections required by other sections of the specifications.

B. Structural observations will be performed by the Government. The contractor must provide notification to the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to the following points of construction that structural observations need to occur:

1. The Government shall perform structural observations during construction on the dates to be proposed by the general contractor.

1.4 **DEFINITIONS**

A. Continuous Special Inspections – The constant monitoring of specific tasks by a special inspector. These inspections must be carried out continuously over the duration of the particular tasks.

B. Periodic Special Inspections – Special Inspections by the special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed. Specific time interval on a specific Special Inspection should be indicated on the Schedule of Special Inspections.

C. Perform – Perform these Special Inspections tasks for each welded joint or member.

D. Observe – Observe these Special Inspections items on a random daily basis. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections.

E. Special Inspector (SI) – A qualified person retained by the contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring Special Inspections. The SI must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor.

F. Associate Special Inspector (ASI) – A qualified person who assists the SI in performing Special Inspections but must perform inspection under

the direct supervision of the SI and cannot perform inspections without the SI on site.

G. Third Party – A third party inspector must not be company employee of the Contractor or any Sub-Contractor performing the work to be inspected.

H. Special Inspector of Record (SIOR) – SIOR must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor and is required for the following project conditions:

1. Seismic Design Category D, E, or F; and assigned to Risk Category III, IV, or V.
2. Seismic Design Category D, E, or F; and with a height greater than 22860mm 75 ft.
3. Seismic Design Category E, assigned to Risk Category I or II and the building is greater than two (2) stories above grade plane.
4. Nominal design wind speed in excess o f49 m/sec 100 mph; and assigned to Risk Category III, IV, or V.
5. Nominal design wind speed in excess of 49 mm/sec 100mph; and with a height greater than 23m 75ft.
6. In addition to these conditions, the DOR is encouraged to consider using an SIOR on large magnitude or critical projects where this additional level of quality control is affordable.

I. Contracting Officer – The Government official having overall authority for administrative contracting actions. Certain contracting actions may be delegated to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

J. Contractor’s Quality Control (QC) Manager – An individual retained by the prime contractor and qualified in accordance with the Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL having the overall responsibility for the contractor's QC organization.

K. Designer of Record (DOR) – A registered design professional is contracted by the Government as an A/E responsible for the overall design and review of submittal documents prepared by others. The DOR is registered or licensed to practice their respective design profession as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional registration laws in state in which the design professional works. The DOR is also referred to as the Engineer of Record (EOR) in design code documents.

L. Statement of Special Inspections (SSI) – A document developed by the DOR identifying the material, systems, components and work required to have Special Inspections and covering the following:
   1. List of the Architectural Designated Seismic Systems – these components are in or attached to a Risk Category IV or V structure and are needed for continued operation of the facility or their failure could impair the continued operation of the facility.
   2. List of the Mechanical Designated Seismic Systems
      a. For Seismic Design Category C or Risk V, list the following:
         1) Heating, ventilation, and air-conditioning (HVAC) ductwork containing hazardous materials and anchorage of such ductwork
         2) Piping systems and mechanical units containing flammable, combustible, or highly toxic materials.
      b. For Seismic Design Category D, E, or F or Risk Category V list mechanical system that meet one of the following:
         1) Life safety component required to function after an earthquake
         2) Component that contains hazardous content,
         3) All components in an essential facility needed for continued operation after an earthquake.
   3. List of the Electrical Designated Systems
      a. For Seismic Design Category C or Risk V, list the anchorage of electrical equipment used for emergency or standby power systems.
      b. For Seismic Design Category D, E or F list electrical system that meet one of the following:
         1) Life safety component required to function after an earthquake
         2) Component that contains hazardous content,
         3) All components in an essential facility needed for continued operation after an earthquake.
   4. List of elements that are part of the progressive collapse resistance system.
      a. Provide a description of the following as they apply:
         1) Elements of the tie force system consisting of internal longitudinal and transverse, vertical, and peripheral tie.
         2) Elements of the alternate path system.

3) Elements having enhanced local resistance. The Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections will be included as an attachment to this specification

a) Schedule of Special Inspections – A schedule which lists each of the required Special Inspections, the extent to which each Special Inspections is to be performed, and the required frequency for each in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 17. Template found here:

SECTION 01 45 35
Schedule of SI Temp

SECTION 01 45 35
Statement of SI Tem

b) Designated Seismic System – Those nonstructural components that require design in accordance with ASCE 7 Chapter 13 and for which the component importance factor, Ip, is greater than 1.0. This designation applies to systems that are required to be operational following the Design Earthquake for RC I – IV structures and following the MCER for RC V structures. All systems in RC V facilities designated as MC-1 in accordance with UFC 3-310-04 are considered part of the Designated Seismic Systems.

M. Submittals: Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC Special Inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the [Special Inspection]: [Applicable Specification section or description] naming convention. Submit the following:

1. SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals;
2. SIOR Letter of Acceptance;
3. Special Inspections Project Manual;
4. Special Inspections Agency's Written Practices
5. NDT Procedures and Equipment' Calibration Records;
6. SD-06 Test Reports;
7. Special Inspections
8. Daily Reports;
9. Special Inspections; Biweekly Reports;
10. SD-07 Certificates;
11. Fabrication Plant
12. Steel Truss Plant;

13. Wood Truss Plant;
14. AC472 Accreditation;
15. Steel Joist Institute Membership;
16. Precast Concrete Institute (PCI) Certified Plant;
17. Certificate of Compliance;
18. Special Inspector of Record Qualifications;
19. Special Inspector Qualifications;
20. Qualification Records for NDT technicians;
21. SD-11 Closeout Submittals;
22. Interim Final Report of Special Inspections;
23. Comprehensive Final Report of Special Inspections;

N. Special Inspector Qualifications: Submit qualifications for each SI, ASI, and the SIOR from the following certifying associations: Associated Air Balance Council (AABC); American Concrete Institute (ACI); Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry (AWCI); American Welding Society (AWS); Factory Mutual (FM); International Code Council (ICC); Nondestructive Testing (NDT); National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET); Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI); Post-Tensioning Institute (PTI); Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Qualifications should be in accordance with the following minimums

QUALIFICATIONS

Area	**Special Inspector**	**Associated Special Inspector**	**SIOR**
Steel Construction and High Strength Bolting	ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with on year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience.	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	
Nondestructive Testing of Welds	NDT Level II Certificate	NDT Level II Certificate plus one year of related experience	

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
Cold Formed Steel Framing	ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with on year of related experience, or ICC Commercial Building Inspector with one year of experience; or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience.	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	
Concrete Construction	ICC Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector, or NICET Concrete Technician Level III Certificate in Construction Materials Testing, or, Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector in Training, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATORS SPECIAL INSPECTION

A. Special Inspections of fabricator's work performed in the fabricator's shop is required to be inspected in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections unless the fabricator is certified by the approved agency to perform such work without Special Inspections. Submit the applicable certification(s) from the following list to the Contracting Officer for information to allow work performed in the fabricator's shop to not be subjected to Special Inspections.

B. The following certifications meet the requirements for fabricator approval in accordance with paragraph 1704.2.5.2 of IBC:

1. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Certified Fabrication Plant, Category STD.
2. Truss Plate Institute (TPI) steel truss plate quality assurance program certification.
3. Truss Plate Institute (TPI) wood truss plate quality assurance program certification.
4. International Accreditation Service, AC472 Accreditation Steel Joist Institute Membership
5. Precast Concrete Institute (PCI) Certified Plant, Group C

C. At the completion of fabrication, submit a certificate of compliance, to be included with the comprehensive final report of Special **Inspections, stating that the materials supplied and work performed by** the fabricator are in accordance the construction documents.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 RESPONSIBILIES MATRIX

Inspector	**Responsibility**	**Condition**
QC Manager	a. If there is no SIOR, QC Manager must Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the contract documents and the IBC; Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors; Verify the qualifications of fabricators; Maintain a 3-ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and biweekly reports. This file must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the DOR.	Applicable when SIOR is not required
	b. Maintain a rework items list that includes discrepancies noted on the Special Inspectors daily report.	n/a
Special Inspectors	a. Inspect all elements of the project for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect and are identified in the Schedule of Special Inspections. b. Attend preparatory phase meetings related to the Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect.	
	c. Submit Special Inspections agency's written practices for the monitoring and control of the agency's operations to include the following:	Applicable when SIOR is NOT required and when the

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	1. The agency's procedures for the selection and administration of inspection personnel, describing the training, experience and examination requirements for qualifications and certification of inspection personnel. 2. The agency's inspection procedures, including general inspection, material controls, and visual welding inspection. d. Submit qualification records for nondestructive testing (NDT) technicians designated for the project. e. Submit NDT procedures and equipment calibration records for NDT to be performed and equipment to be used for the project.]	structural design is required to follow AISC 341 for seismic design of steel structures
	f. Submit a copy of the daily reports to the QC Manager. g. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report. h. Submit a biweekly Special Inspection Report until all inspections are complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following: 1. A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame 2. Changes and/or discrepancies with the drawings, specifications, and mechanical or electrical component certification if they require seismic systems that were observed during the reporting period. 3. Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected. 4. A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution. 5. All applicable test result including nondestructive testing reports. j. At the completion of the project submit a comprehensive final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and	Applicable when SIOR is not required

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	indicate the certification of the special inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection.	
	k. Submit daily reports to the SIOR	Applicable when SIOR is required

3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK

Check work as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials must in no way prevent later rejection if defective work or materials are discovered, nor obligate the Government to accept such work.

-- End of Section -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.

B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.

C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:

D. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.

E. Techniques to minimize waste generation.

F. Sorting and separating of waste materials.

G. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.

H. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.

I. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:

J. Soil.

K. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).

L. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.

M. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).

N. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).

O. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).

P. Sheathings

Q. Cardboard, paper and packaging.

R. Bitumen roofing materials.

S. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).

T. Carpet and/or pad.

U. Gypsum board.

V. Insulation.

W. Paint.

X. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:

1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
2. Packaging used for construction products.
3. Poor planning and/or layout.
4. Construction error.
5. Over ordering.
6. Weather damage.
7. Contamination.
8. Mishandling.
9. Breakage.

B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.

C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.

E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations.

F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.

H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.

C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.

D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.

E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).

F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.

G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.

H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.

I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.

J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in

the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.

M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.

N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.

O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.

Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.

R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.

S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

B. Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:

a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
   a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
   b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
      1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
      2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
         a) The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
         b) The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
         c) Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.

C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.
E. Target waste diversion rate by material and an overall diversion rate.
F. Final report documenting the results of implementation of the preconstruction waste management plan.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC): LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1. Green Building Initiative (GBI): Green Globes for New Construction 2019

1.7 RECORDS

A. Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.

B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.

B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.

C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.

B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.

C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 81 13
SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section describes general requirements and procedures to comply with federal mandates and U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policies for sustainable construction.

B. The Design Professional has selected materials and utilized integrated design processes that achieve the Government's objectives. Contractor is responsible to maintain and support these objectives in developing means and methods for performing work and in proposing product substitutions or changes to specified processes. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer for all changes and substitutions to materials or processes. Proposed changes must meet, or exceed, materials or processes specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANANGEMENT.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Recycled Content: Recycled content of materials is defined according to Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260). Recycled content value of a material assembly is determined by weight. Recycled fraction of assembly is multiplied by cost of assembly to determine recycled content value.

1. "Post-Consumer" material is defined as waste material generated by households or by commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities in their role as end users of the product, which can no longer be used for its intended purpose.
2. "Pre-Consumer" material is defined as material diverted from waste stream during the manufacturing process. Excluded is reutilization of materials such as rework, regrind, or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated it.

B. Biobased Products: Biobased products are derived from plants and other renewable agricultural, marine, and forestry materials and provide an alternative to conventional petroleum derived products. Biobased

products include diverse categories such as lubricants, cleaning products, inks, fertilizers, and bioplastics.

C. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Materials and products which are minimally odorous, irritating, or harmful to comfort and well-being of installers and occupants.

D. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): Chemicals that are emitted as gases from certain solids or liquids. VOCs include a variety of chemicals, some of which may have short- and long-term adverse health effects.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.

B. U.S. Department of Agriculture BioPreferred program (USDA BioPreferred).

C. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG).

D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency WaterSense Program (WaterSense).

E. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ENERGY STAR Program (ENERGY STAR).

F. U. S. Department of Energy Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP).

G. Green Electronic Council EPEAT Program (EPEAT).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. All submittals to be provided by contractor to COR.

B. Sustainability Action Plan:

1. Submit documentation as required by this section; provide additional copies of typical submittals required under technical sections when sustainable construction requires copies of record submittals.
2. Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a narrative plan for complying with requirements stipulated within this section.
3. Sustainability Action Plan must:
   a. Make reference to sustainable construction submittals defined by this section.
   b. Address all items listed under PERFORMANCE CRITERIA.
   c. Indicate individual(s) responsible for implementing the plan.

C. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet: Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a preliminary Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet. The Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet must be an electronic file and include

all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in 01 81 13.

D. Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan:
   1. Not more than 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a Construction IAQ Management Plan as an electronic file including descriptions of the following:
      a. Instruction procedures for meeting or exceeding minimum requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3, including procedures for HVAC Protection, Source Control, Pathway Interruption, Housekeeping, and Scheduling.
      b. Instruction procedures for protecting absorptive materials stored on-site or installed from moisture damage.
      c. Schedule of submission of photographs of on-site construction IAQ management measures such as protection of ducts and on-site stored oil installed absorptive materials.
      d. Instruction procedures if air handlers must be used during construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each return air grille.
      e. Instruction procedure for replacing all air-filtration media immediately prior to occupancy after completion of construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each air handling or air supply unit.
      f. Instruction procedures and schedule for implementing building flush-out.

E. Product Submittals:
   1. Recycled Content: Submit product data from manufacturer indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content for products having recycled content (excluding MEP systems equipment and components).
   2. Biobased Content: Submit product data for products to be installed or used which are included in any of the USDA BioPreferred program's product categories. Data to include percentage of biobased content and source of biobased material.
   3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Submit product data confirming compliance with relevant requirements for all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in 01 81 13.

4. For applicable products and equipment, submit product documentation confirming ENERGY STAR label, FEMP certification, WaterSense, and/or EPEAT certification.

F. Sustainable Construction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit a Sustainable Construction Progress Report to confirm adherence with Sustainability Action Plan.
   1. Include narratives of revised strategies for bringing work progress into compliance with plan and product submittal data.
   2. Include updated and current Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
   3. Include construction waste tracking, in tons or cubic yards, including waste description, whether diverted or landfilled, hauler, and percent diverted for comingled quantities; and excluding land-clearing debris and soil. Provide haul receipts and documentation of diverted percentages for comingled wastes.

G. Closeout Submittals: Within 14 days after Substantial Completion provide the following:
   1. Final version of Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
   2. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed air handling units are used during construction.
   3. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for final filtration media in air handling units.
   4. Minimum 18 construction photographs including six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3 approaches employed, along with a brief description of each approach, documenting implementation of IAQ management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.
   5. Flush-out Documentation:
      a. Product data for filtration media used during flush-out.
      b. Product data for filtration media installed immediately prior to occupancy.

c. Signed statement describing building air flush-out procedures including dates when flush-out was begun and completed and statement that filtration media was replaced after flush-out.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preconstruction Meeting: After award of Contract and prior to commencement of Work, schedule and conduct meeting with COR/Resident Engineer and Architect to discuss the Project Sustainable Action Plan content as it applies to submittals, project delivery, required Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan, and other Sustainable Construction Requirements. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the Sustainable Construction Requirements and coordination of contractor's management of these requirements with the Contracting Officer and the Construction Quality Manager.

B. Construction Job Conferences: Status of compliance with Sustainable Construction Requirements of these specifications will be an agenda item at regular job meetings conducted during the course of work at the site.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Green Seal Standard GS-11, Paints, 1st Edition, May 20, 1993.

C. Green Seal Standard GC-03, Anti-Corrosive Paints, 2nd Edition, January 7, 1997.

D. Green Seal Standard GC-36, Commercial Adhesives, October 19, 2000.

E. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113, Architectural Coatings, rules in effect on January 1, 2004.

F. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168, July 1, 2005 and rule amendment date of January 7, 2005.

G. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors' Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 2nd Edition (ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008), Chapter 3.

H. California Department of Public Health Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor

Sources Using Environmental Chambers, Version 1.1, Emission Testing method for California Specification 01350 (CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010).

I. Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260).

J. ASHRAE Standard 52.2-2007.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Construction waste diversion from landfill disposal must comprise at least 50 percent of total construction waste, excluding land clearing debris and soil. Alternative daily cover (ADC) does not qualify as material diverted from disposal.

B. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:

1. Adhesives, sealants and sealant primers applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with VOC limits of SCAQMD Rule 1168:

a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:

1) Indoor carpet adhesives: 50 g/L.

2) Wood Flooring Adhesive: 100 g/L.

3) Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.

4) Subfloor Adhesives: 50 g/L.

5) Ceramic Tile Adhesives and Grout: 65 g/L.

6) Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.

7) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.

8) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate: 50 g/L.

9) Wood Substrate: 30 g/L.

10) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.

11) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.

12) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.

13) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.

14) Sheet-Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.

15) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.

16) Architectural Sealant: 250 g/L.

17) Other Sealant: 420 g/L.

b. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:

1) Drywall and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.

2) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.

3) Structural Glazing Adhesives: 100 g/L.
4) Metal-to-Metal Substrate Adhesives: 30 g/L.
5) Plastic Foam Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
6) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
7) Wood Substrate Adhesive: 30 g/L.
8) Fiberglass Substrate Adhesive: 80 g/L.
9) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.
10) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
11) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
12) PVC Welding Adhesives: 510 g/L.
13) CPVC Welding Adhesives: 490 g/L.
14) ABS Welding Adhesives: 325 g/L.
15) Plastic Cement Welding Adhesives: 250 g/L.
16) Adhesive Primer for Plastic: 550 g/L.
17) Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
18) Special Purpose Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.
19) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
20) Sheet Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.
21) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
22) Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
23) Other Sealants: 420 g/L.

2. Aerosol adhesives applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following Green Seal GS-36.
   a. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Mist Spray: 65 percent VOCs by weight.
   b. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Web Spray: 55 percent VOCs by weight.
   c. Special-Purpose Aerosol Adhesive (All Types): 70 percent VOCs by weight.
3. Paints and coatings applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following criteria:
   a. VOC content limits for paints and coatings established in Green Seal Standard GS-11.
   b. VOC content limit for anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates of 250 g/L established in Green Seal GC-03.

c. Clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, primers, sealers, and shellacs applied to interior elements must not exceed VOC content limits established in SCAQMD Rule 1113.

d. Comply with the following VOC content limits:

1) Anti-Corrosive/Antirust Paints: 250 g/L.
2) Clear Wood Finish, Lacquer: 550 g/L.
3) Clear Wood Finish, Sanding Sealer: 350 g/L.
4) Clear Wood Finish, Varnish: 350 g/L.
5) Floor Coating: 100 g/L.
6) Interior Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 50 g/L.
7) Interior Non-Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 150 g/L.
8) Sealers and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
9) Shellac, Clear: 730 g/L.
10) Shellac, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
11) Stain: 250 g/L.
12) Clear Brushing Lacquer: 680 g/L.
13) Concrete Curing Compounds: 350 g/L.
14) Japans/Faux Finishing Coatings: 350 g/L.
15) Magnesite Cement Coatings: 450 g/L.
16) Pigmented Lacquer: 550 g/L.
17) Waterproofing Sealers: 250 g/L.
18) Wood Preservatives: 350 g/L.
19) Low-Solids Coatings: 120 g/L.

4. Carpet installed in building interior must comply with one of the following:

a. Meet testing and product requirements of the Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.

b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at the 14 day time point.

5. Each non-carpet flooring element installed in building interior which is not inherently non-emitting (stone, ceramic, powder-coated metals, plated or anodized metal, glass, concrete, clay brick, and unfinished or untreated solid wood flooring) must comply with one of the following:

a. Meet requirements of the FloorScore standard as shown with testing by an independent third-party.

b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at 14 day time point.

6. Composite wood and agrifiber products used within the weatherproofing membrane must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.

7. Laminating adhesives used to fabricate on-site and shop-applied composite wood and agrifiber assemblies must not contain added urea-formaldehyde.

C. Recycled Content:

1. Any products being installed or used that are listed on EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines designated product list must meet or exceed the EPA's recycled content recommendations. The EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines categories include:

a. Building insulation.

b. Cement and concrete.

c. Consolidated and reprocessed latex paint.

d. Floor tiles.

e. Flowable fill.

f. Laminated paperboard.

g. Modular threshold ramps.

h. Nonpressure pipe.

i. Patio blocks.

j. Railroad grade crossing surfaces.

k. Roofing materials.

l. Shower and restroom dividers/partitions.

m. Structural fiberboard.

n. Nylon carpet and nylon carpet backing.

o. Compost and fertilizer made from recovered organic materials.

p. Hydraulic mulch.

q. Lawn and garden edging.

r. Plastic lumber landscaping timbers and posts.

s. Park benches and picnic tables.

t. Plastic fencing.

u. Playground equipment.

v. Playground surfaces.

w. Bike racks.

D. Biobased Content:

1. Materials and equipment being installed or used that are listed on the USDA BioPreferred program product category list must meet or exceed USDA's minimum biobased content threshold. Refer to individual specification sections for detailed requirements applicable to that section.
   a. USDA BioPreferred program categories include:
      1) Adhesive and Mastic Removers.
      2) Carpets.
      3) Cleaners.
      4) Composite Panels.
      5) Corrosion Preventatives.
      6) Erosion Control Materials.
      7) Dust Suppressants.
      8) Fertilizers.
      9) Floor Cleaners and Protectors.
      10) Floor Coverings (Non-Carpet).
      11) Glass Cleaners.
      12) Hydraulic Fluids.
      13) Industrial Cleaners.
      14) Interior Paints and Coatings.
      15) Mulch and Compost Materials.
      16) Multipurpose Cleaners.
      17) Multipurpose Lubricants.
      18) Packaging Films.
      19) Paint Removers.
      20) Plastic Insulating Foam.
      21) Pneumatic Equipment Lubricants.
      22) Roof Coatings.
      23) Wastewater Systems Coatings.
      24) Water Tank Coatings.
      25) Wood and Concrete Sealers.
      26) Wood and Concrete Stains.

E. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by the WaterSense program must be WaterSense-labeled or meet or exceed WaterSense program performance requirements, unless disallowed for infection control reasons.
   1. WaterSense categories include:

a. Bathroom Faucets
b. Commercial Toilets
c. Irrigation Controllers
d. Pre-Rinse Spray Valves
e. Residential Toilets
f. Showerheads
g. Spray Sprinkler Bodies
h. Urinals

F. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following product categories must be Energy Star-labeled.
1. Applicable Energy Star product categories as of 09/14/2017 include:
a. Appliances:
1) Air Purifiers and Cleaners.
2) Clothes Dryers (Residential).
3) Clothes Washers (Commercial & Residential).
4) Dehumidifiers.
5) Dishwashers (Residential).
6) Freezers (Residential).
7) Refrigerators (Residential).
b. Electronics and Information Technology:
1) Audio/Video Equipment.
2) Computers.
3) Data Center Storage.
4) Digital Media Player.
5) Enterprise Servers.
6) Imaging Equipment.
7) Monitors.
8) Professional Displays.
9) Set-Top and Cable Boxes.
10) Telephones.
11) Televisions.
12) Uninterruptible Power Supplies.
13) Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) Phones.
c. Food Service Equipment (Commercial):
1) Dishwashers.
2) Fryers.
3) Griddles.

4) Hot Food Holding Cabinets.
5) Ice Makers.
6) Ovens.
7) Refrigerators and Freezers.
8) Steam Cookers.
9) Vending Machines.

d. Heating and Cooling Equipment:
1) Air-Source Heat Pumps (Residential).
2) Boilers.
3) Ceiling Fans (Residential).
4) Central Air Conditioners (Residential).
5) Ductless Heating and Cooling (Residential).
6) Furnaces (Residential).
7) Water Heaters.
8) Geothermal Heat Pumps (Residential).
9) Light Commercial Heating and Cooling Equipment.
10) Room Air Conditioners (Residential).
11) Ventilation Fans (Residential).

e. Other:
1) Decorative Light Strings.
2) Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment.
3) Laboratory-Grade Refrigerators and Freezers.
4) Light Bulbs.
5) Light Fixtures.
6) Pool Pumps.
7) Roof Products.
8) Water Coolers.
9) Windows, Doors, and Skylights.

G. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following categories must be FEMP-designated. FEMP-designated product categories as of 09/14/2017 include:
1. Boilers (Commercial).
2. Dishwashers (Commercial).
3. Electric Chillers, Air-Cooled (Commercial).
4. Electric Chillers, Water-Cooled (Commercial).
5. Exterior Lighting.
6. Fluorescent Ballasts.

7. Fluorescent Lamps, General Service.
8. Ice Machines, Water-Cooled.
9. Industrial Lighting (High/Low Bay).
10. Light Emitting Diode (LED) Luminaires.

H. Electronic products and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following categories shall be EPEAT registered. Electronic products and equipment covered by EPEAT program as of 09/14/2017 include:

1. Computers.
2. Displays.
3. Imaging Equipment.
4. Televisions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Construction Indoor Air Quality Management:

1. During construction, meet or exceed recommended control measures of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3.
2. Protect stored on-site and installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.
3. If permanently installed air handlers are used during construction, filtration media with a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of 8 must be used at each return air grille, as determined by ASHRAE Standard 52.2-1999 (with errata but without addenda). Replace all filtration media immediately prior to occupancy.
4. Perform building flush-out as follows:
   a. After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with interior finishes installed, perform a building flush-out by supplying a total volume of 14000 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 degrees Fahrenheit and a relative humidity no higher than 60 percent. OR
   b. If occupancy is desired prior to flush-out completion, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3500 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it must be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm per sq. ft. of outside air or design minimum outside air rate determined until a total of 14000 cu. ft./sq. ft. of outside

air has been delivered to the space. During each day of flush-out period, ventilation must begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy.

5. Provide construction dust control to comply with SCAQMD Rule 403.

-----END----

SECTION 01 91 00
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION

A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.

B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.

C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.

D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.

E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA’s operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup,

control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contact documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.

F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.

B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA Resident Engineer and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the Resident Engineer and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the Resident Engineer.

C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.

D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and Resident Engineer. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:

1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the Resident Engineer and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the Resident Engineer to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer will issue an official directive to this effect.
4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the Resident Engineer of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or Resident

Engineer, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS
C. Section 21 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS.
D. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
E. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
F. Section 27 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
G. Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.4 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the Green Buildings Initiative's Green Globes rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project.

1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer's Representative (see also VA-RE)

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative – Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
VA-RE	VA Resident Engineer
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

1.6 DEFINITIONS

Acceptance Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed

and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

Accuracy: The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

Back Check: A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

Basis of Design (BOD): The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

Benchmarks: Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself.. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

Building Information Modeling (BIM): Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

Calibrate: The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

CCTV: Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

COBie: Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php)

Commissionability: Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

Commissioning Agent (CxA): The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

Commissioning Checklists: Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

Commissioning Design Review: The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

Commissioning Issue: A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also – Commissioning Observation).

Commissioning Manager (CxM): A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

Commissioning Observation: An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

Commissioning Process: A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

Commissioning Report: The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

Commissioning Representative (CxR): An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.

Commissioning Specifications: The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

Commissioning Team: Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

Construction Phase Commissioning: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Contract Documents (CD): Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC): All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Coordination Drawings: Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel,

ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

Deferred System Test: Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

Deficiency: See "Commissioning Issue".

Design Criteria: A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

Design Intent: The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

Design Narrative: A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

Design Phase Commissioning (DPC): All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

Environmental Systems: Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

Executive Summary: A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

Functionality: This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

Functional Test Procedure (FTP): A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted

on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Industry Accepted Best Practice: A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

Installation Verification: Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

Integrated System Testing: Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns – and their resolution – that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

Lessons Learned Workshop: A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

Maintainability: A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

Manual Test: Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

Owner's Project Requirements (OPR): A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its

systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

Peer Review: A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

Precision: The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

Pre-Design Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC): A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

Pre-Functional Test (PFT): An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

Procedure or Protocol: A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

Range: The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

Resolution: This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

Site Observation Visit: On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

Site Observation Reports (SO): Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are

intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

Special System Inspections: Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

Static Tests: Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

Start Up Tests: Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

Systems Manual: A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

Test Procedure: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Testing: The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

Thermal Scans: Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

Training Plan: A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

Trending: Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

Unresolved Commissioning Issue: Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. Validation: The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

Verification: The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

Warranty Phase Commissioning: Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

Warranty Visit: A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

Whole Building Commissioning: Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these

systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
Building Exterior Closure	
Fire Suppression	
HVAC	
Noise and Vibration Control	Noise and vibration levels for critical equipment such as Air Handlers, Chillers, Cooling Towers, Boilers, Generators, etc. will be commissioned as part of the system commissioning
Steam/Heating Hot Water System**	Boilers, boiler feed water system, economizers/heat recovery equipment, condensate recovery, water treatment, boiler fuel system, controls, interface with facility DDC system.
HVAC Ventilation/Exhaust Systems	General exhaust, toilet exhaust, laboratory exhaust, isolation exhaust, room pressurization control systems
HVAC Terminal Unit Systems**	VAV Terminal Units, CAV terminal units, fan coil units, fin-tube radiation, unit heaters
Decentralized Unitary HVAC Systems*	Split-system HVAC systems, controls, interface with facility DDC
Electrical	
Electric Power Monitoring Systems	Metering, sub-metering, power monitoring systems, PLC control systems
Electrical System Protective Device Study	Review reports, verify field settings consistent with Study

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
Low-Voltage Distribution System	Normal power distribution system, Life-safety power distribution system, critical power distribution system, equipment power distribution system, switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)
Lighting & Lighting Control** Systems	Emergency lighting, occupancy sensors, lighting control systems, architectural dimming systems, theatrical dimming systems, exterior lighting and controls
Communications	
Structured Cabling System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electronic Safety and Security	
Grounding & Bonding	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Security Access Detection Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Video Surveillance System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Table Notes	
** Denotes systems that LEED requires to be commissioned to comply with the LEED Fundamental Commissioning pre-requisite.	

1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.

B. Members Appointed by Contractor:

1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.

C. Members Appointed by VA:
1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.

B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Coordination meetings.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Testing meetings.
4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.

B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and

that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.

C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.

B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.

C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.

D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.

E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.

F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.

G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.

I. Witness selected systems startups.

J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.

K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.

L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.

M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents.

Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.
R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:
   1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
   2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
   3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
   4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.

5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
7. Description of observations to be made.
8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Name and identification code of tested system.
2. Test number.
3. Time and date of test.
4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
6. Individuals present for test.
7. Observations and Issues.
8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.

C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed

and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.

E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.

F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.

1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
   a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
   b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
   c. Identify date and time of the issue.

d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
h. Note recommended corrective action.
i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
j. Identify expected date of correction.
k. Identify person that identified the issue.

2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.

G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
2. Commissioning plan.
3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
5, Commissioning Issues Log.
6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.

H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.

I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.

4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:

1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system’s testing.

B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.

C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.

D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.

E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.

F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA Resident Engineer with copies to the Contractor and Architect.

G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.

H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.

I. Data for Commissioning:

1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.

2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.

B. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.

C. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test

instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.16 COORDINATION

A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.

B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.

C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.

D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.

E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.

F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing

and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.

C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or – 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or – 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Controls Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	P	P	N/A	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	A	R	L	O	
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A	
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A	
Site Observations	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	O	
	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
Reports and	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Logs	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	P	P	P	O	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	A	R	R	O	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R	
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review TAB Report	L	A	R	R	O	
Site Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	P	P	P	
	Retesting	L	A	P	P	P	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Systems Training	L	S	R	P	P	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Commissioning Report	L	A	R	R	R	
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase	CxA = Commissioning Agent	L = Lead

Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	P	
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	O	O	P	
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P	
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P	
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R	
	Status Reports	L	A		R	R	

3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
   a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
   b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
   a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
   b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
      1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
      2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
      3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.
d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.

3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
   a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
   b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
4. Execution of Equipment Startup
   a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
   b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
   c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
   d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.

B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.4 PHASED COMMISSIONING

A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

3.5 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING

A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.

B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers – Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.

1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator’s Work Station located within the engineer’s office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from

the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.

3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.

C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.

D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:

1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing – Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the Resident Engineer. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the Resident Engineer, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.

2. Dynamic plotting – The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
3. Graphical plotting – The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Space Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Air Flow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
SA Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Local Setpoint	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	±10°F from SP	60 min
Space Humidity	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	> 60% RH	5 min
Unoccupied Override	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	12 Hours
Refrigerator Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	N/A	10 min
Damper Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

2-Pipe Fan Coil Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Steam Flow (LB/HR)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Pump Run Hours	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Water Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Electric Meter (KW/H)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Irrigation Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Chilled Water Flow (TONS)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Flow (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
High Water Level Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Condensate Pump Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	**Calibration Frequency**	**O&M Calibration Procedure Reference**
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1

Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

3.6 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.

B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the

Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:
   1. System and equipment or component name(s)
   2. Equipment location and ID number
   3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
   4. Date
   5. Project name
   6. Participating parties
   7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
   8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
   9. Formulas used in any calculations
   10. Required pretest field measurements
   11. Instructions for setting up the test.
   12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
   13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
   14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
   15. A section for comments.
   16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.

E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by

standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.

1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.

F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The

Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.

G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.

H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance

Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.

K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.

B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.

1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
   a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another

test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor’s response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.

5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
   a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor’s response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
   b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
   c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
   d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.

C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:
   1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
   2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
   3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
   4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
   5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.8 DEFERRED TESTING

A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.

B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's Resident Engineer, VA’s Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.

B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Review the Contract Documents.
2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Review instructor qualifications.
4. Review instructional methods and procedures.

5. Review training module outlines and contents.
6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
   a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
   b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
   c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. Quality Assurance:

1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. Training Coordination:

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.

2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. Instruction Program:

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part

of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:

a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
b. Intrusion detection systems.
c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
l. Lighting equipment and controls.
m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.

G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.

b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
c. Operating standards.
d. Regulatory requirements.
e. Equipment function.
f. Operating characteristics.
g. Limiting conditions.
H, Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
a. Emergency manuals.
b. Operations manuals.
c. Maintenance manuals.
d. Project Record Documents.
e. Identification systems.
f. Warranties and bonds.
g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
b. Instructions on stopping.
c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
a. Startup procedures.
b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
d. Regulation and control procedures.
e. Control sequences.
f. Safety procedures.
g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.

k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.

l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.

m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.

b. Checking adjustments.

c. Noise and vibration adjustments.

d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.

b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.

b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.

c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.

d. Procedures for routine cleaning

e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.

f. Procedures for routine maintenance.

g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.

b. Repair instructions.

c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.

d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.

e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

H. Training Execution:

1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

2. Instruction:

a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department

of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.

2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.

3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.

3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.

4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.

5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:

1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.

3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include

description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

SECTION 02 21 13
SITE SURVEYS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Researching and collecting documents informing surveys.
   2. Performing topographic survey and utility survey.
   3. Creating survey drawings.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Land Title Association and American Congress on Surveying and Mapping (ALTA-ACSM):
   1. Accuracy Standards for ALTA-ACSM Land Title Surveys.

C. Federal Geographic Data Committee (FGDC):
   1. STD-007.03-98 – Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards Part 3: National Standard for Spatial Data Accuracy.
   2. STD-007.04-02 – Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards Part 4: Standards for Architecture, Engineering, Construction (A/E/C) and Facility Management.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Survey Drawings:
   1. Prints: Two sets of black line, full size prints of each drawing.
   2. Electronic Files: Consistent with computer-aided design (CAD) Standards described at www.cfm.va.gov/til/projReq.asp.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor: One of the following:
   1. Experienced professional land surveyor licensed in state in which project is located.
   2. Experienced professional civil engineer licensed in state in which project is located and authorized to practice land surveying as civil engineer.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSORIES

A. Monuments: Iron pin, with driven 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter, minimum 600 mm (24 inches) long to prevent displacement.

B. Stakes: Hardwood.

C. Flagging: Plastic, roll form, highly visible, solid color.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Research public and VA facility records for deeds, maps, monuments, plats, surveys, title certificates or abstracts, rights-of-way, easements, section line, other boundary line locations, and other documents pertaining to project site.

B. Research public and VA facility utility records for aerial, surface, and subgrade structures and utility service lines and easements.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate with Contracting Officer's Representative for site access.

B. Coordinate with adjacent property owners when access to adjoining properties is required.

1. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative when access is denied.

3.3 SURVEYS

A. Perform survey on ground according to Accuracy Standards for ALTA-ACSM Land Title Surveys and FGDC STD-007.3 and FGDC STD-007.4.

B. Topographic Survey:

1. Vertical Control: National Geodetic Survey or existing VA Medical Center benchmark.
2. Establish minimum three permanent benchmarks.
3. Determine spot elevations at specified locations.

C. Utility Survey:

1. Locate piped utilities and utility structures. Identify service type, sizes, depths, and pressures. Establish inverts in and out on gravity sewer manholes. If depth is critical and manholes are not available identify depth with ground-penetrating radar (GPR).
2. Locate fire hydrants.
3. Locate wired utilities and utility structures. Identify service type, rated capacities, and elevations above and below grade.

4. Identify each utility authority including contact person and phone number.

D. Locate permanent structures within survey boundary by perpendicular dimension to property lines.
   1. Determine structure plan dimensions, heights, and vertical offsets.
   2. Determine projections and overhangs beyond structure perimeter at grade.
   3. Determine number of stories and primary building materials.

E. Locate rights-of-way and easements within and adjacent to survey boundary by perpendicular dimension to property line.
   1. Locate project site access from rights-of-way by dimension from survey monument. Determine site access width.

3.4 SURVEY DRAWING REQUIREMENTS

A. Consult Contracting Officer's Representative to confirm required survey scale and drawing size.
   1. Drawing Size: Maximum 760 by 1070 mm (30 by 42 inches).
   2. Boundary Survey Scale: Maximum 1 to 35 (1 inch equals 30 feet).
   3. Enlarged Detail Areas: Scale as required to present dimensional data and survey information clearly. Maintain orientation aligned with smaller scale view.
   4. Plan Orientation: North at top of drawing sheet.

B. Drawing Notations:
   1. Land Surveyor: Name, address, telephone number, signature, seal, and registration number.
   2. Survey Dates: Date survey was initially completed and subsequent revision dates.
   3. Certification: Certify each drawing adjacent to land surveyor's seal:
      a. "I hereby certify that all information indicated on this drawing was obtained or verified by actual measurements in the field and that every effort has been made to provide complete and accurate information."
      b. Title, number, and total number of drawings on each drawing.
      c. Scale in metric and imperial measurement.
      d. Graphic scale in metric and imperial measurement.
      e. Graphic symbol and abbreviation legends.
      f. North arrow for plan view drawings.
      g. Benchmark locations.

h. Horizontal and vertical control datum.

i. Adjacent property owner names.

j. Zoning classifications.

k. Building street numbers.

4. Evidence of Possession: Indicate character and location of evidence of possession affecting project site. Notation absence signifies no observable evidence of possession.

C. Vicinity Map: Indicate project site and nearby roadways and intersections.

D. Record Documents Forming Survey Basis: Indicate titles, source, and recording data of documents relied upon to complete survey.

E. Legal Description: Recorded title boundaries.

F. Land Area: Report in sq. m (sf) as defined by the boundaries of the legal description of the surveyed premises, including legal description of the land.

1. Accuracy: 0.1 sq. m (1 sq. ft.).

G. Boundary Lines: Show point of beginning, length and bearing for straight lines, and angle, radius, point of curvature, point of tangency, and length of curved lines.

1. Include bearing basis and data necessary to mathematically close survey.

2. When recorded and measured bearings, angles, and distances differ, indicate both recorded and measured data.

a. Indicate when recorded description does not mathematically close survey.

3. Indicate found and installed monuments establishing basis of survey.

4. Contiguity, Gores, and Overlaps: Identify discrepancies within and along survey boundary.

H. Lots and Parcels: Indicate entire lots and parcels included within and intersected by survey boundary.

I. Roadways: Indicate names and widths of rights-of-way and roadways within and abutting survey boundary.

1. Indicate changes in rights-of-way lines either completed or proposed.

2. Indicate accesses to roadways.

3. Indicate abandoned roadways.

4. Indicated unopened dedicated roadways.

J. Setbacks: Indicate recorded setback and building restriction lines.

K. Structures and Site Improvements: Indicate buildings, walls, fences, signs, and other visible improvements.

1. Indicate each building dimensioned to property lines and other structures.
2. Indicate exterior dimensions of buildings at ground level. Show area of building footprint and gross floor area of entire building.
3. Indicate maximum measured height of buildings above grade, point of measurement, and number of stories.
4. Indicate spot elevations at building entrances, first floor, service docks, corners, steps, ramps, and grade slabs.
5. Indicate structures and site improvements within 1500 mm (5 feet) of survey boundary.
6. Indicate encroachments on project site, adjoining property, easements, rights-of-way, and setback lines from fire escapes, bay windows, windows and doors opening out, flue pipes, stoops, eaves, cornices, areaways, stoops, other building projections, and site improvements.
7. Identify setback, height, and floor space area restrictions set by applicable zoning and building codes and recorded subdivision maps. Indicate if no restrictions exist.

L. Easements:

1. Indicate easements evidenced by recorded documents.
   a. Indicate when easements cannot be located.
2. Indicate observable easements created by roadways, rights-of-ways, water courses, drains, telephone, telegraph, electric and other wiring, water, sewer, oil, gas, and other pipelines within project site and on adjoining properties when potentially affecting project site.
3. Indicate observable surface improvements of underground easements.

M. Pavements:

1. Indicate location, alignment, and dimensions for vehicular and pedestrian pavements.
2. Indicate pavement encroachments from adjacent properties onto project site and onto adjacent properties from project site.
   a. Dimension encroachments from survey boundary.

3. Indicate roadway centerlines with true bearings and lengths by 15 m (50 feet) stationing.
    a. Describe curves by designating points of curvature and tangency. Include curve data and location of radius and vertex points.
    b. Indicate elevations at station points along roadway centerlines, roadway edges, and top and bottom of curbs.

N. Indicate cemetery and burial ground boundaries.

O. Waterways:
1. Indicate boundaries of ponds, lakes, springs, and rivers bordering on or running through project site. Note date of measurement and that boundary is subject to change due to natural causes.
2. Indicate flood plain location and elevation.
3. Indicate watershed extent affecting project site.

P. Indicate topographic contours.

Q. Flood Zone: Indicate applicable flood zone from Federal Flood Insurance Rate Maps, by scaled map location and graphic plotting.

R. Public and Private Utilities:
1. Indicate information source and operating authority for each utility.
2. Indicate utilities existing on or serving project site.
3. Indicate fire hydrants on project site and within 150 m (500 feet) of survey boundary.
4. Indicate manholes, catch basins, inlets, vaults, and other surface indications of subgrade services.
5. Indicate depths or invert elevations, sizes, materials, and pressures of utility pipes.
6. Indicate wires and cables serving, crossing, and adjacent to project site.
7. Indicate exterior lighting, traffic control facilities, security, and communications systems.
8. Indicate utility poles on project site and within 3 m (10 feet) of survey boundary.
9. Indicate dimensions of cross-wires or overhangs affecting project site.

S. Observable Evidence:
1. Indicate in-progress and recently completed earth moving work, building construction, and building additions.

2. Indicate in-progress and recently completed pavement construction and repairs.
3. Indicate areas used as solid waste dump, sump, and sanitary landfill.

T. Trees:

1. Indicate individual trees with minimum 150 mm (6 inches) diameter measured at 400 mm (48 inches) above grade.
2. Indicate wooded area perimeter outline and description of predominant vegetation.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).

B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. Asbestos Removal: Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

D. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

E. Infectious Control: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 PROTECTION:

A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.

B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.

C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.

D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal

construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.

E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
   1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
   2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
   3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.

G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Resident Engineer’s approval.

H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.

B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

A. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

B. In removing buildings and structures of more than two stories, demolish work story by story starting at highest level and progressing down to third floor level. Demolition of first and second stories may proceed simultaneously.

C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.

D. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Resident Engineer. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the

drawings, the Resident Engineer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 82 11
TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

A. Contract Documents and Related Requirements: Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show or describe the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

B. Extent of Work:

1. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos containing materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy themselves of the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
2. Removal, clean-up and disposal of asbestos containing materials (ACM) and asbestos/waste contaminated elements or debris in an appropriate regulated area for the following approximate quantities:

a. 305 (1,000) linear meters (feet) of <150 mm (<6 inches) diameter pipe insulation.
b. (198) fittings (including saddle blocks) <150 mm (<6 inches) in diameter.
c. 389 (1,275) linear meters (feet) of >150 mm (>6 inches) diameter pipe insulation.
d. (220) fittings (including saddle blocks) >150 mm (>6 inches) in diameter.
e. 181 (595) linear meters (feet) of >300 mm (>12 inches) diameter pipe insulation.
f. (115) fittings (including saddle blocks) >300 mm (>12 inches) in diameter.
g. 15 (50) linear meters (feet) of straight pipe insulation debris.
h. 48 (515) square meters (feet) of boiler/tank insulation.
i. 210 (2,260) square meters (feet) of boiler stack insulation.
j. 216 (710) linear meters (feet) of exterior window caulking.
k. 5 (15) linear meters (feet) of roof sealant.
l. 3 (10) square meters (feet) of ceramic tile adhesive.
m. 3 (10) square meters (feet) of ceramic tile grout.

C. Related Work:

3. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION
4. Section 02 82 13.19, ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT
5. Division 09, FINISHES
6. Division 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

D. Tasks:

1. The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:
   a. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for asbestos abatement work.
   b. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
   c. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

E. Contractors Use of Premises:

2. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
3. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design and Construction Procedures. VA Design and Construction Procedures drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings:

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

A. The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 10 percent) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

A. If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal **Stop Asbestos Removal Order,** the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered

negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities if:

4. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc above background levels inside the building but outside the regulated area;
5. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
6. less than -0.02 inch WCG pressure in the regulated area;
7. serious injury/death at the site;
8. fire/safety emergency at the site;
9. respiratory protection system failure;
10. power failure or loss or inadequate use of wetting agent;
11. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area; or
12. failure to follow project specification requirements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

B. Glossary:

Abatement – Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

Adequately wet – Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

Aerosol – Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Aggressive method – Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Aggressive air sampling – EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA – Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Aircell – Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring – The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 3, Fifth Edition is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples, area air samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis, the NIOSH Method 7402 (Issue 2, Fourth Edition) can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

Air sample filter – The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester (MCE) membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy, 25 mm, 3-piece with 2 inches Static Extension Cowl, 0.8 micron pore size) and MCE for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy, 25 mm, 3-piece with 2 inches Static Extension Cowl, 0.45 micron pore size).

Amended water – Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

Asbestos – Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) – Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) – Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) – Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS) – Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material – Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos Project Monitor – Some states require that any person conducting asbestos abatement air sampling, clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility – A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person – Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor – Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA).

Barrier – Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of 2-layers of 6-mil independently installed plastic sheeting (Polyethylene) secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, penetrations or any other opening into the regulated area.

Primary Barrier - Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work or to secondary barrier.

Secondary Barrier - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's

professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).

Closely resemble – The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

Competent person – In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH) – The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may report to a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).

Count – Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

Crawlspace – An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

Decontamination area/unit – An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

Demolition – The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

Disposal bag – Typically 6-mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

Disturbance – Asbestos Operations and Maintenance Activities (OSHA Class III) that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance

includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag, which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than one (1) percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter – An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

HEPA vacuum – Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area – An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC – Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

Industrial hygienist (IH) – A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician) – A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement air sampling, clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Intact – The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

Lockdown – Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) – EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR part 61, Subpart M).

Negative initial exposure assessment – A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL or Excursion Limit (EL).

Negative pressure – Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02 inch water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

Negative pressure respirator – A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

Non-friable ACM – Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Organic vapor cartridge – The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.

Outside air – The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

Owner/operator – Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

Penetrating encapsulant – Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL) – The level of exposure OSHA allows for as an eight (8) hour time-weighted average (TWA). For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time-weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit (EL) is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

Personal protective equipment (PPE) – equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, fall protection, and respirators.

Personal sampling/monitoring – Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or more workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

Pipe tunnel – An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, debris or asbestos-contaminated soil.

Polarized light microscopy (PLM) – Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

Polyethylene sheeting – Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6-mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

Positive/negative fit check – A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator, respectively.

Presumed ACM (PACM) – Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(5).

Professional IH – An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH/CIH) or Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).

Project designer – A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Subpart E, Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).

Assigned protection factor – A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) – A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

Quantitative fit test (QNFT) – A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

Regulated area – An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a

work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.

Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-2018.

Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, decorative, fireproofing and other purposes.

Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) - The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may report to a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

VA Representative – The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

VA Total – means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

Visible emissions – Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) – The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

Waste generator – Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

Waste shipment record – The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

Wet cleaning – The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

C. Referenced Standards Organizations: See Section 01 42 19 REFERENCED STANDARDS.

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. General Applicability of Codes, Regulations, and Standards:

1. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
2. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
3. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system and/or the Contractor’s on-site Field Office. These standards, regulations, codes and other

applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 may be made available electronically.

B. Asbestos Abatement Contractor Responsibility: The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE), respiratory protection, and respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State/Local requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

C. Federal Requirements:

1. Federal requirements which govern asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations:
   a. Occupational Safety and Health Administration **(OSHA)**
      1) Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 – Construction Standard for Asbestos
      2) Title 29 CFR 1926 Subpart E – Personal Protective Equipment and Life Saving Equipment
      3) Title 29 CFR 1910.134 – Respiratory Protection
      4) Title 29 CFR 1926 – Construction Industry Standards
      5) Title 29 CFR 1926.33 – Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
      6) Title 29 CFR 1926.59 same as 1910.1200 – Hazard Communication
      7) Title 29 CFR 1926 Subpart C – General Safety and Health Provisions and Subpart D – Occupational Health and Environmental Controls
   b. Environmental Protection Agency **(EPA):**
      1) 40 CFR 61 Subpart M – National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants – Asbestos.

2) 40 CFR 763 – Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Reauthorization Act (ASHARA)

c. Department of Transportation **(DOT)**

1) Title 49 CFR 171 – 180 – Transportation

D. Standards:

1. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ASSP Z9.2-2018 – Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems and ANSI/ASSE Z88.2-2015 – Practices for Respiratory Protection.
   b. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-2009 – UL Standard for Safety of HEPA Filter Units, 9th Edition; ANSI Approval 2017-12-19.
2. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
3. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 – Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
   b. NFPA 701 – Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
   c. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code

E. EPA Guidance Documents:

1. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference.
2. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
3. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
4. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
5. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

F. Notices:

1. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by State and Local regulations prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
2. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

G. Permits/Licenses: The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

H. Posting and Filing of Regulations: Maintain two (2) copies of applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations. Post one copy of each in the clean room at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another hard copy or electronic copy in the Contractor's office.

I. VA Responsibilities prior to commencement of work:
1. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment, and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**
2. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

J. Emergency Action Plan and Arrangements:
1. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart C, Standard 1926.35 Employee Emergency Action Plans.
2. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign

these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.

3. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
4. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
5. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
   a. For non-life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall be decontaminated following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
   b. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, medical personnel shall remove them from the regulated area if back or neck injury is present, and secure proper medical treatment.
6. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
7. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
8. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure.

The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

K. Pre-Construction Meeting:

1. Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

   a. Proof of Contractor licensing.
   b. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.
   c. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
   d. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
   e. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
   f. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
   g. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
      1) Regulated area preparation procedures;
      2) Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d) Multi-Employer Worksites;
      3) Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
      4) Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
      5) Personal protective equipment to be used.

h. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.

i. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.

j. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

A. The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1. Personnel:

a. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.

b. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; last four digits of social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture, if required by state; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.

c. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:

1) The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of Federal (and State or Local as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable state; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for

asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.

2) The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.

3) The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.

4) The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

d. All personnel shall be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

A. General – Respiratory Protection Program: The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-2015 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must

be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c) - Respiratory Protection Program.

B. Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator: The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years of experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

C. Selection and Use of Respirators: The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit or in the onsite Contractor’s office, for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

D. Minimum Respiratory Protection: Shall be a ½-mask negative pressure air purifying respirator equipped with P100 filters, provided personal air samples in the workplace remain at or below 0.1 f/cc, determined as an 8-hour TWA. Full face powered air purifying respirator equipped with P100 filters shall be required until Contractor demonstrates that personal air samples are at or below 0.1 f/cc, determined as an 8-hour TWA. A higher level of respiratory protection shall be required, if fiber levels exceed 1 f/cc as an 8-hour TWA, inside the regulated work area. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and 29 CFR 1910.134 (d)(3)(i)(A) Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

E. Medical Written Opinion: No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

F. Respirator Fit Test: All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit

tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a motor/blower failure mode.

G. Respirator Fit Check: The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from entering the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

H. Maintenance and Care of Respirators: The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and Care of Respirators.

I. Supplied Air Systems: If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 – Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry". The competent person on site will be responsible for the supplied air system to ensure the safety of the worker.

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

A. Training of Abatement Personnel: Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

B. Medical Examinations: Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion that the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress

environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

C. Regulated Area Entry Procedure: The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area; they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

D. Decontamination Procedure: The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

1. When exiting the regulated area, remove disposable coveralls, and ALL other clothes, disposable head coverings, and foot coverings or boots in the equipment room.
2. Still wearing the respirator and completely naked, proceed to the shower. Showering is MANDATORY. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid inhaling asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:
   a. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a PAPR hold blower above head to keep filters dry.
   b. With respirator still in place, thoroughly decontaminate body, hair, respirator face piece, and all other parts of the respirator except the blower and battery pack on a PAPR. Pay particular attention to cleaning the seal between the face and respirator facepiece and under the respirator straps.
   c. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wetting hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove the respirator and hold it away from the face before starting to breathe.
3. Carefully decontaminate the facepiece of the respirator inside and out. If using a PAPR, shut down using the following sequence: a) first cap inlets to filters; b) turn blower off to keep debris collected on the inlet side of the filter from dislodging and contaminating the outside of the unit; c) thoroughly decontaminate blower and hoses; d) carefully decontaminate battery pack with a wet rag being cautious of getting water in the battery pack thus

preventing destruction. **(THIS PROCEDURE IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR RESPIRATOR CLEANING!)**

4. Shower and wash body completely with soap and water. Rinse thoroughly.
5. Rinse shower room walls and floor to drain prior to exiting.
6. Proceed from shower to clean room; dry off and change into street clothes or into new disposable work clothing.

E. Regulated Area Requirements: The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

A. Description: Provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

B. General Requirements: All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6-mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape or approved equivalent so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

C. Temporary Facilities to the PDF and W/EDF: The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141(d)(3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel equipped with GFCI protection for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70 degrees F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

D. Personnel Decontamination Facility (PDF): The Competent Person shall provide a PDF consisting of shower room which is contiguous to a clean room and equipment room which is connected to the regulated area. The PDF must be sized to accommodate the number of personnel scheduled for the project. The shower room, located in the center of the PDF, shall be fitted with as many portable showers as necessary to insure all employees can complete the entire decontamination procedure within 15 minutes. The PDF shall be constructed of opaque poly for privacy. The PDF shall be constructed to eliminate any parallel routes of egress without showering.

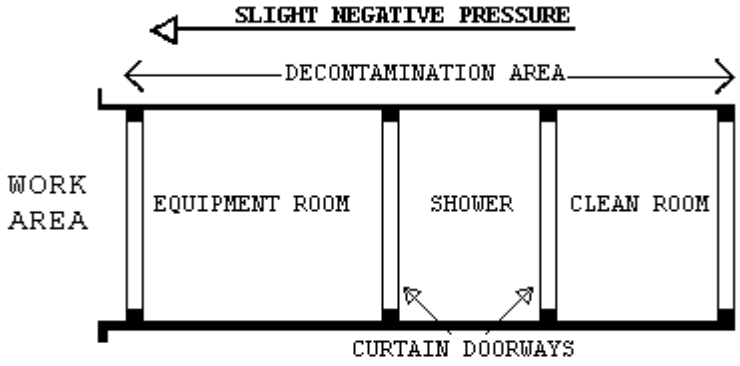
1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6-mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry and sanitary condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, minimum 10 pounds capacity, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Male/Females

required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male/female can enter or exit the PDF during his/her stay in the PDF.

2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.
3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The Competent Person shall ensure that most gross contamination is removed from the outside of PPE, suits and respirators in the regulated work area, prior to entering the Equipment Room. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest

of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6-mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.

4. The PDF shall be as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF shall be a minimum of 2 layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly.



E. Waste/Equipment Decontamination Facility (W/EDF):

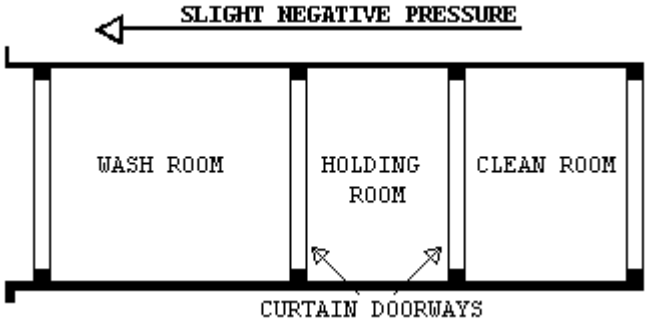
1. The Competent Person shall provide a W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:
   a. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
   b. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2

inches x 4 inches) wood framing or approved equivalent and 3 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly.

c. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2 inches x 4 inches) wood framing or approved equivalent and 3 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly.

d. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 inches x 4 inches wood framing or approved equivalent and 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.

e. The W/EDF shall be as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



F. Waste/Equipment Decontamination Procedures: At the washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or

sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. General Requirements: Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.

1. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
2. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
3. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.
4. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
5. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at

least 6-mil shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.

6. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape, poly tape, furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or approved equivalent procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
7. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6-mil fire retardant poly.
8. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
9. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.
10. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
11. Disposal bags - 2 layers of 6-mil poly for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
12. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the Safety Data Sheets (SDS) as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-start meeting submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
13. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent

Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.

14. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. General:

1. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fiber per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples inside the building, but outside the regulated area. Inside the building, but outside the regulated area air samples shall be collected in the Clean Room of the PDF, at the approximate location of HEPA exhaust discharge, and at a minimum of three (3) locations in areas immediately outside the regulated work area to satisfy this specification. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
2. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the

work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.

3. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH/CIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

B. Scope of Services of the VPIH/CIH Consultant:

1. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
   a. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.

b. Task 2: Perform representative air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
c. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
d. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.
e. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
f. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.

2. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
3. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

C. Monitoring, Inspection and Testing by Contractor CPIH/CIH: The Contractor’s CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor’s personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and

area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytical Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples and have experience in substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytical laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for personal and area air monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two (2) personal air samples or 25 percent of representative workforce per shift shall be collected, whichever is greater, in the regulated area; a minimum of three (3) area air samples at locations inside the building but immediately outside the regulated work area; one (1) area air sample shall be collected daily in the Clean Room of the PDF; and one (1) area air sample shall be collected daily at the approximate location of HEPA exhaust discharge. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

2.3 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

A. The Contractor shall have an established an Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications. The AHAP shall be submitted for review and approval to the VA prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAPs are:

1. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
2. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
3. Security and Safety Procedures
4. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
5. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
6. Regulated Area Requirements - Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
7. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
8. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
9. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
10. Removal Procedures for ACM
11. Removal of Contaminated Soil (if applicable)
12. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM
13. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment
14. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
15. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
16. Project Completion/Closeout

2.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Pre-Start Meeting Submittals:

1. Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:
   a. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.

b. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
c. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.
d. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
    1) Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
    2) Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
    3) Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, glovebags, and fire extinguishers.
    4) Respirators, protective clothing, fall protection and other required personal protective equipment.
    5) Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
e. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
f. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
g. Submit the name, location, and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with

OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. Area or clearance air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.

h. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
   1) Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date
   2) List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
   3) List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.

i. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulation. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
   1) CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
   2) Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; last four digits of social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar

projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.

3) Workers: Numbers; names; last four digits of social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.

j. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of AHAPs incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; and copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical methods used.

k. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.

l. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all SDS and application instructions.

B. Submittals During Abatement:

1. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; and

representative air monitoring and results/TWA's/EL's. Submit this information daily to the VA's representative.

2. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
   a. Removal of any poly barriers.
   b. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
   c. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
   d. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

C. Submittals at Completion of Abatement: The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

A. Site Security:

1. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and Local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
2. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent Person shall immediately require any unauthorized person to leave the regulated area and then notify the

VA Contracting Officer or VA Representative using the most expeditious means.

3. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
4. Access to the regulated area shall be through a single decontamination unit. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed and demarcated as an asbestos regulated work area to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area unless in the event of an emergency. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed. In any situation where exposure to high temperatures which may result in a flame hazard, fire retardant poly sheeting must be used.
5. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24-hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
6. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
7. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA Representative or Competent Person. The VA Police shall be informed of asbestos abatement regulated areas to provide security checks during facility rounds and emergency response.

B. Signage and Power Management:

1. Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and

take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

2. Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.
3. Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of independently installed 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil polyethylene disposal bags for staging and eventual disposal as asbestos waste.

C. Negative Pressure Filtration System:

1. The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to effect $\geq$ - 0.02 inch WCG pressure differential inside the regulated work area. The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to effect $\geq$ - 0.02 inch WCG pressure inside the regulated work area. Provide standby units in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area. HEPA equipped negative air machines shall be discharged outside of the building a minimum of 30 feet from building make-up air, doors, open windows, patients, visitors and staff.
2. NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air machines typically operate at ~50 percent efficiency. The contractor shall consider this in their determination of number of units needed to provide $\geq$ - 0.02 inch WCG pressure differential inside the regulated work area. The contractor shall use double the

number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2 inches pressure drop across the filters.

3. Design and Layout:
   a. Before start of work submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:
      1) Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.
      2) Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential.
      3) If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.
4. Negative Air Machines (Hepa Units):
   a. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30 inches in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.
   b. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan must be a centrifugal type fan.
   c. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall

be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97 percent. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.

d. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 µm or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 µm or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake opening of the NAM and the second stage filter must be held in place with a special housing or clamps.
e. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit must be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit must have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.
f. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/ mechanical lockout must be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.
g. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be

provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.

h. It is essential that replacement HEPA filters be tested using an "in-line" testing method, to ensure the seal around the periphery was not damaged during replacement. Damage to the outer HEPA filter seal could allow contaminated air to bypass the HEPA filter and be discharged to an inappropriate location. Contractor will provide written documentation of test results for negative air machine units with HEPA filters.

5. Pressure Differential: The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential $\geq$ - 0.02 inch WCG inside the regulated work area. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(g)(5)(i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.
6. Monitoring: The pressure differential shall be continuously monitored and recorded between the regulated area and the area outside the regulated area with a monitoring device that incorporates a strip chart recorder. The strip chart recorder shall become part of the project log and shall indicate at least $\geq$ - 0.02 inch WCG pressure differential inside the regulated work area for the duration of the project.
7. Auxiliary Generator: If the building is occupied during abatement, provide an auxiliary gasoline/diesel generator located outside the building in an area protected from the weather. In the event of a power failure of the general power grid and the VAMC emergency power grid, the generator must automatically start and supply power to a minimum of 50 percent of the negative air machines in operation.
8. Supplemental Make-Up Air Inlets: Provide, as needed for proper air flow in the regulated area, in a location approved by the VA, openings in the plastic sheeting to allow outside air to flow into the regulated area. Auxiliary makeup air inlets must be located as far from the negative air machines as possible, off the floor near the ceiling, and away from the barriers that separate the regulated

area from the occupied clean areas. Cover the inlets with weighted flaps which will seal in the event of failure of the negative pressure system.

9. Testing The System: The negative pressure system must be tested before any ACM is disturbed in any way. After the regulated area has been completely prepared, the decontamination units set up, and the negative air machines installed, start the units up one at a time. Demonstrate and document the operation and testing of the negative pressure system to the VA using smoke tubes and a negative pressure gauge. Verification and documentation of adequate negative pressure differential across each barrier must be done at the start of each work shift.
10. Demonstration of the Negative Pressure Filtration System:
    a. The demonstration of the operation of the negative pressure system to the VA shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
        1) Plastic barriers and sheeting move lightly in toward the regulated area.
        2) Curtains of the decontamination units move in toward regulated area.
        3) There is a noticeable movement of air through the decontamination units. Use the smoke tube to demonstrate air movement from the clean room to the shower room to the equipment room to the regulated area.
        4) Use smoke tubes to demonstrate air is moving across all areas in which work is to be done. Use a differential pressure gauge to indicate a negative pressure of at > - 0.02 inch across every barrier separating the regulated area from the rest of the building. Modify the system as necessary to meet the above requirements.
11. Use of the Negative Pressure Filtration System During Abatement Operations:
    a. Start units before beginning any disturbance of ACM occurs. After work begins, the units shall run continuously, maintaining 4 actual air changes per hour at a negative pressure differential of > - 0.02 inch water column gauge, for the duration of the work

until a final visual clearance and final air clearance has been successfully completed.

b. No negative air units shall be shut down at any time unless authorized by the VA Contracting Officer, verbally and in writing.

c. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.

d. Abatement work shall begin at a location farthest from the units and proceed towards them. If an electric failure occurs, the Competent Person shall stop all abatement work and immediately begin wetting all exposed asbestos materials for the duration of the power outage. Abatement work shall not resume until power is restored and all units are operating properly again.

e. The negative air machines shall continue to run after all work is completed and until a final visual clearance and a final air clearance has been successfully completed for that regulated area.

12. Dismantling The System: After completion of the final visual and final air clearance has been obtained by the VPIH/CIH, the units may be shut down. The unit exterior surfaces shall have been completely decontaminated; pre-filters are not to be removed and the units inlet/outlet sealed with 2 layers of 6-mil poly immediately after shut down. No filter removal shall occur at the VA site following successful completion of site clearance. OSHA/EPA/DOT asbestos labels shall be attached to the units.

D. Containment Barriers and Coverings in the Regulated Area:

1. General: Seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, Contractor shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 3.1.4.8; FIRESTOPPING.

2. Preparation Prior To Sealing: The Regulated Area: Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects not scheduled for removal remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.
3. Controlling Access to The Regulated Area: Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.
4. Critical Barriers: Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.
5. Primary Barriers:
   a. Cover the regulated area with two layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly on the floors and two layers of 4 mil, fire retardant poly on the walls, unless otherwise directed in writing by the VA representative. Floor layers must form a right angle with the wall and turn up the wall at least 300 mm (12 inches). Seams must overlap at least 1800 mm (6 feet) and must be spray glued and taped. Install sheeting so that layers can be removed independently from each other. Carpeting shall be covered with three layers of 6-mil poly. Corrugated cardboard sheets must be placed between the bottom and middle layers of poly. Mechanically support and seal with duct tape and glue all wall layers.

b. If stairs and ramps are covered with 6-mil plastic, two layers must be used. Provide 19 mm (3/4 inch) exterior grade plywood treads held in place with duct tape/glue on the plastic. Do not cover rungs or rails with any isolation materials.

6. Secondary Barriers: A loose layer of 6-mil shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work.
7. Extension of the Regulated Area: If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

E. Personal Protective Equipment: Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, gloves and foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

F. Pre-Cleaning:

1. The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.
2. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. All workers performing pre-cleaning activities must don appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE), as specified throughout this document and as approved in the Contractor’s work plan. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.
3. Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location. Drapes, clothing, upholstered furniture and other fabric items shall be disposed of as

asbestos contaminated waste. Cleaning these asbestos contaminated items utilizing HEPA vacuum techniques and off-premises steam cleaning is very difficult and cannot guarantee decontamination. Carpeting will be disposed of prior to abatement if in the regulated area. If ACM floor tile is attached to the carpet while the Contractor is removing the carpet that section of the carpet will be disposed of as asbestos waste.

4. Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.
5. Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

G. Pre-Abatement Activities:

1. Pre-Abatement Meeting: The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor

shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

2. Pre-Abatement Construction and Operations:
   a. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
   b. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP(s), especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.
   c. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
   d. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems, the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.
3. Pre-Abatement Inspections and Preparations:
   a. Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:
      1) Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement

the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.

2) A NESHAP (destructive) ACM inspection shall be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawlspaces (previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; and steam line trench coverings. Verify during NESHAP survey that no other suspect ACM is present.
3) Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.
4) If present and required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.
5) Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

3.2 REMOVAL OF ACM

A. Wetting ACM:

1. Use amended water for the wetting of ACM prior to removal. The Competent Person shall assure the wetting of ACM meets the definition of "adequately wet" in the EPA NESHAP regulation and OSHA’s “wet methods” for the duration of the project. A removal encapsulant may be used instead of amended water with written approval of the VA's representative.
2. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added to wet the ACM and reduce the potential for fiber release during disturbance of ACM. The mixture must be equal to or greater than the wetting provided by water amended by a surfactant consisting of one ounce of 50 percent polyoxyethylene ester and 50 percent polyoxyethylene ether mixed with 5 gallons (19L) of water.

3. Removal Encapsulant: When authorized by VA, provide a removal encapsulant designed specifically for the removal of ACM. The material must, when used, result in adequate wetting of the ACM and retard fiber release during removal.

B. Secondary Barrier and Walkways:

1. Install as a drop cloth a 6-mil poly sheet at the beginning of each work shift where removal is to be done during that shift. Completely cover floors and any walls within 10 feet (3 meters) of the area where work is to done. Secure the secondary barrier with duct tape to prevent it from moving or debris from getting behind it. Remove the secondary barrier at the end of the shift or as work in the area is completed. Keep residue on the secondary barrier wetted. When removing, fold inward to prevent spillage and place in a disposal bag.
2. Install walkways using 6-mil black poly between the regulated area and the decontamination facilities (PDF and W/EDF) to protect the primary layers from contamination and damage. Install the walkways at the beginning of each shift and remove at the end of each shift.

C. Wet Removal of ACM:

1. Adequately and thoroughly wet the ACM to be removed prior to removal with amended water or when authorized by VA, removal encapsulant to reduce/prevent fiber release to the air. Adequate time must be allowed for the amended water or removal encapsulant to saturate the ACM. Abatement personnel must not disturb dry ACM. Use a fine spray of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate the material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excessive dripping. The material must be sprayed repeatedly/continuously during the removal process in order to maintain adequately wet conditions. Removal encapsulants must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Perforate or carefully separate, using wet methods, an outer covering that is painted or jacketed in order to allow penetration and wetting of the material. Where necessary, carefully remove covering while wetting to minimize fiber release. **In no event shall dry removal occur except when authorized in writing by the VPIH/CIH and VA when a greater safety hazard (e.g., electricity) is present.**

2. If ACM does not wet well with amended water due to composition, coating or jacketing, remove as follows:
   a. Mist work area continuously with amended water whenever necessary to reduce airborne fiber levels.
   b. Remove saturated ACM in small sections. Do not allow material to dry out. As material is removed, bag material, while still wet into disposal bags. Twist the bag neck tightly, bend over (gooseneck) and seal with a minimum of three tight wraps of duct tape. Clean /decontaminate the outside of the bag of any residue and move to washdown station adjacent to W/EDF.
   c. Fireproofing or Architectural Finish on Scratch Coat: Spray with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time for saturation to the substrate. Do not over saturate causing excess dripping. Scrape material from substrate. Remove material in manageable quantities and control falling to staging or floor. If the falling distance is over 20 feet (6 meters), use a drop chute to contain material through descent. Remove residue remaining on the scratch coat after scraping is done using a stiff bristle hand brush. If a removal encapsulant is used, remove residue completely before the encapsulant dries. Periodically re-wet the substrate with amended water as needed to prevent drying of the material before the residue is removed from the substrate.
   d. Fireproofing or Architectural Finish on Wire Lath: Spray with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to completely saturate the material. Do not over saturate causing excess dripping. If the surface has been painted or otherwise coated, cut small holes as needed and apply amended water or removal encapsulant from above. Cut saturated wire lath into 2 feet x 6 feet (50mm x 150mm) sections and cut hanger wires. Roll up complete with ACM, cover in burlap and hand place in disposal bag. Do not drop to floor. After removal of lath/ACM, remove any overspray on decking and structure using stiff bristle nylon brushes. Depending on hardness of overspray, scrapers may be needed for removal.
   e. Pipe/Tank/Vessel/Boiler Insulation: Remove the outer layer of wrap while spraying with amended water in order to saturate the

ACM. Spray ACM with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to saturate the material to the substrate. Cut bands holding pre-formed pipe insulation sections. Slit jacketing at the seams, remove and hand place in a disposal bag. Do not allow dropping to the floor. Remove molded fitting insulation/mud in large pieces and hand place in a disposal bag. Remove any residue on pipe or fitting with a stiff bristle nylon brush. In locations where pipe fitting insulation is removed from fibrous glass or other non-asbestos insulated straight runs of pipe, remove fibrous material at least 6 inches from the point it contacts the ACM.

D. Wet Removal of Amosite:

1. The following areas shown on drawings indicate locations of amosite ACM which will require local exhaust ventilation and collection as described below, in addition to wet removal. Provide specific description /locations/ drawings.
2. Provide local exhaust ventilation and collection systems to assure collection of amosite fibers at the point of generation. A 300 mm (12") flexible rigid non-collapsing duct shall be shall be located no more than 600 mm (2 feet) from any scraping/brushing activity. Primary filters must be replaced every 30 minutes on the negative air machines. Each scraping/brushing activity must have a negative air machine devoted to it. For pre-molded pipe insulation or cutting wire lathe attach a 1200 mm (4 feet) square flared end piece on the intake of the duct. Support the duct horizontally at a point 600 mm (2 feet) below the work to effect capture. One person in the crew shall be assigned to operate the duct collection system on a continual basis.
3. Amosite does not wet well with amended water. Submit full information/documentation on the wetting agent proposed prior to start for review and approval by the VPIH/CIH and VA Contracting Officer. Insure that the material is worked on in small sections and is thoroughly and continuously wetted. Package as soon as possible while wet. Remove as required.

3.3 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION

A. General: Lockdown encapsulation is an integral part of the ACM removal. At the conclusion of ACM removal and before removal of the primary barriers, the contractor shall encapsulate all surfaces with a bridging encapsulant.

B. Delivery and Storage: Deliver materials to the job site in original, new and unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name and label as well as the following information: name of material, manufacturer's stock number, date of manufacture, thinning instructions, application instructions and the SDS for the material.

C. Worker Protection: Before beginning work with any material for which an SDS has been submitted, provide workers with any required personal protective equipment. The required personal protective equipment shall be used whenever exposure to the material might occur. In addition to OSHA/specification requirements for respiratory protection, a paint pre-filter and an organic vapor cartridge, at a minimum, shall be used in addition to the HEPA filter when an organic solvent based encapsulant or other solvent is used. The CPIH/CIH shall be responsible for provision of adequate respiratory protection. Note: Flammable and combustible encapsulants or solvents shall not be used, unless authorized in writing by the VA.

D. Encapsulation of Scratch Coat Plaster or Piping:

1. Apply two coats of lockdown encapsulant to the scratch coat plaster or piping after all ACM has been removed. Apply in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Any deviation from the instructions must be approved by the VA's representative in writing prior to commencing the work.
2. Apply the lockdown encapsulant with an airless sprayer at a pressure and using a nozzle orifice as recommended by the manufacturer. Apply the first coat while the scratch coat is still damp from the asbestos removal process, after passing the visual inspection. If the surface has been allowed to dry, wet wipe or HEPA vacuum prior to spraying with encapsulant. Apply a second coat over the first coat in strict conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Color the lockdown encapsulant and contrast the color in the second coat so that visual confirmation of completeness and uniform coverage of each coat is possible. Adhere to the manufacturer's

instructions for coloring. At the completion of the encapsulation, the surface must be a uniform third color produced by the mixture.

E. Sealing Exposed Edges: Seal edges of ACM exposed by removal work which is inaccessible, such as a sleeve, wall penetration, etc., with two coats of bridging encapsulant. Prior to sealing, permit the exposed edges to dry completely to permit penetration of the bridging encapsulant. Apply in accordance with 3.3.4 (B).

3.4 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS

A. General: Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, in accordance with OSHA, EPA, State, Local and DOT requirements. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 171-180 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

B. Procedures:

1. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment.
2. Asbestos waste shall be packaged and moved through the W/EDF into a covered transport container in accordance with procedures is this specification. Waste shall be double-bagged and wetted with amended water prior to disposal. Wetted waste can be very heavy. Bags shall not be overfilled. Bags shall be evacuated with HEPA vacuum and securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and/or leakage. The top shall be tightly twisted and goose necked prior to tightly sealing with at least three wraps of duct tape. Ensure that unauthorized persons do not have access to the waste material once it is outside the regulated area. All transport containers must be covered at all times when not in use. NESHAP signs must be on containers during loading and unloading. Material shall not be transported in open vehicles. If drums are used for packaging, the drums shall be labeled properly and shall not be re-used.
3. Waste Load Out: Waste load out shall be done in accordance with the procedures in W/EDF Decontamination Procedures. Sealed waste bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning and HEPA vacuuming before being placed in the second waste bag and sealed, which then must also be wet wiped and HEPA vacuumed.

4. Asbestos waste with sharp edged components, i.e., nails, screws, lath, strapping, tin sheeting, jacketing, metal mesh, etc., which might tear poly bags shall be wrapped securely in burlap before packaging and, if needed, use a poly lined fiber drum as the second container, prior to disposal.

3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

A. General:

1. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
2. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
3. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

B. Regulated Area Clearance: Clearance air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

C. Work Description: Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

D. Pre-Decontamination Conditions:

1. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be collected and removed, and the loose 6-mil layer of poly removed while being adequately wetted with amended water and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
2. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
   a. Primary barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6-mil poly on the floor and 4 mil poly on the walls.

b. Critical barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6-mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and openings to the rest of the building or outside.
c. Decontamination facilities for personnel and equipment in operating condition and the negative pressure system in operation.

E. First Cleaning: Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

F. Pre-Clearance Inspection and Testing: The CPIH/CIH and VPIH/CIH will perform a thorough and detailed visual inspection at the end of the cleaning to determine whether there is any visible residue in the regulated area. If the visual inspection is acceptable, the CPIH/CIH will perform pre-clearance sampling using aggressive clearance as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). If the sampling results show values below 0.01 f/cc, then the Contractor shall notify the VA's representative of the results with a brief report from the CPIH/CIH documenting the inspection and sampling results and a statement verifying that the regulated area is ready for lockdown encapsulation. The VA reserves the right to utilize their own VPIH/CIH to perform a pre-clearance inspection and testing for verification.

G. Lockdown Encapsulation of Abated Surfaces: With the express written permission of the VA's representative, perform lockdown encapsulation of all surfaces from which asbestos was abated in accordance with the procedures in this specification. Negative pressure shall be maintained in the regulated area during the lockdown application.

3.6 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

A. General: Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final

visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH starting after the final cleaning.

B. Final Visual Inspection: Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no additional cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no additional cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

C. Final Air Clearance Testing:

1. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of two field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA presented in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. **All Additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.**
2. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

D. Final Air Clearance Procedures:

1. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol and < 70 AHERA asbestos structures per square millimeter (s/mm2) by AHERA TEM. No averaging of results will be used for this project. All five (5) TEM samples inside the regulated area shall be at or below 70 asbestos s/mm2 to satisfy the project final clearance criteria.

2. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
   a. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.
   b. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45µ MCE for TEM. A minimum of 3850 Liters of air using calibrated sampling pumps shall be collected for PCM samples and a minimum of 1200 Liters of air using calibrated sampling pumps shall be collected for TEM clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.
   c. Final clearance for soil that is not encapsulated, samples will be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45µ MCE filters for TEM. A minimum of 3850 Liters of air using calibrated sampling pumps shall be collected for PCM samples and a minimum of 1200 Liters of air using calibrated sampling pumps shall be collected for TEM clearance samples. Air clearance of work areas where contaminated soil has been removed is in addition to the requirement for clearance by bulk sample analysis discussed within these specifications. There will be no aggressive air sampling for the clearance of soil due to the fact that aggressive air sampling may overload the cassettes.
   d. Random bulk samples shall be collected from areas of soil which have been abated to ensure that the soil has been properly decontaminated. The total number of samples to be collected from

the soil areas shall be; <1000 square feet of soil – 3 samples; >1000 to <5000 square feet of soil – 5 samples; and >5000 square feet of soil – 7 samples. The soil samples shall be collected in a statistically random manner and shall be analyzed by PLM method. The clearance level to determine the soil clean is <1 percent asbestos by weight as analyzed by PLM method. If this level is achieved, the soil areas shall be considered clear. If the levels are >1 percent asbestos, the areas shall be re-cleaned until the sample results are <1 percent.

E. Clearance Sampling Using PCM – Less than 260LF/160SF:

1. The VPIH/CIH will perform clearance samples as indicated by the specification.
2. The NIOSH 7400 PCM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 3850 Liters of air. A minimum of 5 PCM clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 0.01 f/cc to clear the regulated area.
3. Random bulk samples shall be collected from areas of soil which have been abated to ensure that the soil has been properly decontaminated. The total number of samples to be collected from the soil areas shall be; <1000 square feet of soil – 3 samples; >1000 to <5000 square feet of soil – 5 samples; and >5000 square feet of soil – 7 samples. The soil samples shall be collected in a statistically random manner and shall be analyzed by PLM method. The clearance level to determine the soil clean is <1 percent asbestos by weight as analyzed by PLM method. If this level is achieved, the soil areas shall be considered clear. If the levels are >1 percent asbestos, the areas shall be re-cleaned until the sample results are <1 percent.

F. Clearance Sampling Using Tem – Equal to or more than 260LF/160SF: TEM

1. Clearance requires 13 samples be collected; 5 inside the regulated area; 5 outside the regulated area; and 3 field blanks.
2. The TEM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 13 clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm2) AHERA TEM, no averaging of results for this specific project.

G. Laboratory Testing of PCM Clearance Samples: The services of an AIHA accredited laboratory will be employed by the VA to perform analysis for the PCM air samples. The accredited laboratory shall be successfully participating in the AIHA Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) program. Samples will be sent daily by the VPIH/CIH so that verbal/faxed reports can be received within 24-36 hours. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all air monitoring tests and results will be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

H. Laboratory Testing of Tem Samples: Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH to a NIST NVLAP accredited laboratory for analysis by TEM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST Airborne Asbestos Analysis (TEM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24-36 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

I. Laboratory Testing of Bulk Samples: Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH or CPIH/CIH to a NIST NVLAP accredited laboratory for analysis by PLM. The laboratory shall successfully participate in the NIST NVLAP Bulk Asbestos Analysis (PLM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24-36 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all PLM and/or TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

A. Completion of Abatement Work:

1. After thorough decontamination, seal negative air machines with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and duct tape to form a tight seal at the intake/outlet ends before removal from the regulated area. Complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area visual and air clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:
   a. Remove all equipment and materials from the project area.
   b. Dispose of all packaged ACM waste as required.
   c. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work, as required.

d. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as required in this specification.

B. Certificate of Completion By Contractor: The CPIH/CIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

C. Work Shifts: All work shall generally be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday – Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

D. Re-Insulation: If required as part of the contract, replace all asbestos containing insulation/fire-proofing with suitable non-asbestos material. Provide SDS's for all replacement materials in advance of installation for VA approval. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

ATTACHMENT #1
CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE: _____ VA Project #: _____

PROJECT NAME: _____ Abatement Contractor: _____

VAMC/ADDRESS: _____

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):
   which took place from / / to / /
2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer’s recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date: _____

CPIH/CIH Print Name: _____

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date: _____

Abatement Contractor Print Name: _____

ATTACHMENT #2
CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME:_____ DATE:_____

PROJECT ADDRESS:_____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:_____

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate of worker's acknowledgement you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32-hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature:_____

Printed Name:_____

Social Security Number:_____

Witness:_____

ATTACHMENT #3
AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER:_____

VA MEDICAL FACILITY:_____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS:_____

1. I verify that the following individual

Name:_____ Social Security Number:_____ who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address:_____

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.

4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH:_____ Date:_____

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH:_____

Signature of Contractor:_____ Date:_____

Printed Name of Contractor:_____

ATTACHMENT #4
ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS

VA Project Location:_____

VA Project #:_____

VA Project Description:_____

1. This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

2 I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

3. At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature_____Date_____

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 82 13.19
ASBESTOS FLOOR TITLE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

A. Contract Documents and Related Requirements: Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

B. Extent of Work:

1. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos flooring materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as to the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
2. Removal, clean-up and disposal of asbestos containing materials (ACM) and asbestos/waste contaminated elements or debris in an appropriate regulated area for the following approximate quantities;
   a. 820 square feet of (12” X 12”) floor tile and mastic.

C. Related Work:

1. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION

2. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
3. Division 09, FINISHES

D. Tasks:

1. The work tasks are summarized as follows:
   a. Pre-abatement activities including inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans for asbestos work.
   b. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
   c. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

E. Abatement Contractors Use of Premises:

1. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
2. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design and Construction Procedures. VA Design Construction Procedure drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA Representative through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings.

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

A. The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 10 percent) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are

considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

A. If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities if:

1. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc above background levels inside the building but outside the regulated area;
2. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
3. less than -0.02 inch WCG pressure in the regulated area;
4. serious injury/death at the site;
5. fire/safety emergency at the site;

6. respiratory protection system failure;
7. power failure or loss or inadequate use of wetting agent;
8. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area; or
9. failure to follow project specification requirements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

B. Glossary:

Abatement – Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

Adequately wet – Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

Aerosol – Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Aggressive method – Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Aggressive air sampling – EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA – Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Aircell – Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring – The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 3, Fifth Edition is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples, area air samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis, the NIOSH Method 7402 (Issue 2, Fourth Edition) can be used when it is necessary to confirm

fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester (MCE) membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy, 25 mm, 3-piece with 2 inches Static Extension Cowl, 0.8 micron pore size) and MCE for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy, 25 mm, 3-piece with 2 inches Static Extension Cowl, 0.45 micron pore size).

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS) - Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos Project Monitor - Some states require that any person conducting asbestos abatement air sampling, clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person – Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor – Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA).

Barrier – Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

Containment Barrier – An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

Critical Barrier – The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of 2-layers of 6-mil independently installed plastic sheeting (Polyethylene) secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, penetrations or any other opening into the regulated area.

Primary Barrier – Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work or to secondary barrier.

Secondary Barrier – Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

Breathing zone – The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 – 225 mm (6 – 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

Bridging encapsulant – An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

Building/facility owner – The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

Bulk testing – The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) – A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work – Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

Class II asbestos work – Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes,

but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's Professional Industrial Hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).

Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH) - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may report to a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).

Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

Crawlspace - An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

Demolition – The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

Disposal bag – Typically 6-mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

Disturbance – Asbestos Operations and Maintenance Activities (OSHA Class III) that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag, which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

Drum – A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

Employee exposure – The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

Encapsulant – A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation – Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

Enclosure – The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

Equipment room – A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

Fiber – A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) – Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

Filter – Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

Firestopping – Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material – Any material containing more than one (1) percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Glovebag – Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter – An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

HEPA vacuum – Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area – An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC – Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

Industrial hygienist (IH) – A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician) – A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement air sampling, clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Intact – The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

Lockdown – Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) – EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR part 61, Subpart M).

Negative initial exposure assessment – A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL or Excursion Limit (EL).

Negative pressure – Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02 inch water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

Negative pressure respirator – A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

Non-friable ACM – Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Organic vapor cartridge – The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.

Outside air – The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

Owner/operator – Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

Penetrating encapsulant – Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL) – The level of exposure OSHA allows for as an eight (8) hour time-weighted average (TWA). For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time-weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit (EL) is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

Personal protective equipment (PPE) – equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, fall protection, and respirators.

Personal sampling/monitoring – Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or more workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

Pipe tunnel – An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, debris or asbestos-contaminated soil.

Polarized light microscopy (PLM) – Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

Polyethylene sheeting – Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6-mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

Positive/negative fit check – A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator, respectively.

Presumed ACM (PACM) – Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(5).

Professional IH – An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH/CIH) or Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).

Project designer – A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Subpart E, Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).

Assigned protection factor – A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) – A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

Quantitative fit test (QNFT) – A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

Regulated area – An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

Regulated ACM (RACM) – Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

Removal – All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

Renovation – Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

Repair – Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

Shower room – The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.

Supplied air respirator (SAR) – A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-2018.

Surfacing ACM – A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, decorative, fireproofing and other purposes.

Surfactant – A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

Thermal system ACM – A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) – A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) – The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may report to a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

VA Representative – The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

VA Total – means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

Visible emissions – Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) – The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

Waste generator – Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

Waste shipment record – The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

Wet cleaning – The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

C. Referenced Standards Organizations: See Section 01 42 19 REFERENCED STANDARDS.

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. General Applicability of Codes, Regulations, and Standards:

1. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations, standards and

codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.

2. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
3. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system and/or the Contractor's on-site Field Office. These standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 may be made available electronically.

B. Contractor Responsibility: The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE), including respiratory protection and respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State/Local requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

C. Federal Requirements:

1. Federal requirements which govern asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations:
   a. Occupational Safety and Health Administration **(OSHA)**
      1) Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos

2) Title 29 CFR 1926 Subpart E – Personal Protective Equipment and Life Saving Equipment
3) Title 29 CFR 1910.134 – Respiratory Protection
4) Title 29 CFR 1926 – Construction Industry Standards
5) Title 29 CFR 1926.33 – Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
6) Title 29 CFR 1926.59 same as 1910.1200 – Hazard Communication
7) Title 29 CFR 1926 Subpart C – General Safety and Health Provisions and Subpart D – Occupational Health and Environmental Controls

b. Environmental Protection Agency **(EPA):**
1) 40 CFR 61 Subpart M – National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants – Asbestos.
2) 40 CFR 763 – Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Reauthorization Act (ASHARA)

c. Department of Transportation **(DOT)**
1) Title 49 CFR 171 – 180 – Transportation

D. State and Local Requirements:

Adhere to state and local requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc.

E. Standards:

1. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ASSP Z9.2-2018 – Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems and ANSI/ASSE Z88.2-2015 – Practices for Respiratory Protection.
   b. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-2009 – UL Standard for Safety of HEPA Filter Units, 9th Edition; ANSI Approval 2017-12-19.
2. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
3. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 – Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.

b. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.

c. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

F. EPA Guidance Documents:

1. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference.
2. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
3. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
4. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
5. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

G. Notices:

1. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by State and Local regulations prior to beginning any work on ACM.
2. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local regulations prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows.

H. Permits/Licenses: The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

I. Posting and Filing of Regulations: Maintain two (2) copies of applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations. Post one copy of each at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another hard copy or electronic copy in the Contractor's office.

J. VA Responsibilities prior to commencement of work:

1. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment, and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**

2. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

K. Site Security:

1. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and Representatives, State and Local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and shall be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
2. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent person shall immediately notify the VA Representative.
3. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
4. Access to the regulated area shall be through a critical barrier doorway. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed.
5. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24-hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all

entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.

6. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA security guards.

L. Emergency Action Plan and Arrangements:

1. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart C, Standard 1926.35 Employee Emergency Action Plans.
2. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
3. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
4. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
5. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
   a. For non-life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall be decontaminated following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
   b. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, medical personnel shall remove them from the regulated area if back or neck injury is present, and secure proper medical treatment.

6. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
7. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
8. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan, in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

M. Pre-Construction Meeting:

1. Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:
   a. Proof of Contractor licensing.
   b. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.
   c. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
   d. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
   e. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).

f. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.

g. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.

1) Regulated area preparation procedures;

2) Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d) Multi-Employer Worksites;

3) Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;

4) Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;

5) Personal protective equipment to be used.

h. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.

i. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.

j. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

A. The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1. Personnel:

a. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.

b. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; last four digits of social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture, if required by state; Certificate of

Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.

c. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:

1) The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of Federal (and State or Local as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable state; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive Abatement Hazard Abatement Plans for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.

2) The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.

3) The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.

4) The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans of the Contractor; has one

year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; and has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

d. All personnel shall be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

A. General – Respiratory Protection Program: The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-2015 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c) – Respiratory Protection Program.

B. Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator: The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years of experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

C. Selection and Use of Respirators: The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit or in the onsite Contractor’s office, for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

D. Minimum Respiratory Protection: Shall be a ½-mask negative pressure air purifying respirator equipped with Combination P100 filters and Organic Vapor Cartridge, provided personal air samples in the workplace remain at or below 0.1 f/cc, and the applicable PEL for solvents, both determined as an 8-hour TWA. Full face powered air purifying respirator equipped with P100 filters and Organic Vapor Cartridge shall be required until Contractor demonstrates that personal air samples are at or below 0.1 f/cc, and the applicable PEL for solvents, both determined as an 8-hour TWA. A higher level of respiratory protection shall be

required, if fiber levels exceed 1 f/cc as an 8-hour TWA, inside the regulated work area. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and 29 CFR 1910.134 (d)(3)(i)(A) Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

E. Medical Written Opinion: No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

F. Respirator Fit Test: All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a motor/blower failure mode.

G. Respirator Fit Check: The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from entering the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

H. Maintenance and Care of Respirators: The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and Care of Respirators.

I. Supplied Air Systems: If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 – Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry". The competent person on site will be responsible for the supplied air system to ensure the safety of the worker.

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

A. Training of Abatement Personnel: Prior to to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

B. Medical Examinations: Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion that the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

C. Personal Protective Equipment: Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

D. Regulated Area Entry Procedure: The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

E. Decontamination Procedure: The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

1. When exiting the regulated area, remove all disposable PPE and dispose of in a disposable bag provided in the regulated area.

2. Carefully decontaminate and clean the respirator. Put in a clean container/bag.

F. Regulated Area Requirements: The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for Class II regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met applicable to Class II work and this specification. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

A. Description: Provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

B. General Requirements: All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3-layers of 6-mil opaque fire-retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3-layers of 6-mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

C. Temporary Facilities to the PDF and W/EDF: The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141 (d)(3). Provide adequate temporary

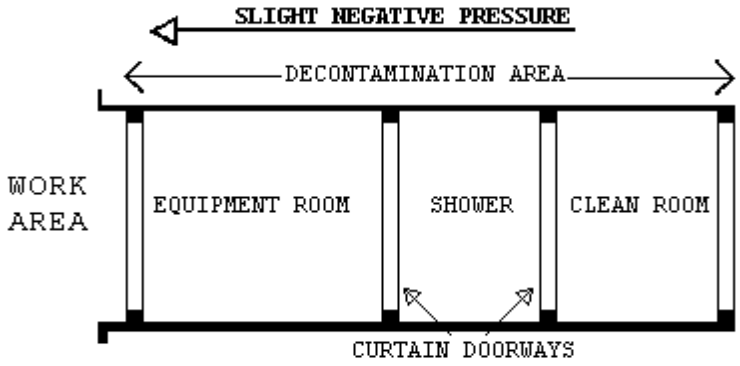
overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel equipped with GFCI protection for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50-foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70°F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

D. Personnel Decontamination Facility (PDF):

1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3-layers of 6-mil opaque fire-retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6-mil poly opaque fire-retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry and sanitary condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, minimum 10 pounds capacity, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Male/Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male/female can enter or exit the PDF during his/her stay in the PDF.
2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3-layers of 6-mil opaque fire-retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with

a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100-micron sock in the shower drain; a 20-micron filter; and a final 5-micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.

3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3-foot-wide door made with 2-layers of 6-mil opaque fire-retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room, and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3-layers of 6-mil opaque fire-retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6-mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.
4. The PDF shall be as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF shall be a minimum of 2 layers of 6-mil opaque fire-retardant poly.



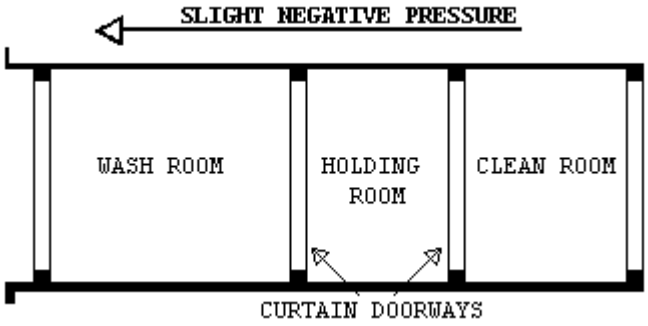
E. Waste/Equipment Decontamination Facility (W/EDF):

1. The Competent Person shall provide a W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment, and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:
   a. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
   b. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2 inches x 4 inches) wood framing or approved equivalent and 3-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly.
   c. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2 inches x 4 inches) wood framing or approved equivalent and 3-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes

through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly.

d. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 inches x 4 inches wood framing or approved equivalent and 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.

e. The W/EDF shall be as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



F. Waste/Equipment Decontamination Procedures: At the washdown station, in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. General Requirements (All Abatement Project): Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain enough materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's Representative.

1. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
2. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
3. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.
4. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
5. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mil shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
6. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape, poly tape, furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other approved equivalent procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
7. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6-mil fire retardant poly.

8. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
9. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.
10. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
11. Disposal bags - 2 layers of 6-mil poly for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
12. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the Safety Data Sheets (SDS) as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-project submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
13. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
14. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

B. Negative Pressure Filtration System:

1. The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to continuously maintain a negative pressure differential of -0.02 inches water column gauge (WCG) inside the regulated work area relative to adjacent non-work building areas. OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (g)(5)(i)(A)(2) also requires at least four (4) air changes per

hour. Contractor shall increase air changes per hour as necessary to maintain volatile organic compounds below the applicable OSHA PEL. The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to continuously maintain a negative pressure differential of -0.02 inches WCG. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area. HEPA equipped negative air machines shall be discharged outside of the building a minimum of 3 feet from building make-up air, doors, open windows, patients, visitors and staff.

2. NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air machines typically operate at ~50 percent efficiency. The contractor shall consider this in their determination of number of units needed to continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02 inches WCG. The contractor shall use 8 air changes per hour or double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2 inches pressure drop across the filters.

C. Design and Layout:

1. Before start of work submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:
   a. Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.
   b. Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential.
   c. If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.

D. Negative Air Machines (HEPA Units)

1. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential

damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30 inches in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.

2. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan must be a centrifugal type fan.
3. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97 percent. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.
4. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 micron or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 micron or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake opening of the NAM and the second stage filter must be held in place with a special housing or clamps.
5. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit must be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm

delivery. The unit must have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.

6. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/ mechanical lockout must be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.
7. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.
8. It is essential that replacement HEPA filters be tested using an "in-line" testing method, to ensure the seal around the periphery was not damaged during replacement. Damage to the outer HEPA filter seal could allow contaminated air to bypass the HEPA filter and be discharged to an inappropriate location. Contractor will provide written documentation of test results for negative air machine units with HEPA filters.
9. Pressure Differential: The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential $\geq$ -0.02 inches WCG inside the regulated work area. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(g)(5)(i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

A. General:

1. Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas

become contaminated as a result of the work, Contractor shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Specification Section 07 84 00; FIRESTOPPING and Section 2.2.6.

2. Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area

B. Controlling Access to the Regulated Area: Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6-mil opaque fire-retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

C. Critical Barriers: Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2-layers of 6-mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

D. Secondary Barriers: A loose layer of 6-mil poly shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work and at a minimum once per work day.

E. Extension of the Regulated Area: If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started

immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

F. Firestopping:

1. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves, conduits, etc. must be fire stopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
2. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.
3. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed

2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. General:

1. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the Employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples inside the building, but outside the regulated area. Inside the building, but outside the regulated area air samples shall be collected in the Clean Room of the PDF, at the approximate location of HEPA exhaust discharge, and at a minimum of three (3) locations in areas immediately outside the regulated work area to satisfy this specification. Additional inspection and testing

requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.

2. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.
3. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's Representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH/CIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's Representative

B. Scope of Services of the VPIS/CIH Consultant:

1. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
   a. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
   b. Task 2: Perform Representative air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
   c. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
   d. Task 4: Provide support to the VA Representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.
   e. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA Representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
   f. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.
2. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
3. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during

abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

C. Monitoring, Inspection and Testing by Contractor CPIH/CIH: The Contractor's CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytical Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples and have experience in substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytical laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for personal and area air monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA Representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each Representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two (2) personal air samples or 25 percent of Representative workforce per shift shall be collected, whichever is

greater, in the regulated area; a minimum of three (3) area air samples at locations inside the building but immediately outside the regulated work area; one (1) area air sample shall be collected daily in the Clean Room of the PDF; and one (1) area air sample shall be collected daily at the approximate location of HEPA exhaust discharge. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

2.4 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

A. The Contractor shall have an established Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications. The AHAP(s) shall be submitted for review and approval to the VA prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAP(s) are:

1. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
2. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
3. Security and Safety Procedures
4. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
5. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
6. Regulated Area Requirements – Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
7. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
8. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
9. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
10. Removal Procedures for ACM
11. Removal of Contaminated Soil (if applicable)
12. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM
13. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment

14. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
15. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
16. Project Completion/Closeout

2.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Pre-Start Meeting Submittals:

1. Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:
   a. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
   b. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
   c. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.
   d. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
      1) Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
      2) Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
      3) Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, glovebags, and fire extinguishers.
      4) Respirators, protective clothing, fall protection and other required personal protective equipment.
      5) Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
   e. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of

vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.

f. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.

g. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. Area or clearance air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.

h. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
   1) Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date
   2) List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
   3) List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including the company’s officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.

i. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in

accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.

1) CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
2) Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; last four digits of social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
3) Workers: Numbers; names; last four digits of social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.

j. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of the AHAP incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical methods used.

k. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.

1. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all SDS, and application instructions.

B. Submittals During Abatement:

1. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; Representative air monitoring and results/TWAs/ELs. Submit this information daily to the VA's Representative.
2. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
   a. Removal of any poly barriers.
   b. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
   c. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
   d. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's Representative on a weekly basis.

C. Submittals at Completion of Abatement: The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

A. Pre-Abatement Meeting: The VA Representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification

by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person, the VA Representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's Representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's Representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

B. Pre-Abatement Inspections and Preparations:

1. Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

a. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA Representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.

b. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of AEQA 10-95 indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected. A NESHAP (destructive) ACM inspection should be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawl spaces(previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior

insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; and steam line trench coverings.

c. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.

d. If present and required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area. If carpet comes up without disturbing ACM flooring material, the carpet can be disposed of as C&D waste. If ACM floor tile is attached to the carpet while the Contractor is removing the carpet, that section of the carpet will be disposed of as asbestos waste.

e. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

C. Pre-Abatement Construction and Operations:

1. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.

2. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's Representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's Representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP, especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.

3. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's Representative.

4. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's Representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations

3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

A. OSHA DANGER Signs: Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

B. Controlling Access to the Regulated Area: Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF), if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA Danger demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6-mil opaque fire-retardant poly sheeting to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid.

C. Shut Down - Lock Out Electrical: Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Ensure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.

D. Shut Down - Lock Out HVAC: Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's Representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of independently installed 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil polyethylene disposal bags for staging and eventual disposal as asbestos waste.

E. Sanitary Facilities: The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

F. Water for Abatement: The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

G. Preparation Prior to Sealing Off: Place all tools, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. Remove all uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies from the regulated area before commencing work, or completely cover with 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secure with duct tape.

H. Critical Barriers: Completely separate any openings into the regulated area from adjacent areas using fire retardant poly at least 6-mils thick and duct tape. Individually seal with 2-layers of independently installed 6-mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

I. Floor Barriers: If floor removal is not being done, all floors in the regulated area shall be covered with 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly and brought up the wall 24 inches.

J. Pre-Cleaning Movable Objects:

1. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area. Pre-cleaning may not be required if flooring materials is in good condition and are the only ACM present.
2. Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location.

K. Pre-Cleaning Fixed Objects:

1. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. Pre-cleaning may not be required if flooring materials is in good condition and are the only ACM present.
2. Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or

gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor, and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2-layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

L. Pre-Cleaning Surfaces in the Regulated Area:

1. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area.
2. Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

M. Extension of the Regulated Area: If the regulated area barrier is breached in any manner that could allow the passage of asbestos fibers or debris, the Competent Person shall immediately stop work, continue wetting, and proceed to extend the regulated area to enclose the affected area as per procedures described in this specification. If the affected area cannot be enclosed, decontamination measures and cleanup shall start immediately. All personnel shall be isolated from the affected area until decontamination/cleanup is completed as verified by visual inspection and air monitoring. Air monitoring at completion must indicate background levels.

3.3 REMOVABLE OF CLASS II FLOORING AND MASTIC, MATERIALS

A. General: All applicable requirements of OSHA, EPA, and DOT shall be followed during Class II work. Keep materials intact to the extent feasible; wet while working with it; wrap as soon as possible with 2-layers of 6-mil plastic for disposal.

B. Removal of Flooring Materials:

1. All requirements of OSHA Flooring agreement provisions shall be followed:
   a. The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to effect > -0.02 inches WCG pressure. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area. The contractor shall use double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2 inches pressure drop across the filters.
   b. Flooring shall be removed intact, as much as feasible. Do not rip or tear flooring.
   c. Mechanical chipping or sanding is not allowed.
   d. Flooring may be removed with an infra-red heating unit operated by trained personnel following the manufacturer's instructions.
   e. Wet clean and HEPA vacuum the floor before and after removal of flooring.
   f. Place a 6-mil poly layer 4 feet by 10 feet adjacent to the regulated area for use as a decontamination area. All waste must be contained in the regulated area.
   g. Package all waste in 6-mil poly lined fiberboard drums or double bag in 6-mil polyethylene bags.

C. REMOVAL OF MASTIC

1. All chemical mastic removers must be low in volatile organic compound (VOC) content, have a flash point greater than 200 degrees Fahrenheit, contain no chlorinated solvents, and comply with California Air Resources Board (CARB) thresholds for VOCs (effective January 1, 2010).
2. Negative air machine as required under flooring removal shall be provided and operated in accordance with this project specification.
3. Follow all manufacturers' instructions in the use of the mastic removal material. Verify that there are no ignition sources in the work area and minimize the amount of mastic removal material used at any given time to eliminate fire hazards and objectionable odors.
4. Package all waste in 6-mil poly lined fiberboard drums or double bag in 6-mil polyethylene bags.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF CLASS II WASTE MATERIAL

A. General: Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport shall comply with 49 CFR 171-180 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable State and Local regulations.

3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

A. General:

1. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment.
2. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
3. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
4. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

B. Regulated Area Clearance: Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures

C. Work Description: Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

D. Pre-Decontamination Conditions:

1. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the secondary barrier of poly removed and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.

2. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
   a. Critical barriers over all openings consisting of two layers of 6-mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and the rest of the building or outside.
   b. Decontamination facilities, if required for personnel and equipment in operating condition.

E. Cleaning: Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

3.6 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

A. General: Notify the VA Representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH after the final cleaning.

B. Visual Inspection: Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no additional cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no additional cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done

C. Air Clearance Testing:

1. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of two field blank. If work is equal to or

more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA presented in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. **All Additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.**

2. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

D. Final Air Clearance Procedures:

1. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol and $\leq$ 70 AHERA asbestos structures per square millimeter (s/mm^2) by AHERA TEM. No averaging of results will be used for this project. All five (5) TEM samples inside the regulated area shall be at or below 70 asbestos s/mm^2 to satisfy the project final clearance criteria.

2. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures.

   a. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.

   b. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques. Samples will be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45µ MCE for TEM. A minimum of 3850 Liters of air using calibrated sampling pumps shall be collected for PCM samples and a minimum of 1200 Liters of air using calibrated sampling pumps shall be collected for TEM clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be

collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

A. Completion of Abatement Work:

1. After thorough decontamination, complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:
   a. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the project area.
   b. Package and dispose of all asbestos waste as required.
   c. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work.
   d. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification

B. Certificate of Completion by Contractor: The CPIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

C. Work Shifts: All work shall generally be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday – Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

ATTACHMENT #1
CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE: _____ VA Project #: _____

PROJECT NAME: _____ Abatement Contractor: _____

VAMC/ADDRESS: _____

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):
   which took place from / / to / /
2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer’s recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date: _____

CPIH/CIH Print Name: _____

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date: _____

Abatement Contractor Print Name: _____

ATTACHMENT #2
CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME:_____ DATE:_____

PROJECT ADDRESS:_____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:_____

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate of worker's acknowledgement you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32-hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature:_____

Printed Name:_____

Social Security Number:_____

Witness:_____

ATTACHMENT #3
AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER:_____

VA MEDICAL FACILITY:_____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS:_____

1. I verify that the following individual

Name:_____ Social Security Number:

_____who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address:_____

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.

4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH:_____ Date:_____

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH:_____

Signature of Contractor:_____ Date:_____

Printed Name of Contractor:_____

ATTACHMENT #4
ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS

VA Project Location:_____

VA Project #:_____

VA Project Description:_____

1. This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

2 I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

3. At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature_____Date_____

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 83 33.13
LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Removing and disposal of lead-based paint (LBP).

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT: Hazardous Material Abatement.

B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION: Demolition Disturbing Lead-Based Paint.

C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Surface Preparation Disturbing Lead-Based Paint.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Level: Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirator, to an airborne lead concentration of 30 micrograms(µ) per cubic meter (m^3) of air determined as an 8-hour Time-Weighted Average (TWA). As used in this section, ”30 micrograms per cubic meter of air" refers to OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62 Lead in Construction Action Level (AL).

B. Area Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within lead control area and inside physical boundaries which are representative of airborne lead concentrations which may reach breathing zone of personnel potentially exposed to lead.

C. Breathing Zone: Area within hemisphere, forward of shoulders, with 150 mm to 225 mm (6 to 9 inches) radius and center at nose or mouth of employee.

D. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): As used in this section, refers to an Industrial Hygienist Certified in the Comprehensive Practice of Industrial Hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene and Board for Global EHS Credentialing, employed by Contractor.

E. Change Rooms and Shower Facilities: Rooms within designated physical boundary around lead control area equipped with separate storage facilities for clean protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevents cross contamination.

F. Competent Person: Person capable of identifying lead hazards in work area and authorized by contractor to take corrective action. Meets the OSHA definition of Competent Person.

G. Decontamination Room: Room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).

H. Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA): Airborne concentration of lead averaged over 8-hour workday to which an employee is exposed.

I. High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment: HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated paint dust. HEPA filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron (0.012 mil) size particles.

J. Lead: Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excluded from this definition are other organic lead compounds.

K. Lead Control Area: Enclosed area or structure with full containment to prevent spreading lead dust, paint chips, and debris from lead-based paint removal operations. Lead control area is isolated by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel.

L. Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air (50 µg/m^3) determined as an 8-hour TWA as determined by 29 CFR Part 1926.62. When employee is exposed for more than 8-hours per work day, determine PEL by the following formula. PEL micrograms/cubic meter (parts per million) of air = 400/No. of hrs. worked per day.

M. Personnel Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within employee breathing zone to determine 8-hour time weighted average concentration according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62. Take samples that are representative of the various employee's work tasks.

N. Physical Boundary: Area physically roped or partitioned off around enclosed lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel. As used in this section, "inside boundary" shall mean same as "outside lead control area."

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

Z9.2-2018.....Fundamentals Governing the Design & Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems.

C. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

29 CFR Part 1910.....Occupational Safety and Health Standards.

29 CFR Part 1926.....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.

40 CFR Part 260.....Hazardous Waste Management System: General.

40 CFR Part 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste.
40 CFR Part 262.....Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste.
40 CFR Part 263.....Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste.
40 CFR Part 264.....Standards for Owners and Operations of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities.
40 CFR Part 265.....Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities.
40 CFR Part 268.....Land Disposal Restrictions.
49 CFR Part 172.....Hazardous Material Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Material Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements, and Security Plans.
49 CFR Part 178.....Specifications for Packaging.

D. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

586-09.....High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
   a. Paint removal products.
   b. Vacuum filters.
   c. Respirators.
2. Safety Data Sheet for each paint removal product.
3. Installation instructions.
   a. Paint removal products.

C. Test Reports: Submit testing laboratory reports.

1. Submit air monitoring results within three working days, signed by testing laboratory employee performing air monitoring, employee analyzing sample, and CIH.

D. Certificates: Certify completed lead training.

1. Submit certificate for each employee signed and dated by CIH and employee stating employee was trained.

E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
   1. Paint removal contractor.
   2. Testing laboratory.
      a. Name, address, and telephone number.
      b. Current evidence of participation in American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) Laboratory Accreditation Program (LAP), LLC, Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELLAP).
      c. Copy of current AIHA accreditation certificate.
   3. Industrial hygienist.
      a. Name, address, and telephone number.
      b. Resume showing previous experience.
      c. Copy of current ABIH CIH certification.
   4. Paint disposal facility.
      a. Name, address, and telephone number.
      b. Current license or authorization to receive and dispose lead contaminated waste.

F. Record Documents:
   1. Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from waste transporter.
   2. Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) test results to determine if waste is hazardous.
   3. Paint disposal facility receipts and disposition reports.
   4. Certification of medical examinations.
   5. Medical Opinion that employee is qualified to wear a respirator, that employees has been trained and fit tested for the respirator.
   6. Employee training certification.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Safety and Health Regulation Compliance:
   1. Comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of Federal, State, and Local authorities having jurisdiction regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing lead waste materials.
      a. Comply with applicable requirements of 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
      b. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative and request resolution of conflicts between regulations and specified requirements before starting work.

2. Comply with the following local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing lead-contaminated materials:

B. Paint Removal Contractor: Experienced contractor, registered or licensed by applicable state agency regulating lead-based paint removal.

C. Testing Laboratory: State certified independent testing laboratory experienced in airborne lead monitoring, testing, and reporting.
   1. Successful participant in American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) Laboratory Accreditation Program (LAP), LLC, Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELLAP).

D. Certified Industrial Hygienist: Certified as CIH by American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice and responsible for:
   1. Certify Training.
   2. Review and approve lead-based paint removal plan for conformance to applicable referenced standards.
   3. Inspect lead-based paint removal work for conformance with approved plan.
   4. Direct monitoring.
   5. Ensure work is performed according to specifications.
   6. Ensure personnel and environment hazardous exposures are adequately controlled.

E. Paint Disposal Facility: State certified disposal facility qualified to receive and dispose lead-based paint.

F. Lead-based Paint Removal Plan:
   1. Submit detailed, site-specific plan describing lead-based paint removal procedures.
   2. Include sketch showing location, size, and details of lead control areas, decontamination rooms, change rooms, shower facilities, and mechanical ventilation system.
   3. Include eating, drinking, and restroom procedures, interface of trades, work sequencing, collected wastewater and paint debris disposal plan, air sampling plan, respirators, protective equipment, and detailed description of containment methods ensuring airborne lead concentrations do not exceed action level outside lead control area.

a. Eating, drinking, and smoking are not acceptable within lead control area.

4. Include air sampling, training and strategy, sampling methodology, frequency, duration, and qualifications of air monitoring personnel.

G. Respiratory Protection Program: Establish and implement program required by 29 CFR Part 1910.134 and 29 CFR Part 1926.62.

1. Provide each employee negative pressure or other appropriate respirator.

a. Respirator fit each employee's respirator at initial fitting and at least annually thereafter, as required by 29 CFR Part 1910.134 Respiratory Protection.

H. Hazard Communication Program: Establish and implement program required by 29 CFR Part 1910.1200 which is the same as 29 CFR 1926.59.

I. Hazardous Waste Management Plan: Establish and implement plan according to applicable requirements of Federal, State, and Local hazardous waste regulations including the following:

1. Identification of hazardous wastes associated with work.
2. Estimated quantities of generated and disposed waste.
3. Names and qualifications of each contractor transporting, storing, treating, and disposing wastes. Include facility location and 24-hour point of contact.
4. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel working on-site with hazardous wastes.
5. List of required waste handling equipment including cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.
6. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency implementation measures.
7. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal, and disposal with daily waste cleaned up and containerization.
8. Hazardous waste disposal cost.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT REMOVAL PRODUCTS

A. Chemical Stripper: Biodegradable, non-toxic, capable of removing existing paint layers in one application, and acceptable to CIH.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Waste Collection Drums: 49 CFR Part 178; Type 1A2, steel, removable head, 200 L (55 gal.) capacity, capable of containing waste without loss.

B. Vacuum Cleaner: HEPA filtered type.

C. Scrapers:

1. Metal type for use on metal, concrete, and masonry surfaces.
2. Plastic type for use on wood, plaster, gypsum board, and other surfaces.

D. Rinse Water: Potable.

E. Cleaning Cloths: Cotton.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Before exposure to lead-contaminated dust, provide workers with comprehensive medical examination required by 29 CFR Part 1926.62 (j) Medical Surveillance.

B. Maintain complete and accurate employee medical records according to 29 CFR Part 1910.1020.

C. Train each employee performing paint removal, disposal, and air sampling operations according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.

1. Certify training is completed before employee is permitted to work on project and enter lead control area.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect existing work indicated to remain.

1. Perform paint removal work without damaging and contaminating adjacent work.
2. Restore damage and contamination to original condition.

B. Notify Contracting Officer 20 days before starting paint removal work.

C. Lead Control Area Requirements:

1. Establish lead control area by completely enclosing lead-based paint removal work area with containment barrier.
2. Contain removal operations using negative pressure full containment system with minimum one change room and HEPA filtered exhaust.

D. Boundary Requirements: Provide physical boundaries around lead control area by roping off area or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that airborne lead concentrations do not meet or exceed action level outside of lead control area.

E. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems: Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems supplying exhausting, and passing through lead control areas. Seal HVAC inlets and outlet within lead control area with 6-mil plastic sheet and tape. Tape seal seams in HVAC components passing through lead control area.

F. Change Room and Shower Facilities: Provide clean change rooms and shower facilities within physical boundary around lead control area according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.

G. Mechanical Ventilation System:

1. Provide ventilation system to control personnel exposure to lead using HEPA equipped negative air machines.
2. Design, construct, install, and maintain HEPA filtered fixed local exhaust ventilation system according to ANSI Z9.2 and approved by CIH.
3. Exhaust ventilation air to exterior wherever possible.
4. When exhaust ventilation air must be recirculated into work area, provide HEPA filter with reliable back-up filter and controls to monitor lead concentration in return air and to bypass recirculation system automatically when system fails.

H. Personnel Protection: Provide and use required protective clothing and equipment within lead control area.

I. Warning Signs: Provide warning signs complying with 29 CFR Part 1926.62 at lead control area approaches. Locate signs so personnel read signs and take necessary precautions before entering lead control area.

3.3 WORK PROCEDURES

A. Remove lead-based paint according to approved lead-based paint removal plan.

1. Perform work only in presence of CIH or Industrial Hygienist (IH) Technician under direction of CIH ensuring continuous inspection of work in progress and direction of air monitoring activities.
2. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead or and lead contaminated waste according to 40 CFR Part 260, 40 CFR Part 261, 40 CFR Part 262, 40 CFR Part 263, 40 CFR Part 264, and 40 CFR Part 265. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR Part 268.

B. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational and environmental lead exposure when lead-based paint is removed according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.

C. Dispose removed paint and waste according to Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), federal, state, and local requirements.

D. Personnel Exiting Procedures:

1. When personnel exit lead control area, comply with the following procedures:
   a. Vacuum exposed clothing surfaces.
   b. Remove protective clothing and equipment in decontamination room. Place clothing in approved impermeable disposal bag.
   c. Shower.
   d. Dress in clean clothes before leaving lead control area.

E. Monitoring - General:

1. Monitor airborne lead concentrations according to 29 CFR Part 1910.1025by testing laboratory as directed by CIH.
2. Take personal air monitoring samples on employees anticipated to have greatest exposure risk as determined by CIH. Additionally, take air monitoring samples on minimum 25 percent of work crew or minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.
3. Submit results of air monitoring samples, signed by CIH, within 24 hours after taking air samples. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative immediately of lead exposure at or exceeding action level outside of lead control area.

F. Monitoring During Paint Removal:

1. Perform personal and area monitoring during entire paint removal operation.
2. Conduct area monitoring at physical boundary daily for each work shift to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed above action level anytime.
3. For outdoor operations, take at least one sample on each shift leeward of lead control area. When adjacent areas are contaminated, clean area of contamination and have CIH visually inspect and certify lead contamination is cleaned.
4. Stop work when outside boundary lead levels meet or exceed action level. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative, immediately.

5. Correct conditions causing increased lead concentration as directed by CIH.
6. Review sampling data collected during work stoppage to determine if conditions require additional work method modifications as determined by CIH.
7. Resume paint removal when approved by CIH.

3.4 LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL

A. Remove paint within areas indicated on drawings completely exposing substrate. Minimize damage to substrate.

B. Comply with paint removal processes described lead paint removal plan.

C. Lead-Based Paint Removal: Select processes for each application to minimize work area lead contamination and waste.

3.5 SUBSTRATE SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Protect substrates from deterioration and contamination until refinished.

1. Protect metal substrates from flash rusting.

B. Prepare and paint substrates according to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.6 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL

A. Cleaning:

1. Maintain lead control area surfaces free of accumulating paint chips and dust. Confine dust, debris, and waste to work area.
2. HEPA vacuum clean and wet wipe with detergent solution work area daily, at end of each shift, and when paint removal operation is complete.

B. CIH Certification: Certify in writing that inside and outside lead control area air monitoring samples are less than action level, employee respiratory protection was adequate, the work was performed according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62, and no visible accumulations of lead-based paint and dust remain on worksite.

1. Do not remove lead control area or roped-off boundary and warning signs before Contracting Officer's Representative's receipt of CIH's certification.
2. Re-clean areas showing dust or residual paint chips.

C. Testing: Where indicated and when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative, test lead-based paint residue and used abrasive according to 40 CFR Part 261 for hazardous waste.

D. Waste Collection:

1. Collect lead-contaminated materials including waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and clothing, which may produce airborne lead contamination.
2. Place lead contaminated materials in waste disposal drums. Label each drum identifying waste type according to 49 CFR Part 172 and date waste materials were first put into drum. Obtain and complete the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest forms. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements required by 40 CFR Part 268:
3. Coordinate temporary storage location on project site with Contracting Officer's Representative.

E. Waste Disposal:

1. Do not store hazardous waste drums in temporary storage location longer than 90 calendar days from drum label date.
2. Remove, transport, and deliver drums to paint disposal facility.
   a. Obtain signed receipt including date, time, quantity, and description of materials received according to 40 CFR Part 262.
   b. Obtain final report of materials disposition after disposal completion.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Testing agency for the trial concrete mix design retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by COR.

B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology. Accompany request for approval of testing agency with a copy of Report of Latest Inspection of Laboratory Facilities by CCRL.

C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

1.3 TOLERANCES

A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).

B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.

C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and - 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.

B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

C. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals

requiring Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) review and approval.

B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings

C. Mill Test Reports:

1. Reinforcing Steel.
2. Cement.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Abrasive aggregate.
2. Air-entraining admixture.
3. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.

E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology and copy of report of latest CCRL, Inspection of Laboratory.

F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement fly ash, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.

B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement and fly ash in separate suitable bins.

C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

117-10.....Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary

211.1-91(R2009).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete

211.2-98(R2004).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete

214R-11(R2019).....Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete

301-16.....Specifications for Structural Concrete

304R-00(R2009).....Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete

305.1-14.....Specification for Hot Weather Concreting

306.1-90(R2002).....Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting

308.1-11.....Specification for Curing Concrete

309R-05.....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete

318/318-19.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

347R-14.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete

SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A615/A615M-20.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A653/A653M-20.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A706/A706M-16.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A767/A767M-19.....Standard Specification for Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A775/A775M-19.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars

A820/820M-16.....Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for Fiber Reinforced Concrete

A996/A996M-16.....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A1064/A1064M-18a.....Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete

C31/C31M-19a.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the field

C33/C33M-18.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-20.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C94/C94M-19a.....Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete

C143/C143M-20.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

C150C150M-20.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement

C171-16.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

C172C172M-17.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

C173/C173M-16.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C192/C192M-19.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory

C231/C231M-17a.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

C260/C260M-10a(2016)....Standard Specification for Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

C309-19.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

C330/C330M-17a.....Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C494/C494M-19.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

C618-19.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete

C666/C666M-15.....Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing

C881/C881M-20.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base Bonding Systems for Concrete

C1107/1107M-20.....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)

C1315-19.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete

D6/D6M-95(2018).....Standard Test Method for Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds

D297-15(2019).....Standard Test Methods for Rubber Products Chemical Analysis

D412—16.....Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension

D1751-18.....Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

D4263-83(2018).....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

E1155-20.....Standard Test Method for Determining F_F Floor Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers

F1249-20.....Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission Rate Through Plastic Film and Sheeting Using a Modulated Infrared Sensor

F1869-16a.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.4/D1.4M-18.....Structural Welding Code - Steel Reinforcing Bars

E. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):

Handbook 2008

F. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):

Report On.....Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge Structures

G. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):

PS 1-07.....Structural Plywood

PS 20-20.....American Softwood Lumber Standard

H. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:

CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops

CRD C572.....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.

B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.

C. Metal for Concrete Rib-Type Construction: Steel (removal type) of suitable weight and form to provide required rigidity.

D. Permanent Steel Form for Concrete Slabs: Corrugated, ASTM A653, Grade E, and Galvanized, ASTM A653, G90. Provide venting where insulating concrete fill is used.

E. Form Lining:

1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.

F. F. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type II.

B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalies, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent. Do not exceed more than 25 percent total cementitious content by weight.

C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.

1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.

2. Coarse aggregate for interior slabs on grade shall conform to the following:
   a. Dense or well graded aggregate.
      1) Percent retained on each sieve below the top size and above the No. 100 sieve:
         a) 8 to 18 percent for 1-1/2 inches (38 mm)top size.
         b) 8 to 22 percent for 3/4 or 1 inch (19 or 25 mm) top size.
      2) The above requirements may be deviated from based on locally available material.
         a) One or two non-adjacent sieves sizes may fall outside of the limits set above.
         b) Percent retained on two adjacent sieves sizes shall not be less than 5 percent of the above required.
         c) Percent retained on three adjacent sieve sizes shall not be less than 8 percent of the above required.
         d) When the percent retained on each of two adjacent sieve sizes is less than 8 percent the total percent retained on either of these sieves and the adjacent outside sieve should be at least 13 percent (for example, if both the No. 4 and No. 8 (4.75 and 2.36 mm)sieves have 6 percent retained on each item then: 1. the total retained on the 3/8 inch and No. 4 (9.5 and 4.75 mm) sieves should be at least 13 percent, and 2. the total retained on the No. 8 and No. 16 (2.36 and 1.18 mm) sieves should be at least 13 percent.
3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one third of depth of slabs, nor three fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.

D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150 µm (No. 100) sieve.

E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.

F. Admixtures:
1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.

2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Use of superplasticizer requires COR approval.
4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
6. Calcium Nitrite corrosion inhibitor: ASTM C494 Type C.
7. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
8. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.

G. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.

H. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.

I. Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A775.

J. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.

K. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.

L. Fibers:

1. Synthetic Fibers: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers for secondary reinforcing of concrete members. Use appropriate length and 0.9 1. kg/m3 (1.5 lb. per cubic yard). Product shall have a UL rating.
2. Steel Fibers: ASTM A820, Type I cold drawn, high tensile steel wire for use as primary reinforcing in slab-on-grade. Minimum dosage rate 18 kg/m3 (30 lb. per cubic yard).

M. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES

A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.

1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement, fly ash,admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m3 (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water cement ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump.
3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water cement fly ash ratio at 7 day and 28 day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.

B. Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with ASTM 618 initially with mix design and for each truck load of fly ash delivered from source. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date. Notify the COR immediately when change in source is anticipated.

1. Testing Laboratory used for fly ash certification/testing shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) program. Submit most recent CCRL inspection report.

C. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of the COR or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement and fly ash, providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. The COR may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of

work, pending final approval of cement and fly ash and approval of design mix.

D. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with maximum of 25 percent replacement by weight in all structural work. Increase this replacement to 40 percent for mass concrete, and reduce it to 10 percent for drilled piers and caissons. Fly ash shall not be used in high-early mix design.

TABLE I – CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete Strength		Non-Air-Entrained	Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m3 (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m3 (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000)1,3	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000)1,3	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000)1,3	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000)1,2	300 (500)	See 4 below	310 (520)	See 4 below

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.
2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
4. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.

E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II – MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete	Lightweight Structural Concrete
Reinforced Footings and Substructure	75mm (3 inches)	75 mm (3 inches)

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete	Lightweight Structural Concrete
Walls		
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns	100 mm (4 inches)	100 mm (4 inches)

F. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches), and 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inches to 4 inches) for lightweight concrete. This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.

G. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Air-entrainment of lightweight structural concrete shall conform with Table IV. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

TABLE III – TOTAL AIR CONTENT
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)

Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches) Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10	13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9
20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8	25 mm (1 in).3-1/2 to 6-1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6	

TABLE IV
AIR CONTENT OF LIGHTWEIGHT STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

Nominal Maximum size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm's (Inches) Percentage by Volume
Greater than 10 mm (3/8 in) 4 to 8	10 mm (3/8 in) or less 5 to 9

H. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement

ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).

I. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. For air content requirements see Table III or Table IV.

J. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, the COR may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:

1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
2. Require additional curing and protection.
3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, the COR may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, the COR may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the COR.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING

A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted.

Mixing process and equipment must be approved by the COR. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38 degrees C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the COR for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise the COR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.

1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and the COR approves their reuse.
2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless the COR determines forms are not necessary.
3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.

B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:

1. Coat plywood and board forms with non staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.

2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.

C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than 1/270 of free span of member.

D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.

E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.

F. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.

G. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge

boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.

1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by the COR. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the COR, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub ups and other similar locations.
5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

H. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.

B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.

1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
2. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.

C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.

D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:

1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
    a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
    b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.

c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by the COR.

1. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
   a. Initial qualification: In the presence of the COR, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
   b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.

E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by the COR.

F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.

G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by the COR.

B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.

C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.

D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS

A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.

B. Provide contraction (control) joints in floor slabs as indicated on the contract drawings. Joints shall be either formed or saw cut, to the indicated depth after the surface has been finished. Complete saw joints within 4 to 12 hours after concrete placement. Protect joints from intrusion of foreign matter.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Preparation:

1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by the COR before depositing concrete.
4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.

B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.

1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
    a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
    b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.

c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.

C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete is subject to approval of the COR.

D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER.

1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.
2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water- reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).

Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.

7. Concrete on metal deck:
    a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.
        1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.

E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.

1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

3.8 HOT WEATHER

A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by the COR.

3.9 COLD WEATHER

A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly.

Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyantes or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by the COR.

3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS

A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.

1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.

B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.

B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than

25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

3.13 CONCRETE FINISHES

A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

1. Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by the COR, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:

a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600 µm (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.
d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.

4. Textured: Finish as specified. Maximum quantity of patched area 0.2 m2 (2 square feet) in each 93 m2 (1000 square feet) of textured surface.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to the COR and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless the COR determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off

elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.

3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.
8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low

spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.

9. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
    a. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.
10. Measurements

a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by the COR, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.

b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.

11. Acceptance/ Rejection:

a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local F_F/F_L numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.

b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall F_F/F_L numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.

12. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by the COR, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

SECTION 04 05 13
MASONRY MORTARING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Masonry mortar installed by other concrete and masonry sections.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Mortar used in Section:

1. Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C40/C40M–11 – Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
2. C91/C91M–12 – Masonry Cement.
3. C144–11 –Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
4. C150/C150M–15 – Portland Cement.
5. C207–06(2011) – Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
6. C270–14a – Mortar of Unit Masonry.
7. C595/C595M–15e1 – Blended Hydraulic Cements.
8. C780–15 – Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
9. C979/C979M–10 – Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
10. C1329/C1329M–15 – Mortar Cement.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Test Reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Mortar.
2. Admixtures.

C. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Portland cement.
2. Masonry cement.
3. Mortar cement.
4. Hydrated lime.
5. Fine aggregate.
6. Color admixture.

D. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
   1. Testing laboratory.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preconstruction Testing:
   1. Engage independent testing laboratory to tests and submit reports.
      a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.
   2. Test mortar and materials specified.
   3. Mortar:
      a. Test for compressive strength and water retention according to ASTM C270.
      b. Minimum Mortar compressive strengths 28 days:
         1) Type M: 17.2 MPa (2,500 psi).
         2) Type S: 12.4 MPa (1,800 psi).
         3) Type N: 5.1 MPa (750 psi).
   4. Non Staining Cement: Test for water soluble alkali.
      a. Water Soluble Alkali: Maximum 0.03 percent.
   5. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.
   1. Protect loose, bulk materials from contamination.
B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

B. Aggregate for Masonry Mortar: ASTM C144 and as follows:

1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
2. White plastering sand meeting sieve analysis for mortar joints for pointing and laying of structural facing tile units except that 100 percent passes No. 8 sieve, and maximum 5 percent retained on No. 16 sieve.
3. Test sand for color value according to ASTM C40/C40M. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.

C. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, IP.

D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M. Type N, S, Or M.

1. Use white masonry cement whenever white mortar is specified.

E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M, Type N, S or M.

F. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.

1. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.

G. Pigments: ASTM C979/C979M; inorganic, inert, mineral pigments only, unaffected by atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant, and water insoluble.

H. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.2 PRODUCTS – GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide each product from one manufacturer

2.3 MIXES

A. Pointing Mortar for New Work:

1. For Cast Stone or Precast Concrete: Proportion by volume; one part white Portland cement, two parts white sand, and 1/5 part hydrated lime.
2. Pointing Mortar for Glazed Structural Facing Tile:
   a. Proportion by volume: One part white Portland cement, two parts of graded white sand passing Number 50 sieve, and 1/8 part hydrated lime.

B. Masonry Mortar: ASTM C270.

1. Admixtures:

a. Do not use mortar admixtures, and color admixtures unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
b. Do not use antifreeze compounds.

C. Colored Mortar:
1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work, throughout.
2. Match mortar color in approved

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 MIXING

A. Measure ingredients by volume using known capacity container.
B. Mix for 3 to 5 minutes in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
D. Mortar Stiffened Because of Water Loss Through Evaporation:
1. Re-temper by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.
2. Discard mortar reaching initial set or unused within two hours of mixing.
E. Pointing Mortar:
1. Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce damp mixture of workable consistency retaining shape when formed into ball.
2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for 60 to 90 minutes.
3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency before use.

3.3 MORTARING

A. Type S Mortar: Use for masonry containing vertical reinforcing bars (non-engineered) masonry below grade engineered reinforced unit masonry work.
B. Brick Veneer Over Frame Back Up Walls: Use Type S Portland cement-lime mortar.
C. Type N Mortar: Use for other masonry work.
D. Type N Mortar: Use for pointing items and tuck pointing specified.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1. Take and test samples during progress of work according to ASTM C780.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Concrete masonry unit (CMU) assemblies for:
   1. Exterior walls.

1.2 PLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   1. 315-99 – Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
   2. 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602-13 – Specification for Masonry Structures.
C. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. A615/A615M-15ae1 – Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
   2. A951/A951M-14 – Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
   3. A1064/A1064M-15 – Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
   4. C34-13 – Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall tile.
   5. C55-14a – Concrete Building Brick.
   6. C56-13 – Structural Clay Nonloadbearing Tile.
   7. C62-13a – Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
   8. C67-14 – Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
   9. C90-14 – Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.
   10. C126-15 – Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units.
   11. C216-15 – Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).
   12. C612-14 – Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
   13. C744-14 – Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.
   14. D1056-14 – Flexible Cellular Materials – Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
   15. D2240-05(2010) – Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
   16. F1667-15 – Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.
D. American Welding Society (AWS):
   1. D1.4/D1.4M-11 – Structural Welding Code – Reinforcing Steel.
E. Brick Industry Association (BIA):

1. TN 11B-88 - Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part 3.

F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

1. FF-S-107C(2) - Screws, Tapping and Drive.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies.
2. Special masonry shapes, profiles, and placement.
3. Masonry units for typical window and door openings, and, for special conditions as affected by structural conditions.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.

D. Samples:

1. Anchors and Ties: Each type.
2. Joint Reinforcing: 1200 mm (48 inches) long each type.

E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Face brick.
2. Solid and load-bearing concrete masonry units, including fire-resistant rated units.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products above grade, protected from contamination.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Hot and Cold Weather Requirements: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide each product from one

2.2 UNIT MASONRY PRODUCTS

A. Brick:

1. Face Brick:
   a. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.
   b. Brick when tested according to ASTM C67: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.
   c. Size:
      1) Modular.
      2) Thin Brick: 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick with angle shapes for corners.
2. Building Brick: ASTM C62, Grade MW for backup and interior work; Grade SW where in contact with earth.
3. One Face Exposed: Grade S, Type I.
4. Two Faces Exposed: Grade S, Type II.

B. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU):

1. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.

Unit Weight: Normal weight .

2. Sizes: Modular, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches) nominal face dimension; thickness as indicated on drawings.
3. For molded faces used as a finished surface, use concrete masonry units with uniform fine to medium surface texture unless specified otherwise.

4. Use bullnose concrete masonry units at corners exposed in finished work with 25 mm (1 inch) minimum radius rounded vertical exterior corners (bullnose units).

2.3 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M; Grade 60, deformed bars.

B. Joint Reinforcement:

1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951/A951M.
2. Hot dipped galvanized after fabrication.
3. Width of joint reinforcement 40 mm (1.6 inches) less than nominal thickness of masonry wall or partition.
4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.
5. Joint reinforcement minimum 3000 mm (10 feet) long, factory cut.
6. Joint reinforcement with crimp formed drip is not acceptable.
7. Maximum spacing of cross wires 400 mm (16 inch) to longitudinal wires.
8. Ladder Design:
   a. Longitudinal wires deformed 4 mm (0.16 inch)
9. Trussed Design:
   a. Longitudinal and cross wires minimum 4 mm (0.16 inch nominal) diameter.
   b. Longitudinal wires deformed.
10. Multiple Wythes and Cavity Wall Ties:
   a. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch), two in each wythe with ladder truss wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) overlay, welded to each longitudinal wire.
   b. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) with U shape 4 mm (0.16 inch) rectangular ties extending into other wythe minimum 75 mm (3 inches) spaced 400 mm on center (16 inches). Adjustable type with U shape tie designed to receive 4 mm (0.16 inch) pintle projecting into other wythe 75 mm (3 inches min.).

C. Adjustable Veneer Anchor for Framed Walls:

1. Two piece, adjustable anchor and tie.
2. Anchor and tie may be either loop or angle type; provide only one type throughout.
3. Loop Type:
   a. Anchor: Screw-on galvanized steel anchor strap 2.75 mm (0.11 inch) by 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide by 225 mm (9 inches) long,

with 9 mm (0.35 inch) offset and 100 mm (4 inch) adjustment. Provide 5 mm (0.20 inch) hole at each end for fasteners.

b. Ties: Triangular tie, fabricated of 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Ties long enough to engage anchor and be embedded minimum 50 mm (2 inches) into bed joint of masonry veneer.

4. Angle Type:

a. Anchor: Minimum 2 mm (16 gage) thick galvanized steel angle shaped anchor strap. Provide hole in vertical leg for fastener. Provide hole near end of outstanding leg to suit upstanding portion of tie.

b. Tie: Fabricate from 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Form "L" shape to be embedded minimum 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of masonry veneer and provide upstanding leg to fit through hole in anchor and be long enough to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of vertical adjustment.

D. Dovetail Anchors:

1. Corrugated steel dovetail anchors formed of 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick by 25 mm (1 inch) wide galvanized steel, 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) long where used to anchor 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry units, 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) long for masonry units more than 100 mm (4 inches) thick.

2. Triangular wire dovetail anchor 100 mm (4 inch) wide formed of 4 mm (9 gage) steel wire with galvanized steel dovetail insert. Anchor length to extend minimum 75 mm (3 inches) into masonry, 25 mm (1 inch) into 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick units.

3. Form dovetail anchor slots from 0.6 mm (0.02 inch) thick galvanized steel (with felt or fiber filler).

E. Individual Ties:

1. Rectangular ties: Form from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel rod to rectangular shape minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide by sufficient length for ends of ties to extend within 25 mm (1 inch) of each face of wall. Ties that are crimped to form drip are not acceptable.

2. Adjustable Cavity Wall Ties:

a. Adjustable wall ties may be furnished at Contractor's option.

b. Two piece type permitting up to 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) adjustment.

c. Form ties from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel wire.
d. Form one piece to rectangular shape 105 mm (4-1/8 inches) wide by length required to extend into bed joint 50 mm (2 inches).
e. Form other piece to 75 mm (3 inch) long by 75 mm (3 inch) wide shape, having 75 mm (3 inch) long bent section for engaging 105 mm (4-1/8 inch) wide piece to form adjustable connection.

F. Wall Ties, (Mesh or Wire):
1. Mesh wall ties formed of ASTM A1064/A1064M, W0.5, 2 mm, (0.08 inch) galvanized steel wire 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) mesh, 75 mm (3 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.
2. Rectangular wire wall ties formed of W1.4, 3 mm, (0.12 inch) galvanized steel wire 50 mm (2 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.

G. Corrugated Wall Tie:
1. Form from 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick corrugated, galvanized steel 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide by lengths to extend minimum 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of masonry plus 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) turn-up.
2. Provide 5 mm (3/16 inch) hole in turn-up for fastener attachment.

H. Adjustable Steel Column Anchor:
1. Two piece anchor consisting of a 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter steel rod to be welded to steel with offset ends, rod to permit 100 mm (4 inch) vertical adjustment of wire anchor.
2. Triangular shaped wire anchor 100 mm (4 inches) wide formed from 5 (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized wire, to extend minimum 75 mm (3 inches) into joints of masonry.

I. Adjustable Steel Beam Anchor:
1. Z or C type steel strap, 30 mm (1 1/4 inches) wide, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
2. Flange hook minimum 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) long.
3. Length to embed in masonry minimum 50 mm (2 inches) in 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry and 100 mm (4 inches) in thicker masonry.
4. Bend masonry end minimum 40 mm (1 1/2 inches).

J. Ridge Wall Anchors:
1. Form from galvanized steel minimum 25 mm (1 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 600 mm (24 inches) long, plus 50 mm (2 inch) bends.

2. Other lengths as indicated on drawings.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Weeps:
   1. Weep Hole Wicks: Glass fiber ropes, 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
   2. Weep Tubing: Round, polyethylene, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, 100 mm (4 inches) long.
   3. Weep Hole: Flexible PVC louvered configuration with rectangular closure strip at top.

B. Cavity Drain Material: Open mesh polyester sheets or strips to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the cavity.

C. Preformed Compressible Joint Filler:
   1. Thickness and depth to fill joint.
   2. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
   3. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Type 5, Max. Temp.1800 degrees F.

D. Box Board:
   1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type 1.
   2. 25 mm (1 inch) thickness.
   3. Other spacing material having similar characteristics is acceptable subject to Contracting Officer's Representative's approval.

E. Masonry Cleaner:
   1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry.
   2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
   3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.

F. Fasteners:
   1. Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
   2. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
   3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.

G. Welding Materials: AWS D1.4/D1.4M, type to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.

C. Wall Openings:
   1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
   2. When items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.

D. Tooling Joints:
   1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
   2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
   3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
   4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.

E. Lintels:
   1. Lintels are not required for openings less than 1000 mm (40 inches) wide that have hollow metal frames.
   2. Openings 1025 mm (41 inches) wide to 1600 m (63 inches) wide without structural steel lintel or frames, require lintel formed of concrete masonry lintel or bond beam units lintel units filled with grout and reinforced with one No. 16 (No. 5) rod top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness unless shown otherwise.
   3. Precast concrete lintels of 25 MPa (3,000 psi) concrete, same thickness as partition, and with one No. 16 (No. 5) deformed bar top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness, is acceptable in lieu of reinforced CMU masonry lintels.
   4. Use steel lintels, for openings greater than 1600 m (63 inches) wide, brick masonry openings, and elevator openings unless shown otherwise.
   5. Doors having overhead concealed door closers require steel lintel, and pocket for closer box.

6. Lintel Bearing Length: Minimum 100 mm (4 inches) at both ends.
7. Build masonry openings or arches over wood or metal centering and supports when steel lintels are not used.

F. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid masonry, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.

G. Wetting and Wetting Test:
1. Test and wet brick and clay tile according to BIA TN 11B.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units or glazed structural facing tile before laying.

H. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.

I. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions indicated on drawings. Make sufficiently tight to prevent mortar, grout, or concrete leakage. Brace, tie and support formwork as required to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.

J. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other reasonable temporary construction loads.

K. Minimum Curing Times Before Removing Shores and Forms:
1. Girders and Beams: 10 days.
2. Slabs: 7 days.
3. Reinforced Masonry Soffits: 7 days.

3.2 INSTALLATION - ANCHORAGE

A. Masonry Facing to Backup and Cavity Wall Ties:
1. Use individual ties for new work.
2. Stagger ties in alternate courses, and space at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically, and 400 mm (16 inches) horizontally.
3. At openings, provide additional ties spaced maximum 900 mm (36 inches) apart vertically around perimeter of opening, and within 300 mm (12 inches) from edge of opening.
4. Anchor new masonry facing to existing masonry with adjustable cavity wall ties spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals and at every second masonry unit horizontally. Fasten ties to masonry with masonry nails.

5. Option: Install joint reinforcing for multiple wythes and cavity wall ties spaced maximum 400 mm (16 inches) vertically.

B. Tie interior and exterior wythes of reinforced masonry walls together with individual ties. Provide ties at intervals maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center horizontally, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically. Lay ties in the same line vertically in order to facilitate vibrating of the grout pours:

3.3 INSTALLATION - REINFORCEMENT

A. Joint Reinforcement:

1. Install joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
2. Reinforcing is acceptable in lieu of individual ties for anchoring brick facing to CMU backup in exterior masonry walls.
3. Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
4. Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 200 mm (8 inches) and 400 (16 inches) above and below windows, doors, louvers and similar openings in masonry.
5. Wherever brick masonry is backed up with stacked bond masonry, install multiple wythe joint reinforcement in every two courses of CMU backup, and in corresponding joint of facing brick.

B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:

1. Install reinforcing bars in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where indicated on drawings.
2. Bond Beams:
   a. Form Bond beams of load-bearing concrete masonry units filled with grout and reinforced with two No. 15m (No. 5) reinforcing bars unless shown otherwise. Do not cut reinforcement.
   b. Brake bond beams only at expansion joints and at control joints, if shown.
3. Stack Bond:
   a. Locate additional joint reinforcement in vertical and horizontal joints as indicated on drawings.

b. Anchor vertical reinforcement into foundation or wall or bond beam below.

c. Provide temporary bracing for walls over 8 feet tall until permanent horizontal bracing is completed.

4. Grout openings:

a. Leave cleanout holes in double wythe walls during construction by omitting units at base of one side of wall.

b. Locate 75 mm by 75 mm (3 inches. by 3 inches.) min. cleanout holes at location of vertical reinforcement.

c. Keep grout space clean of mortar accumulation and debris. Clean as work progresses and immediately before grouting.

3.4 INSTALLATION – BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS

A. Provide brick expansion joint (EJ) and CMU control joints (CJ) where indicated on drawings.

B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.

C. Joints Occur In Masonry Walls:

1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.

2. Install cross shaped shear keys in concrete masonry unit wythe with preformed compressible joint filler on both sides of shear key.

D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous vertical joint.

E. Interrupt joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints.

3.5 INSTALLATION – BRICKWORK

A. Lay clay brick according to BIA TN 11B.

B. Laying:

1. Lay brick in one-half running bond with bonded corners, unless indicated otherwise. Match bond of existing building on alterations and additions.

2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.

3. Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break, and jamb.

4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half length, maintain vertical joint location.

5. Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.

6. Do not structurally bond multi-wythe brick walls, unless indicated on drawings.
7. Before starting work, lay facing brick on foundation wall and adjust bond to openings, angles, and corners.
8. Lay brick for sills with wash and drip.
9. Build solid brickwork as required for anchorage of items.

C. Joints:
1. Exterior And Interior Joint Widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200 mm (8 inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.
2. Rake joints for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.
3. Arches:
a. Flat arches (jack arches) lay with camber of 1 in 200 (1/16 inch per foot) of span.
b. Face radial arches with radial brick with center line of joints on radial lines.
c. Form Radial joints of equal width.
d. Bond arches into backing with metal ties in every other joint.

D. Weep Holes:
1. Install weep holes at 600 mm (24 inches) on center in bottom of vertical joints of exterior masonry veneer or cavity wall facing over foundations, bond beams, and other water stops in wall.
2. Form weep holes using wicks made of mineral fiber insulation strips turned up 200 mm (8 inches) in cavity. Anchor top of strip to backup to securely hold in place.
3. Install sand or pea gravel in cavity approximately 75 mm (3 inches) high between weep holes.

E. Solid Exterior Walls:
1. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thick facing brick, backed up with concrete masonry units
2. Construct solid brick jambs minimum 20 mm (0.81 inches) wide at exterior wall openings and at recesses, except where exposed concrete unit backup is shown.
3. arging:
a. For solid masonry walls, lay backup to height of six brick courses, parge backup with 13 mm (1/2 inch) of mortar troweled smooth; then lay exterior wythe to height of backup.

b. Make parging continuous over backup, and extend 150 mm (6 inches) onto adjacent concrete or masonry.

c. Parge ends and backs for recesses in exterior walls to thickness of 13 mm (1/2 inch).

d. Parge inside surface of exterior walls to produce true even surface to receive insulation.

F. Cavity Walls:

1. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.
2. Lay the interior wythe of the masonry wall full height where dampproofing air barrier is required on cavity face. Coordinate to install dampproofing air barrier before laying outer wythe.
3. Insulated Cavity Type Exterior Walls:
   a. Install insulation against cavity face of inner masonry wythe.
   b. Lay outer masonry wythe up with air space between insulation and masonry units.

3.6 INSTALLATION – CONCRETE MASONRY

A. Types and Uses:

1. Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required, including lintel and bond beam units, sash units, and corner units . Provide solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be installed, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.
2. Provide solid load-bearing concrete masonry units or grout cell of hollow units at jambs of openings in walls, where structural members impose loads directly on concrete masonry, and where shown.
3. Provide rounded corner (bullnose) shapes at opening jambs in exposed work and at exterior corners.
4. Do not install brick jambs in exposed finish work.
5. Install concrete building brick only as filler in backup material where not exposed.
6. Construct fire resistance in fire rated partitions meeting fire ratings indicated on drawings.
7. Structural Clay Tile Units (Option):
   a. Structural clay tile units load-bearing or non-load bearing as required, may be installed in lieu of concrete masonry units, only, but not as an exposed surface, foundation walls or where otherwise noted.

b. Set units as specified for concrete masonry units.

c. Install brick or load-bearing structural clay tile units, with cores set vertically, and filled with grout where structural members impose concentrated load directly on structural clay tile masonry.

8. Where lead-lined concrete masonry unit partitions terminate below underside of overhead floor or roof deck, fill remaining open space between top of partition and underside of overhead floor or roof deck, with standard concrete masonry units of same thickness as lead lined units.

B. Laying:

1. Lay concrete masonry units with 9 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of minimum 1/4 of unit length, except where stack bond is indicated on drawings.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
3. Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
6. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill voids with mortar or grout.
7. Provide 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for sealant between existing construction, exterior walls, concrete work.
8. Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
9. Lay concrete masonry units so cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings minimum 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).
10. Do not wedge masonry against steel reinforcing. Minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) clear distance between reinforcing and masonry units.
11. Install deformed reinforcing bars of sizes indicated on drawings.
12. At time of placement, ensure steel reinforcement is free of loose rust, mud, oil, and other contamination capable of affecting bond.
13. Place steel reinforcement at spacing indicated on drawings before grouting.
14. Minimum clear distance between parallel bars: One bar diameter.

15. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place vertically by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods.
16. Support vertical bars near each end and at maximum 192 bar diameter on center.
17. Splice reinforcement or attach reinforcement to dowels by placing in contact and securing with wire ties.
18. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal reinforcing bars. Lap reinforcing bars at splices a minimum of 40 bar diameters.
19. Grout cells of concrete masonry units, containing reinforcing bars, solid as specified.
20. Install cavity and joint reinforcement as masonry work progresses.
21. Rake joints 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) deep for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.

C. Waterproofing Parging:
1. Parge earth side of concrete masonry unit basement walls with mortar applied in two coats, each coat 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
2. Clean wall surfaces to receive parging of dirt, oil, or grease, and moisten before application of first coat.
3. Roughen first coat when partially set, permit to hardened for 24 hours, and moisten before application of second coat.
4. Keep second coat damp for minimum 48 hours.
5. Thicken parging and round to form a cove at the junction of outside wall face and footing.

3.7 POINTING

A. Fill joints with pointing mortar using rubber float trowel to apply mortar solidly into raked joints.
B. Wipe off excess mortar from joints of glazed masonry units with dry cloth.
C. Tool exposed joints to smooth concave joint.
D. At joints with existing work, match existing joint.

3.8 GROUTING

A. Preparation:
1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
2. Close cleanouts.

3. Install vertical solid masonry dams across grout space for full height of wall at intervals of maximum 9000 mm (30 feet). Do not bond dam units into wythes as masonry headers.
4. Verify reinforcing bars are installed as indicated on drawings.

B. Placing:
1. Place grout in grout space in lifts as specified.
2. Consolidate each grout lift after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.
4. Interruptions:
a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top of last masonry course.
b. Grout from dam to dam on high lift method.
c. Longitudinal run of masonry may be stopped off only by raking back one-half masonry unit length in each course and stopping grout 100 mm (4 inches) back of rake on low lift method.

C. Low Lift Method:
1. Construct masonry to 1.5 m (5 feet) maximum height before grouting.
2. Grout in one continuous operation and consolidate grout by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.

D. High Lift Method:
1. Do not pour grout until masonry wall has cured minimum of 4 hours.
2. Place grout in 1.5 m (5 feet) maximum lifts.
3. Exception:
a. Where following conditions are met, place grout in 3.86 m (12.67 feet) maximum lifts.
b. Masonry has cured minimum of 4 hours.
c. Grout slump is maintained between 250 and 275 mm (10 and 11 inches).
d. No intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between top and bottom of grout lift.
4. When vibrating succeeding lifts, extend vibrator 300 to 450 mm (12 to 18 inches) into preceding lift.

3.9 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use

reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on drawings or approved submittal drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.

B. Position reinforcement accurately at spacing indicated on drawings. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Install horizontal reinforcement as masonry work progresses. Where vertical bars are shown in close proximity, provide clear distance between bars of minimum one bar diameter or 25 mm (1 inch), whichever is greater.

C. For columns, piers and pilasters, maintain clear distance between vertical bars as indicated on drawings, minimum 1.5 bar diameters or 38 mm (1-1/2 inches), whichever is greater. Provide lateral ties as indicated on drawings.

D. Splice reinforcement bars only where indicated on drawings, unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative. Provide lapped splices. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.

E. Provide minimum lap as indicated on approved submittal drawings, or if not indicated, minimum 48 bar diameters.

F. Embed metal ties in mortar joints as work progresses, with minimum mortar cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations.

G. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcement as work progresses, with minimum cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations. Lap joint reinforcement minimum 150 mm (6 inches) at ends. Use prefabricated "L" and "T" sections to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend joint reinforcement for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.

H. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated on drawings.

I. Anchor reinforced masonry walls at intersections with non-reinforced masonry.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

A. Do not wet concrete masonry units (CMU).

B. Lay CMU units with full-face shell mortar beds. Fill vertical head joints (end joints between units) solidly with mortar from face of unit to distance behind face equal to thickness of longitudinal face shells.

Solidly bed cross-webs of starting courses in mortar. Maintain head and bed 9 mm (3/8 inch) joint widths.

C. Where solid CMU units are shown, lay with full mortar head and bed joints.

D. Walls:

1. Pattern Bond: Lay CMU wall units in 1/2-running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below, unless otherwise indicated. Bond and interlock each course at corners and intersections. Use special-shaped units where shown, and as required for corners, jambs, sash, control joints, lintels, bond beams and other special conditions.
2. Maintain vertical continuity of core or cell cavities, which are to be reinforced and grouted, to provide minimum clear dimension indicated and to provide minimum clearance and grout coverage for vertical reinforcement bars. Keep cavities free of mortar. Solidly bed webs in mortar where adjacent to reinforced cores or cells.
3. Where horizontally reinforced beams (bond beams) are indicated on drawings, use special units or modify regular units to allow for placement of continuous horizontal reinforcement bars. Place small mesh expanded metal lath or wire screening in mortar joints under bond beam courses over cores or cells of non-reinforced vertical cells, or provide units with solid bottoms.

E. Columns, Piers and Pilasters:

1. Use CMU units of size, shape and number of vertical core spaces shown. If not shown, use units which provide minimum clearances and grout coverage for number and size of vertical reinforcement bars shown.
2. Provide pattern bond shown, or if not shown, alternate head joints in vertical alignment.
3. Where bonded pilaster construction is shown, lay wall and pilaster units together to maximum grout pour height specified.

F. Grouting:

1. Use fine grout for filling spaces less than 100 mm (4 inches) in one or both horizontal directions.
2. Use coarse grout for filling 100 mm (4 inch) spaces or larger in both horizontal directions.

3. Grouting Technique: At Contractor's option, use either low-lift or high-lift grouting techniques.

G. Low-Lift Grouting:

1. Provide minimum clear dimension of 50 mm (2 inches) and clear area of 5160 sq. mm (8 sq. inches) in vertical cores to be grouted.
2. Place vertical reinforcement before grouting of CMU. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required for splicing. Support in position at vertical intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
3. Lay CMU to maximum pour height. Do not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet) height, or if bond beam occurs below 1.5 m (5 feet) height, stop pour 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top of bond beam.
4. Rod or vibrate grout during placing. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. Terminate grout pours 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top course of pour.
5. Bond Beams: Stop grout in vertical cells 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below bond beam course. Place horizontal reinforcement in bond beams; lap at corners and intersections as indicated on drawings. Place grout in bond beam course before filling vertical cores above bond beam.

H. High-Lift Grouting:

1. Do not use high-lift grouting technique for grouting of CMU unless minimum cavity dimension and area is 75 mm (3 inches) and 6450 sq. mm (10 sq. inches), respectively.
2. Provide cleanout holes in first course at vertical cells which are to be filled with grout.
3. Use units with one face shell removed and provide temporary supports for units above, or use header units with concrete brick supports, or cut openings in one face shell.
4. Construct masonry to full height of maximum grout pour before placing grout.
5. Limit grout lifts to maximum height of 1.5 m (5 feet) and grout pour to maximum height of 7.3 m (24 feet), for single wythe hollow concrete masonry walls, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Place vertical reinforcement before grouting. Place before or after laying masonry units, to suit application. Tie vertical reinforcement to dowels at base of masonry where shown and thread

CMU over or around reinforcement. Support vertical reinforcement at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).

7. Where individual bars are placed after laying masonry, place wire loops extending into cells as masonry is laid and loosen before mortar sets. After insertion of reinforcement bar, pull loops and bar to proper position and tie free ends.
8. Where reinforcement is prefabricated into cage units before placing, fabricate units with vertical reinforcement bars and lateral ties of the size and spacing indicated.
9. Place horizontal beam reinforcement as masonry units are laid.
10. Preparation of Grout Spaces: Before grouting, inspect and clean grout spaces. Remove dust, dirt, mortar droppings, loose pieces of masonry and other foreign materials from grout spaces. Clean reinforcement and adjust to proper position. Clean top surface of structural members supporting masonry to ensure bond. After final cleaning and inspection, close cleanout holes and brace closures to resist grout pressures.
11. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained sufficient strength to resist displacement of masonry units and breaking of mortar bond. Install shores and bracing, if required, before starting grouting operations.
12. Limit grout pours to sections which can be completed in one working day with maximum one hour interruption of pouring operation. Place grout in lifts which do not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Allow minimum 30 minutes and maximum one hour between lifts. Mechanically consolidate each lift.
13. Place grout in lintels or beams over openings in one continuous pour.
14. Where bond beam occurs more than one course below top of pour, fill bond beam course to within 25 mm (1 inch) of vertically reinforced cavities, during construction of masonry.
15. When more than one pour is required to complete a given section of masonry, extend reinforcement beyond masonry as required for splicing. Pour grout to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of top course of first pour. After grouted masonry is cured, lay masonry units and place reinforcement for second pour section before grouting. Repeat sequence if more pours are required.

3.11 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within tolerances according to ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and as follows:

B. Maximum variation from plumb:

1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) – 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) – 9 mm (3/8 inch).
3. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more – 13 mm (1/2 inch).

C. Maximum variation from level:

1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) – 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more – 13 mm (1/2 inch).

D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:

1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) – 13 mm (1/2 inch).
2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more – 19 mm (3/4 inch).

E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:

1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).

F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:

1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.12 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. General:

1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

B. Brickwork:

1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with detergent solution. Do not use muriatic acid.
2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately wash with clean water.
3. Remove traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:

1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Water Penetration Testing:

1. Seven days before plastering or painting, in presence of Contracting Officer's Representative, test solid exterior masonry walls for water penetration.
2. Direct water on masonry for a period of one hour when wind velocity is less than five miles per hour.
3. Should moisture appear on inside of walls tested, make additional tests at other areas as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
4. Correct areas showing moisture on inside of walls, and repeat test at repaired areas, to ensure moisture penetration has been stopped.
5. Make water test at following locations:
   a. Sixteen places on Building Number 111.
   b. Eight places on other buildings.
   c. At Connecting Corridor make one test for each 45,000 mm (150 lineal feet) of exterior masonry walls.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel shapes, plates, and bars.
2. Structural pipe.
3. Bolts, nuts, and washers.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. AISC Manual – Steel Construction Manual, 14th Ed.
2. 303-10 – Code of Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges.
3. 360-10: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.

C. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

1. B18.22.1-09 – Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers.

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. D1.1/D1.1M-15 – Structural Welding Code – Steel.

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A6/A6M-14 – General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.
2. A36/A36M-14 – Carbon Structural Steel.
3. A53/A53M-12 – Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dip, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
4. A123/A123M-15 – Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
5. A242/A242M-13 – High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel.
6. A283/A283M-13 – Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
7. A307-14 – Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
8. A500/A500M-13 – Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
9. A501/A501M-14 – Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.

10. A572/A572M-15 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
11. A992/A992M-15 - Structural Shapes.
12. F2329/F2329M-15 - Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy steel Bolts, Screws, washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners.
13. F3125/F3125M-15 - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions

F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
1. MIL-P-21035 - Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair.

H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
1. 29 CFR 1926.752(e) - Guidelines For Establishing The Components Of A Site-Specific Erection Plan.
2. 29 CFR 1926-2001 - Safety Standards for Steel Erection.

I. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation:
1. Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Test Reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
1. Welders' qualifying tests.

D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
1. Structural steel.
2. Steel connections.
3. Welding materials.
4. Shop coat primer paint.

E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Fabricator with project experience list
2. Installer with project experience list Welders and welding procedures.

F. Record Surveys: Signed and sealed by responsible surveyor or engineer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification participant designated as AISC Certified Plant, Category STD.
   1. Regularly fabricates specified products.
   2. Fabricated specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
      a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

B. Installer Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification Program participant designated as AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE.
   1. Regularly installs specified products.
   2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
      a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

C. Before commencement of Work, ensure steel erector provides written notification required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.752(e). Submit a copy of the notification to Contracting Officer's Representative.

D. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A.
   1. Configuration: Design and detail all connections for each member size, steel grade and connection type to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the drawings or specified herein. Use details consistent with details shown on drawings, supplementing where necessary.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes:
   1. ASTM A992/A992M.
   2. ASTM A572/A572M; Grade 50

3. ASTM A529; Grade /.

B. Channel and Angles:

1. ASTM A36/A36M.
2. ASTM A572/A572M; Grade 50.
3. ASTM A529; Grade 50

C. Plates and Bars:

1. ASTM A36/A36M.

D. Hollow Structural Sections:

1. ASTM A500/A500M.
2. ASTM A501/A501M.

E. Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Galvanized for galvanized framing and plain finish for other framing .

1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM F3125.
2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.
3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ASME B18.22.1.

F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate structural steel according to Chapter M, AISC 360.

B. Shop and Field Connections:

1. Weld connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
2. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension minimum 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Shop Priming:

1. Prime paint structural steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.

a. Interstitial Space Structural Steel: Prime paint, unless indicated to receive sprayed on fireproofing.

B. Shop Finish Painting: Apply primer and finish paint as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Do not paint:

1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of field welded joints.
2. Surfaces indicated to be encased in concrete.
3. Surfaces receiving sprayed on fireproofing.
4. Beam top flanges receiving shear connector studs applied.

D. Structural Steel Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M, hot dipped, after fabrication. Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.

1. Galvanize structural steel framing installed at exterior locations.

E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers Galvanizing: ASTM F2329, hot-dipped.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Shop paint steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.

B. Finish Paint System: Primer and finish as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. Erect structural steel according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Set structural steel accurately at locations and elevations indicated on drawings.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303 requirements.

1. Pour Stop Elevation Tolerance: 6 mm (1/4 inch), maximum, before concrete placement.

D. Weld and bolt connections as specified for shop connections.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING

A. After welding, clean and prime weld areas to match adjacent finish.

B. Touch-up primer damaged by construction operations.

C. Apply galvanizing repair paint to galvanized coatings damaged by construction operations.

D. Finish Painting: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Record Survey:

1. Engage registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS to perform survey.
2. Measure and record structural steel framing plumbness, level, and alignment after completing bolting and welding and before installation of work supported by structural steel.
3. Identify deviations from allowable tolerances specified in AISC Manual.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.

B. Items specified:

1. Railings
2. Catwalks and Platforms

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Railings attached to steel stairs: Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.

B. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Anodized finish as specified.

E. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.

B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws

B18.2.2-87(R2010).....Square and Hex Nuts

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-14.....Structural Steel

A47-99(R2014).....Malleable Iron Castings

A48-03(R2012).....Gray Iron Castings

A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

A123-15.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A240/A240M-15.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

A269-15.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A391/A391M-07(R2015)....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain

A786/A786M-15.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate

C1107-13.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)

D3656-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
F436-16.....Hardened Steel Washers
F468-06(R2015).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head Cap Screws and Studs for General Use
F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
F1667-15.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples

D. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.1-15.....Structural Welding Code Steel
D1.2-14.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
D1.3-18.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
AMP 521-01(R2012).....Pipe Railing Manual
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
MBG 531-09(R2017).....Metal Bar Grating Manual
MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual

F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:
SP 1-15.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.
B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point.
C. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.
D. Catwalks and Platforms: 500 kg/m^2 (100 pounds per square foot).

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.
C. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
I. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
   a. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
   b. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.

5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
   a. Fabricate items to design shown.
   b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
   c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
   d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
   e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.

f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.

2. Welding:
   a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
   b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
   c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
   d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
   a. Miter or butt members at corners.
   b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
   a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
   b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
   a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
   b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
   c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
   d. Fit pieces together as required.
   e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.

f. Joints firm when assembled.

g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.

h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.

i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.

2. Steel: NAAMM AMP 504.

a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.

b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:

1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.

2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.

c. Shop Prime Painting:

1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:

a) Items not specified to have other coatings.

b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.

c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.

d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.

e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.

2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.

3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Wall Mounted Items:

1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.

2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flatted for anchorage to stud.
5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

2.6 FRAMES

A. Channel Door Frames:

1. Fabricate of structural steel channels of size shown.
2. Miter and weld frames at corners.
3. Where anchored to masonry or embedded in concrete, weld to back of frame at each jamb, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 44 mm (1-3/4 inch) wide steel strap anchors with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), and of sufficient length to extend at least 300 mm (12 inches) into wall. Space anchors 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb. Weld clip angles to bottom of jambs and provide holes for expansion bolts.
4. Where anchored to concrete or masonry in prepared openings, drill holes at jambs for anchoring with expansion bolts. Weld clip angles to bottom of frame and provide holes for expansion bolt anchors as shown. Drill holes starting 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb and at top of jamb. Provide pipe spacers at holes welded to channel.
5. Where closure plates are shown, continuously weld them to the channel flanges.
6. Weld continuous 19 x 19 x 3 mm (3/4 x 3/4 x 1/8 inch) thick steel angles to the interior side of each channel leg at the head and jambs to form a caulking groove.
7. Prepare frame for installation of hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
   a. Cut a slot in the lock jamb to receive the lock bolt.

b. Where shown use continuous solid steel bar stops at perimeter of frame, weld or secure with countersunk machine screws at not more than 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

2.7 LADDERS

A. Steel Ladders:

1. Fixed-rail type with steel rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to rails.
2. Fabricate angle brackets of 50 mm (2 inch) wide by 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick steel; brackets spaced maximum of 1200 mm (4 feet) apart and of length to hold ladder 175 mm (7 inches) from wall to center of rungs. Provide turned ends or clips for anchoring.
3. Provide holes for anchoring with expansion bolts through turned ends and brackets.
4. Where shown, fabricate side rails curved, twisted and formed into a gooseneck.
5. Galvanize exterior ladders after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90.

B. Ladder Rungs:

1. Fabricate from 25 mm (one inch) diameter steel bars.
2. Fabricate so that rungs will extend at least 100 mm (4 inches) into wall with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), project out from wall 175 mm (7 inches), be 400 mm (16 inches) wide and be designed so that foot cannot slide off end.
3. Galvanized after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90 rungs for exterior use and for access to pits.

2.15 RAILINGS

A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.

B. Fabrication General:

1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
5. Exterior Post Anchors.

a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.

b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts.

6. Interior Post Anchors:
a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.

C. Handrails:
1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.

D. Steel Pipe Railings:
1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
2. Number and space of rails as shown.
3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
6. Removable Rails:
a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.
b. Secure rail to brackets with 9 mm (3/8 inch) stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.

f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.

2.16 CATWALKS

A. Fabricate catwalks including platforms, railings, ladders, supports and hangers, and arrangement of members as shown on drawings.

B. Fabricate stairs as specified in Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.

C. Fabricate steel ladders as specified under paragraph LADDERS unless shown otherwise.

D. Fabricate steel pipe railings as specified under paragraph RAILINGS.

E. Catwalk and platforms floor surfaces as shown.

1. Steel gratings as specified under paragraph gratings, either bar or plank type.
2. Steel floor plate.

F. Prime paint catwalk system.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

B. Items set into concrete or masonry.

1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.

C. Field weld in accordance with AWS.

1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.

E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.

G. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

A. Anchorage to structure.

1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

B. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

C. Support for Communion Rail Posts:
1. Anchor steel plate supports for posts as shown.
2. Use four bolts per plate, locate two at top and two at bottom.

3.3 DOOR FRAMES

A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.
D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.
E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

3.4 OTHER FRAMES

A. Set frame flush with surface unless shown otherwise.
B. Anchor frames at ends and not over 450 mm (18 inches) on centers unless shown otherwise.
C. Set in formwork before concrete is placed.

3.5 LADDERS

A. Anchor ladders to walls and floors with expansion bolts through turned lugs or angle clips or brackets.
B. Ladder Rungs:
1. Set step portion of rung 150 mm (6 inches) from wall.
2. Space rungs approximately 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.

3. Where only one rung is required, locate it 400 mm (16 inches) above the floor.

3.6 RAILINGS

A. Steel Posts:

1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
7. Secure posts to steel with welds.

B. Anchor to Walls:

1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
   a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
   b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.

C. Handrails:

1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

3.7 CATWALK AND PLATFORMS

A. Expansion bolt members to concrete unless shown otherwise.

B. Bolt or weld structural components together including ladders and stairs to support system.

C. Weld railings to structural framing.

D. Bolt or weld walk surface to structural framing.

E. Smooth field welds and spot prime damaged prime paint surface.

F. Fasten removable members with stainless steel fasteners.

3.8 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 51 00
METAL STAIRS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies steel stairs with railings.

B. Types:

1. Industrial stairs: Open riser stairs.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Wall handrails and railings for other than steel stairs.

B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Show design, fabrication details, installation, connections, material, and size of members.

C. Fabrication qualifications.

a. Installer qualifications.

D. Welding qualifications.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section. Submit fabricator qualifications.

B. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section. Submit installer qualifications.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

1.5 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.2.1-12.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)

B18.2.3.8M-81(R2005)....Metric Heavy Lag Screws

B18.6.1-81(R2008).....Wood Screws (Inch Series)
B18.6.3-13.....Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Metallic Drive Screws (Inch Series)
B18.6.5M-10.....Metric Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws
B18.6.7M-10.....Metric Machine Screws
B18.22M-81(R2010).....Metric Plain Washers
B18.21.1-09.....Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washer (Inch Series)

C. ASTM International (ASTM):
A36/A36M-19.....Structural Steel
A47/A47M-99e1R2018).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
A48/A48M-03(R2016).....Gray Iron Castings
A53/A53M-20.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
A123/A123M-17.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A153/A153M-16a.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
A307-14e1.....Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
A786/A786M-15.....Rolled Steel Floor Plates
A1008/A1008M-20.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy
A1011/A1011M-18.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Strip, Hot-Rolled Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy

D. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.1/D1.1M-15.....Structural Welding Code-Steel
D1.3/D1.3M-18.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel

E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM) Manuals:
MBG 531-17.....Metal Bar Gratings
AMP521-01(R2012).....Pipe Railing Manual, Including Round Tube

F. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

S100-12.....Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

101-18.....Life Safety Code

H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

Paint 25(1997; E 2004)..Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight, zinc coated.

B. Steel Grating: Metal bar type grating NAAMM BG.

C. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M.

D. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M.

E. Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M.

F. Steel Plate: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Fasteners:

1. Conceal bolts and screws wherever possible.
2. Use countersunk heads on exposed bolts and screws with ends of bolts and screws dressed flush after nuts are set.
3. Galvanized zinc-coated fasteners in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M and used for exterior applications or where built into exterior walls or floor systems. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items.
4. Standard/regular hexagon-head bolts and nuts be conforming to ASTM A307, Grade A.
5. Square-head lag bolts conforming to ASME B18.2.3.8M, ASME B18.2.1.
6. Machine screws cadmium-plated steel conforming to ASME B18.6.7M, ASME B18.6.3.
7. Plain washers, round, general-assembly-grade, carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.22M, ASME B18.21.1.
8. Lockwashers helical spring, carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.3.8M.

B. Welding:

1. Structural steel, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, and sheet steel, AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
2. Where possible, locate welds on unexposed side.
3. Grind exposed welds smooth and true to contour of welded member.
4. Remove welding splatter.

C. Remove sharp edges and burrs.

D. Fit stringers to head channel and close ends with steel plates welded in place where shown.

E. Fit face stringer to newel post by tenoning into newel post, or by notching and fitting face stringer to side of newel where shown.

F. Shop Prime Painting: Shop prime steelwork with red oxide primer in accordance with SSPC Paint 25.

G. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 0.8 mm (1/32 inch), and bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.

H. Continuously weld corners and seams in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind smooth exposed welds and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

I. Form exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use Phillips flathead (countersunk) screws or bolts.

J. Provide and coordinate anchorage of the type indicated with the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices, space as indicated and required to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.

K. Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated for bar stock unless work is indicated or specified as fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.

2.3 RAILINGS

A. Fabricate railings, including handrails, from steel pipe.

1. Connections may be standard fittings designed for welding, or coped or mitered pipe with full welds.
2. Wall handrails are provided under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Return ends of handrail to wall and close free end.

C. Provide standard terminal castings where fastened to newel.

D. Space intermediate posts not over 1828 mm (6 feet) on center between end post or newel post.

E. Fabricate handrail brackets from cast malleable iron.

F. Provide standard terminal fittings at ends of post and rails.

2.4 INDUSTRIAL STAIRS

A. Provide treads, platforms, railings, stringers and other supporting members as shown.

B. Treads and platforms of checkered steel floor plate:

1. Turn floor plate down to form nosing on treads and edge of platform at head of stairs.
2. Support tread and platforms with angles welded to plate.
3. Do not leave exposed fasteners on top of treads or platform surfaces.

C. Treads and platforms of steel grating:

1. Fabricate steel grating treads and platforms in accordance with requirements of NAAMM MBG 531-09.
2. Provide end-banding bars, except where carrier angle are used at tread ends.
3. Support treads by use of carrier plates or carrier angle. Use carrier plate end banding bars on exterior stairs.
4. Provide abrasive nosing on treads and edge of platforms at head of stairs.
5. Provide toe plates on platforms where shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STAIR INSTALLATION

A. Provide columns, hangers, and struts required to support the loads imposed.

B. Perform job site welding and bolting as specified for shop fabrication.

C. Set stairs and other members in position and secure to structure as shown.

D. Install stairs plumb, level and true to line.

E. Provide steel closure plate to fill gap between the stringer and surrounding wall. Weld and apply primer, ready to accept paint finish.

3.2 RAILING INSTALLATION

A. Install standard terminal fittings at ends of posts and rails.

B. Secure brackets, posts and rails to steel by welds, and to masonry or concrete with expansion sleeves and bolts, except secure posts at concrete by setting in sleeves filled with commercial non-shrink grout.

C. Set rails horizontal or parallel to rake of stairs to within 3 mm in 3658 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).

D. Set posts plumb and aligned to within 3 mm in 3658 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 54 23
THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) sheet roofing adhered to roof deck.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

B. Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES.

C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):

FX-1-16.....Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.

C. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE/SEI):

7-16.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

90.1-13.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

C67-20.....Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.

C140/C140M-20a.....Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.

C1371-15.....Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers.

C1549-16.....Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a Portable Solar Reflectometer.

D1876-08(2015)e1.....Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test).

D4263-83(2018).....Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

D4434/D4434M-15.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Sheet Roofing.
D6878/D6878M-13.....Thermoplastic Polyolefin Based Sheet Roofing.
E408-13.....Total Normal Emittance of Surfaces Using Inspection-Meter Techniques.
E1918-16.....Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.
E1980-11(2019).....Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces.

F. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):
1-20.....Product Rating Program.

G. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
Manual-19.....The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roofing Systems.

H. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA):
BioPreferred® Program Catalog.

I. UL LLC (UL):
580-06.....Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.
1897-20.....Uplift Tests for Roof Covering Systems.

J. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
DOC PS 1-19.....Structural Plywood.
DOC PS 2-18.....Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.

K. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
Energy Star.....ENERGY STAR Program Requirements for Roof Products Version 3.0.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Roof membrane layout.
2. Roofing membrane fastener pattern and spacing.
3. Roofing membrane seaming and joint details.
4. Roof membrane penetration details.
5. Base flashing and termination details.
6. Paver layout.
7. Paver anchoring locations and details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
   2. Minimum fastener pullout resistance.
   3. Installation instructions.
   4. Warranty.
D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
   1. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) for roofing membrane.
   2. Biobased Content:
      a. Show type and quantity for each product.
   3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
      a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
   4. Energy Star label for roofing membrane.
E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
   1. Fire and windstorm classification.
   2. Energy performance requirements.
F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
   1. Installer, including supervisors with project experience list.
   2. Manufacturer's field representative with project experience list.
G. Field quality control reports.
H. Temporary protection plan. Include list of proposed temporary materials.
I. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Maintenance instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Approved by roofing system manufacturer as installer for roofing system with specified warranty.
   2. Regularly installs specified products.
   3. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
      a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
   4. Employs full-time supervisors experienced installing specified system and able to communicate with Contracting Officer's Representative and installer's personnel.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with NRCA Manual storage and handling requirements.

B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

C. Store adhesives according to manufacturer's instructions.

D. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

E. Products stored on the roof deck must not cause permanent deck deflection.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
2. Weather Limitations: Install roofing only during dry current and forecasted weather conditions.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant roofing system against material and manufacturing defects and agree to repair any leak caused by a defect in the roofing system materials or workmanship of the installer.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Roofing System: Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) sheet roofing adhered to roof deck.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Design roofing system complying with specified performance:

1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria: as indicated.
2. Energy Performance:

a. EPA Energy Star Listed for low-slope roof products.

b. ASTM E1980; Minimum 78 Solar Reflectance Index (SRI).

c. Three-Year Aged Performance: Minimum 0.55 solar reflectance tested in according to ASTM C1549 or ASTM E1918, and minimum 0.75 thermal emittance tested in according to ASTM C1371 or ASTM E408.
   1) Where tested aged values are not available:
      a) Calculate compliance adjusting initial solar reflectance according to ASHRAE 90.1.
      b) Provide roofing system with minimum 64 three-year aged Solar Reflectance Index calculated according to ASTM E1980 with 12 W/square meter/degree K (2.1 BTU/hour/square foot) convection coefficient.

2.3 PRODUCTS – GENERAL

A. Provide roof system components from one manufacturer.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
   1. Solar Reflectance Index: 78 minimum.
   2. Biobased Content: Where applicable, provide products designated by USDA and meeting or exceeding USDA recommendations for bio-based content, and products meeting Rapidly Renewable Materials and certified sustainable wood content definitions; refer to www.biopreferred.gov.
   3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
      a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.

2.4 TPO ROOFING MEMBRANE

1. TPO Sheet: ASTM D6878/D6878M, internally fabric or scrim reinforced, 1.5 mm (60 mils) thick,

2.5 MEMBRANE ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard sheet flashing of same material, type, reinforcement, thickness, and color as TPO sheet membrane.

B. Factory Formed Flashings: Inside and outside corners, pipe boots, and other special flashing shapes to minimize field fabrication.

C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based.

D. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, stainless-steel or aluminum, 25 mm wide by 3 mm thick (1-inch wide by 1/8 inch thick) factory drilled for fasteners.

E. Battens: Manufacturer's standard, galvannealed or galvanized steel sheet, 25 mm wide by 1.3 mm thick (1-inch wide by 0.05 inch thick), factory punched for fasteners.

F. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard coated steel with metal or plastic plates, to suit application.

G. Primers, Sealers, T-Joint Covers, Lap Sealants, and Termination Reglet's: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.

H. Adhesive and sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.

2.6 WALKWAY PADS

A. Manufacturer's standard, slip-resistant rolls, minimum 900 mm (3 feet) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Temporary Protection Materials:

1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578.
2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1, Grade CD Exposure 1.
3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability with roofing Installer and roofing inspector present.

1. Verify roof penetrations are complete, secured against movement, and fire stopped.
2. Verify roof deck is adequately secured to resist wind uplift.
3. Verify roof deck is clean, dry, and in-plane ready to receive roofing system.

B. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before beginning roofing work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete roof deck preparation before beginning roofing work:

1. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, nailers, cants, and other components to which insulation, roofing, and base flashing is attached in place ready to receive insulation and roofing.
2. Coordinate roofing membrane installation with flashing work and roof insulation work so insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.

3. Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped for inclement weather or end of work day.

B. Dry out surfaces that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials to dry substrates, only.

C. Broom clean roof decks. Remove dust, dirt and debris.

D. Remove projections capable of damaging roofing materials.

E. Concrete Decks, except Insulating Concrete:

1. Test concrete decks for moisture according to ASTM D4263 before installing roofing materials.
2. Prime concrete decks. Keep primer back 100 mm (4 inches) from precast concrete deck joints.
3. Allow primer to dry before application of bitumen.

3.3 TEMPORARY PROTECTION

A. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.

B. Install temporary cap flashing over top of base flashings where permanent flashings are not in place to protect against water intrusion into roofing system. Securely anchor in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.

C. Temporarily seal exposed insulation surfaces within roofing membrane.

1. Apply temporary seal and water cut off by extending roofing membrane beyond insulation and securely embedding edge of the roofing membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches) wide strip of temporary closure sealant. Weight roofing membrane edge with sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center.
2. Direct water away from work. Provide drainage, preventing water accumulation.
3. Check daily to ensure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.

D. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of roof membrane in contact with temporary seal.

1. Cut minimum 150 mm (6 inches) back from sealed edges and surfaces.

E. Remove sandbags and store for reuse.

3.4 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
   1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Comply with NRCA Manual installation requirements.

C. Comply with **UL 580** for uplift resistance.

D. Do not allow membrane and flashing to contact surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances incompatible with TPO.

3.5 ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Install the membrane so the sheets run perpendicular to the long dimension of the insulation boards.

B. Begin installation at the low point of the roof and work towards the high point. Lap membrane shingled in water flow direction.

C. Position the membrane free of buckles and wrinkles.

D. Roll membrane out; inspect for defects as membrane is unrolled. Remove defective areas:
   1. Lap edges and ends of sheets 50 mm (2 inches) or more as recommended by the manufacturer.
   2. Heat weld laps. Apply pressure as required. Seam strength of laps as required by ASTM D4434/D4434M.
   3. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
   4. Finish seam edges with beveled bead of lap sealant.
   5. Finish seams same day as membrane is installed.
   6. Anchor membrane perimeter to roof deck or parapet wall as indicated on drawings.
   7. Repair areas of welded seams where samples have been taken or marginal welds, bond voids, or skips occurs.
   8. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat and installing patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.

E. Membrane Perimeter Anchorage:
   1. Install batten at perimeter of each roof area, curb flashing, expansion joints and similar penetrations on top of roof membrane as indicated on drawings.
   2. Mechanically Fastening:

a. Space fasteners maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center, starting 25 mm (1 inch) from ends.
b. When battens are cut, round edges and corners before installing.
c. After mechanically fastening strip cover and seal strip with a 150 mm (6 inch) wide roof membrane strip; heat weld to roof membrane and seal edges.
d. At fascia-cants turn roofing membrane down over front edge of the blocking, can't, or nailer. Secure roofing membrane to vertical portion of nailer; or, if required by the membrane manufacturer, with fasteners spaced maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on centers.
e. At parapet walls intersecting building walls and curbs, secure roofing membrane to structural deck with fasteners 150 mm (6 inches) on centers or as shown in NRCA manual.

F. Adhered System:
1. Apply bonding adhesive in quantities required by roof membrane manufacturer.
2. Fold sheet back on itself, clean and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of substrate with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.
3. After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturer's instruction, roll roofing membrane into adhesive minimizing voids and wrinkles.
4. Repeat for another half of sheet.

G. Mechanically Fastened System Installation:
1. Secure roofing membrane to structural deck with fasteners through battens to achieve specified wind uplift performance.
a. Drill pilot holes for fasteners installed into cast-in-place concrete. Drill hole minimum 10 mm (3/8 inch) deeper than fastener penetration.
2. When fasteners are installed within membrane laps, locate battens minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of sheets.
3. Apply lap sealant under battens and anchor to deck while lap sealant is still fluid. Cover fastener head with fastener sealer.
4. Where fasteners are installed over roofing membrane after seams are welded, cover fasteners with minimum 200 mm (8 inch) diameter TPO membrane cap centered over fasteners. Where battens are used cover battens with minimum 200 mm (8 inch) wide TPO strip cap centered

over batten. Splice caps to roofing membrane and finish edges with lap sealant.

3.6 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install flashings same day as roofing membrane is installed. When flashing cannot be completely installed in one day, complete installation until flashing is watertight and provide temporary covers or seals.

B. Flashing Roof Drains:

1. Install roof drain flashing as recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer.
   a. Coordinate to set the metal drain flashing in asphalt roof cement, holding cement back from the edge of the metal flange.
   b. Do not allow the roof cement to come in contact with TPO roofing membrane.
   c. Adhere roofing membrane to metal flashing with bonding adhesive.
2. Turn down the metal drain flashing and roofing membrane into drain body. Install clamping ring and strainer.

C. Installing Base Flashing and Pipe Flashing:

1. Install flashing sheet to pipes, wall or curbs to minimum200 mm (8 inches) above roof surfaces and extending roofing manufacturer's standard lap dimension onto roofing membranes.
   a. Adhere flashing with bonding adhesive.
   b. Form inside and outside corners of flashing sheet according to NRCA manual. Form pipe flashing according to NRCA manual.
   c. Lap ends roofing manufacturer's standard dimension.
   d. Heat weld flashing membranes together and flashing membranes to roofing membranes. Finish exposed edges with lap sealant.
   e. Install flashing membranes according to NRCA manual.
2. Anchor top of flashing to walls and curbs with fasteners spaced maximum150 mm (6 inches) on center. Use surface mounted fastening strip with sealant on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.
3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.

D. Installing Building Expansion Joints:

1. Install base flashing on curbs as specified.
2. Coordinate installation with metal expansion joint cover

3. Install flexible tubing 1-1/2 times the width of joint centered over joint. Cover tubing with flashing sheet adhered to base flashing and lapping base flashing roofing manufacturer's standard dimension. Finish edges of laps with sealant.

E. Repairs to Membrane and Flashings:

1. Remove sections of roofing membrane or flashing that are creased, wrinkled, or fish mouthed.
2. Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with a patch extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Heat weld to roofing membrane or flashing sheet. Finish edge of lap with lap sealant.

3.7 WALKWAY PAD INSTALLATION

A. Heat weld walkway sheet to roofing membrane at edges. Weld area 50 mm (2 inches) wide by the entire length of the walkway sheet.

B. Finish edges of laps with lap sealant.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1. Fastener Pull Out Tests: ANSI/SPRI FX-1; one test for every 230 square meter (2,500 square feet) of deck. Perform tests for each combination of fastener type and roof deck type before installing roof insulation.
   a. Test at locations selected by Contracting Officer's Representative.
   b. Do not proceed with roofing work when pull out resistance is less than manufacturer's required resistance.
   c. Test Results:
      1) Repeat tests using different fastener type or use additional fasteners achieve pull out resistance required to meet specified wind uplift performance.
      2) Patch cementitious deck to repair areas of fastener tests holes.
2. Examine and probe roofing membrane and flashing seams in presence of Contracting Officer's Representative and Manufacturer's field representative.
3. Probe seams to detect marginal bonds, voids, skips, and fish mouths.

4. Cut 100 mm (4 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long samples through seams where directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
5. Cut one sample for every 450 m (1500 feet) of seams.
6. Cut samples perpendicular to seams.
7. Failure of samples to pass ASTM D1876 test will be cause for rejection of work.
8. Repair areas where samples are taken and where marginal bond, voids, and skips occur.
9. Repair fish mouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat. Install patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.

B. Manufacturer Services:
1. Inspect initial installation, installation in progress, and completed work.
2. Issue supplemental installation instructions necessitated by field conditions.
3. Prepare and submit inspection reports.
4. Certify completed installation complies with manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
B. Clean exposed roofing surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains to comply with specified solar reflectance performance.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Protect roofing system from traffic and construction operations.
1. Protect roofing system when used for subsequent work platform, materials storage, or staging.
2. Distribute scaffolding loads to exert maximum 50 percent roofing system materials compressive strength.

B. Loose lay temporary insulation board overlaid with plywood or OSB.
1. Weight boards to secure against wind uplift.

C. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 54 23 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING: Membrane base flashings and stripping.

B. Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES: Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment.

C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Joint Sealants.

D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Paint materials and application.

E. Division 22, PLUMBING: Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment.

F. Division 23 HVAC: Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aluminum Association (AA):

AA-C22A41.....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick

AA-C22A42.....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick

AA-C22A44.....Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish

C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute/Factory Mutual (ANSI/SPRI/FM):

4435/ES-1-11.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

AAMA 620-02.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Aluminum

AAMA 621-02.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-20.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip Process

B32-08(2014).....Solder Metal

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B370-12(2019).....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction

D173/D173M-03(2018).....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

D412-16.....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension

D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D1784-20.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

D3656/D3656M-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

D4586/D4586M-07(2018)...Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):

A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)

UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber

I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code, Current Edition

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:

1. Wind Zone 2: 1.48 to 2.15 kPa (31-to-45-pound force/square foot): 4.31-kPa (90-pound force/square foot) perimeter uplift force, 5.74-kPa (120-pound force/square foot) corner uplift force, and 2.15-kPa (45-pound force/square foot) outward force.
2. Wind Zone 3: 2.20 to 4.98 kPa (46-to-104-pound force/square foot): 9.96-kPa (208-pound force/square foot) perimeter uplift force, 14.94-kPa (312-pound force/square foot) corner uplift force, and 4.98-kPa (104-pound force/square foot) outward force.

B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install copings and roof-edge flashings tested per ANSI/SPRI/FM ES-1 to resist design pressures

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all items.

C. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302B, dead soft temper.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 except alloy used for color anodized aluminum shall be as required to produce specified color. Alloy required to produce specified color shall have the same structural properties as alloy 3003-H14.

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners:

1. Use stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
2. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.

B. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.

C. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.

D. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:

B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):

1. Copper: 30g (10 oz) minimum 0.33 mm (0.013 inch thick).
2. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
4. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.

C. Exposed Locations:

1. Copper: 0.4 Kg (16 oz).
2. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).

D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Jointing:

1. In general, copper, stainless steel and copper clad stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
2. Jointing of copper over 0.5 Kg (20 oz) weight or stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
   a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
   b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.

B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:

1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
2. Space joints as shown or as specified.

3. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.
4. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
5. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.

C. Cleats:

1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:

1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
3. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
4. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
5. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation.
6. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
7. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

E. Edges:
   1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
   2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
   3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

F. Metal Options:
   1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
   2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.
   3. Where copper gravel stops, copings and flashings will carry water onto cast stone, stone, or architectural concrete, or stainless steel.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.

B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.

C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
   1. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
   2. Aluminum:
      a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick.
      b. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
      c. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating.
      d. Mill finish.
   3. Steel and Galvanized Steel:

a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.

b. Manufacturer's finish:

1) Baked on prime coat over a phosphate coating.

2) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.

3) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.

2.6 BASE FLASHING

A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.

1. Use either copper, or stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.

2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.

3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.

4. Use either copper, or stainless steel at pipe flashings.

B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).

C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.

D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.

E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)

1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.

2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.

3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:

a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).

b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.

4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
   a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
   b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

2.7 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. Either copper or stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.

B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
   1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
   2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
   3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one-piece counterflashing.
   4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
   5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
   6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.

C. One-piece Counterflashing:
   1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
   2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).

D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
   1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
   2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:
   1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing cannot be inserted in vertical surface.
   2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm

(16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Pipe Counterflashing:

1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.

G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

2.8 BITUMEN STOPS

A. Fabricate bitumen stops for bituminous roofing edges for use with formed sheet metal gravel stops, pipe penetrations, and other penetrations through roof deck without a curb.

B. Fabricate with 19 mm (3/4 inch) vertical legs and 75 mm (3 inch) horizontal legs.

C. When used with gravel stop or metal base flashing use same metal for bitumen stop in thickness specified for concealed locations.

2.9 INSULATED EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

A. Either type optional, use only one type throughout.

B. Types:

1. Construct of two preformed, stainless steel strips, not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick, mechanically and adhesively bonded to both sides of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick neoprene or butyl sheet, or to a 0.4 mm (32 mil) thick reinforced chlorinated polyethylene sheet. Adhesively attach a 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick sheet of closed

cell, neoprene foam insulation, to the underside of the neoprene, butyl, or chlorinated polyethylene sheet.

2. Constructed of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick vinyl sheet, flanged at both sides with stainless steel strips not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick. Vinyl sheet locked and encased by the stainless-steel strip and prepunched for nailing. A 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick closed cell polyvinyl chloride foam insulating strip shall be heat laminated to the underside of the vinyl sheet between the stainless-steel strips.

C. Expansion joint covers shall have factory fabricated mitered corners, crossing tees, and other necessary accessories. Furnish in the longest available lengths.

D. Metal flange of sufficient width to extend over the top of the curb and down curb sides 50 mm (2 inches) with hemmed edge for lock to edge strip.

2.10 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR FLUE OR STACK FLASHING

A. Flashing at penetrations through roofing shall consist of a metal collar, sheet metal flashing sleeve and hood.

B. Fabricate collar with roof flange of 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) minimum thick black iron or galvanized steel sheet.

1. Fabricate inside diameter of collar 100 mm (4 inches) larger than the outside diameter of the item penetration the roofing.
2. Extend collar height from structural roof deck to not less than 350 mm (14 inches) above roof surface.
3. Fabricate collar roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Option: Collar may be of steel tubing 3 mm (0.125 inch) minimum wall thickness, with not less than four, 50 mm x 100 mm x 3 mm (2 inch by 4 inch by 0.125 inch) thick tabs bottom edge evenly spaced around tube in lieu of continuous roof flange. Full butt weld joints of collar.

C. Fabricate sleeve base flashing with roof flange of either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.

1. Fabricate sleeve roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
2. Extend sleeve around collar up to top of collar.
3. Flange bottom of sleeve out not less than 13 mm (1/24 inch) and soldered to 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to make watertight.
4. Fabricate interior diameter 50 mm (2 inch) greater than collar.

D. Fabricate hood counter flashing from same material and thickness as sleeve.
   1. Fabricate the same as pipe counter flashing except allow not less than 100 mm (4 inch) lap below top of sleeve and to form vent space minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide.
   2. Hem bottom edge of hood 13 mm (1/2 inch).
   3. Provide a 50 mm (2 inch) deep draw band.

E. Fabricate insect screen closure between sleeve and hood. Secure screen to sleeve with sheet metal screws.

2.11 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Form of 1.3 mm (0.0508 inch) thick sheet aluminum, reinforce as necessary for rigidity, stiffness, and connection to curb, and to be watertight.
   1. Form lower-edge to sleeve to curb.
   2. Curb:
      a. Form for 100 mm (4 inch) high sleeve to ventilator.
      b. Form for concealed anchorage to structural curb and to bear on structural curb.
      c. Form bottom edge of curb as counterflashing to lap base flashing.

B. Provide open end with 1.6 mm (16 gage), stainless steel wire guard of 13 mm (1/2 inch) square mesh.
   1. Construct suitable aluminum angle frame to retain wire guard.
   2. Rivet angle frame to end of gooseneck.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:
   1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
   2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
   3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
   4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover

holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.

5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
    a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
    b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.

c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.

15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.
17. Bitumen Stops:
    a. Install bitumen stops for built-up roof opening penetrations through deck and at formed sheet metal gravel stops.
    b. Nail leg of bitumen stop at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals to nailing strip at roof edge before roofing material is installed.

3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

A. General:

1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.
2. Where exposed portions are used as a counter flashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.
3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two-piece counter flashing as specified.
4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.
7. Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.
8. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
9. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
12. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.
14. Continue flashing around columns:
    a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.
    b. Counterflash top edge with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strip of saturated cotton unless shown otherwise. Secure cotton strip with roof cement to column. Lap base flashing with cotton strip 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).

B. Flashing at Top of Concrete Foundation Walls Where concrete is exposed. Turn up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high and into masonry backup mortar joint or reglet in concrete backup as specified.

C. Flashing at Top of Concrete Floors (except where shelf angles occur): Place flashing in horizontal masonry joint not less than 200 mm (8 inch) below floor slab and extend into backup masonry joint at floor slab 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).

D. Flashing at Cavity Wall Construction: Where flashing occurs in cavity walls turn vertical portion up against backup under waterproofing, if any, into mortar joint. Turn up over insulation, if any, and horizontally through insulation into mortar joint.

E. Flashing at Veneer Walls:
    1. Install near line of finish floors over shelf angles or where shown.
    2. Turn up against sheathing.
    3. At stud framing, hem top edge 19 mm (3/4 inch) and secure to each stud with stainless steel fasteners through sheathing.
    4. At concrete backing, extend flashing into reglet as specified.
    5. Coordinate with installation of waterproofing or asphalt felt for lap over top of flashing.

F. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:
   1. Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
   2. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
   3. Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.

G. Window Sill Flashing:
   1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
   2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
   3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.

H. Door Sill Flashing:
   1. Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.
   2. Extend sill flashing 200 mm (8 inch) beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for water tight joint.
   3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over water proof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less than 150 mm (6 inch) beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) under threshold.

I. Flashing at Masonry, Stone, or Precast Concrete Copings:
   1. Install flashing with drips on both wall faces unless shown otherwise.
   2. Form penetration openings to fit tight against dowel or other item with edge turned up. Seal penetrations with sealant.

3.3 BASE FLASHING

A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.
   1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.

2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.

B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.

C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. General:

1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

B. One Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.

2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
   a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
      1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
      2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
   b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
   a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
   b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
   c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.

C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
2. Surface applied type receiver:
   a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers' instructions.
   b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.

D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.

E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

3.5 COPINGS

A. General:
1. Where shown turn down roof side of coping and extend down over base flashing as specified for counter-flashing. Secure counter-flashing to lock strip in coping at continuous cleat.
2. Install ends adjoining existing construction so as to form space for installation of sealants. Sealant is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Aluminum Coping:

1. Install with 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint between ends of coping sections.
2. Install joint covers, centered at each joint, and securely lock in place.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS, INSULATED

A. Install insulated expansion joint covers at locations shown on curbs not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.

B. Install continuous edge strips of same metal as expansion joint flange, nailed at not less than 75 mm (3 inch) centers.

C. Install insulated expansion joint covers in accordance with manufacturer's directions locking edges to edge strips.

3.7 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR STACK FLASHING

A. Set collar where shown and secure roof tabs or flange of collar to structural deck with 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter bolts.

B. Set flange of sleeve base flashing not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond collar on all sides as specified for base flashing.

C. Install hood to above the top of the sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) and to extend from sleeve same distance as space between collar and sleeve beyond edge not sleeve:

1. Install insect screen to fit between bottom edge of hood and side of sleeve.
2. Set collar of hood in high temperature sealant and secure with one by 3 mm (1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type, or stainless-steel worm gear type clamp. Install sealant at top of head.

3.8 SPLASH PANS

A. Install where downspouts discharge on low slope roofs unless shown otherwise.

B. Set in roof cement prior to pour coat installation or sealant compatible with single ply roofing membrane.

3.9 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Install on structural curb not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.

B. Securely anchor ventilator curb to structural curb with fasteners spaced not over 300 mm (12 inch) on center.

C. Anchor gooseneck to curb with screws having neoprene washers at 150 mm (6 inch) on center.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 72 00
ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies roof tie-down system of fall restraint and fall arrest for worker safety.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing.

B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant material and installation

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide products from a company specializing in design, fabrication, and installation of permanent window washing equipment with a minimum of 5 years documented experience. Companies like miscellaneous metal fabricators not normally engaged in design and fabrications of suspended access equipment are not acceptable.

B. Provide the same product made by the same manufacturer.

C. Manufacturer and installer shall have specific liability insurance (products and completed operations) in an amount not less than $5,000,000.

D. Installer(s) shall be trained or qualified by manufacturer in installation techniques and procedures of permanent window washing equipment and shall demonstrate a minimum of 5 years successful experience in such installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data, to include weight capacity.

C. Certificate: All roof anchors shall be tested and certified.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):

ANSI Z359.1-2007.....Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems and Components

ANSI Z359.6-2009.....Specifications and Design Requirements for Active Fall Protection Systems

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

C726-17.....Mineral Wool Roof Insulation Board

C1289-19.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board

D1187/D1187M-97(2018).. Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D. Occupational Health and Safety Administration (OSHA):

OSHA 1926.502..... Fall Prevention Systems Criteria and Practices

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2603-20.....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix).

2605-20.....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix).

611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum

621-02.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates

G. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE/SEI 7-16.....Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910 Subpart D... Walking-Working Surfaces (1910.21-1910.30)

1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Requirements:

1. Safety anchor system design shall comply with current OSHA, ANSI, and local regulations pertaining to window cleaning and fall protection.
2. Anchor system shall provide independent fall arrest anchorages in addition to suspension line anchorages for each descent location as required by OSHA and ANSI requirements.
3. System shall be designed to be compatible with current window cleaning industry standard equipment (examples: rope descent systems and boatswain chairs).
4. Structural design requirements of anchorages and tie-back:
    a. Anchorage shall be capable of sustaining a minimum ultimate load of 5,000 lbs., in any direction the load may be applied, without fracture or failure.
    b. Anchorage shall be capable of sustaining a minimum proof load of 2,500 lbs., in any direction the load may be applied, without permanent deformation or damage to anchorage.
    c. Anchorages shall be designed with a minimum 1,250 lb. working load; in any direction the load may be applied.
    d. Parapet or guardrails subject to direct loading by workers' ropes, possibly cables, shall be designed to withstand such loading (typically 1,800 lbs.) without damage to either the structure of the rigging component in contact with it.
5. Locate primary support and fall arrest anchors in conjunction with areas on façade of building needing to be serviced. Consideration shall be given to the type of suspension equipment that will be used at the building and conditions such as workers' reach, rigging methods, and roof edge conditions. Anchorages shall be unobstructed and located behind and in line with equipment or portion of building they are intended to service (See drawings and illustrations at the end of this specification section: "Anchor Spacing Diagram" and "Outside Corner Layout Reference Diagram").
6. The ANSI/IWCA I-14.1-2001 Window Cleaning Safety Standard states: "Rope descents shall not exceed 300 feet (91m) above grade unless the windows cannot be safely and practicably accessed by other

means" (Section 5.7.12). Additionally, The ASME A120 Safety Requirements for Powered Platforms for Building Maintenance Standard should be consulted when designing such equipment.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original unopened packaging.

B. Storage and Protection:

1. Store materials in a protected area away from construction activities.
2. Clean bolts that have become dirty before installing.
3. Special care must be taken with stainless steel since it is not compatible with many chemicals and materials.
4. Do not install damaged materials. Remove damaged materials from site.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. General contractor is responsible for coordinating the schedule for producing shop drawings, fabricating suspended access equipment, and installation. General contractor shall allow three weeks for delivery of shop drawings and three weeks to deliver equipment upon approval of shop drawing by general contractor.

B. Manufacturer to provide detailed installation instructions and directions for installation of embedded items, welded items, and through-bolted items, etc.

C. Manufacturer to provide installation assistance during installation of the equipment. However, the responsibility of the installation rest with the general contractor unless equipment is installed and certified by the manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Exposed Structural Components Finish: Galvanized Mild Steel or Stainless Steel:

1. Steel: ASTM A572 GR 50.
2. Steel: ASTM A A36.
3. Galvanizing: ASTM A123.
4. Stainless Steel; 304 ASTM A 193 Grade B8, Class 2.
5. Aluminum; 6061-T6 Alloy.

B. Yield Strength:

1. Base Plates and Bottom Plates, High Strength Steel: 50 ksi minimum.
2. Other Sections: 36 ksi minimum.

C. Non-Structural Components:

1. Aluminum; 6061-T6 Alloy.
2. Alloys shall conform to requirements published in AA Aluminum Standards.
3. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.
4. Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes: ASTM B221.

D. Cold-Rolled Sections:

1. ASTM A500.
2. Yield Strength: 55 ksi minimum.
3. Tensile Strength: 62 ksi minimum.

E. Nuts, Bolts, Davit Pins, and Washers:

1. Stainless Steel; 304 ASTM A 193 Grade B8 or F593C.
2. Galvanized Flat Washers ASTM F-436 or 18 -8 Stainless Steel.

F. Anchor Bolts (for securing base plate):

1. Metal: 304 Stainless Steel; ASTM A 193 Grade 8, B8.
2. Size: 5/8 in. diameter minimum.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Anchor:

1. Capable of withstanding 5000 lbs. (2268kg) in any direction without permanent deflection.
2. Anchor eye size: Not less than ¾ inch (20 mm) diameter material with 2 ¼ in (60 mm) eye opening.
3. Anchor eye metals:
    a. Forged, 1030 quenched and tempered per ASTM 576-90-b, 72ksi minimum
    b. Stainless steel, type 304, solution annealed, 35 ksi minimum.
4. Anchor tube height: not less than 4 in. above the finished roof.

B. Flashing with one E.P.D.M. gasket seal top and base:

1. Seamless Spun Aluminum Flashing: ASTM B221; Type 6061-T6 alloy.
2. Stainless Steel: 304

2.2 ROOF HATCH (SCUTTLE)

A. Performance Characteristics:

1. Cover to be reinforced to support a minimum live load of 195 kilogram per square meter (40 pounds per square foot) with a maximum deflection of 1/150th of the span or 97 kilogram per square meter (20 pounds per square foot) wind uplift.

2. Operation of the Cover: Smooth and easy with controlled operation throughout the entire arc of opening and closing.

3. Operation of the Cover: Not affected by temperature.

4. Entire Hatch: Weathertight with fully welded corner joints on cover and curb.

B. Shop fabricate from aluminum with mill finish.

C. Curb and Cover:

1. Exterior facing: Minimum 2.3 mm (0.09 inch) thick sheet aluminum with mill finish.

2. Interior facing: Minimum 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick sheet aluminum.

D. Hardware:

1. Provide spring snap latch with inside and outside operating handles and padlock hasp on inside. Provide two snap latches when hinge side is over 2100 mm (7 feet) long. Bolt hardware into heavy gauge channel reinforcement welded to the underside of the cover and concealed within the insulation space.

2. Provide heavy duty pintle hinges.

3. Provide automatic hold open and operating arm with enclosed torsion or compression spring lifting mechanism.

4. Latch Strike: Stamped component bolted or welded to the curb assembly.

5. Automatically lock in the open position at not less than 70 degrees.

6. Provide weather stripping at cover closure.

7. Galvanize all hardware items.

E. Assembly:

1. Shop assemble roof scuttle.

2. Weld joints exposed to the weather and built into the roofing.

3. Finish weld smooth where exposed.

F. Safety Accessories:

1. Safety Railing: Provide a fixed, attached to the roof hatch railing assembly including rails, clamps, fasteners, safety barrier at railing opening, and accessories required for a complete installation; complying with 29 CFR 1910.23 requirements.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate work true to dimension, square, plumb, level, and free from distortion or defects detrimental to appearance and performance.

B. Grind off surplus welding material to ensure exposed surfaces are smooth so as not to abrade workers' ropes.

C. Welding shall be in accordance with the AWS Structural Welding Code D1.1/D1

2.4 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) ROOF WALKWAY SYSTEM

A. Provide roof walkway system consisting of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) membranes.

B. SENTINEL is manufactured with a minimum 60 mil thickness with a 30 mil minimum above the reinforcement to provide significantly more weathering compound than the competition.

2.5 FINISH:

A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Series.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Site Verification of Conditions.

1. Examine areas and conditions under which permanent window washing equipment shall be installed.
2. Report to general contractor any conditions that deviate from shop drawings or any defects in workmanship that would cause an unsafe installation. This report shall be verified in writing to the general contractor and any other responsible party.
3. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper execution of work.
4. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
5. Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions and responsibility for satisfactory performance by installer.
6. Faults occurring in work of this section due to acceptance of unsatisfactory conditions shall be corrected at no additional cost to owner.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements:

1. Coordinate anchor installation with roofing installation to ensure a watertight and warrantable condition of the roofing.

Anchors shall be directly flashed into roofing in a manner compatible with roofing system and anchors.

2. When components come into contact with dissimilar metals, surfaces shall be kept from direct contact to prevent corrosion.
3. No wall anchors shall be installed through membrane roofing system without specification detailing such from the architect or water proofing company warranting the roof.
4. Deform a minimum of two threads of tail end of anchor studs after nuts have been tightened to prevent accidental removal or vandalism. Deform threads with 2/32" stainless steel punch.

B. Instructions for welding access equipment to structure:

1. All welders must be certified to American Welding Society (AWS) in accordance with AWS standards.
2. Welding rods used to weld the anchor system to be E70 xx electrodes.
3. Prior to welding anchors to structure, abrasively remove within one inch of all welded surfaces galvanizing, mill, scale, and rust.
4. Immediately after welding, chip away slag to prepare for welding inspector to inspect welds.
5. An AWS certified welding inspector must inspect and confirm size of all field welds. Following the inspection, a written report must be supplied to the building owner and/or general contractor. Welded joints shall not be painted until after welding has been completed and the weld accepted.
6. Immediately after an acceptable inspection, paint welded areas with cold-galvanizing compound to protect from corrosion.
7. Structural steel to receive roof or wall anchors shall have a surface wide enough so that base plate can be welded all the way around. For example, anchors equipped with 4½ in. (112.5 mm) base plates would require a minimum 5 in. (137.5 mm) surface to weld to.

C. Undercut Anchor Fasteners:

1. Installation of roof anchors mounted with undercut type anchor fasteners shall be performed by manufacture (Hilti) trained installers only.

D. Aluminum Flashing:

1. Deck flange shall be flashed in compliance with National Roofing Contractor Association recommendations.

3.3 REPAIR/RESTORATION

A. Galvanizing Touch-Up:

1. Immediately after erection clean field welds and abraded areas. Repair damaged areas in compliance with ASTM A780

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection and site visits:

1. Inspections and site visits shall be performed while installation of equipment is in progress under the supervision qualified professional engineer registered in the jurisdiction where the project is located.
2. Onsite inspection of equipment welded to structure shall be performed by an AWS Certified Welding Inspector verifying, in writing, size and quality of welds. Such an inspection shall be performed on each piece of equipment before roofing material is installed.
3. On-site inspection shall be performed on all cast in place items while being tied in with the rebar with sufficient time before concrete is poured to allow to adjustments to embedded items as recommended by inspector.
4. G.C. shall be responsible to schedule above site visits and inspections with sufficient advanced notice given to the inspection company.

B. Site Tests:

1. All equipment shall be tested on site in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, under the supervision of a professional engineer, and ANSI/IWCA I-14.1-2001 Window Cleaning Safety Standards, before being placed in service.
2. Equipment shall be tested under the supervision of a professional engineer with experience with suspended maintenance equipment and manufacturers guidelines.
3. To confirm strength of existing concrete deck performs non-destructive testing such as with a Schmidt concrete pull test. If such a test is not performed, assume a concrete PSI of 2000.

C. Manufacturer shall assist and/or supervise installation of window washing equipment installed by others when such is included in contracted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Verify that completed work has been installed correctly and products function properly. Make adjustments where needed to ensure satisfactory operation.

B. Complete inspection logbook to certify system for use noting any deviations, changes, or corrections from original shop drawings.

C. Provide as-built anchor layout plan on 11 in. x 17 in. paper or larger together with annual inspection log book

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):

A. Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES.
B. Section 09 05 16, Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes
C. Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
C. Section 08 51 23, STEEL WINDOWS.
D. Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
E. Section 22 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.
B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.
C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
   1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
   2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
   3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.
   4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.

1.4 CERTIFICATION:

A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Primers
2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

C. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
   a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
   b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.

B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.

C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

1.8 DEFINITIONS:

A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.

B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.

C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.

D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.9 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material

C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants

C734-06(R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering

C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1021-08(R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants

C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

C1248-08(R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants

C1330-02(R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants

C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber
E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

A. Floor Joint Sealant:
1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use NT.
2. Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows.
a. Seats of metal thresholds exterior doors.
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.

B. Interior Sealants:
1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
2. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
3. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.

d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
e. Perimeter of lead faced control windows and plaster or gypsum wallboard walls.
f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
g. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.

2.2 COLOR:

A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
   1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 FILLER:

A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.

B. Thickness same as joint width.

C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.5 PRIMER:

A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.

B. Stain free type.

2.6 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.

B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.

C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).

B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.

1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Concrete.
   b. Masonry.
   c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Metal.
   b. Glass.
   c. Porcelain enamel.
   d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.

D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
   1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
   2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
   3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
   1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
   2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.

B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.

C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.

D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.

E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.

B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. General:

1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to “skin” over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.

C. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM

C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.

1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
   a. Perform 10 tests for first 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.

B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.

C. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.

3.7 CLEANING:

A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.

B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hollow metal doors hung in hollow metal frames at interior and exterior locations.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):

A250.8-2014.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-15b.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

A653/A653M-15.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip

A1008/A1008M-15.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

D3656/D3656M-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns

E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements

D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic

E. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

No. 18.....Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic

F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-16.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

H. UL LLC (UL):
10C-09.....Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
1784-15.....Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives

I. Department of Veterans Affairs
1. VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual October 1, 2020

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1.4 DELIVERY

A. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame before shipment.

B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Design hollow metal doors and frames complying with specified performance:

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M, cold-rolled.

B. mesh.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide hollow metal doors and frames from one manufacturer.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
2. Stainless Steel Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.
3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 50 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. Hollow Metal Doors: ANSI A250.8; 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick. See drawings for sizes and designs.

1. Interior Doors: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B, heavy duty; Model 2, seamless at all locations.

B. Door Faces:

1. Interior Doors: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z180 or ZF180 (G60 or A60) coating.

C. Door Cores:

1. Interior Doors: Vertical steel stiffeners.

2.5 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Hollow Metal Frames: ANSI A250.8; . See drawings for sizes and designs.

1. Interior Frames:
   a. Level 2

B. Frame Materials:

1. Interior Frames: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z180 or ZF180 (G60 or A60) coating.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Hardware Preparation: ANSI A250.8

B. Hollow Metal Door Fabrication:

1. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.

C. Hollow Metal Frame Fabrication:

1. Fasten mortar guards to back of hardware reinforcements, except on lead-lined frames.
2. Frame Anchors:
   a. Floor anchors:

1) Provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of floor fills.
2) Provide 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive floor fasteners.
3) Provide 50 mm by 50 mm by 9 mm (2 inch by 2 inch by 3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for floor fasteners.
4) Provide mullion 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two floor fasteners and frame anchor screws.
5) Provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for floor fasteners and frame anchor screws for sill sections.
   a) Space floor bolts50 mm (24 inches) on center.

b. Jamb anchors:
   1) Place anchors on jambs:
      a) Near top and bottom of each frame.
      b) At intermediate points at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) spacing.
   2) Form jamb anchors from steel minimum 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick.
   3) Anchors for stud partitions: Provide tabs for securing anchor to sides of studs. Provide one of the following:
      a) Welded type.
      b) Lock-in snap-in type.
   4) Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
      a) Steel pipe spacers 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter, welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops, or hat shaped formed strap spacers 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
      b) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass through frame and spacers.
      c) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
   5) Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
      a) Weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
      b) Space maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.

6) Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction.

7) Provide special anchors where shown on drawings and where required to suit application.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Galvanized Steel: ANSI A250.8; shop primed.

B. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.

1. Blend welds to match adjacent finish.

C. Finish exposed surfaces after fabrication.

D. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Primers: ANSI A250.8.

B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.

C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, type to suit application.

D. Clips Connecting Members and Sleeves: Match door faces.

E. Fasteners: Galvanized steel.

1. Metal Framing: Steel drill screws.

2. Masonry and Concrete: Expansion bolts and power actuated drive pins.

F. Anchors: Galvanized steel.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Apply barrier coating to metal surfaces in contact with cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION – GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

2. Install fire doors and frames according to NFPA 80.

3. Install smoke control doors and frames according to NFPA 105.

3.3 FRAME INSTALLATION

A. Apply barrier coating to concealed surfaces of frames built into masonry.

B. Plumb, align, and brace frames until permanent anchors are set.

1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame when shipping spreader is removed.
3. Where construction permits concealment, leave shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove spreaders when frames are set and anchored.
4. Remove wood spreaders and braces when walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

C. Floor Anchors:
1. Anchor frame jambs to floor with two expansion bolts.
a. Lead Lined Frames: Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
b. Other Frames: Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts.
2. Power actuated drive pins are acceptable to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

D. Jamb Anchors:
1. Masonry Walls:
a. Embed anchors in mortar.
b. Fill space between frame and masonry with grout or mortar as walls are built.
2. Metal Framed Walls: Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs.
3. Prepared Masonry and Concrete Openings:
a. Direct Securement: 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts through spacers.
b. Subframe or Rough Buck Securement:
1) 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers.
2) Power activated drive pins on 600 mm (24 inches) centers.
c. Secure two-piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

E. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.4 DOOR INSTALLATION

A. Install doors plumb and level.

B. Adjust doors for smooth operation.

C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.

2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed door and frame surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect doors and frames from traffic and construction operations.

B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.

C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 51 23
STEEL WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel single hung windows.
2. Operating Hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Associations (AAMA):

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17 Windows, Doors, and Skylights.

C. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE/SEI):

7-16.....Minimum Design Loads For Buildings and Other Structures.

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-20.....Structural Welding Code - Steel.

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

A123/A123M-17.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

E283/E283M-19.....Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.

E330/E330M-14.....Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

E331-00(2016).....Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

F. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):

A156.18-16.....American National Standard for Materials and Finishes.

G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

No. 18.....Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SP 5/NACE NO. 1-07.....White Metal Blast Cleaning.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Layout and installation details, including anchors, support framing and sheet metal trim members.
2. Elevations of continuous work at 1: 50 (1/4 inch) scale and typical window unit elevations at 1: 20 (3/4 inch) scale.
3. Full-size section details of typical composite members, including reinforcement.
4. Hardware.
5. Accessories.
6. Glazing details.
7. Color charts for standard finishes and sealants.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.
3. Warranty.

D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Factory finish:
   a. Stating steel members have been given specified thickness of prime coat and finish.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products for at least 5 years.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
   a. Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects when requested by Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
   1. Use padded blankets or other approved protective wrapping for glass, metal work, and other exposed elements.
C. Do not deliver steel window units until work is ready for installation.
D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with applicable recommendations of Steel Window Institute (SWI).
B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
C. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant against material and manufacturing defects.
   1. Warranty Period: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Complying with specified performance:
   1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria as indicated on Drawings.
   2. Thermal Transmittance: U-.36, maximum.
   3. Condensation Resistance: NFRC 500 Minimum.
   4. Water Resistance: ASTM E331; No uncontrolled penetration at 160 Pa (2.86 psf), minimum, pressure differential.
   5. Air Infiltration Resistance: ASTM E283; 2.06 cubic meter per hour per meter (0.37 cubic foot per minute per foot) of crack length, maximum at 300 Pa (6.24 psf), minimum, pressure differential.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
   1. Provide each product exposed to view from one production run.

2.3 STEEL WINDOWS

A. Operation: single hung.
B. Window Members: Hot-rolled steel from new billet steel.

C. Heavy Intermediate Windows:

1. Combined Weight: 5.21 kg/meter (3.5 pounds/foot) minimum.
2. Depth: 34 mm (1-5/16 inches) minimum.

D. Mullions and Transom Bars: Designed to withstand uniform wind load of 960 Pa (20 psf) of window area without deflecting more than 1/175 of span.

2.4 GLAZING

A. Glass and Glazing: As specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1. Factory glaze windows.
2. Weep holes through glazed areas are not acceptable.

2.5 INTERIOR METAL WINDOW TRIM

A. Form window trim of zinc-coated sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness:
   a. Heads and Jambs: 1.2 mm (0.05 inches).
   b. Stools: 2.33 mm (0.19 inches).
   c. Moldings: 1.0 mm (0.4 inches).
2. Fabricate trim as welded assembly with hairline mitered corners, dressed flush and smooth.
3. Provide trim used for plaster key with expanded or perforated flanges including attachments for anchoring.
4. Slightly round exposed edges. Coat back side of trim attached to masonry. Make provisions for fastening of metal plastering base.

2.6 BALANCES (SPIRAL AND EXTENSION SPRING BALANCES)

A. Balance Springs: Oil tempered steel.

B. Balance Arms: Spiral and extension spring sash balance.

1. Balances: Rigid, zinc-coated casing assembled within helically coiled spring with hanger at one end and slotted ferrule at opposite end, and cadmium plated metal spiral rod, equalizing lifting power of spring, operating through ferrule.
2. Encase balances in jambs (two each sash) and attach to sash through slot in inside and outside grooves of jambs.
3. Attach end of spiral rod at end of casing to head of frame and bottom of sash.

2.7 HARDWARE

A. Weather-stripping: Pile weather-strip.

B. Pulls: Standard bronze lift handle.

C. Sweep Locks: Provide manufacturer’s standard locks at center of ventilator head. Provide two sweep locks for ventilators exceeding 950 mm (38 inches) in width.

D. Pulls: Manufacturer’s standard design two pulls at sill rail of ventilator securely attached to windows with brass or other corrosive-resisting screws, and two pull down bars on underside of upper-sash meeting rail except as otherwise specified.

1. Fit, test and adjust hardware for each window at factory to ensure satisfactory operation and security.

E. Weatherstripping: Manufacturer's standard.

F. Provide manufacturer’s standard extension pole with hook for opening windows at high window locations. Provide hook receptacle factory attached to ventilators for use with extension poles.

1. Extension Pole Operators: Provide one pole operator and pole hanger for every room with operable windows more than 1500 mm (60 inches) above floor.
2. Fabricate pole of tubular anodized aluminum with rubber cap at lower end and standard push-pull hook to match hardware design at top end. Provide sufficient length for window operation without reaching more than 1500 mm (60 inches) above floor.

Window Cleaner’s Bolts: Provide window cleaner’s bolts of standard design, complying with governing regulations. Fabricate bolts of stainless steel or bronze. Reinforce window units or mullions to receive bolts, and provide additional anchorage of units at locations of bolts.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Fabricate steel windows according to SWI requirements and approved shop drawings.
2. Factory assemble windows.
3. Form sections in one piece, straight, true and smooth.
4. Provide drips and weep holes according to manufacturer’s standard.
5. Attachment of manufacturer's metal nameplates is not acceptable on window surface.

B. Frame: Modified channel shapes with welded miter or coped corners. Fabricate head and jamb members with integral screen-stops. Integrally

roll continuous flange at jambs and heads to form a caulking stop between facing and backing masonry.

1. Exposed and Contact Surfaces: Finished smooth, flush, with adjacent surfaces.

C. Sills: Stepped rabbeted to receive lower sash bottom rail, allowing rail to be kept clear of sill wash. Perforation of sills at any point is not acceptable. Weld strap anchors to underside of sill, or screw to tapped lugs welded to sill.

D. Sash:

1. Rails: Tubular shape, formed in one piece from single strips.
2. Stiles: Tubular or modified channel shape formed in one piece from single strips.
3. Sash Rebates: Minimum 15 mm (19/32 inch), with interior horizontal top surfaces of both meeting rails flat and in same plane.

E. Muntins: Steel tee sections, tenoned and welded to perimeter frame.

1. Muntin Intersections: Slotted and cross notched.

F. Glazing: Design windows for interior glazing. Provide continuous removable snap-in metal glazing beads to suit specified glazing.

G. Mullions: Provide manufacturer's standard or structural shape mullion at multiple unit openings. Make mullions full height of opening and embed to minimum depth of 125 mm (5 inches) into sill, or securely anchor at head and sill with zinc-coated sheet steel extensions, standard bent-clips or offset shapes of 1.7 mm (0.07 inch) thick zinc-coated steel.

H. For windows and interior metal trim installed as complete units, anchor mullions at head with 5 mm (3/16 inch) steel plate clip bolted to mullion and welded to lintel. Support at sills with 2.3 mm (0.09 inch) thick zinc-coated steel bent clips welded to mullions.

I. Closures: Miter or cope closure corners and fit with tightly closed joints. Secure closures to window frames with non-corrosive machine screws or expansion rivets, and to masonry with fasteners specified.

J. Reinforcing: Reinforce window frames for attachment of screens, screen hardware or travel-limit lug. Weld full or limited length 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick reinforcing plates to back of frames, ensuring sufficient width to securely hold fasteners.

K. Welding: Dress exposed welds and joints, flush and smooth.

L. Install weatherstripping at head, jambs, sill, and meeting rails of sash and of impost. Apply weather-strip to both integral weather-strip grooves of aluminum weather-strip adapter. Secure weather-strip adapter to frame surface.

M. Install window hardware.

N. Fabricate anchor clips and mullions necessary for installation of windows and hardware for operation of ventilators, including fasteners required for attaching such items to window shall be provided by window manufacturer.

2.9 FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Comply with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1.

B. Apply finishes immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

C. Prime Finish: Manufacturer's standard primer for steel.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Screws, Shields, Plugs, and other Fasteners: according to manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring: Where type, size or spacing of fasteners for securing windows and accessories to building construction is not shown or specified, use expansion or toggle bolts or screws, instructed by manufacturer to suit application.

1. Provide expansion shield and bolt assemblies having holding power beyond tensile and shearing strength of bolt.
2. Power actuated drive pins is acceptable for securing anchors to concrete if recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

1. Verify window openings are correctly sized and within allowable tolerances.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Correct substrate deficiencies.

D. Clean adjacent masonry before window installation to prevent damage to window finish by masonry cleaning materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install steel windows according to manufacturer’s instructions and approved submittal drawings.

C. Install steel windows ensuring units are square, plumb, and true to line without racking.

D. Anchor units securely to surrounding construction with a minimum of three adjustable, asphalt coated or galvanized steel anchors with approved fasteners according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. Bolts or screws: Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter and spaced maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.

E. Seal exterior joints between sash, trim and mullions watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, and neatly pointed.

F. Upon complete installation of windows and accessories, and before acceptance of work, adjust movable sash and operating mechanism for free and easy operation, and defects.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Remove excess sealant.

B. Clean exposed steel and glass surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect windows from construction operations.

B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.

C. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Application of Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

B. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 GENERAL

A. All hardware shall comply with ABAAS, (Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Standard) unless specified otherwise.

B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).

C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.

D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.

E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:

1. Mortise locksets.
2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
4. Exit devices.
5. Floor closers.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:

1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
2. Door closers: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).

B. Hardware Schedule: AHC certified hardware consultant to prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to COR for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in COR's office until all other similar items have

been installed in project, at which time the COR will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:

1. Inspection of door hardware.
2. Job and surface readiness.
3. Coordination with other work.
4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
5. Substrate surface protection.
6. Installation.
7. Adjusting.
8. Repair.
9. Field quality control.
10. Cleaning.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

B. Keying: Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the COR.

C. Keying: A new Great Grandmaster key shall be established for this project. The key system shall be small format (Best size and profile) removable core type as previously described. The key blanks shall be protected by a utility patent with a minimum of seven years remaining on the patent from the start of construction, and protected by contract-controlled distribution. The manufacturer shall furnish code pattern listings in both paper and electronic formats so keys may be reproduced by code.; provide electronic format in file type required by project's key control software. The manufacturer shall design the new key system

with the capacity to rekey the existing system and also provide for 25 percent expansion capability beyond this requirement. Submit a keying chart for approval showing proposed keying layout and listing expansion capacity.

1. Keying information will be furnished to the Contractor by the COR.
2. Supply information regarding key control of cylinder locks to manufacturers of equipment having cylinder type locks. Notify COR immediately when and to whom keys or keying information is supplied. Return all such keys to the COR.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.

B. ASTM International(ASTM):

F883-13.....Padlocks

E2180-18.....Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s) In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials

C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):

A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges

A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches

A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush Bolts

A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)

A156.5-14.....Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.

A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim

A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders

A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks

A156.12-05 .....Interconnected Locks and Latches

A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000

A156.14-07 .....Sliding and Folding Door Hardware

A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical

A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware

A156.17-04 .....Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots

A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
A156.20-06 .....Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
A156.21-09.....Thresholds
A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks
A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems
A156.25-07 .....Electrified Locking Devices
A156.28-07 .....Master Keying Systems
A156.29-07 .....Exit Locks and Alarms
A156.30-03 .....High Security Cylinders
A156.31-07 .....Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
A156.36-10.....Auxiliary Locks
A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-10.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
101-09.....Life Safety Code

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins. Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.
2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.

B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:
1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.

2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 pounds) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.

C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and specified below.

2.2 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer

2.3 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.

B. Closers shall conform to the following:

1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.

9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

2.4 FLOOR CLOSERS AND FLOOR PIVOT SETS

A. Comply with ANSI A156.4. Provide stainless steel floor plates for floor closers and floor pivots, except where metal thresholds occur. Provide cement case for all floor closers. Floor closers specified for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for concealed type floor closers for classes of fire doors indicated on drawings. Hold-open mechanism, where required, shall engage when door is opened 105 degrees, except when door swing is limited by building construction or equipment, the hold-open feature shall engage when door is opened approximately 90 degrees. The hold-open mechanism shall be selectable on/off by turning a screw through the floor plate. Floor closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, adjustable close speed, and adjustable latch speed. Provide closers with delayed action where a hold-open mechanism is not required. Floor closers shall be multi-sized. Single acting floor closers shall also have built in dead stop. Where required, provide closers with special cement cases appropriate for shallow deck installation or where concrete joint lines run through the floor blockout. At offset-hung doors installed in deep reveals, provide special closer arm and spindle to allow for installation. Where stone or terrazzo is applied over the floor closer

case, provide closer without floor plate and with extended spindle (length as required) and special cover pan (depth as required) to allow closer to be accessed without damaging the material applied over the closer. Pivots for non-labeled doors shall be cast, forged or extruded brass or bronze.

B. Where floor closer appears in hardware set provide the following as applicable.
   1. Double Acting Floor Closers: Type C06012.
   2. Single Acting Floor Closer: Type C06021 (center pivoted). (Intermediate pivot is not required).
   3. Single Acting Floor Closers: Type C06041 (offset pivoted).
   4. Single Acting Floor Closer for Labeled Fire Doors: Type C06051 (offset pivoted).
   5. Single Acting Floor Closers For Lead Lined Doors: Type C06071 (offset pivoted).

2.5 DOOR STOPS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.

B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use expansion shields for mounting door stops.

C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.

D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161) in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.

E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.

F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.

G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.

H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.

I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.

J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.

K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.

L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.6 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

2.7 FLOOR DOOR HOLDERS

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.16. Provide extension strikes for Types L01301 and L01311 holders where necessary.

2.8 LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than seven pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying

device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching [_____]. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.
2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.36.

2.9 LOCKS ON DESIGNATED DOORS IN PSYCHIATRIC (MENTAL HEALTH) AREAS SHALL BE PADDLE TYPE WITH ARROW PROJECTION COVERS AND BE UL LISTED. PROVIDE THESE LOCKS WITH PADDLE IN THE DOWN POSITION ON BOTH SIDES OF THE DOOR. LOCKS SHALL BE FABRICATED OF WROUGHT STAINLESS STEEL. PUSH-BUTTON COMBINATION LOCKS

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1. Battery operated pushbutton entry.

B. Construction: Heavy duty mortise lock housing conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Grade 1. Lever handles and operating components in compliance with the ABAAS and the ADA Accessibility Guidelines. Match lever handles of locks and latchsets on adjacent doors.

C. Special Features: Key override to permit a master keyed security system and a pushbutton security code activated passage feature to allow access without using the entry code.

2.10 KEYS

A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	**Quantity**
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	2 keys

B. Psychiatric keys shall be cut so that first two bittings closest to the key shoulder are shallow to provide greater strength at point of greatest torque.

2.11 KEY CABINET

A. ANSI Standard A156.11. Provide key cabinet made of cold rolled, 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick furniture steel electro-welded. Doors shall have "no sag" continuous brass-pin piano type hinge and be equipped with chrome plated locking door handles, hook cam and mechanical pushbutton door lock. Key Cabinet and Key Control System shall accommodate all keys for this project plus 25 percent. Provide minimum number of multiple cabinets where a single cabinet of largest size will not accommodate the required number of keys.

B. Key tags shall consist of two sets: Permanent self-locking and loan key snaphook type with tag colors as follows: Red fiber marker of the permanent self-locking type approximately 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) in diameter engraved with the legend "FILE KEY MUST NOT BE LOANED." Also furnish for each hook a white cloverleaf key marker with snap-hooks engraved with the legend "LOAN KEY."

C. The manufacturer of the lock cylinders and locks shall attach a key tag to keys of each lock cylinder and shall mark thereon the respective item number and key change number. Provide each group of keys in a key gathering envelope (supplied by Key Cabinet Manufacturer) in which the lock manufacturer shall include the following information: Item number, key change number and door number. The contractor shall furnish the Key Cabinet Manufacturer the hardware and keying schedules and change keys.

D. The Key Cabinet Manufacturer shall set up a three-way cross index system, including master keys, listing the keys alphabetically, the hooks numerically and the key changes numerically on different colored index cards. Index cards shall be typewritten and inserted in a durable binder. Attach the keys to the two sets of numbered tags supplied with the cabinet. (The permanent tag and the loan key tag). Instruct the owner in proper use of the system. Install cabinet as directed by the COR.

2.12 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.

B. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:

1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.

3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
   a. Armor plate side of doors;
   b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
   c. Closet side of closet doors;
   d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.
6. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide full-height edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

2.13 EXIT DEVICES

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.

B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.

C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.

D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.

E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.

   a. Install in corridor above monitored room doors throughout facility.

   b. Alarm unit shall be anti-ligature with a sloped top, made of resilient material and fastened with tamper resistant hardware.

   c. Door alarm units shall flash when any monitored door alarm is triggered at a ligature point initiated event.

   d. The door alarm strobe shall be turned off when a user's code is entered at the keypad at the room door.

2. Remote Monitoring Panel and Audible Alarm:

   a. The remote monitoring panel shall allow monitoring of each patient bedroom door from the nurse's station with a visual indicator of the location of the ligature-initiated event.

   b. The remote audible alarm will be a distinct tone not to be confused with other alarms located in the vicinity.

3. Control Panel:

   a. Panel and all elements of the alarm system shall be equipped with a dedicated battery backup system and emergency power feed for maintaining power to the control panel in the event of a power failure due to a power outage.

   b. Provide software for printing documented alarm events

2.14 DOOR PULLS WITH PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull Type J401, 152 mm CTC (6 inches CTC) length by 19 mm (3/4 inches) diameter minimum with plate Type J302, 90 mm by 381 mm (3-1/2 inches by 15 inches), unless otherwise specified. Provide pull with projection of 57.2 mm (2 1/4 inches) minimum and a clearance

of 38.1 mm (1 1/2 inches) minimum. Cut plates of door pull plate for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

2.15 PUSH PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 203 mm (8 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high. Provide metal Type J302 plates 102 mm (4 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

2.16 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 80 mm (3-1/3 inches) wide by 800 mm (16 inches) high), top and bottom edges shall be rounded. Secure plates to wood doors with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Pull shall be mounted down.

2.17 COORDINATORS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

2.18 THRESHOLDS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.

B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.

C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.

D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) beyond face of frame.

2.19 AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOM SEAL AND RUBBER GASKET FOR LIGHT PROOF OR SOUND CONTROL DOORS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Provide mortise or under-door type, except where not practical. For mortise automatic door bottoms, provide type specific for door construction (wood or metal).

2.20 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length ($0.000774 m^3/s/m$).

2.21 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E07213, conforming to ANSI A156.11. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.

B. Cylinders for Various Partitions and Doors: Key cylinders same as entrance doors of area in which partitions and door occur, except as otherwise specified. Provide cylinders to operate locking devices where specified for following partitions and doors:

1. Folding doors and partitions.
2. Wicket door (in roll-up door assemblies).
3. Slide-up doors.
4. Swing-up doors.
5. Fire-rated access doors-Engineer's key set.
6. Doors from corridor to electromagnetic shielded room.
7. Day gate on vault door.

C. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

2.22 PADLOCKS FOR VARIOUS DOORS, GATES AND HATCHES

A. ASTM E883, size 50 mm (2 inch) wide chain; furnish extended shackles as required by job conditions. Provide padlocks, with key cylinders, for each door in following areas as noted.

B. Key padlocks as follows:

1. Chain Link Fence Gates for Electrical Substation and other Fenced Buildings or Areas: Engineer's set, except as otherwise specified.
2. .
3. Roof Access and Scuttles: Engineer's set.

C.

2.23 HINGED WIRE GUARDS (FOR WINDOWS, DOORS AND TRANSOMS) AND WIRE PARTITION DOORS

A. Butt hinges, type A8133 (special swaging) 100 mm by 90 mm (4 inches by 3-1/2 inches), Finish US2C.

1. 3 hinges for guards over 1060 mm (3-1/2 feet) high.
2. 2 hinges for guards less than 1060 mm (3-1/2 feet) high.

B. Conform to ANSI A156.36. Lock Type E06081 for guards and Type E06061 for partitions.

1. Keying: Except as noted otherwise, key locks like entrance door or space wherein guards and partitions are located except as otherwise specified.
2. Key locks for partitions enclosing mechanical and electrical equipment in Engineer's Set. (See detailed drawings for number of locks and butt hinges required for each guard).

2.24 FINISHES

A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.

C. Miscellaneous Finishes:

1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
3. Pivots: Match door trim.

4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.

D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.

E. Special Finish: Exposed surfaces of hardware for dark bronze anodized aluminum doors shall have oxidized oil rubbed bronze finish (dark bronze) finish on door closers shall closely match doors.

F. Anti-microbial Coating: All hand-operated hardware (levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, paddles, and panic bars) shall be provided with an anti-microbial/anti-fungal coating that has passed ASTM E2180 tests. Coating to consist of ionic silver (Ag+). Silver ions surround bacterial cells, inhibiting growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew by blockading food and respiration supplies.

2.25 BASE METALS

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	**Base Metal**
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify the location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA COR for approval.

B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:

1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).

4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
7. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with hex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	**Door Width**	**Hinge Height**
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by COR. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Door Description	**Number butts**
Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of COR that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the COR for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:

1. Re-adjust hardware.
2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.

B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:

ADO = Automatic Door Operator

MHO = Magnetic Hold-Open (wall- or floor-mounted)

C. **INTERIOR SINGLE DOORS**

Symbol Legend

1. MK - McKinney
2. PE - Pemko
3. SA - SARGENT
4. HS - HES
5. NO - Norton
6. RO - Rockwood

Set: HW-E1

Doors: 203

1 Exit Device (01)	8810 EO	US32D	SA
1 Surface Closer (C02021-Spg Stop)		CPS7500 689	NO
1 Threshold (J32300)	271A		PE
1 Gasketing	by door mfg.		
1 Sweep (ROY346)	57AV		PE

Set: HW-E2

Doors: 101, 101A

1 Mullion	L980	PC	SA
1 Exit Device (01)	LC 16 8810 ETL	US32D	SA

1	Exit Device (03)	LC 16 8804 ETL	US32D	SA
2	Cylinder & Core	as req'd to match facility standard		626
2	Cylinder (thumb turn)	124 41 (cylinder dogging)	US32D	SA
2	Surface Closer (C02021-Spg Stop)		CPS7500 689	NO
2	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10"	US32D	RO
1	Threshold (J32300)	271A		PE
1	Gasketing (R0Y154)	294AV		PE
2	Astragal (ROY346)	303AV		PE
2	Sweep (ROY346)	57AV		PE

Set: HW-E3

Doors: 101B

1	Exit Device (03)	LC 16 8804 ETL	US32D	SA
1	Cylinder & Core	as req'd to match facility standard		626
1	Cylinder (thumb turn)	124 41 (cylinder dogging)	US32D	SA
1	Surface Closer (C02021-Spg Stop)		CPS7500 689	NO
1	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10"	US32D	RO
1	Threshold (J32300)	271A		PE
1	Gasketing (R0Y154)	294AV		PE
1	Sweep (ROY346)	57AV		PE

Set: HW-4

Doors: 103

3	Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock (F86)	10XG04 LL	US26D	SA
1	Electric Strike (E09391)	1500C	630	HS
1	Surface Closer (C02011)	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10"	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop (L02251)	403	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing (R0Y154)	S88BL		PE
1	Frame Harness	QC-C1500P		MK

1 Card Reader	provided by access control.		
1 Power Supply	provided by access control.		

Set: HW-1

Doors: 102

2 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock (F86)	10XG04 LL	US26D	SA
1 Cylinder & Core	as req'd to match facility standard		626
1 Surface Closer (C02011)	7500	689	NO
1 Wall Stop (L02251)	403	US26D	RO
1 Threshold (J32300)	173A		PE
1 Gasketing (R0Y154)	S773BL		PE
1 Auto Door Bottom (R0Y346)	434ARL		PE

Set: HW-2

Doors: 103A

3 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Passage Latch (F75)	10XU15 LL	US26D	SA
1 Surface Closer (C02021-Spg Stop)		CPS7500 689	NO
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10"	US32D	RO
1 Threshold (J32300)	173A		PE
1 Gasketing (R0Y154)	S773BL		PE
1 Auto Door Bottom (R0Y346)	434ARL		PE

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the following:

1. Glass.
2. Glazing materials and accessories for both factory and field glazed assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.

B. Section 08 51 23, STEEL WINDOWS.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Design glazing system consistent with guidance and practices presented in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Laminated Glazing Manual, and GANA Sealant Manual, as applicable to project. Installed glazing is to withstand applied loads, thermal stresses, thermal movements, building movements, permitted tolerances, and combinations of these conditions without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; unsafe engagement of the framing system; deflections beyond specified limits; or other defects in construction.

B. Glazing Unit Design: Design glass, including engineering analysis meeting requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.

1. Design glass in accordance with ASTM E1300, and for conditions beyond the scope of ASTM E1300, by a properly substantiated structural analysis.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer Warranty.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Glass, each kind required.

2. Elastic compound for metal sash glazing.
3. Glazing cushion.
4. Sealing compound.

D. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer’s test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.

B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.

C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

D. Protect laminated security glazing units against face and edge damage during entire sequence of fabrication, handling, and delivery to installation location. Provide protective covering on exposed faces of glazing plastics, and mark inside as "INTERIOR FACE" or "PROTECTED FACE":

1. Treat security glazing as fragile merchandise, and packaged and shipped in export wood cases with width end in upright position and blocked together in a mass. Storage and handling to comply with manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage or other damage to glazing resulting from effects of moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, other environmental conditions, and contact with chemical solvents.
2. Protect sealed-air-space insulating glazing units from exposure to abnormal pressure changes, as could result from substantial changes in altitude during delivery by air freight. Provide temporary breather tubes which do not nullify applicable warranties on hermetic seals.
3. Temporary protections: The glass front and polycarbonate back of glazing are to be temporarily protected with compatible, peelable, heat-resistant film which will be peeled for inspections and

re-applied and finally removed after doors and windows are installed at destination. Since many adhesives will attack polycarbonate, the film used on exposed polycarbonate surfaces is to be approved and applied by manufacturer.

4. Edge protection: To cushion and protect glass clad, and polycarbonate edges from contamination or foreign matter, the four (4) edges are to be sealed the depth of glazing with continuous standard-thickness thermoplastic rubber tape. Alternatively, continuous channel shaped extrusion of thermoplastic rubber are to be used, with flanges extending into face sides of glazing.
5. Protect "Constant Temperature" units including every unit where glass sheet is directly laminated to or directly sealed with metal-tube type spacer bar to polycarbonate sheet, from exposures to ambient temperatures outside the range of 16 to 24 degrees C (60 to 75 degrees F), during the fabricating, handling, shipping, storing, installation, and subsequent protection of glazing.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products to assure for proper fit of field measured products.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with the FAR clause 52.246-21 “Warranty of Construction”.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazing from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government as follows. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1. Bullet resistive plastic material to remain visibly clear without discoloration for 10 years.
2. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for ten (10) years.
3. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for five (5) years.
4. Polycarbonate to remain clear and ultraviolet light stabilized for five (5) years.
5. Insulating plastic to not have more than 6 percent decrease in light transmission and be ultraviolet light stabilized for ten (10) years.
6. Warrant electrochromic laminated products against lamination defects, such as edge separation or delamination, that materially obstruct vision through the glass for a period of five (5) years.

7. Warrant electrochromic controls against defects in material or workmanship for a period of five (5) years.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

800.....Test Methods for Sealants

810.1-77.....Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

Z97.1-14.....Safety Glazing Material Used in Building - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

7-10.....Wind Load Provisions

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

C542-05(2017).....Lock-Strip Gaskets

C716-06(2020).....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill Glazing Materials

C794-18.....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C864-05(2019).....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers

C920-18.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C964-20.....Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing

C1036-16.....Flat Glass

C1048-18.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.

C1172-19.....Laminated Architectural Flat Glass

C1349-17.....Standard Specification for Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate

C1376-15.....Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass

D635-18.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a Horizontal Position

D4802-16.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-20.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building Construction and Material

E1300-16.....Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

E1886-19.....Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials

E1996-17.....Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes

E2141-14.....Test Methods for Assessing the Durability of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2190-19.....Insulating Glass Unit

E2240-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage Cycling Stability at 90 Degree C (194 Degree F) of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2241-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage Cycling Stability at Room Temperature of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2354-10.....Assessing the Durability of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings within Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2355-10.....Test Method for Measuring the Visible Light Transmission Uniformity of an Absorptive Electrochromic Coating on a Glazing Surface

F1233-08(2019).....Standard Test Method for Security Glazing Materials and Systems

F1642/F1642M-17.....Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

F. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

16 CFR 1201-10.....Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

G. Glass Association of North America (GANA):

2010 Edition.....GANA Glazing Manual

2008 Edition.....GANA Sealant Manual

2009 Edition.....GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual

2010 Edition.....GANA Protective Glazing Reference Manual

H. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC.....International Building Code

I. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC)

J. Insulating Glass Manufacturer Alliance (IGMA):

TB-3001-13.....Guidelines for Sloped Glazing

TM-3000.....North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use

K. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI)

L. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-16.....Fire Doors and Windows

252-12.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

257-12.....Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies

M. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)

N. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:

Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).

O. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

9-08(R2009).....Fire Tests of Window Assemblies

263-14.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

752-11.....Bullet-Resisting Equipment.

P. Department of Veterans Affairs:

Q. Physical Security Design Manual for VA Mission Critical Protected Facilities January 2015

R. Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)

S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 – PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS

A. Provide minimum thickness stated and as additionally required to meet performance requirements.
   1. Provide minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass units unless otherwise indicated.

B. Obtain glass units from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

C. Clear Glass:
   1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, q4.

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

A. Clear Tempered Glass:
   1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

2.3 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172. Two or more lites of heat-treated glass bonded with polyvinyl butyral, ionomeric polymer, or cast-in-place and cured-transparent-resin interlayer complying with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions. Minimum total laminated thickness of 1/4” for blast resistant glazing.

B. Interlayer: Use min. 0.75 mm (0.030 inch) thick interlayer for vertical glazing unless otherwise indicated in construction documents

C. Interlayer: Use 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick interlayer for:
   1. Horizontal or sloped glazing.
   2. Acoustical glazing.
   3. Assemblies requiring heat strengthened or fully tempered glass.

D. Interlayer: Use 2.28 mm (0.090 inch) thick interlayer where required to meet performance requirements.

E. Interlayer Color: Clear, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

2.4 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work are to have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service. Fire rated glazing to be

installed with glazing accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:
   1. Silicone type.
   2. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
   3. Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
   4. Block lengths: 50 mm (2 inches) except 100 to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) for insulating glass.
   5. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
   6. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.

C. Spacers: ASTM C864:
   1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
   2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
   3. Lengths: 25 to 76 mm (1 to 3 inches).
   4. Shore A hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.

D. Glazing Tapes:
   1. Semi-solid polymeric based closed cell material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
   2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
   3. Complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
      a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
      b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.

F. Glazing Clips: Galvanized steel spring wire designed to hold glass in position in rabbeted sash without stops.

G. Glazing Points (Sprigs): Pure zinc stock, thin, flat, triangular or diamond shaped pieces, 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum size.

H. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:
   1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.

2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.

I. Lock-Strip Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C542, shape, size, and mounting as indicated.

J. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:

1. Type S.
2. Class 25 or 50 as recommended by manufacturer for application.
3. Grade NS.
4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
5. VOC Content: For sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L or less when calculating according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer is approved shop drawings.

B. Review for conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA Sealant Manual.

B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.

C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.

D. Verify that components used are compatible.

E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.

F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, and IGMA TM-3000 unless specified otherwise.

B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.

C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.

D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.

E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.

F. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.

G. Laminated Glass:

1. Tape edges to seal interlayer and protect from glazing sealants.
2. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.

3.4 INSTALLATION WET/DRY METHOD (PREFORMED TAPE AND SEALANT)

A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, 5 mm (3/16 inch) below sight line. Seal corners by butting tape and dabbing with butyl sealant.

B. Apply heel bead of butyl sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glass and frame to complete the continuity of the air and vapor seal.

C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 152 mm (6 inches) from corners.

D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel bead of sealant with sufficient pressure to achieve full contact at perimeter of pane or glass unit.

E. Install removable stops, with spacer strips inserted between glazing and applied stops, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line. Place glazing tape on glazing pane or unit with tape flush with sight line.

F. Fill gap between glazing and stop with sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line. Sealant type is to be compatible with glazing tape.

G. Apply cap bead of sealant along void between the stop and the glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.5 INSTALLATION – WET METHOD (SEALANT AND SEALANT)

A. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points and install glazing pane or unit.

B. Install removable stops with glazing centered in space by inserting spacer shims both sides at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.

C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with sealant to depth of bite on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line to ensure full contact with glazing and continue the air and vapor seal.

D. Apply sealant to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

E. tape.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 05 16
SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies subsurface preparation requirements for areas to
B. receive the installation of applied and resinous flooring. This section includes removal of existing floor coverings and floor leveling and repair as required.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
B. Section 02 82 13.19, ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT.
C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
D. Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.
E. Section 09 68 00, CARPETING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and TEST DATA.
B. Written approval confirming product compatibility with subfloor material manufacturer and the flooring manufacturer
C. Product Data:
   1. Cementitious Self-Leveling Underlayment

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
B. ASTM International(ASTM):

D638-14(2014).....Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics

D4259-18(2019).....Standard Practice for Preparation of Concrete by Abrasion Prior to Coating Application.

C109/C109M-20b(2020)....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens

7234-19(2020).....Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers

E96/E96M-16(2016).....Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

F710-1e1(2020).....Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

F1869-16a.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

F2170-19a(2020).....Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes

C348-20(2020).....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars

C191-19(2020).....Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT

A. System Descriptions:

1. High performance self-leveling underlayment resurfacer. Single component, self-leveling, cementitious material designed for easy application as an underlayment for all types of flooring materials. It is used for substrate repair and leveling.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

C. System Characteristics:

1. Wearing Surface: smooth
2. Thickness: Per architectural drawings, ranging from feathered edge to 1”, per application. Applications greater than 1” require additional 3/8” aggregate to mix or as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

E. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4100 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

F. Flexural Strength: Minimum 1000 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C348

G. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of moisture insensitive tile in 6 hours.

H. Primer: compatible and as recommended by manufacturer for use over intended substrate

I. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Primer:

a. Resin: copolymer

b. Formulation Description: single component ready to use.

c. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller.

d. All puddles shall be removed, and material shall be allowed to dry, 1-2 hours at 70F/21C.

e. Number of Coats: (1) one.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before testing and not less than three days after testing.

B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation.

C. Do not install materials when the temperatures of the substrate or materials are not within 60-85 degrees F/ 16-30 degrees C.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. See Sections 02 82 13.19, Asbestos Floor Tile and Mastic Abatement and 02 82 11, Traditional Asbestos Abatement.

B. Existing concrete slabs with existing floor coverings:

1. Conduct visual observation of existing floor covering for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.

2. Remove existing floor covering and adhesives. Comply with local, state and federal regulations and the RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to the floor covering being removed.

C. Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM F710 and be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any substance that might act as a bond-breaker before application. As

required prepare slab by mechanical methods. No chemicals or solvents shall be used.

D. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.

E. Prepare concrete substrates per ASTM D4259 as follows:

1. Dry abrasive blasting.
2. Wet abrasive blasting.
3. Vacuum-assisted abrasive blasting.
4. Centrifugal-shot abrasive blasting.
5. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

G. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.

H. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of per flooring manufactures formal and project specific written recommendation.

I. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity per flooring manufacture’s formal and project specific written recommendation.

J. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.

K. Prepare joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS and material manufacturer’s instructions.

L. Tolerances: Subsurface shall meet the flatness and levelness tolerance specified on drawings or recommended by the floor finish manufacturer. Tolerance shall also not to exceed 1/4” deviation in 10’. As required, install underlayment to achieve required tolerance.

M. Other Subsurface: For all other subsurface conditions, such as metal, contact the floor finish or underlayment manufacturer, as appropriate, for proper preparation practices.

3.3 CEMENTITOUS UNDERLAYMENT

A. Install cementitious self-leveling underlayment as required to correct surface defects, floor flatness or levelness corrections to meet the tolerance requirements as or detailed on drawings, address non-moving cracks or joints, provide a smooth surface for the installation of floor covering.

B. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, tempered hardwood, or other suitable protection course

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Where specified, field sampling of products shall be conducted by a qualified, independent testing facility.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 TERMINOLOGY

A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.

B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.

C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Studs, runners and accessories.
2. Channels (Rolled steel).
3. Screws, clips and other fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.

1.4 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)

A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

A653/653M-11.....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.
C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members
C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
C841-03(R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
E580-11.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G40 or equivalent.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
   1. Use C 645 steel, 0.75 mm (0.0296-inch) minimum base-metal (30 mil).
   2. Runners same thickness as studs.
   3. Exception: Members that can show certified third party testing with gypsum board in accordance with ICC ES AC86 (Approved May 2012) need not meet the minimum thickness limitation or minimum section properties set forth in ASTM C 645. The submission of an evaluation report is acceptable to show conformance to this requirement. Use C 645 steel, 0.48mm (0.019 inch) minimum base-metal (19 mil).

B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.

C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.

D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.

E. Shaft Wall Framing:

1. Conform to rated wall construction.
2. C-H Studs or C-T Studs.
3. E Studs.
4. J Runners.
5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.

B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.

C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.

E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.

F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:

1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.

G. Attachments for Wall Furring:

1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.

H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.

E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead.

F. Openings:

1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.

G. Fastening Studs:

1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.

B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.7 TOLERANCES

A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.

B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.

B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.

C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-15.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C475-15.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board

C840-13.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

C919-12.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications

C954-15.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness

C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

C1047-14.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

C1177-13.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

C1178/C1178M-18.....Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water Resistant Backing Panel

C1658-13.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels

C1396-14.....Gypsum Board

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise.

2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD

A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.

B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).

C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.

E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead.).

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.

B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.

D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.

E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.

F. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):

1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
5. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
6. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:

a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.

I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

J. Accessories:
1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
d. Where shown.

3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for al finished areas open to public view.

B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.

C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the construction.

3.6 REPAIRS

A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.

B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.

C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.

D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base (RB) adhered to interior walls and partitions.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.

B. Section 09 68 00, CARPETING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

F1861-16.....Resilient Wall Base.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Adhesives and primers indicating manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
3. Installation instructions.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage when handling and during construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.

2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base: 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 152.4 mm (6 inches) high.
1. Type: Rubber or Rubber Compound; use one type throughout.
2. ASTM F1861, Type TP thermoplastic rubber, Group 2 - layered.

B. Applications:
1. All Locations: Style B - Cove, 5/8 inch Toe Base.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting/VOC, water-based type recommended by manufacturer or by VA for application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
C. Remove existing base to permit new installation.
1. Dispose of removed materials.

D. Correct substrate deficiencies.
1. Fill cracks, pits, and depressions with leveling compound.
2. Remove protrusions; grind high spots.
3. Apply leveling compound to achieve 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) maximum surface variation.

E. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
1. Surface Profile: ICRI Guideline No. 310.2R.

F. Allow substrate to dry and cure.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. When instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer consideration.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Applications:

1. Install resilient base in rooms scheduled on Drawings.
2. Install resilient base on casework and locker toe spaces, and other curb supported fixed equipment.
3. Extend resilient base into closets, alcoves, and cabinet knee spaces, and around columns within scheduled room.

B. Lay out resilient base with minimum number of joints.

1. Length: 600 mm (24 inches) minimum, each piece.
2. Locate joints 150 mm (6 inches) minimum from corners and intersection of adjacent materials.

C. Installation:

1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient base and substrate.
2. Set resilient base with hairline butted joints aligned along top edge.

D. Field form corners and end stops.

1. V-groove back of outside corner.
2. V-groove face of inside corner and notch cove for miter joint.

E. Roll resilient base ensuring complete adhesion.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

B. Clean exposed resilient base. Remove contaminants and stains.

1. Clean with mild detergent. Leave surfaces free of detergent residue.

C. Polish exposed resilient base to gloss sheen.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect products from construction traffic and operations.

1. Maintain protection until directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

B. Replace damaged products and re-clean.

1. Damaged Products include cut, gouged, scraped, torn, and unbonded products.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the installation of luxury vinyl tile and accessories required for a complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

B. Subfloor Testing and Preparation: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

C. Removal of Existing Construction Containing Asbestos: Section 02 82 13.19, ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, PRODUCT DATA.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as described in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Resilient material manufacturer’s recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish.
3. Application, installation and maintenance instructions.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Layout of patterns as shown on the construction documents.
2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.

F. Test Reports:

1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory. Tested per ASTM F510/F510M.
2. Moisture and pH test results as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

1.4 DELIVERY:

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.

B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation are not acceptable.

1.5 STORAGE:

A. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, protected from harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives, and accessories in the spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in installation with minimum three (3) years' experience and employs experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program.

1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
   a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
   b. Career long training.
   c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
   d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.

B. Furnish product type materials from the same production run.

1.7 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

D2047-11.....Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine

D2240-05(R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness

D4078-02(R2008).....Water Emulsion Floor Finish

E648-14c.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source

E662-14.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials

E1155/E1155M-14.....Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers

F510/F510M-14.....Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed Method

F710-11.....Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

F925-13.....Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of Resilient Flooring

F1344-12(R2013).....Rubber Floor Tile

F1700-13a.....Solid Vinyl Floor Tile

F1869-11.....Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

F2170-11.....Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in Situ Probes

F2195-13.....Linoleum Floor Tile

C. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

D. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL):

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Provide adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish recommended by resilient floor material manufacturer.

B. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.

C. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

D. Slip Resistance - Not less than 0.5 when tested with ASTM D2047.

2.2 LUXURY VINYL TILE:

A. ASTM F1700, Class III, Printed Film Vinyl Tile, Type A, smooth surface or B, embossed surface.

B. Thickness: 12 mil (1/8 inch).

C. Size: See 09 06 00 SCHEDULE OF FINISHES for size.

D. Provide products with recycled content with not less than 30 percent.

2.3 ADHESIVES:

A. Provide water resistant type adhesive for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer to suit substrate conditions. VOC content to be less than the 50 grams/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

2.4 PRIMER FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS:

A. Provide in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND FOR CONCRETE FLOORS:

A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

2.6 POLISH AND CLEANERS:

A. Cleaners: As recommended in writing by floor tile manufacturer.

B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Maintain flooring materials and areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) for three (3) days before application, during application and two (2) days after application, unless otherwise directly by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

B. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR TESTING AND PREPARATION:

A. Prepare and test surfaces to receive resilient tile and adhesive as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

1. Remove existing resilient floor and existing adhesive.

B. Prepare concrete substrates in accordance with ASTM F710.

C. Perform work regarding removal of flooring and adhesive containing asbestos as specified in Section 02 82 13.19, ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.

B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance is not acceptable.

C. Tile Layout:

1. If layout is not shown on construction documents, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
2. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than 1/2 the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible.
3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles unless specifically indicated in the construction documents to the contrary.

D. Application:

1. Adhere floor tile to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
2. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
3. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
4. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller.

E. Seal joints at pipes with sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Installation of Edge Strips:

1. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned, No-Lip Ramp transition strip
2. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown on construction documents.

3. Set strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center.
4. Fasteners: Stainless steel, type to suit application.
5. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.

B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.

C. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and/or finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR.

E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged tile and moldings, re-clean resilient materials.

3.5 LOCATION:

A. Unless otherwise indicated in construction documents, install tile flooring, under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occur.

B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
6. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
7. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
8. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
9. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
10. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, striping or markers and identity markings.
11. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
12. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS: Activity Hazard Analysis.

B. Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL: Lead Paint Removal.

C. Division 08 OPENINGS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

D. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat.

E. Division 26 ELECTRICAL: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

1.3 **SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:

C. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Painter qualifications.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit the manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

E. Manufacturer’s Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:

1. A manufacturer’s paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds the performance of paint specified.

1.4 **DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

A. Deliver materials to site in the manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:

1. Name of manufacturer.
2. Product type.
3. Batch number.
4. Instructions for use.
5. Safety precautions.

B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:

1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.

C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.

D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.

B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

1.6 **REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.

1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 **REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.

1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Lead-Base Paint

a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.

c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.

d. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.

4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.

5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.

6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

1.8 **SAFETY AND HEALTH**

A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.

C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.

2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

1.9 **APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):

ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)

ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012......Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)

C. ASME International (ASME):

A13.1-07(R2013).........Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59..............Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

E. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-1272A..............Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)

F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

TT-P-1411A..............Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)

G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

1.....Aluminum Paint

3.....Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based

4.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler

5.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer

6.....Exterior, Latex for Exterior Wood Primer

7.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer

8.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1

9.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6

10.....Exterior Latex, Flat

11.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss

15.....Exterior Latex, Low Sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4)

17.....Primer, Bonding, Waterbased

18.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer

22.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590% - 1100F)

23.....Primer, Metal, Surface Tolerant

27.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss

31.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss

36.....Knot Sealer

39.....Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood
40.....Exterior, Latex High Build
42.....Textured Coating, Latex, Flat
43.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
44.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
45.....Interior Primer Sealer
46.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
47.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
48.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
51.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
52.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
53.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1
54.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
59.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss
60.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss
66.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved)
67.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved)
68.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss
71.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
77.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
79.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
90.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
91.....Wood Filler Paste
94.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
98.....High Build Epoxy Coating
99.....Sealer, Water-based, for Concrete Floors
101.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
107.....Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water-based

108.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss

113.....Elastomeric, Pigmented, Exterior, Water-based, Flat
114.....Interior Latex, Gloss
115.....Epoxy-Modified Latex, Interior Gloss (MPI gloss level 6)
118.....Dry Fall, Latex Flat
119.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
134.....Galvanized Water Based Primer
135.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
138.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
139.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
140.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
141.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss Level 5
144.....Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor / VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
145.....Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor / VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
146.....Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor / VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 4)
151.....Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water-based, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
153.....Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water-based, (MPI Gloss Level 4)
163.....Exterior Water Based Semi-Gloss Light Industrial Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5
164.....Exterior, Water Based, Gloss, Light Industrial Coating, MPI Gloss Level 6

H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2....Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

I. Maple Flooring Manufacturer’s Association (MFMA):

J. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

K. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 **MATERIALS:**

A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

2.2 **PAINT PROPERTIES:**

A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.

B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer and use only to recommended limits.

D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 gram/liter.
2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 gram/liter.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 gram/liter.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 gram/liter.
5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 gram/liter.
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 gram/liter.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 gram/liter.
8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 gram/liter.
9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 gram/liter.

E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

2.3 **PLASTIC TAPE:**

A. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.

B. Snap on coil plastic markers.

C. Widths as shown on construction documents.

2.4 **BIOBASED CONTENT**

A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Interior Paint- Oil Based and Solvent Alkyd	67 percent biobased material
Exterior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Wood & Concrete Stain	39 percent biobased content
Polyurethane Coatings	25 percent biobased content
Water Tank Coatings	59 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Membrane Concrete Sealers	11 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased content

B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 **JOB CONDITIONS:**

A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.

1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day’s work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
   a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
   b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.

c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost-free surfaces except as follows:
   a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
   b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
   a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
   b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
   c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 **INSPECTION:**

A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.3 **GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:**

A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.

B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.

C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.

D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in

place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.

E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.

F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.

G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.

H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.

I. All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.

J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

3.4 **SURFACE PREPARATION:**

A. General:

1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning

and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.

5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
   a. Concrete: 12 percent.
   b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
   c. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
   d. Wood: 15 percent.
   e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
   f. Plaster: 12 percent.

B. Ferrous Metals:
   1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
   2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning).
   3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
      a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
      b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
   4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
   5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

C. Masonry and Concrete:
   1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
   2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
   3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.

4. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in Division 03, CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

D. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:

A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.

B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.

D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.

E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.6 APPLICATION:

A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.

B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.

C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.

D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.

E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.

1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in "Building and Structural Work Field Painting"; "Work not Painted"; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.

F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.7 **PRIME PAINTING:**

A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.

B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.

C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.

D. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
1. Steel: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
2. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
3. Metal over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).

E. Gypsum Board::
1. Surfaces are scheduled to have MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5).
2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer).

3.8 **EXTERIOR FINISHES:**

A. Apply following finish coats where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Steel and Ferrous Metal:
1. Two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F).

2. One (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) on surfaces over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) and on surfaces of boiler and stacks.

C. Machinery without factory finish except for primer:

1. One (1) coat MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss).

3.9 **INTERIOR FINISHES:**

A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Metal Work:

1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
   a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) unless specified otherwise.
   b. Machinery: One (1) coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
   c. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) (Boilers and Stacks): One (1) coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating.

C. Gypsum Board:

1. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).

3.10 **PAINT COLOR:**

A. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".

B. Coat Colors:

1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.

3.11 **MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:**

A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.

B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified below.

C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 22 – PLUMBING, Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 – ELECTRICAL.
D. Paint after tests have been completed.
E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
G. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".
H. Color:
   1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
   2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:
      a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
      b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
      c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
      d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping, hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
      e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
      f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.

I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:

1. Exterior Locations:

a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) to the following ferrous metal items:

1. Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C(201 degrees F), roof drains, exposed piping and similar items.

b. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) to galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.

c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.

2. Interior Locations:

a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:

1. Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.

2. Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.

3. Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.

b. Ferrous metal exposed in hydrotherapy equipment room and chlorinator room of water and sewerage treatment plants: One (1) coat of MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) and one (1) coat of MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine coating).

c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.

d. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) of following items:

1. Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.
2. Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F).

e. electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.

3.12 **PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:**

A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.

B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.

C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 13 05 41
SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Provide seismic restraint in accordance with the requirements of the drawings, VA Handbook H18-8: Seismic Design Requirements and this specification in order to maintain the integrity of non-structural components and equipment of the building so that they remain safe and functional in case of seismic event.

B. The design of seismic restraints of non-structural components to resist seismic load shall be based on Seismic Design parameters indicated below in accordance with VA H-18-8 in conjunction with ASCE 7 and ASCE 41, as specified in H-18-8 Section 4.0, for existing building retrofit projects. Specific requirements for Critical and Essential facilities are covered in Section 4.0 of H-18-8, including applying Ip = 1.5 for all nonstructural components in Critical facilities.

1. International Building Code 2018 Edition
2. American Society of Civil Engineers Seismic Evaluation and Retrofit of Existing Buildings ASCE 41-17.
3. American Society of Civil Engineers Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures (ASCE 7)7-16
4. Facility Occupancy Category per VA H-18-8: Essential Facility
5. Site Class: F
6. Building Risk Category: IV
7. Mapped MCE_R 0.2 s period Spectral Response Acceleration Parameter (Ss):
8. Mapped MCE_R 1.0 s period Spectral Response Acceleration Parameter (S1):
9. Short period Spectral Response Acceleration Parameter (Sds):
10. Short period Spectral Response Acceleration Parameter (Sd1):
11. Building Seismic Design Category: D
12. Component Importance Factor (Ip): 1.0

C. Definitions: Non-structural building components are components or systems that are not part of the building's structural system whether inside or outside, above or below grade. Non-structural components of

buildings include but are not limited to (Refer to VA H-18-8, ASCE 7 and ASCE 41 for additional examples):

1. Architectural Elements: Facades that are not part of the structural system and its shear resistant elements; cornices and other architectural projections and parapets that do not function structurally; glazing; nonbearing partitions; suspended ceilings; stairs isolated from the basic structure; cabinets; bookshelves; medical equipment; and storage racks, etc.
2. Electrical Elements: Power and lighting systems; substations; switchgear and switchboards; auxiliary engine-generator sets; transfer switches; motor control centers; motor generators; selector and controller panels; fire protection and alarm systems; special life support systems; and telephone and communication systems, etc.
3. Mechanical Elements: Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems; medical gas systems; plumbing systems; sprinkler systems; pneumatic systems, etc.
4. Transportation Elements: Mechanical, electrical and structural elements for transport systems, i.e., elevators and dumbwaiters, including hoisting equipment and counterweights.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

Related specifications include but are not limited to those shown below. Coordinate all work with the applicable specification for that work.

A. Interior Lighting: Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Shop-Drawing Preparation:

1. Non-structural seismic restraint systems shop drawings and delegated design calculations shall be prepared by a professional structural engineer with a minimum of 5 years' experience in the design and detailing of seismic force restraints. The professional structural engineer shall be registered in the state where the project is located and submit qualifications with list of projects illustrating compliance with the experience requirement of this section.
2. Submit design tables and information used for the design-force levels, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer registered in the State where project is located.

B. Coordination:

1. Do not install seismic restraints until seismic restraint submittals are approved by the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).

2. Coordinate trapezes or other multi-pipe hanger systems prior to submission of shop drawings for review.

C. Seismic Certification:

In structures assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D, E, or F, permanent equipment and components are to have Special Seismic Certification in accordance with requirements of section 13.2.2 of ASCE 7, including those required in existing buildings within Section 13.7.1.3.3, 13.7.7.3.3 and 13.7.8.3.3 of ASCE 41, except for equipment and components that are considered inherently rugged as listed in Section 4.2.2 of VA H18-8, and shall comply with section 13.2.6 of ASCE

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit a complete and coordinated set of bracing and signed and sealed anchorage drawings and calculations for all non-structural elements requiring seismic restraint by the delegated professional structural engineer mentioned in Section 1.3.A.1 for review prior to installation including:

1. Description, layout, and location of all items to be anchored or braced with anchorage or brace points noted and dimensioned.
2. Details of all anchorage and bracing at large scale with all members, parts brackets shown, together with all connections, bolts, welds etc. clearly identified and specified. Details shall be coordinated with all project conditions and trades prior to shop drawing submission for review.
3. Complete calculations including but not limited to seismic design criteria, computer model input and output, seismic design forces and capacities, design tables and information used for all proprietary design elements such as post installed anchors, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer specified in section 1.3 A.1.
4. For all post installed anchorages submit the appropriate International Code Council Engineering Service (ICC-ES) evaluation reports, California's Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development(OSHPD) pre-approvals, or lab test reports verifying compliance with OSHPD Interpretation of Regulations 28-6.
5. Delegated professional structural engineer qualifications.

B. Submit for review prior to installation, the following for seismic protection of piping in addition to items noted in Section 1.4.A:

1. Single-line piping diagrams on a floor-by-floor basis. Show all suspended piping for a given floor on the same plain.
2. Type of pipe (Copper, steel, cast iron, insulated, non-insulated, etc.).
3. Pipe contents.
4. Structural framing for the seismic and gravity support and the main superstructure for which the bracing and or anchorage is attached.
5. Location of all gravity load pipe supports and spacing requirements.
6. Numerical value of gravity load reactions.
7. Location of all seismic bracing.
8. Numerical value of applied seismic brace loads.
9. Type of connection (Vertical support, vertical support with seismic brace etc.).
10. Seismic brace reaction type (tension or compression): Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connections, and specific anchors to be used.

C. Submit for review prior to installation, the following items for seismic protection of suspended ductwork and suspended electrical and communication cables, in addition to items noted in Section 1.4.A:
1. Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connection, and specific anchors to be used.
2. Numerical value of applied gravity and seismic loads and seismic loads acting on support and bracing components.
3. Maximum spacing of hangers and bracing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
355.2-19.....Qualification for Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary

C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
Load and Resistance Factor Design, Volume 1, Second Edition

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-19.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A53/A53M-18.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A307-14e1.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A325-14.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

A325M-14.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints [Metric]

A490-14a.....Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

A490M-14a.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Steel Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural Steel Joints [Metric]

A500/A500M-18.....Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

A501/A501M-14.....Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing

A615/A615M-20.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A992/A992M-11(2015).....Standard Specification for Steel for Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing

A996/A996M-16.....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

E488/E488M-18.....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements

E. American Society of Civil Engineers

1. Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures (ASCE 7) Edition as indicated in section 1.1 B of this specification. Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures (ASCE 7): 7-16

F. International Building Code (IBC) Edition as indicated in Section 1.1 B of this specification.

G. VA Handbook H18-8 Seismic Design Requirements, VA H-18-8, November 2019(REVISED MAY 1,2020)

H. National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines (NUSIG)

I. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association

J. (SMACNA): Seismic Restraint Manual - Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3RD EDITION 2008 and Addendum

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENT:

A. IBC as shown in Section 1.1 B of this specification.

B. Exceptions: The omission of seismic restraints shall be allowed only in accordance with VA H18-8, ASCE 7 and ASCE 41.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL:

A. Provide equipment supports and anchoring devices to withstand the seismic design forces, so that when seismic design forces are applied, the equipment cannot displace, overturn, or become inoperable.

B. Provide anchorages in conformance with recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and as shown on approved shop drawings and calculations.

C. Construct seismic restraints and anchorage to allow for thermal expansion.

D. Testing Before Final Inspection:

1. Test 10-percent of anchors in masonry and concrete per ASTM E488, and ACI 355.2 to determine that they meet the required load capacity. If any anchor fails to meet the required load, test the next 20 consecutive anchors, which are required to have zero failure, before resuming the 10-percent testing frequency.
2. Before scheduling Final Inspection, submit a report on this testing indicating the number and location of testing, and what anchor-loads were obtained.
3. Construct seismic restraints and anchorages to not interfere with other trades or damage existing or in-situ elements of the constructed building.

3.2 EQUIPMENT RESTRAINT AND BRACING:

A. See drawings for equipment to be restrained or braced.

3.3 PARTITIONS

A. In buildings with flexible structural frames, anchor partitions to only structural element, such as a floor slab, and separate such partition by a physical gap from all other structural elements.

B. Properly anchor masonry walls to the structure for restraint, so as to carry lateral loads imposed due to earthquake along with their own weight and other lateral forces.

3.4 CEILINGS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. At intervals required to meet the seismic demand forces, laterally brace suspended ceilings against lateral and vertical movements, and provide with a physical separation at the walls.

B. Independently support and laterally brace all lighting fixtures. Refer to applicable portion of lighting specification, Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING.

3.5 FACADES AND GLAZING

A. Do not install concrete masonry unit filler walls in a manner that can restrain the lateral deflection of the building frame. Provide a gap with adequately sized resilient filler to separate the structural frame from the non-structural filler wall.

B. Tie brick veneers to a separate wall that is independent of the steel frame as shown on construction drawings to ensure strength against applicable seismic forces at the project location.

C. Install attachments to structure for all façade materials as shown on construction drawings to ensure strength against applicable seismic forces at the project location.

3.6 STORAGE RACKS, CABINETS, AND BOOKCASES

A. Install storage racks to withstand earthquake forces and anchored to the floor or laterally braced from the top to the structural elements.

B. Anchor medical supply cabinets to the floor or walls and equip them with properly engaged, lockable latches.

C. Anchor filing cabinets that are more than 2 drawers high to the floor or walls, and equip all drawers with properly engaged, lockable latches.

D. Anchor bookcases that are more than 30 inches high to the floor or walls, and equip any doors with properly engaged, lockable latches.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 21 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

~~SPEC WRITER NOTES:~~
~~1. Delete between // --- // if not applicable to project. Also delete any other item or paragraph not applicable in the section and renumber the paragraphs.~~
~~2. If the facility has engaged the services of a commissioning agent for the project, use this specification for the commissioning of fire suppression systems including clean agent systems. Otherwise, use inspection and testing requirements in the system design specification. Modify Section 01 91 00 accordingly.~~

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 21.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Fire Suppression systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 21 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 21, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The Fire Suppression systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of the building fire suppression systems will require inspection of individual elements of the fire suppression construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used

to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 21 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were

performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 21 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 21 13 13
WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Design, installation and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

B. The design and installation of a hydraulically calculated automatic wet-pipe system complete and ready for operation, for all portions of the building as indicated on the drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Section 33 10 00, WATER UTILITIES.

C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Design Basis Information: Provide design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the automatic sprinkler system in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13.

1. Perform hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 utilizing the Area/Density method. Do not restrict design area reductions permitted for using quick response sprinklers throughout by the required use of standard response sprinklers in the areas identified in this section.

2. Sprinkler Protection: Sprinkler hazard classifications shall be in accordance with NFPA 13. The hazard classification examples of uses and conditions identified in the Annex of NFPA 13 shall be mandatory for areas not listed below. Request clarification from the Government for any hazard classification not identified. To determining spacing and sizing, apply the following coverage classifications:

   a. Light Hazard Occupancies: Patient care, treatment, and customary access areas.

   b. Ordinary Hazard Group 1 Occupancies: Laboratories, Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Transformer Rooms, Electrical Switchgear Rooms, Electric Closets, and Repair Shops.

c. Ordinary Hazard Group 2 Occupancies: Storage rooms, trash rooms, clean and soiled linen rooms, pharmacy and associated storage, laundry, kitchens, kitchen storage areas, retail stores, retail store storage rooms, storage areas, building management storage, boiler plants, energy centers, warehouse spaces, file storage areas for the entire area of the space up to 140 square meters (1500 square feet) and Supply Processing and Distribution (SPD).

3. Hydraulic Calculations: Calculated demand including hose stream requirements shall fall no less than 10 percent below the available water supply curve.

4. Water Supply: Contractor shall perform a water flow test to confirm the information provided below and provide a report with the same information:

a. Location West of Project Building 111, review test report and civil plans for exact location

b. Static pressure: 130 psi

e. Residual pressure: 65 psi

f. Flow: 2061 gpm

g. Date: 11/8/21 Time 10am

5. Zoning:

a. For each sprinkler zone provide a control valve, flow switch, and a test and drain assembly with pressure gauge. For buildings greater than two stories, provide a check valve at each control valve.

b. Sprinkler zones shall conform to the smoke barrier zones shown on the drawings.

6. Provide seismic protection in accordance with NFPA 13. Contractor shall submit load calculations for sizing of sway bracing for systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Prepare detailed working drawings that are signed by a NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician or stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering. As the Government review is for technical adequacy only, the installer remains responsible for

correcting any conflicts with other trades and building construction that arise during installation. Partial submittals will not be accepted. Material submittals shall be approved prior to the purchase or delivery to the job site. Suitably bind submittals in notebooks or binders and provide an index referencing the appropriate specification section. In addition to the hard copies, provide submittal items in Paragraphs 1.4(A)1 through 1.4(A)5 electronically in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the COR. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Qualifications:
   a. Provide a copy of the installing contractors fire sprinkler and state contractor's license.
   b. Provide a copy of the NICET certification for the NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician who prepared and signed the detailed working drawings unless the drawings are stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering.
   c. Provide documentation showing that the installer has been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
2. Drawings: Submit detailed 1:100 (1/8 inch) scale (minimum) working drawings conforming to the Plans and Calculations chapter of NFPA 13. Drawings shall include graphical scales that allow the user to determine lengths when the drawings are reduced in size. Include a plan showing the piping to the water supply test location.
3. Manufacturer's Data Sheets: Provide data sheets for all materials and equipment proposed for use on the system. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Where data sheets describe items in addition to those proposed to be used for the system, clearly identify the proposed items on the sheet.
4. Calculation Sheets:
   a. Submit hydraulic calculation sheets in tabular form conforming to the requirements and recommendations of the Plans and Calculations chapter of NFPA 13.

   b. Submit calculations of loads for sizing of sway bracing in accordance with NFPA 13.

5. Valve Charts: Provide a valve chart that identifies the location of each control valve. Coordinate nomenclature and identification of control valves with COR. Where existing nomenclature does not exist, the chart shall include no less than the following: Tag ID No., Valve Size, Service (control valve, main drain, aux. drain, inspectors test valve, etc.), and Location.
6. Final Document Submittals: Provide as-built drawings, testing and maintenance instructions in accordance with the requirements in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. In addition, submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
   a. A complete set of as-built drawings showing the installed system with the specific interconnections between the system switches and the fire alarm equipment. Provide a complete set in the formats as follows. Submit items 2 and 3 below on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.
      1) One full size (or size as directed by the COR) printed copy.
      2) One complete set in electronic pdf format.
      3) One complete set in AutoCAD format or a format as directed by the COR.
   b. Material and Testing Certificate: Upon completion of the sprinkler system installation or any partial section of the system, including testing and flushing, provide a copy of a completed Material and Testing Certificate as indicated in NFPA 13. Certificates shall be provided to document all parts of the installation.
   c. Operations and Maintenance Manuals that include step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance and testing. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization, including address and telephone number, for each item of equipment.
   d. One paper copy of the Material and Testing Certificates and the Operations and Maintenance Manuals above shall be provided in a

binder. In addition, these materials shall be provided in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.

e. Provide one additional copy of the Operations and Maintenance Manual covering the system in a flexible protective cover and mount in an accessible location adjacent to the riser or as directed by the COR.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Reliability: The installer shall possess a valid State of Arizona fire sprinkler contractor's license. The installer shall have been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.

B. Materials and Equipment: All equipment and devices shall be of a make and type listed by UL or approved by FM, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for the specific purpose for which it is used. All materials, devices, and equipment shall be approved by the VA. All materials and equipment shall be free from defect. All materials and equipment shall be new unless specifically indicated otherwise on the contract drawings.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
13-21.....Installation of Sprinkler Systems
25-23.....Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems
101-21.....Life Safety Code
170-21.....Fire Safety Symbols

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Fire Protection Equipment Directory (2011)

D. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM):
Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING & FITTINGS

A. Piping and fittings for private underground water mains shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

1. Pipe and fittings from inside face of building 300 mm (12 in.) above finished floor to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 ft.) outside building: Ductile Iron, flanged fittings and 316 stainless steel bolting.

B. Piping and fittings for sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
   1. Plain-end pipe fittings with locking lugs or shear bolts are not permitted.
   2. Piping sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be black steel Schedule 40 with threaded end connections.
   3. Piping sizes 65 mm (2 ½ inches) and larger shall be black steel Schedule 10 with grooved connections. Grooves in Schedule 10 piping shall be rolled grooved only.
   4. Use nonferrous piping in MRI Scanning Rooms.
   5. Plastic piping shall not be permitted except for drain piping.
   6. Flexible sprinkler hose shall be FM Approved and limited to hose with threaded end fittings with a minimum inside diameter or 1-inch and a maximum length of 6-feet.

2.2 VALVES

A. General:
   1. Valves shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
   2. Do not use quarter turn ball valves for 50 mm (2 inch) or larger drain valves.

B. Control Valve: The control valves shall be a listed indicating type. Control valves shall be UL Listed or FM Approved for fire protection installations. System control valve shall be rated for normal system pressure but in no case less than 175 PSI.

C. Check Valve: Shall be of the swing type with a flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate.

D. Automatic Ball Drips: Cast brass 20 mm (3/4 inch) in-line automatic ball drip with both ends threaded with iron pipe threads.

E. Alarm Check Valve: Alarm check valve shall be UL Listed and Factory Mutual Approved. The alarm check valve shall be listed for installation in the vertical or horizontal position. The alarm check valve shall be equipped with a removable cover assembly, gauge connections on the system side and supply side of the valve clapper,

variable pressure trim, and an external bypass to eliminate false water flow alarms. The alarm check valve trim piping shall be galvanized. Maximum water working pressure to 250 PSI.

F. Backflow Preventer: Provide backflow preventer in accordance with Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING. Provide means to forward flow test the backflow preventer in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.3 FIRE DEPARTMENT SIAMESE CONNECTION

A. Brass, flush wall type, exterior fire department connection with brass escutcheon plate, and a minimum of two 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) connections threaded to match those on the local fire protection service, with polished brass caps and chains. Provide escutcheon with integral raised letters "Automatic Sprinkler" . Install an automatic ball drip between fire department connection and check valve with drain piping routed to the exterior of the building or a floor drain.

2.4 SPRINKLERS

A. All sprinklers shall be FM approved quick response except "institutional" type sprinklers shall be permitted to be UL Listed quick response. Provide FM approved quick response sprinklers in all areas, except that standard response sprinklers shall be provided in freezers, refrigerators, elevator hoistways, elevator machine rooms, and generator rooms.

B. Temperature Ratings: In accordance with NFPA 13 except that sprinklers in elevator shafts and elevator machine rooms shall be no less than intermediate temperature rated and sprinklers in generator rooms shall be no less than high temperature rated.

C. Provide sprinkler guards in accordance with NFPA 13 and when the elevation of the sprinkler head is less than 7 feet 6 inches above finished floor. The sprinkler guard shall be UL listed or FM approved for use with the corresponding sprinkler.

2.5 SPRINKLER CABINET

A. Provide sprinkler cabinet with the required number of sprinkler heads of all ratings and types installed, and a sprinkler wrench for each type of sprinkler in accordance with NFPA 13. Locate adjacent to the riser.

B. Provide a list of sprinklers installed in the property in the cabinet. The list shall include the following:

1. Manufacturer, model, orifice, deflector type, thermal sensitivity, and pressure for each type of sprinkler in the cabinet.
2. General description of where each sprinkler is used.
3. Quantity of each type present in the cabinet.
4. Issue or revision date of list.

2.6 SPRINKLER SYSTEM SIGNAGE

Rigid plastic, steel or aluminum signs with white lettering on a red background with holes for easy attachment. Sprinkler system signage shall be attached to the valve or piping with chain.

2.7 SWITCHES:

A. OS&Y Valve Supervisory Switches shall be in a weatherproof die cast/red baked enamel, oil resistant, aluminum housing with tamper resistant screws, 13 mm (1/2 inch) conduit entrance and necessary facilities for attachment to the valves. Provide two SPDT switches rated at 2.5 amps at 24 VDC.

B. Water flow Alarm Switches: Mechanical, non-coded, non-accumulative retard and adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds minimum. Set flow switches at an initial setting between 20 and 30 seconds.

C. Valve Supervisory Switches for Ball and Butterfly Valves: May be integral with the valve.

2.8 GAUGES

Provide gauges as required by NFPA 13. Provide gauges where the normal pressure of the system is at the midrange of the gauge.

2.9 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINT OF SYSTEM PIPING

Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.10 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

Provide chrome plated steel escutcheon plates.

2.11 ANTIFREEZE SOLUTION

Antifreeze solution shall be in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be compatible with use in a potable water supply.

2.12 VALVE TAGS

Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook, brass chain, or nylon twist tie.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be accomplished by the licensed contractor. Provide a qualified technician, experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system being installed, to supervise the installation and testing of the system.

B. Installation of Piping: Accurately cut pipe to measurements established by the installer and work into place without springing or forcing. In any situation where bending of the pipe is required, use a standard pipe-bending template. Concealed piping in spaces that have finished ceilings. Where ceiling mounted equipment exists, such as in operating and radiology rooms, install sprinklers so as not to obstruct the movement or operation of the equipment. Sidewall heads may need to be utilized. In stairways, locate piping as near to the ceiling as possible to prevent tampering by unauthorized personnel and to provide a minimum headroom clearance of 2250 mm (seven feet six inches). Piping shall not obstruct the minimum means of egress clearances required by NFPA 101. Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping, and seismic bracing shall be installed accordance with NFPA 13.

C. Welding: Conform to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.

D. Drains: Provide drips and drains, including low point drains, in accordance with NFPA 13. Pipe drains to discharge at safe points outside of the building or to sight cones attached to drains of adequate size to readily carry the full flow from each drain under maximum pressure. Do not provide a direct drain connection to sewer system or discharge into sinks. Install drips and drains where necessary and required by NFPA 13. The drain piping shall not be restricted or reduced and shall be of the same diameter as the drain collector.

E. Supervisory Switches: Provide supervisory switches for sprinkler control valves.

F. Waterflow Alarm Switches: Install waterflow alarm switches and valves in stairwells or other easily accessible locations.

G. Inspector's Test Connection: Install and supply in accordance with NFPA 13, locate in a secured area, and discharge to the exterior of the building.

H. Affix cutout disks, which are created by cutting holes in the walls of pipe for flow switches and non-threaded pipe connections to the respective waterflow switch or pipe connection near to the pipe from where they were cut.

I. Provide escutcheon plates for exposed piping passing through walls, floors or ceilings.

J. Clearances: For systems requiring seismic protection, piping that passes through floors or walls shall have penetrations sized 50 mm (2 inches) nominally larger than the penetrating pipe for pipe sizes 25 mm (1 inch) to 90 mm (3 ½ inches) and 100 mm (4 inches) nominally larger for penetrating pipe sizes 100 mm (4 inches) and larger.

K. Sleeves: Provide for pipes passing through masonry or concrete. Provide space between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with NFPA 13. Seal this space with a UL Listed through penetration fire stop material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Where core drilling is used in lieu of sleeves, also seal space. Seal penetrations of walls, floors and ceilings of other types of construction, in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

L. Where dry pendent sprinklers are used for freezers or similar spaces and they are connected to the wet pipe system, provide an EPDM boot around the dry pendent sprinkler on the heated side and securely seal to the pipe and freezer to prevent condensation from entering the freezer.

M. Provide pressure gauges at each water flow alarm switch location and at each main drain connection.

N. For each fire department connection, provide the symbolic sign given in NFPA 170 and locate 2400 to 3000 mm (8 to 10 feet) above each connection location. Size the sign to 450 by 450 mm (18 by 18 inches) with the symbol being at least 350 by 350 mm (14 by 14 inches).

O. Firestopping shall be provided for all penetrations of fire resistance rated construction. Firestopping shall comply with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

P. MRI Suite: Provide no more than one penetration of the MRI shield enclosure.

Q. Painting of Pipe: In finished areas where walls and ceilings have been painted, paint primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except paint valves and operating accessories with

two coats of gloss red enamel. Exercise care to avoid painting sprinklers. Painting of sprinkler systems above suspended ceilings and in crawl spaces is not required. Painting shall comply with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Any painted sprinkler shall be replaced with a new sprinkler.

R. Sprinkler System Signage: Provide rigid sprinkler system signage in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 25. Sprinkler system signage shall include, but not limited to, the following:

1. Identification Signs:
   a. Provide signage for each control valve, drain valve, sprinkler cabinet, and inspector's test.
   b. Provide valve tags for each operable valve. Coordinate nomenclature and identification of operable valves with COR. Where existing nomenclature does not exist, the Tag Identification shall include no less than the following: (FP-B-F/SZ-#) Fire Protection, Building Number, Floor Number/Smoke Zone (if applicable), and Valve Number. (E.g., FP-500-1E-001) Fire Protection, Building 500, First Floor East, Number 001.)
2. Instruction/Information Signs:
   a. Provide signage for each control valve to indicate valve function and to indicate what system is being controlled.
   b. Provide signage indicating the number and location of low point drains.
3. Hydraulic Placards:
   a. Provide signage indicating hydraulic design information. The placard shall include location of the design area, discharge densities, required flow and residual pressure at the base of riser, occupancy classification, hose stream allowance, flow test information, and installing contractor. Locate hydraulic placard information signs at each alarm check valve.

S. Repairs: Repair damage to the building or equipment resulting from the installation of the sprinkler system by the installer at no additional expense to the Government.

3.2 INSPECTION AND TEST

A. Preliminary Testing: Flush newly installed systems prior to performing hydrostatic tests in order to remove any debris which may have been left as well as ensuring piping is unobstructed. Hydrostatically test

system, including the fire department connections, as specified in NFPA 13, in the presence of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) or his designated representative. Test and flush underground water line prior to performing these hydrostatic tests.

B. Final Inspection and Testing: Subject system to tests in accordance with NFPA 13, and when all necessary corrections have been accomplished, advise COR to schedule a final inspection and test. Connection to the fire alarm system shall have been in service for at least ten days prior to the final inspection, with adjustments made to prevent false alarms. Furnish all instruments, labor and materials required for the tests and provide the services of the installation foreman or other competent representative of the installer to perform the tests. Correct deficiencies and retest system as necessary, prior to the final acceptance. Include the operation of all features of the systems under normal operations in test

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two hours for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system, on the dates requested by the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 10
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23 related to boiler plant and steam generation.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Exterior: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to weather be it temperature, humidity, precipitation, wind, or solar radiation.

C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:

1. ac: Alternating Current
2. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
3. AI: Analog Input
4. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
5. AO: Analog Output
6. ASJ: All Service Jacket
7. AWG: American Wire Gauge
8. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Networking Protocol
9. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
10. BAS: Building Automation System
11. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
12. bhp: Brake Horsepower
13. Btu: British Thermal Unit
14. Btu/h: British Thermal Unit Per Hour
15. CDA: Copper Development Association
16. C: Celsius
17. CD: Compact Disk
18. CFM: Cubic Foot Per Minute
19. CLR: Color
20. CO: Carbon Monoxide
21. COR: Contracting Officer’s Representative
22. CPD: Condensate Pump Discharge
23. CPM: Cycles Per Minute
24. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride

25.CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
26.CTPD: Condensate Transfer Pump Discharge
27.CTPS: Condensate Transfer Pump Suction
28.CW: Cold Water
29.CWP: Cold Working Pressure
30.CxA: Commissioning Agent
31.dB: Decibels
32.dB(A): Decibels (A weighted)
33.DDC: Direct Digital Control
34.DI: Digital Input
35.DO: Digital Output
36.DVD: Digital Video Disc
37.DN: Diameter Nominal
38.DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
39.EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
40.EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
41.ETO: Ethylene Oxide
42.F: Fahrenheit
43.FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
44.FD: Floor Drain
45.FED: Federal
46.FG: Fiberglass
47.FGR: Flue Gas Recirculation
48.FOS: Fuel Oil Supply
49.FOR: Fuel Oil Return
50.FSK: Foil-Scrim-Kraft facing
51.FWPD: Feedwater Pump Discharge
52.FWPS: Feedwater Pump Suction
53.gpm: Gallons Per Minute
54.HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
55.Hg: Mercury
56.HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
57.hp: Horsepower
58.HPS: High Pressure Steam (equal to/greater than 414 kPa (60 psig))
59.HPR: High Pressure Steam Condensate Return
60.Hz: Hertz
61.ID: Inside Diameter

62.IPS: Iron Pipe Size
63.kg: Kilogram
64.klb: 1000 lb
65.kPa: Kilopascal
66.lb: Pound
67.lb/hr: Pounds Per Hour
68.L/s: Liters Per Second
69.L/min: Liters Per Minute
70.LPS: Low Pressure Steam (equal to/less than 103 kPa (15 psig))
71.LPR: Low Pressure Steam Condensate Gravity Return
72.MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
73.MAX: Maximum
74.MBtu/h: 1000 Btu/h
75.MBtu: 1000 Btu
76.MED: Medical
77.m: Meter
78.MFG: Manufacturer
79.mg: Milligram
80.mg/L: Milligrams Per Liter
81.MIN: Minimum
82.MJ: Megajoules
83.ml: Milliliter
84.mm: Millimeter
85.MPS: Medium Pressure Steam (110-414 kPa [16-60 psig])
86.MPR: Medium Pressure Steam Condensate Return
87.MW: Megawatt
88.NC: Normally Closed
89.NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
90.Nm: Newton Meter
91.NO: Normally Open
92.NOx: Nitrous Oxide
93.NPT: National Pipe Thread
94.NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
95.OD: Outside Diameter
96.OSD: Open Sight Drain
97.OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
98.PC: Pumped Condensate

99.PID: Proportional-Integral-Differential
100.PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
101.PP: Polypropylene
102.PPE: Personal Protection Equipment
103.ppb: Parts Per Billion
104.ppm: Parts Per Million
105.PRV: Pressure Reducing Valve
106.PSIA: Pounds Per Square Inch Absolute
107.psig: Pounds Per Square Inch Gauge
108.PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
109.PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
110.PVDC: Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Jacketing, White
111.PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
112.rad: Radians
113.RH: Relative Humidity
114.RO: Reverse Osmosis
115.rms: Root Mean Square
116.RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
117.RS: Refrigerant Suction
118.RTD: Resistance Temperature Detectors
119.RTRF: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Fittings
120.RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
121.SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
122.SPEC: Specification
123.SPS: Sterile Processing Services
124.STD: Standard
125.SDR: Standard Dimension Ratio
126.SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
127.SW: Soft water
128.SWP: Steam Working Pressure
129.TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
130.TDH: Total Dynamic Head
131.TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
132.TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
133.THERM: 100,000 Btu
134.THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
135.THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water-Resistant Nylon Coated Wire

136. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
137. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
138. V: Volt
139. VAC: Vacuum
140. VA: Veterans Administration
141. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
142. VA CFM: VA Construction & Facilities Management
143. VA CFM CSS: Consulting Support Service
144. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
145. VHA OCAMES: Veterans Health Administration – Office of Capital Asset Management Engineering and Support
146. VR: Vacuum condensate return
147. WCB: Wrought Carbon Steel, Grade B
148. WG: Water Gauge or Water Column
149. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT
D. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
E. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
G. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
H. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
I. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
J. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
K. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
L. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
M. Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS.
N. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
O. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
P. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the

basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):

410-1996.....Recommended Safety Practices for Users and Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B31.1-2014.....Power Piping

B31.9-2014.....Building Services Piping

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code:

BPVC Sec I-2019.....Rules for Construction of Power Boilers

BPVC Sec IX-2019.....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2017.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A575-2018.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E. Association for Rubber Products Manufacturers (ARPM):

IP-20-2015.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves

IP-21-2016.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V (Hexagonal) Belts

F. International Code Council, (ICC):

IMC-2018.....International Mechanical Code

G. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.:

SP-58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

SP-127-2014a.....Bracing for Piping Systems: Seismic-Wind-Dynamic Design, Selection, and Application

H. Military Specifications (MIL):

MIL-P-21035B-2003.....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

31-2019.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment

54-2018.....National Fuel Gas Code

70-2017.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

85-2019.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

101-2018.....Life Safety Code

J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

.....VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual, Third Edition

PG-18-10-2016.....Steam, Heating Hot Water, and Outside Distribution Systems Design Manual

PG-18-10-2011.....Asbestos Abatement Design Manual

PG-18-10-2014.....Sustainable Design Manual

PG-18-10-2016.....Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. All submittals in these sections are for equipment and materials that are interdependent parts of the entire systems; therefore, they shall all be submitted at the same time and complete including coordination/shop drawings, installation instructions, structural support, and structural piping calculations so that they may be reviewed as a system. The submittals for each Section shall be covered by one individual transmittal signed by the prime Contractor and containing a statement that the Contractor has fully reviewed all documents. Deviations from the contract documents, if any, shall be listed on the transmittal.

D. If the project is phased submit complete phasing plan/schedule with manpower levels prior to commencing work. The phasing plan shall be detailed enough to provide milestones in the process that can be verified.

E. The contractor shall submit a site plan for the layout and the installation of rental boilers. This requirement shall be complied with even if the use of rental boilers is not planned and shall serve as part of the emergency plan if rental boilers become necessary at any time to meet N+1.

F. Test Plans: Submit safety test plan for temporary steam plant with temporary steam plant submittals. Submit all other test plans for plant and equipment 45 days prior to start of testing to allow for test modifications prior to start.

G. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements, and all equipment that requires regular maintenance, calibration, etc, are accessible from the floor or permanent work platform. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure all submittals meet the VA specifications and requirements and it is assumed by the VA that all submittals do meet the VA specifications unless the Contractor has requested a variance in writing and approved by COR prior to the submittal. If at any time during the project it is found that any item does not meet the VA specifications and there was no variance approval the Contractor shall correct at no additional cost or time to the Government even if a submittal was approved.

H. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide documented performance date from an actual site/installation proving equivalent performance, design standards and drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Additionally, any impacts on ancillary equipment or services such as foundations, piping, and electrical shall be the Contractor's responsibility to design, supply, and install at no additional cost or time to the Government. VA approval shall be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

I. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, Contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed contract documents, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

J. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation.

K. Coordination/Shop Drawings:

1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated shop drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
2. The coordination/shop drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed coordination/shop drawings of all piping and duct systems. The drawings should include all lockout/tagout points for all energy/hazard sources for each piece of equipment. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until coordination/shop drawings have been approved.
4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
   a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
   b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
   c. Pipe sleeves.
   d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

L. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Include full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity. Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the COR.
2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
3. Equipment and materials identification.
4. Fire-stopping materials.
5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide complete stress analysis for variable spring and constant support hangers. For

boiler plants, refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS, for additional requirements.

6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

M. Rigging Plan: Provide documentation of the capacity and weight of the rigging and equipment intended to be used. The rigging plan shall include the path of travel of the load, the staging area and intended access, and qualifications of the operator and signal person.

N. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
   a. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   c. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
3. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

O. Boiler Plant Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Provide 4 bound copies or 2 electronic versions on CD. Deliver to COR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.
2. Include all new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly.
3. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, pump impeller size, other data.
4. Manufacturer’s installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device. Include assembly drawings and parts lists. Include operating precautions and reasons for precautions.
5. Lubrication instructions including type and quantity of lubricant.
6. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications.

7. Description of boiler firing and operating sequence including description of relay and interlock positions at each part of the sequence.
8. Set points of all interlock devices.
9. Trouble-shooting guide for control systems.
10. Operation of the combustion control system.
11. Emergency procedures.
12. Control system programming information for parameters, such as set points, that do not require services of an experienced technician.
13. Step-by-Step written instructions that are specific for the system installed on testing all safety devices. The instructions should be in the same format and in compliance and equivalent to the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual for each test. All safety devices listed in the manual shall be tested and documentation provided certifying completion.

P. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the TAB Subcontractor.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. All VA safety device requirements shall be complied with regardless of the size, type, or operating pressure of boiler to include condensing boilers, hot water boilers for heating systems, as defined in the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC or steam boiler plant construction, as applicable.

B. Equipment Vibration Tolerance: Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.

C. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of

the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.

2. Refer to all other sections for quality assurance requirements for systems and equipment specified therein.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 33 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments shall be enforced, along with requirements of local utility companies. The most stringent requirements of these specifications, local codes, or utility company requirements shall always apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the COR.
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be of the same manufacturer and model number, or if different models are required they shall be of the same manufacturer and identical to the greatest extent possible (i.e., same model series).
6. Assembled Units: Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
8. Use of asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos is prohibited.

D. Boiler Plant Equipment Service Providers: Service providers shall be authorized and trained by the manufacturers of the equipment supplied.

These providers shall be capable of responding onsite and provide acceptable service to restore boiler plant operations within 4 hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shutdown of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Submit names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service personnel and companies providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): burners, burner control systems, boiler control systems, pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming.

E. Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, Contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
   1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC Section IX. Provide proof of current certification.
   2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
   3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
   4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the AWS or ASME as required herein and by the associated code.

F. Boiler Plant and Outside Steam Distribution Welding: Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

G. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR with submittals. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material and removal by the Contractor and no additional cost or time to the Government.

H. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
   1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents to the COR for resolution. Provide written hard copies and computer files on CD or DVD of manufacturer’s installation instructions to the COR with submittals

prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved by VA. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to the COR for resolution. Failure of the Contractor to resolve, or point out any issues will result in the Contractor correcting at no additional cost or time to the Government.

2. Complete coordination/shop drawings shall be required in accordance with paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the coordination/shop drawings have been approved by VA.
3. Workmanship/craftsmanship will be of the highest quality and standards. The VA reserves the right to reject any work based on poor quality of workmanship this work shall be removed and done again at no additional cost or time to the Government.

I. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with current telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

J. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR Clause 52.246-21.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage or theft.
2. Large equipment such as boilers, tanks, economizers, heat exchangers, and fans if shipped on open trailer trucks shall be covered with shrink on plastics or water proof tarpaulins that

provide protection from exposure to rain, road salts and other transit hazards. Protection shall be kept in place until equipment is moved into a building or installed as designed.

3. Repair damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition and appearance; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost or time to the Government.
4. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
5. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
6. Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight).

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

C. AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATIONSubmit manufacturer’s literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

D. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations.

Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

E. The installing Contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing Contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
   1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD.

F. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

G. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS – WORK IN EXISTING BOILER PLANT

A. Plant Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all plant facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the steam, condensate, and hot water requirements of the VAMC.

B. Maintenance of Steam Supply and Condensate Return Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous steam and condensate service at pressures and flow rates as required by the VAMC. At all times, there shall be one spare boiler available and one spare pump for each service available, in addition to those required for serving the load demand. The spare boiler and pumps must be capable of handling the loads that may be imposed if the operating boiler or pump fails.

C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the COR during periods when the steam demands are not critical to the operation of the VAMC. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am during the non-heating season. Provide at least 10 working days advance notice to the COR. The request shall include a detailed plan on the proposed shutdown and the intended work to be done along with manpower levels. All equipment and materials must be onsite and verified with plan 5 days prior to the shutdown or it will need to be rescheduled.

D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on contract documents. Contractor shall submit a complete detailed phasing plan/schedule with manpower levels prior to commencing work. The phasing plan shall be detailed enough to provide milestones in the process that can be verified.

E. Plant Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the plant building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of plant at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. Storm water or ground water leakage is prohibited. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA. Maintain all egress routes and safety systems/devices.

F. All contractor tools, equipment, office/storage trailers, etc. shall be removed within thirty days from the final acceptance of the project. If the project is to be completed in phases all tools and equipment shall be the responsibility of the contractor to store in a secure location outside of the boiler plant, where it does not interfere with the daily operations of the boiler plant, between the phases.

G. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new equipment, systems and facilities are made available for operation and these items are deemed of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. No boiler, system, or piece of equipment will be accepted for beneficial use until ALL safety devices have been tested and passed in accordance with the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual; all equipment that requires regular maintenance, calibration, etc. are accessible from the floor or permanent work platform; and all control systems are proven to be fully operational without faults or shutdowns for a period not less than 21 days of continuous operation without interaction from any person other than that of normal operational duty. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer shall process necessary acceptance and the equipment shall then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.Temporary Facilities: Refer to paragraph, TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT in this section.

1.8 THIRD PARTY INSPECTIONS/REPORTS/RESULTS

A. The VA shall be copied on all third-party communications for inspections, reports, testing results etc.

B. The COR shall receive a minimum of 2 week notice of any third-party inspections on VA property.

C. The COR shall receive the same reports, test results as the contractor at the time of the report directly from the 3rd party.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.

B. Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.

3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

C. Equipment and components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a nameplate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions must be approved by the VA but may be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 BELT DRIVES

A. Type: ARPM standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.

B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ARPM IP-20 and ARPM IP-21.

C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ARPM service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ARPM allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.

D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).

E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ARPM standard allowances for installation and take-up.

F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.

G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ARPM specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.

H. Sheaves and Pulleys:

1. Material: Pressed steel, or close-grained cast iron.
2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.

3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.
5. Minimum Diameter of V-Belt Sheaves (ARPM recommendations) in millimeters and inches:

I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:

1. Provide adjustable-pitch or fixed-pitch drive as follows:
   a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 hp) and smaller.
   b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 hp) and smaller.
2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling the design air flow branch, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

J. Final Drive Set: If adjustment is required beyond the capabilities of the factory drive set, the final drive set shall be provided as part of this contract at no additional cost or time to the Government.

2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory-fabricated air handling unit casings.

B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gauge sheet steel; all edges shall be hemmed and ends shall be bent into flanges and the flanges drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, and non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gauge sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (1 inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.

D. Materials: Sheet steel, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.

E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS

A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.

B. Coordinate variable speed motor controllers' communication protocol with Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

C. Provide variable speed motor controllers with or without a bypass contactor as indicated in Contract drawings.

D. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. pumps shall be product of a single manufacturer.

E. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.

2.8 CONTROLLER SHALL NOT ADD ANY CURRENT OR VOLTAGE TRANSIENTS TO THE INPUT AC POWER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, DDC CONTROLS, SENSITIVE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT, ETC., NOR SHALL BE AFFECTED FROM OTHER DEVICES ON THE AC POWER SYSTEM.TEMPORARY BOILER PLANT INSTALLATION

A. Provide temporary facilities to replace all functions of the existing boiler plant during the construction period. Temporary facilities must remain in operation until all new facilities are accepted for beneficial use. Temporary facilities shall provide same quality and capacity of service as existing facilities.

B. Refer to contract documents for arrangement and location of temporary facilities and for equipment performance requirements.

C. Temporary equipment may be new or previously used. Previously used equipment shall show no evidence of wear or deterioration that would affect the safe, reliable operation.

D. Equipment to be utilized in the new plant shall not be used in the temporary plant.

E. Remove all temporary facilities from Government property after final use. Provide COR 10 working days advance notice prior to removal.

F. Equipment must be clean inside and outside.

G. Boilers and accessories shall have the following:

   1. Design pressure exceeding maximum safety valve set pressure.
   2. Construction and accessories in compliance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I.
   3. After installation and prior to operation, and every six months after the initial inspection at the contractors expense provide internal and external inspections by authorized inspector certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, and/or a state/local boiler inspector. Inspections shall include but not limited to the following:
      a. Installation of all piping systems meet code requirements
      b. Boiler Controls and safety devices are fully functional and meet or exceed all code requirements.
      c. Safety Valves have been tested within 6 months and by what method. In accordance with the National Board Inspection Code.
      d. Inspector shall certify boilers are in compliance with all applicable codes and safe for operation, after each inspection

Submit signed report to the contractor and the COR shall receive a copy of the inspection report.

4. Photographic evidence shall be taken of the condition of the boiler internally of both the water and fire sides at time of delivery and prior to operation and once again when the prior to the temporary boiler leaving the site. This is to ensure the VA is not charged to descale the boilers.
5. Steam output flow range and pressure as shown on contract documents.
6. Dual low water cutoffs, dual high steam pressure cutouts, high water alarm.
7. Calibrated steam pressure gauge, 150 mm (6 inch) minimum diameter.
8. One set of spares for all gaskets and water column gauge glasses.
9. Provide N+1 capacity.
10. Emergency power connection for continuous operation during utility outage.

H. Burners, accessories, and fuel trains shall have the following:
1. Automatic operation over entire firing range. Turndown capability 6/1 or greater.
2. The burner shall be tuned once it is operational, and the overall efficiency shall be 80% or greater.
3. Comply with NFPA 85 regardless of burner input rating.
4. All safety devices UL listed for the service.
5. Dual fuel capability.
6. Filtration devices at entrance to each fuel train designed to protect all downstream devices from clogging or plugging.
7. Pressure regulating valves on main gas and igniter (pilot) gas.
8. Pressure gauges at burners and outlets of pressure regulating valves.
9. One set of spare drive belts for all belt-driven equipment.

I. Burner control (Flame Safeguard) system shall have the following:
1. Automatic operation, self-checking circuits.
2. UL listed, FM approved.
3. Self-checking ultraviolet flame detectors. Infrared flame detectors with self-checking amplifiers permitted on fire tube boilers.
4. Provide one spare scanner and control chassis for each type utilized.

J. Combustion Control System: Automatic control of steam pressure, with provision for manual control.

K. Feedwater System:

1. Provide system, including feedwater deaerator, to furnish minimum water temperature of 104 degrees C (220 degrees F), pressure and quality recommended by boiler manufacturer. Maximum oxygen content of feedwater from deaerator 12 ppb.
2. Capacity shall exceed maximum steam flow requirement of VAMC.
3. Provide automatic feedwater deaerator water level control and high and low-level alarms as defined in the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual.
4. Provide one full size redundant feed pump.
5. Automatic boiler water level control with three-valve bypass.
6. Automatic water softener for make-up water.
7. Prior to operation, provide internal inspection of feedwater deaerator by Authorized Inspector certified by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Submit signed report. Inspector must certify deaerator as clean and safe for operation.

L. Instrumentation:

1. Record steam flow rate and provide totalizer for each boiler.
2. Pressure gauge for main steam, feedwater header, fuel oil and natural gas headers.
3. Mount recorders and pressure gauges in painted, reinforced sheet metal panel.
4. Provide 100 recorder charts of each type and two replacement recorder pens for each pen arm.

M. Chemical Treatment System: Provide individual pump type systems to deliver proper chemicals to each boiler. Water quality shall be maintained as directed by contractor-retained water treatment firm. All chemicals must be FDA approved for use where steam contacts food or is used for humidification. Provide chemical treatment, or maintain existing chemical treatment, which protects all site coils and condensate lines from corrosion.

N. Blowoff System: Provide system to collect boiler bottom blowoff and to discharge it to sanitary sewer at temperature not exceeding 65 degrees C (150 degrees F).

O. Fuel System: Provide systems to furnish sufficient synthetic natural gas and to generate steam to satisfy maximum steam flow demand of VAMC. Comply with NFPA 31 and NFPA 54. Provide filtration systems to protect pumps, flow meters, and pressure control valves. Fuel oil systems shall operate with no air entrainment or pump cavitation.

P. Access Platforms and Ladders: Provide for access to all valves, controls and instruments not accessible to personnel standing on floor. Design of platforms and ladders must comply with OSHA requirements.

Q. Enclosure of Temporary Equipment: Provide clean, dry, ventilated, lighted, heated shelter for all equipment and for operating personnel. Heating system shall maintain 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) under all weather conditions and when boilers are not in operation. Shelter construction must comply with all state and local codes.Provisions shall be made for operators control room within the line of sight and adjacent to the temporary equipment to allow 24/7 oversight of the systems. This will include appropriate break and restroom facilities.

R. Pipe, Stack, and Breeching Supports: Support all hot systems on roller and spring hangers. Anchor and support all systems in compliance with recommendations and requirements of ASME B31.1 and MSS SP-58.

S. Pipe, Equipment, Boiler Stack and Breeching Insulation: Provide material and thickness as specified for permanent installation, except maximum thickness shall be 50 mm (2 inches) and all pipe insulation may be fiberglass with all-service jackets.

T. Power Supply: Provide full time power and emergency power to serve full load operation of all equipment in temporary boiler plant.

U. Repairs and Maintenance: Contractor shall furnish labor and material for all repairs and safety device testing at no additional cost or time to the Government. Malfunctions that reduce the steam supply to the facility shall be repaired within 4 hours of notice. Other repairs shall be accomplished within 24 hours of notice. Routine maintenance requiring standard tools and supplies and less than one man-hour per day will be performed by the Government. Cleaning made necessary by Government operation will be performed by the Government.

2.9 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid

black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.

B. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.

C. Control Items: Label all instrumentation, temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

D. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. Boiler Plant: Provide for all valves.
2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19-gauge 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color-coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.10 FIRESTOPPING

A. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.11 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

A. Mil-P-21035B, paint form.

2.12 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. Pipe Hangers and Supports for Boiler Plant: Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

B. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:

1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 by 100 mm (2 by 4 inches) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum

height 275 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.

2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.

C. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-58.

D. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:

1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.

E. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:

1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.

F. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.

G. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

H. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

I. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 by 41 mm (1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (12 gauge), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Prohibited for steam supply and condensate piping.

1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91 kg (200 pounds).
2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2

inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

J. Supports for Piping Systems:

1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
   a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
   b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
   c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
   d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
   e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
   f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
   g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
   h. Copper Tube:
      1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non-adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
      2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic-coated riser clamps.
      3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
      4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
   i. Supports for plastic piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.
3. High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
   a. Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.

b. Piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger: Type 43 roller hanger. For roller hangers requiring seismic bracing provide a Type 1 clevis hanger with Type 41 roller attached by flat side bars.

c. Piping with Vertical Expansion and Contraction:

1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.

2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.

4. Convertor and Expansion Tank Hangers: May be Type 1 sized for the shell diameter. Insulation where required will cover the hangers.

K. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:

1. Provide 360-degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.

2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.

3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.

4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.

a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.

b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-58. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.

5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

L. Seismic Restraint of Piping and Ductwork: Comply with MSS SP-127.

2.13 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.

B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
   1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
   2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
   3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
C. Penetrations through beams or ribs are prohibited, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

2.14 PENETRATIONS

A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 457 mm (18 inches) high with continuously welded seams, built-

in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.

B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly.

2.15 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.

C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.

D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.

E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.16 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.17 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are prohibited.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. The coordination/shop drawings shall be submitted for review. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment coordination/shop drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gauges and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the contract documents.

C. Boiler Control Panel Locations: Locate and orient panels so that operating personnel standing in front of boilers can view the control switches and displays on the panel face for all boilers on the aisle. Panels mounted on the sides near the front of fire tube boilers are prohibited.

D. Boiler and Economizer Access Platforms: Arrange piping and equipment to allow access by a person standing on the platforms to all valves located above the boilers, to boiler manways located on top of the boilers, and to all economizer valves and access panels.

E. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.

F. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

G. Cutting Holes:

1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill is prohibited, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as slabs, columns, ribs, beams or reinforcing. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.

H. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.

I. Electrical Interconnection of Instrumentation or Controls: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Devices shall be located so they are easily accessible for testing, maintenance, calibration, etc. The COR has the final determination on what is accessible and what is not. Comply with NFPA 70.

J. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

K. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and non-shrink grout 21 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

L. Install gauges, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gauges to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

M. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.

N. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in paragraph, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, paragraph, ALTERATIONS, and paragraph, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, paragraph, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

O. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and data/telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall not be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 feet) above the equipment or to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

P. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance or inspections, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or time to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, conduit and

raceways, piping, hot surfaces, and ductwork. The COR has final determination on whether an installation meets this requirement or not.

3.3 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.

B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph, ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING apply.

C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.4 RIGGING

A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.

B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.

C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.

D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.

E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.

F. Follow approved rigging plan.

3.5 RESTORE BUILDING TO ORIGINAL CONDITION UPON COMPLETION OF RIGGING WORK.PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels designed by a structural engineer, secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COR.

B. Use of chain pipe supports; wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above are prohibited. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.

C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.

D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-58. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.

E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:

   1. Up to 150 mm (6 inch) pipe, 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
   2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.

F. Overhead Supports:

   1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
   2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
   3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

G. Floor Supports:

   1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled

to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.

2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Structural contract documents shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.6 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the contract documents, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Debris accumulated in the area to the detriment of plant operation is prohibited. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VAMC, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall

be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with contract documents where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the contract documents of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

D. All indicated valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gauges and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these contract documents. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

E. Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:

1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
2. The following material and equipment shall not be painted:
   a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
   b. Control and interlock devices.
   c. Regulators.
   d. Pressure reducing valves.
   e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.

f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.

g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.

h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.

i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.

j. Glass.

k. Nameplates.

3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast-iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
5. Boilers, Burners, Fuel Trains and Accessories: Retain manufacturer's factory finish. Touch up or recoat as necessary to provide smooth, even-colored and even-textured finish.
6. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats. This may include painting exposed metals where hangers were removed or where equipment was moved or removed.
7. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
   a. Boiler Stack and Breeching: 65 degrees C (150 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 315 degrees C (600 degrees F) on metal surface of stacks and breeching.
   b. Condensate and Feedwater 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
   c. Steam: 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (374 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
8. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.
9. Lead based paints are prohibited.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall

correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.

C. Boiler Plant Instrumentation Panel: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

D. Boiler Control Panels: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT

E. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.9 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.

B. Direct-Connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are per coupling manufacturer’s tolerances when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.10 LUBRICATION

A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.

B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings or devices. A minimum of 0.95 liter (1 quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. All materials shall be delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

C. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

D. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.11 STARTUP, TEMPORARY OPERATION AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, paragraph, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, paragraph, TESTS; Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT; and in individual Division 23 specification sections and submit the test reports and records to the COR.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.

D. No adjustments maybe made during the acceptance inspection. All adjustments shall have been made by this point.

E.

F. Operational Proving Period

1. All control, fuel, feed water, safety systems and or their components are proven to be fully operational without faults or shutdowns for a period not less than 21 days of continuous operation without interaction from any person other than that of normal operational duty. This is the last functional test of the systems all installation shall be completed by this time and no maintenance or adjustments are allow during or after this functional test. If any adjustments or maintenance is required during or after the test,

then the operational proving period shall be repeated at the contractor's expense.

2. Prior to the start of the proving period the following shall be completed
   a. All equipment start-up procedures
   b. Tuning or equipment setup procedures
   c. All safety device testing with 100 percent pass in accordance with the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual
   d. All VA employees are properly trained on the boilers and control systems in accordance with the contract documents
3. Staffing During the Proving period. The local VA Boiler Operators shall/may support the contractor by manning the boiler plant and operating the boilers if.
   a. It is agreed to that by doing so does not constitute beneficial use of the equipment for the government or start of warranty period. The VA is simply providing trained operators for the benefit of the contractor.
   b. The operators have been fully trained on the equipment.
   c. All safety devices have been tested and passed VA required testing.
   d. The contractor shall maintain enough steam capacity to meet N+1 at all times.
   e. Only One boiler may be in the Operational proving Period at any time.
   f. If the contractor questions or implies that a shutdown was caused by something the VA boiler operator did or did not do, at that time forward the Local VA can require the contractor to supply their own operators for the run periods on all boilers. The VA operators at that time forward shall only observe the operation of the boilers to ensure there are no unusual or special efforts required to keep the boilers running. Both fuel systems shall be included in the proving period with the boiler running a minimum of 12 continuous hours on the backup fuel.
   g. The plant shall be ran using the emergency generator for a minimum of 12 hours.
   h. If a boiler or other equipment goes down the VA employees shall Note the cause of the alarm prior to silencing the alarm, turn

the main boiler switch to the off position and put the equipment in a safe condition.

i. The operator shall start the standby or rental equipment to maintain steam to the medical center.

j. The operator shall notify the contractor once the standby/rental equipment is online, and at the earliest possible moment.

k. The contractor or representative shall respond to the medical center within 4 hrs. in person to investigate the fault and or make repairs.

l. Once repairs are made and the affected safety devices are retested the 21-day proving period shall start again.

m. Items beyond the contractor's control shall not force a restart of the 21-day period. One example might be loss of utilities coming into the plant, other situations shall be evaluated on a case-by-case bases with the VA having the final determination.

G. Beneficial Use

1. Once this operational proving period has been successfully completed there are no other operational test preventing the VA from taking Beneficial use of the equipment.

3.13 DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS, TEMPORARY BOILER PLANT EQUIPMENT

A. Test prior to placing in service.

B. Demonstrate to COR the proper operation of all equipment, instruments, operating and safety controls, and devices.

C. Demonstrate to COR the proper operation of burners.

1. Emissions within limits specified for new boilers on this project.
2. Stable flame at all operating points with no pulsations.
3. No flame impingement on the Morrison tube or furnace walls, or water tubes.
4. Smooth flame light off, with no delays, puffs or flashbacks.
5. Turndown capability as specified.

D. Develop full steam output capacity required.

E. New boilers installed in temporary location:

1. Perform all tests required by boiler specification.
2. Perform complete retest after boiler is placed in its permanent location.

3.14 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

E. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA):

9-2015.....Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

11-2014.....Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

90.1-2013.....Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

112-2017.....Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators

841-2009.....IEEE Standard for Petroleum and Chemical Industry-Premium-Efficiency, Severe-Duty, Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC) Squirrel

Cage Induction Motors--Up to and Including 370 kW (500 hp)

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2019.....Motors and Generators

MG 2-2014.....Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

250-2014.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2014.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Submit motor submittals with driven equipment.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with contract documents.
2. Motor nameplate information shall be submitted including electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.

2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

G. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, certification shall be submitted to the COR stating that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
2. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version 2021 provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use

multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 shall apply.

B. For severe duty TEFC motors, IEEE 841 shall apply.

C. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.

D. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.

E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.

1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.

F. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
   1. Single phase:
      a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
      b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
      c. Motors connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
   2. Three phase:
      a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
      b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 hp), connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.
      c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 hp) or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
      d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 hp) or larger, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.
      e. Motors connected to high voltage systems (Over 600V): Shall conform to NEMA MG 1 for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.

G. Number of phases shall be as follows:
   1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 hp): Single phase.
   2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 hp) and larger: 3 phase.
   3. Exceptions:
      a. Hermetically sealed motors.
      b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (1 hp), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.

H. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.

I. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting, acceleration, and running torque without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

J. Motor Enclosures:

1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown in the Contract Documents.
2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types per NEMA 250, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
   a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
   b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
   c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

K. Electrical Design Requirements:

1. Motors shall be continuous duty.
2. The insulation system shall be rated minimum of Class B, 130 degrees C (266 degrees F).
3. The maximum temperature rise by resistance at rated power shall not exceed Class B limits, 80 degrees C (176 degrees F).
4. The speed/torque and speed/current characteristics shall comply with NEMA Design A or B, as specified.
5. Motors shall be suitable for full voltage starting, unless otherwise noted. Coordinate motor features with applicable motor controllers.
6. Motors for variable frequency drive applications shall adhere to NEMA MG 1, Part 30, Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General-Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable-Voltage or Adjustable-Frequency Controls or Both, or NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors.

L. Mechanical Design Requirements:

1. Bearings shall be rated in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11 for a minimum fatigue life of 26,280 hours for belt-driven loads and 100,000 hours for direct-drive loads based on L10 (Basic Rating

Life) at full load direct coupled, except vertical high thrust motors which require a 40,000 hours rating. A minimum fatigue life of 40,000 hours is required for VFD drives.

2. Vertical motors shall be capable of withstanding a momentary up thrust of at least 30 percent of normal down thrust.
3. Grease lubricated bearings shall be designed for electric motor use. Grease shall be capable of the temperatures associated with electric motors and shall be compatible with Polyurea based greases.
4. Grease fittings, if provided, shall be Alemite type or equivalent.
5. Oil lubricated bearings, when specified, shall have an externally visible sight glass to view oil level.
6. Vibration shall not exceed 3.8 mm (0.15 inch) per second, unfiltered peak.
7. Noise level shall meet the requirements of the application.
8. Motors on 180 frames and larger shall have provisions for lifting eyes or lugs capable of a safety factor of 5.
9. All external fasteners shall be corrosion resistant.
10. Condensation heaters, when specified, shall keep motor windings at least 5 degrees C (9 degrees F) above ambient temperature.
11. Winding thermostats, when specified shall be normally closed, connected in series.
12. Grounding provisions shall be in the main terminal box.

M. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional cost or time to the Government.
2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
   a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
   b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.

c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.

4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.

5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.

N. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article, RELATED SECTIONS shall also apply.

O. NEMA Premium Efficiency Electric Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 W (1 hp) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 W (1 hp) or more with open, drip-proof, or TEFC enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				**Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC)**			
Rating kW (hp)	**1200 RPM**	**1800 RPM**	**3600 RPM**	**Rating kW (hp)**	**1200 RPM**	**1800 RPM**	**3600 RPM**
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%

22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

P. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM, and 3600 RPM. Power factor correction capacitors shall be provided unless the motor meets the 0.90 requirement without it or if the motor is controlled by a variable frequency drive. The power factor correction capacitors shall be able to withstand high voltage transients and power line variations without breakdown.

Q. Energy Efficiency of Small Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All motors under 746 W (1 hp) shall meet the requirements of the DOE Small Motor Regulation.

Polyphase Open Motors Average full load efficiency				**Capacitor-start capacitor-run and capacitor-start induction run open motors Average full load efficiency**			
Rating kW (hp)	**6 poles**	**4 poles**	**2 poles**	**Rating kW (hp)**	**6 poles**	**4 poles**	**2 poles**
0.18 (0.25)	67.5	69.5	65.6	0.18 (0.25)	62.2	68.5	66.6
0.25 (0.33)	71.4	73.4	69.5	0.25 (0.33)	66.6	72.4	70.5
0.37 (0.5)	75.3	78.2	73.4	0.37 (0.5)	76.2	76.2	72.4
0.55 (0.75)	81.7	81.1	76.8	0.55 (0.75)	80.2	81.8	76.2

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

B. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

A. All tests shall be witnessed by the Commissioning Agent or by the COR.

B. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before startup. All shall test free from grounds.

C. Perform Load test in accordance with IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.

D. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

E. All test data shall be complied into a report form for each motor and provided to the contracting officer or their representative.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for one hour to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 51
NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the application of noise control measures, seismic restraint for equipment and vibration control techniques to boiler plant rotating equipment including pumps, fans, compressors, motors and steam turbines.

B. A complete listing of all common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

D. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

E. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Boiler Manufacturers Association (ABMA):

304-1995.....Measurement of Sound from Steam Generators

C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

7-2016.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

Fundamentals-2017.....ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals, Chapter 8 Sound and Vibration

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A307-2019.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

B117-2018.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

D2240-2015.....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness

F. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):

2015.....National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-2018.....International Building Code

H. International Standards Organization (ISO):

1940-1-2003.....Mechanical Vibration - Balance Quality Requirements for Rotors in a Constant (Rigid) State - Part 1: Specification and Verification of Balance Tolerances

I. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

2015.....Procedural Standard for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration, 3rd Edition

J. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):

SP-58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

K. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure

L. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (SMACNA):

001-2008.....Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition

M. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

H-18-8-2019.....Seismic Design Requirements

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Include noise and vibration control devices with the equipment submittals.

D. Certification, training, and project experience resume of field shaft alignment and or dynamic machine balancing technicians.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

G. QUALITY ASSURANCENoise Criteria:

1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

TYPE OF ROOM	NC LEVEL
Bathrooms and Toilet Rooms	40
Conference Rooms	35
Locker Rooms	45
Offices, Large Open	40
Offices, Small Private	35
Shops	50
Warehouse	50

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 8, Sound and Vibration.
3. An allowance, not to exceed 5 dB, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing

material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.

4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.
5. Seismic Restraint Requirements:Equipment:
   a. All mechanical equipment not supported with isolators external to the unit shall be securely anchored to the structure. Such mechanical equipment shall be properly supported to resist a horizontal force of 50 percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.
   b. All mechanical equipment mounted on vibration isolators shall be provided with seismic restraints capable of resisting a horizontal force of 100 percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.
6. Piping: Refer to specification Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

H. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 6.3 mm/s (0.25 inch per second) rms, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.

I. AABC OR NEBB certified vibration and sound measurement professional shall certify final measurements.

J. AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATIONSubmit manufacturer’s literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

K. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and

sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
2.
3. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them in three-dimensional Building Information Modeling (BIM) software version provided on CD or DVD.

L. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

M. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration

data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the Selection Guide for Vibration Isolators Table at the end of this section of specifications.

B. Elastomeric isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.

C. Exposure to Weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition, provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with Section 1609 of the International Building Code (IBC). A minimum wind velocity of 120 km/h (75 mph) shall be employed.

D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.

E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

2.2 SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT

A. Bolt pad mounted equipment, without vibration isolators, to the floor or other support using ASTM A307 standard bolting material.

B. Floor mounted equipment, with vibration isolators, Type SS. Where Type N isolators are used provide channel frame base horizontal restraints bolted to the floor, or other support, on all sides of the equipment. Size and material required for the base shall be as recommended by the isolator manufacturer.

C. On all sides of suspended equipment, provide bracing for rigid supports and provide restraints for resiliently supported equipment.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Floor Mountings:

1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
2. Captive Spring Mount for Seismic Restraint (Type SS):
   a. Design mounts to resiliently resist seismic forces in all directions. Snubbing shall take place in all modes with adjustment to limit upward, downward, and horizontal travel to a maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) before contacting snubbers. Mountings shall have a minimum rating of one G coefficient of gravity as calculated and certified by a registered structural engineer.
   b. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of the rated deflection. Mountings shall have ports for spring inspection. Provide an all directional neoprene cushion collar around the equipment bolt.
3. Spring Isolators with Vertical Limit Stops (Type SP):
   a. Design mounts to resiliently resist seismic forces in all directions. Snubbing shall take place in all modes with adjustment to limit upward, downward, and horizontal travel to a maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) before contacting snubbers. Mountings shall have a minimum rating of one G coefficient of gravity as calculated and certified by a registered structural engineer.
   b. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of the rated deflection. Mountings shall have ports for spring inspection. Provide an all directional neoprene cushion collar around the equipment bolt.
   c. Include a vertical limit stop to limit upward travel if weight is removed and also to reduce movement and spring extension due to wind loads. Provide clearance around restraining bolts to prevent

mechanical short circuiting. Isolators shall have a minimum seismic rating of one G.

4. Seismic Pad (Type DS): Pads shall be natural rubber/neoprene waffle with steel top plate and drilled for an anchor bolt. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 psig).

B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.

1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15-degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15-degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box. Hanger shall hold piping at a fixed elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.
3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.
4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15-degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
5. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.
6. Hangers used in seismic applications shall be provided with a neoprene and steel rebound washer installed 6 mm (1/4 inch) clear of

bottom of hanger housing in operation to prevent spring from excessive upward travel.

C. Snubbers: Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all directional or eight two directional (two per side) seismic snubbers that are double acting. Elastomeric materials shall be shock absorbent neoprene bridge quality bearing pads, maximum 60 durometer, replaceable and have a minimum thickness of 6 mm (1/4 inch). Air gap between hard and resilient material shall be not less than 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) nor more than 6 mm (1/4 inch). Restraints shall be capable of withstanding design load without permanent deformation.

D. Thrust Restraints (Type THR): Restraints shall provide a spring element contained in a steel frame with neoprene pads at each end attachment. Restraints shall have factory preset thrust and be field adjustable to allow a maximum movement of 6 mm (1/4 inch) when the fan starts and stops. Restraint assemblies shall include rods, angle brackets and other hardware for field installation.

2.4 BASES

A. Rails (Type R): Design rails with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment and cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Where rails are used with neoprene mounts for small fans or close coupled pumps, extend rails to compensate overhang of housing.

B. Integral Structural Steel Base (Type B): Design base with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment which require a complete supplementary rigid base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches).

C. Inertia Base (Type I): Base shall be a reinforced concrete inertia base. Pour concrete into a welded steel channel frame, incorporating pre-located equipment anchor bolts and pipe sleeves. Level the concrete to provide a smooth uniform bearing surface for equipment mounting. Provide grout under uneven supports. Channel depth shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension but not less than 150 mm (6 inches). Form shall include 15 mm (1/2 inch) reinforcing bars welded in place on minimum of 200 mm (8 inch) centers running both ways in a layer 40 mm

(1-1/2 inches) above bottom. Use height saving brackets in all mounting locations. Weight of inertia base shall be equal to or greater than weight of equipment supported to provide a maximum peak-to-peak displacement of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch).

D. Curb Mounted Isolation Base (Type CB): Fabricate from aluminum to fit on top of standard curb with overlap to allow water run-off and have wind and water seals which shall not interfere with spring action. Provide resilient snubbers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) clearance for wind resistance. Top and bottom bearing surfaces shall have sponge type weather seals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

B. Vibration Isolation:

1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (l00 degrees F).
5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.
6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as

the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.

C. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) movement during start and stop.

D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's recommendations.

F. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

G. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations to resist seismic forces.

3.3 BALANCING AND ALIGNMENT OF ROTATING EQUIPMENT

A. Statically and dynamically balance all pumps, fans, compressors and drivers. Align shafts of pumps, fans, and drivers to limit noise and vibration to specified values required by 29 CFR 1910.95. Level and anchor equipment as necessary to achieve and maintain alignment. Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION and Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS. Work shall comply with manufacturer’s instructions and/or recommendations and with ISO 1940-1 for the type of equipment which is Grade 6.3 for most equipment in the boiler plant.

3.4 VIBRATION TESTS ON ROTATING EQUIPMENT

A. Perform vibration tests on all pumps, fans, compressors and drivers during the pretest of the equipment. Refer to Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT. Contractor shall notify COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing test. Tests shall be conducted by an experienced technician in the presence of the COR.

B. Perform tests at each bearing in axial, horizontal, and vertical positions.

C. rms vibration velocity shall not exceed 6.3mm/s (0.25 inch per second). Correct the cause of excessive vibration and provide retest.

D. Test instruments furnished by contractor:

1. Portable with output capability to print data.
2. Frequency range, 600 to 150,000 CPM minimum.
3. Amplitude range, 0 to 2.54 m/s (0 to l00 inches per second).
4. Sensitivity, 0.00013 m/s (0.005 inch per second).
5. Frequency filter "out" for tests.

E. Submit tabulated vibration readings to the COR.

3.5 SOUND LEVELS

A. Sound level limitations apply to all burners, fans, blowers, pumps, compressors, control valves, pressure reducing valves, motors, and turbines.

B. Sound levels shall not exceed 85 dB(A) when measured 1375 mm (4.5 feet) above the floor and 900 mm (3 feet) horizontally from each surface of the smallest imaginary rectangular box which could completely enclose the entire unit which contains the sound source. Sound level limitations apply to the operation of the equipment at all loads within the equipment requirements.

C. Tests will be performed by the Government using a standard sound level meter on the "A" scale, slow response. At the option and expense of the Government, a testing company may be employed to conduct tests using methods conforming to ABMA 304.

D. If sound levels exceed requirements, modify or replace the equipment as necessary to achieve required sound levels and other specified requirements.

1. Submit all proposed modifications or replacements for review prior to starting the work.
2. After completing the work, provide complete retest of equipment operation and performance.

3.6 SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS

EQUIPMENT		ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
		BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
PUMPS																
CLOSE COUPLED	UP TO 1-1/2 HP	--	--	--	--	D, L, W	--	--	D, L, W	--	--	D, L, W	--	--	D, L, W	--
	2 HP & OVER	--	--	--	I	S	0.8	I	S	1.5	I	S	1.5	I	S	2.0
LARGE INLINE	Up to 25 HP	--	--	--	--	S	0.75	--	S	1.50	--	S	1.50	--	--	NA
	26 HP THRU 30 HP	--	--	--	--	S	1.0	--	S	1.50	--	S	2.50	--	--	NA
BASE MOUNTED	UP TO 10 HP	--	--	--	--	D, L, W	--	--	D, L, W	--	--	D, L, W	--	--	D, L, W	--
	15 HP THRU 40 HP	I	S	1.0	I	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0

EQUIPMENT		ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
		BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
	50 HP & OVER	I	S	1.0	I	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	2.5

NOTES:

1. Edit the Table above to suit where isolator, other than those shown, are used, such as for seismic restraints and position limit stops.
2. For suspended floors lighter than 100 mm (4 inch) thick concrete, select deflection requirements from next higher span.
3. For separate steam plant building on grade, pump isolators may be omitted.
4. For projects in seismic areas, use only SS & DS type isolators and snubbers.
5. For floor mounted in-line centrifugal blowers (ARR 1): use "B" type in lieu of "R" type base.
6. Suspended: Use "H" isolators of same deflection as floor mounted.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for

1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.

2. Re-insulation of HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment, and boiler plant piping, breeching and stacks and equipment after asbestos abatement.

B. Definitions

1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
4. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical, Boiler Plant and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather.
5. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
6. Density: kg/m^3 – kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf – pounds per cubic foot).
7. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
   a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
   b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
8. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
9. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.

10. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig].
11. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
12. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
13. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
14. PC: Pumped condensate.
15. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
16. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
17. FWPD: Feedwater pump discharge.
18. FWPS: Feedwater pump suction.
19. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
20. R: Pump recirculation.
21. CW: Cold water.
22. SW: Soft water.
23. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

C. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION.

D. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

E. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

F. Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, and STACKS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

> **4.3.3.1** Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. *(See 4.2.4.2.)*

4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.2 Pneumatic tubing for control systems shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance

with UL 1820, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Pneumatic Tubing for Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
   a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
   b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
   c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
   d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
   e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

C. Samples:
   1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
   2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
   3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)- 1999.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C -1987 Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-2016 Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)- 2016 Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-1987 .....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 2014.....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B209-2014.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-2019.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

C449-2019.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C533-2017.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-2017.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-2017.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation

C552-07 .....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

C553-2015.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C585-2016.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-2014.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126- 2019.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136- 2017.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

D1668-97a 2017 .....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-2014.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-2007.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E136-2019.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F)

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-2018.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-2018.....Standard~~s~~ for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

101-2018.....Life Safety Code

251-2014 .....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials

255-2006.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723-2018.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 09/08

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS):

SP58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m^3 (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for

temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

B. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.7 CALCIUM SILICATE

A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.

B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.

C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II

D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics

ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m^3 (lb/ ft3)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft^2 degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.8 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.

B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.)in high humidity areas conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.

E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.

F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.

G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.

H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of

0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

I. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

2.9 REMOVABLE INSULATION JACKETS

A. Insulation and Jacket:

1. Non-Asbestos Glass mat, type E needled fiber.
2. Temperature maximum of 450°F, Maximum water vapor transmission of 0.00 perm, and maximum moisture absorption of 0.2 percent by volume.
3. Jacket Material: Silicon/fiberglass and LFP 2109 pure PTFE.
4. Construction: One piece jacket body with three-ply braided pure Teflon or Kevlar thread and insulation sewn as part of jacket. Belt fastened.

2.10 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300

degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 pcf).

C. Boiler Plant Pipe supports: MSS SP58, Type 39. Apply at all pipe support points, except where MSS SP58, Type 3 pipe clamps provided as part of the support system.

2.11 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.

B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.

C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.

D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.

E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.

F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.

G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.12 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

B. Staples: Outward clinching monel.

C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.

D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.13 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).

B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.

C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.

E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.

F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.14 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.15 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.

B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.

C. Where removal of insulation of piping, ductwork and equipment is required to comply with Section 02 82 11 , GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT, such areas shall be reinsulated to comply with this specification.

D. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and

exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

E. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.

F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.

G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.

H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.

I. Insulate PRVs, flow meters, and steam traps.

J. Boiler plant work not to be insulated(NI)or if insulated the insulation shall be removal jacket type (RJ):

1. Pipes, valves and fittings:
   a. Gas fuel(NI)
   b. Flowmeter sensing piping and blowdown (NI)
   c. Level sensor piping and blowdown (NI)
   d. Tank drains (NI)
   e. Vents-tank, safety and back pressure valves except protective. (NI)
   f. Continuous blowdown and boiler water sampling except protective. (NI)
   g. Threaded valves (RJ)
   h. Check valves (RJ)
   i. Unions (RJ)
   j. Orifice flanges (RJ)
   k. Dielectric flanges and unions (RJ)

l. Steam header drains (NI)
m. Non-return stop and check valve drains (NI)
n. Pressure transmission to gages (NI)
o. Piping in control panels (NI)
p. Chemical feed from pump-type feeders (NI)

2. Boilers:
a. Water column, piping and blowdown (NI)
b. Auxiliary low water cutoff, piping and blowdown(NI)
c. Remote water level indicators and piping blowdown(NI)
d. Steam gage piping(NI)
e. Soot blower and piping(NI)
f. Safety valves and drip pan ells(NI)
g. Water level sensors and piping except where required by equipment manufacturer(NI)
h. Control piping and devices or interlocks(NI)
i. Drum heads (watertube boilers) (NI)

3. Equipment:
a. Condensate return pump units(NI)
b. Vacuum return pump units(NI)
c. Pumps-inlet to outlet(NI)
d. Flash tanks(NI)
e. Safety valves(NI)
f. Water meters(NI)
g. Oil meters(NI)
h. Air compressors and tanks(NI)
i. Refrigerated or desiccant air drier(NI)
j. Chemical feeders(NI)
k. Boiler and feedwater sampler(NI)
l. All nameplates (NI)

4. Specialties:
a. Pressure reducing valves(RJ)
b. Control valves-water and steam(NI)
c. Level sensors-piping, valves and blowdown(NI)
d. Back pressure regulators-oil and steam(NI)
e. Strainers under 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) pipe size(RJ)
f. Expansion bellows(RJ)
g. Flexible connectors(RJ)

h. Ball joints except piping between joints(NI)

K. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.

L. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

M. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:

1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations.
2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
   a. Pipe risers through floors
   b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
   c. Smoke partitions
   d. Fire partitions

N. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 26 mm (10 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm(3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm(1inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes.

O. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:

1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
2. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt

insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.

2. Plain board:
   a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
   b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
3. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
   a. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).

B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
   a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
   b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
   c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a

smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.

d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).

3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

3.3 APPLICATION –BOILER PLANT, PIPE, VALVES, STRAINERS AND FITTINGS:

A. Temperature range 120 to 230 degrees C (251 to 450 degrees F);

1. Application; Steam service 110 kpa (16 psig nominal) and higher, high pressure condensate to trap assembly, boiler bottom blowoff from boiler to blowoff valve closest to boiler.

2. Insulation and Jacket:

a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor or access platform and any floors or platforms on which tanks or pumps are located.

b. Mineral fiber for remaining locations.

c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.

d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on atomizing steam and condensate lines at boilers and burners.

3. Thickness:

Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Boiler Plant)

Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	125 (5)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	125 (5)
38 (1-1/2) and above	150 (6)

B. Temperature range 100 to 121 degrees C (211 to 250 degrees F):

1. Application: Steam service 103 kpa (15 psig) and below, trap assembly discharge piping, boiler feedwater from feedwater heater to

boiler feed pump recirculation, feedwater heater overflow, heated oil from oil heater to burners.

2. Insulation and Jacket:
   a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (0 to 6 feet) above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor and access platform, and any floors or access platforms on which tanks or pumps are located.
   b. Mineral Fiber or rigid closed cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.
   c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
   d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on condensate lines at boilers and burners.
3. Thickness- mineral fiber insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	50 (2)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	50 (2)
38 (1-1/2) and above	75 (3)

C. Temperature range 32 to 99 degrees C (90 to 211 degrees F):
1. Application: Pumped condensate, vacuum heating return, gravity and pumped heating returns, condensate transfer, condensate transfer pump recirculation, heated oil system to heaters and returns from burners, condensate return from convertors and heated water storage tanks.
2. Insulation Jacket:
   a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (six feet above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor and access platform and any floor or access platform on which tanks or pumps are located.
   b. Mineral fiber or rigid closed-cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.
   c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
3. Thickness-mineral fiber insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	38 (1.5)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	50(2)
38 (1-1/2) and above	75 (3)

D. Protective insulation to prevent personnel injury:
   1. Application: Piping from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above all floors and access platforms including continuous blowoff, feedwater and boiler water sample, blowoff tank vent, flash tank vents and condensater tank vent, shot-type chemical feed, fire tube boiler bottom blowoff after valves, valve by-passes.
   2. Insulation thickness: 25 mm (1 inch).
   3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium silicate with ASJ except provide aluminum jacket on piping at boilers within 1800 mm (6 feet) of floor. Use PVC premolded fitting coverings when all service jacket is utilized.

E. Installation:
   1. At pipe supports, weld pipe covering protection saddles to pipe, except where MS-SP58, type 3 pipe clamps are utilized.
   2. Insulation shall be firmly applied, joints butted tightly, mechanically fastened by stainless steel wires on 300 mm (12 inch) centers.
   3. At support points, fill and thoroughly pack space between pipe covering protective saddle bearing area.
   4. Terminate insulation and jacket hard and tight at anchor points.
   5. Terminate insulation at piping facilities not insulated with a 45 degree chamfered section of insulating and finishing cement covered with jacket.
   6. On calcium silicate, mineral fiber and rigid closed-cell phenolic foam systems, insulated flanged fittings, strainers and valves with sections of pipe insulation cut, fitted and arranged neatly and firmly wired in place. Fill all cracks, voids and coat outer surface with insulating cement. Install jacket. Provide similar construction

on welded and threaded fittings on calcium silicate systems or use premolded fitting insulation.

7. On mineral fiber systems, insulate welded and threaded fittings more than 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter with compressed blanket insulation (minimum 2/1) and finish with jacket or PVC cover.
8. Insulate fittings 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller with mastic finishing material and cover with jacket.
9. Insulate valve bonnet up to valve side of bonnet flange to permit bonnet flange removal without disturbing insulation.
10. Install jacket smooth, tight and neatly finish all edges. Over wrap ASJ butt strips by 50 percent. Secure aluminum jacket with stainless steel bands 300 mm (12 inches) on center or aluminum screws on 200 mm (4 inch) centers.
11. Do not insulate basket removal flanges on strainers.

3.4 APPLICATION-BOILER FLUE GAS SYSTEMS

A. Temperature range 150 to 370 degrees C (300 to 700 degrees F):

1. Application: Transitions, stacks and breechings from boiler outlet to stack outlet; induced draft fans (if provided); flue gas recirculation fans and ductwork (if provided).
2. Thickness:
   a. Single-wall duct systems: 50 mm (2 inches).
   b. Double-wall factory-fabricated duct systems with air space between walls: None.
3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium Silicate with aluminum sheet metal jacket.

B. Protective Insulation to Prevent Personnel Injury:

1. Application: Double wall factory-fabricated duct system with uninsulated air space between walls within 900 mm (3 feet) horizontally and 1800 mm (6 feet) vertically of platform or floor.
2. Insulation thickness; 25 mm (1 inch).
3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium Silicate with aluminum sheet metal jacket.

C. Insulating:

1. Provide attachment facilities such as angles, welded studs, clip angles.
2. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered. Seal joints with high temperature cement.

3. Provide metal corner beads.
4. Band insulation firmly in place to provide a smooth surface. Maximum band spacing shall not be more than 300 mm (12 inches).
5. Install jacket. All surfaces outside of building must be weather tight. At termination of stub stacks, provide metal closure system which is connected and sealed to perimeter of stack to prevent water penetration of insulation.

3.5 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Wall Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 – 32 (1 – 1¼)	38 – 75 (1½ – 3)	100 (4) and Above
	Insulation Wall Thickness Millimeters (Inches)				
122–177 degrees C (251–350 degrees F) (HPS, MPS)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	75 (3)	100 (4)	113 (4.5)	113 (4.5)
93–260 degrees C (200–500 degrees F) (HPS, HPR)	Calcium Silicate	100 (4)	125 (5)	150 (6)	150 (6)
100–121 degrees C (212–250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	62 (2.5)	62 (2.5)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
100–121 degrees C (212–250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
38–94 degrees C (100–200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)

38-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
39-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH and CHR within chiller room and pipe chase and underground)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC and GCR (where underground)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

(40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the HVAC systems of the related subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 23 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA’s Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and of Division 23, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The Facility HVAC systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.

B. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG 18-10 2007.....Mission Critical Facilities - DRAFT

PG 18-10 2007.....Life-Safety Protected Facilities - DRAFT

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

HANDBOOK 2019.....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 39, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing, Chapter 44, HVAC Commissioning and Chapter 49, Sound and Vibration Control

HANDBOOK 2017.....HVAC Fundamentals ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 8, Sound and Vibration

D. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):

7th Edition 2016.....AABC National Standards for Total System Balance

E. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

9th Edition 2019.....Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

3rd Edition 2015 .....Procedural Standards for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration

2nd Edition 2019 ... Standard for Whole Building Technical Commissioning of New Construction

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

0062006.....HVAC Duct Construction Standard - Metal and Flexible Duct

3rd Edition 2005 ... HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of HVAC systems will require inspection of individual elements of the HVAC systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and the Commissioning plan to schedule HVAC systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional requirements.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the CORand Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 08 11
DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Procedures for onsite demonstration and testing of equipment and systems, including temporary facilities.

B. Instruction of Government operating personnel.

C. All demonstrations, instructions, access platforms, and testing must be completed prior to Government acceptance for beneficial use. All safety devices shall pass 100 percent before the boiler plant can be accepted for beneficial use.

D. Plumbing and emergency power systems are not included.

E. Definitions:

1. Start-Up: Initial inspection, cleaning, lubrication, adjustment, and operation of equipment and systems by the contractor with the assistance of the representatives of the equipment manufacturers.
2. Pre-Tests: The final stage of the start-up procedure. This occurs after all adjustments have been made except for minor fine-tuning that can be done during the pre-test. Serves as verification that the systems are ready for the final test. Witnessing of pre-test by COR is not required.
3. Final Tests: Tests, witnessed by the COR or designated representative, which demonstrate that all equipment and systems are in compliance with requirements. At VA expense, VA may utilize the services of an independent testing organization or consultant to witness the tests. If any portion of the final test fail and must be retested the Government shall receive a full credit for any expenses incurred for services from independent testing organizations or consultant services for all re-inspections or tests.

F. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

D. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

E. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

F. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

G. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

H. Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

2008.....VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual, Third Edition

PG-18-10-2015.....Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Names and qualifications of personnel performing demonstrations, instructions and tests.

D. Certification that pre-testing is complete. Copies of boiler-burner and feedwater deaerator pre-test data as specified. Copies of the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual completely filled out with notes.

E. Preliminary schedule of all demonstrations, instructions and final tests two weeks prior to proposed dates.

F. Provide reports within three weeks after satisfactory completion of demonstrations, instructions, and tests. List date, type of work, persons participating, amount of time, test results, calculations of test results, test data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Experienced, trained technical service personnel who are representatives of the equipment manufacturers and system designers shall demonstrate, provide instructions, pre-test and final test, as specified, the following equipment:
   1. Boilers and economizers
   2. Burners
   3. Control systems
   4. Instrumentation
   5. Deaerating feedwater heater

B. Experienced technicians shall demonstrate and provide instructions on the following equipment:
   1. Pumps and piping systems
   2. Ventilation and heating systems
   3. Compressed air systems
   4. Control and safety valves

C. The person responsible for programming the computer workstation shall demonstrate and provide instructions on hardware, software and programming.

D. The COR, upon request, will provide a list of personnel to receive instructions and will coordinate their attendance at agreed upon times.

E. All safety devices shall comply with the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR FINAL TESTS, DEMONSTRATIONS, AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Verify that equipment and systems are fully operational. Complete all start-up and pre-test activities for all equipment and systems. Complete all construction and finish work.

B. Arrange for all test personnel for all equipment to be continuously present during one period of time so that all equipment and systems can be tested in their interrelated functions. For instance, feedwater deaerator will be tested during the boiler testing, and instrumentation performance will be evaluated in conjunction with boiler testing.

C. Deliver maintenance and operating manuals four weeks prior to instruction period.

D. Furnish all special tools.

3.2 FINAL TESTS

A. Demonstrate proper operation of each equipment and system to include demonstration and testing of all safety devices.

B. Provide tests on equipment as specified in the individual specification sections.

3.3 START-UP AND TESTING

A. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide testing documentation in accordance with the requirements of the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual fifth edition. The contractor shall repair and install all piping and equipment at their cost as required for certified acceptance and certification per the manual requirements.

3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS AND TRAINING

A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of equipment and systems to Government personnel no more than four weeks prior to scheduled Government operation of the plant.

B. Use operation and maintenance manuals, as-built drawings, and single line drawings as basis of instruction. Review contents of manuals and drawings with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

C. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shut-down of each item of equipment. Allow Government personnel to practice operating the equipment under supervision of instructors.

1. All demonstrations shall follow a contractor provided written step by step standard operating procedure.
2. Demonstrate lockout/tagout locations for all equipment and hazards using a written procedure that clearly identifies lockout points (breakers, disconnects, valves, etc.) for each piece of equipment. Valves are to be identified by a valve tag number, breakers are by number located in breaker box number, disconnect location and number etc.
3. Demonstrate the as-built drawings are correct and provide single line drawings for each system.

D. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instructions.

E. Provide video with audio of all instructions given orally to VA personnel. Provide four copies of the DVD.

F. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

3.6 TIME ALLOCATED FOR DEMONSTRATIONS AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. At least 32 total instructor hours to include boilers, economizers, burners, burner controls, combustion controls, instrumentation.

B. At least 16 total instructor hours to include computer workstation and programs.

C. At least 8 total instructor hours to include pumps, steam turbine, feedwater deaerator, and other equipment.

D. Do not exceed three trainees per session, one four-hour session, per day, per trainee.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 09 11
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Automatic controls, instruments, monitoring and data management systems and accessories for the boilers, burners and other boiler plant mechanical equipment. The specification classifies the systems into automatic boiler and burner control systems, burner management systems (flame safeguard), and data management and instrumentation systems.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

D. PLANT.

E. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

F. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

G. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

H. Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS.

I. Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS.

J. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS for ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

K. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

L. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

M. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

N. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

INCITS 154-S2019.....Office Machines and Supplies – Alphanumeric Machines – Keyboard Arrangement

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B31.1-2014.....Power Piping
B40.100-2013.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
PTC 4-2013.....Fired Steam Generators

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
ICS 6-1993(R2006)Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
WC63.2-1996(R2003).....Performance Standard for Coaxial Premise Data Communications Cables

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2017.....National Electrical Code
85-2019.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
508-1999(R2018).....Standard for Industrial Control Equipment
1449-2014(R2019).....Standard for Surge Protective Devices
1998-2013.....Standard for Software in Programmable Components

G. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA)
2008.....VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual, Fifth Edition

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

D. Certificates of compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE of this section (subparagraphs 1.5.A, B, D & F). In addition, submit Past Performance Questionnaire (form attached) for five (5) past projects of the same class (scope & complexity) as this project.

E. Submit information sufficient to verify compliance with all contract requirements as specified and shown on project drawings.

F. Automatic Boiler Control and Burner Management and Safety Interlock Systems:
   1. Catalog cuts and specification sheets providing description and performance data on: Controllers, control and indicating stations, sensors and transmitters, signal conditioners, electric switches and relays, indicators and annunciators, safety interlock devices, drive units and actuators, control valves, mechanical linkage systems, compressed air filters and regulators.
   2. Statement from controller manufacturer that the type and model submitted is the current generation and that the manufacturer will support the units with parts and service for at least ten years, and that the equipment submitted meets all VA specifications.
   3. Information on all the specific systems that is sufficient to allow complete troubleshooting. As a minimum, this should include explanation of the control logic, and wiring diagrams of equipment and systems to include locations and wire numbers of all safety device test points that will be required to complete safety device testing in accordance with VA requirements, and sequence of operation of all components of the system.
   4. Hardware systems schematics showing field and panel equipment interface block diagram.
   5. Location of interlock devices on the burners, boilers, fuel trains and accessory equipment, all safety devices shall be easily accessible for testing...

G. Boiler Plant Instrumentation:
   1. Catalog cuts and specification sheets providing description and performance data on instruments and accessories.
   2. Installation and troubleshooting instructions for all equipment in bound sets shipped with equipment.
   3. List of ranges of recorder displays. Paper chart recorders are prohibited.
   4. Flow meter primary element design, size, performance, and sizing calculation. Steam flow performance data for flow meters verifying project performance requirements.
   5. Complete wiring and piping diagrams for all equipment and systems.
   6. Wiring and piping materials.

H. Instrumentation and Control Panels:
   1. Drawing showing arrangement of instruments and controls on panels.
   2. Drawing showing panel arrangements, construction, door swing clearance allowance, dimensions, finishes.
   3. Description of panel construction.
   4. Seismic restraint design data for freestanding instrument or control panels.

I. Computer Workstation and Programming:
   1. Catalog data with pictures, description, and performance data on all hardware.
   2. Hardware specifications.
   3. Software model number and supplier. Include complete documentation on all software with shipment.
   4. Confirmation that graphics to be provided complies with the specification.
   5. Description of computer furniture.

J. As-built Logic and Wiring Diagrams: One set of reproducible prints and CAD disks delivered to COR prior to turning systems over to VA for operation. Supply revised drawings if changes are made during the startup and commissioning process.

K. Fluid Flow Meters:
   1. Catalog cuts and drawings with description, specifications and dimensions of meters and accessories.
   2. Design and construction of meters and accessories.
   3. Performance data including flow, pressure drop, accuracy over the metering range of the actual fluids to be metered.
   4. Pressure and temperature limitations.
   5. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
   6. Arrangement of register face and remote indicator (if provided).

L. Pressure Gauges and Thermometers:
   1. Catalog cuts showing design, construction, dimensions of gauges and accessories.
   2. Accuracy.
   3. Pressure and temperature limitations of gauges and accessories.
   4. List of scale ranges to be provided.

M. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
   1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

N. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The boiler and burner control, monitoring, data gathering, instrumentation and associated systems specified in this section shall be provided by one company that has been in business at least three years engineering, designing and servicing industrial and institutional boiler control and instrumentation systems similar to those specified herein, as a primary business. That company shall furnish all components and provide complete calibration, programming, start-up, testing, demonstrations, instructions and training services.

B. Submit documented evidence, including start-up and acceptance test data, and references, that the company has performed satisfactory work on at least six systems similar to those specified, list any VA boiler plant projects completed in the past. For instance, submit experience information on systems involving parallel positioning combustion control and on variable speed forced draft fan drives, if these systems are specified. Submit in writing that all specifications were read and fully understood.

C. If new burners are part of the contract, the burner manufacturer shall be responsible for the burner management system (flame safeguard), including interlocks, all accessories and for coordination with other control and monitoring systems.

D. Equipment Experience Requirements: Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

E. Code Approval:
   1. All burner management and combustion control systems and devices shall comply with NFPA 85, regardless of boiler type or size. Locations and arrangements of safety devices on fuel trains shall comply with diagrams included in “Annex A” in the code, as modified

by the VA standard details and the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual requirements.

2. All burner management controls and interlock devices shall be UL listed and FM approved. All controllers that include burner management functions shall be UL listed and FM approved.
3. Parallel positioning combustion control systems shall comply with UL 1998.
4. Computer-based electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Part 15, Subpart J, for Class A computing devices governing radio frequency electromagnetic interference (EMI) while continuing to operate normally.
5. All electrical wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70.
6. The use of wire nuts is prohibited. All wire connections must be made at terminal blocks and terminal strips.
7. The use of liquid tight or other flexible conduit systems is limited to 900 mm (3 foot) in length unless longer runs are required for door swings or other equipment access.
8. All wire runs are required to be in conduit.

F. Personnel: All work shall be done by properly trained, skilled technicians who are regularly employed and qualified in the installation, programming, start-up, calibration, and testing of the systems provided, and who will be directed by experienced engineers employed by the equipment supplier. Personnel must have three years minimum experience with industrial and institutional boiler plant controls and instruments similar to those being furnished for this project.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include

troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

   As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version 2021 provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATIC BOILER/BURNER CONTROL SYSTEM, NOT INCLUDING BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD)

A. Basic Description of Controllers and Control Functions:

1. Controllers shall be industrial-process-grade multi-loop programmable microprocessor or programmable logic controllers (PLC).
2. Controllers shall be manufactured separate from and shall be separate assemblies, in a separate electrical cabinet from the Burner Management (Flame Safeguard System).
3. Control functions:
   a. Control of burner firing rates to maintain steam header pressure.
   b. Parallel-positioning combustion control (air/fuel ratio, excess air) with flue gas oxygen trim.
   c. Jack-shaft type combustion control (fuel/air ratio).
   d. Boiler water level, 1 element system.
4. Control features:
   a. Operator interface on controller faceplates touch screens and computer workstation. Operator interface shall include manual/automatic selection, manual loading, and displays that show set point, process variable, and signal to actuator, process status and controller status. Touch screens have additional display requirements; refer to the following paragraph.
   b. Provide separate dedicated controllers/panels for each boiler and for the master steam pressure control. Fuel/air control loops, including FGR and oxygen trim may be incorporated into one station for each boiler. Boiler/economizer outlet draft and boiler water level control shall have separate stations for each item on each boiler. All control items for one boiler may be shown on one touchscreen for that boiler. Each boiler shall have its own touch screen located in the panel for that boiler.
   c. VA Boiler Plants PROHIBIT any boiler to be automatically or remotely started and lead lag control systems are prohibited within the VA boiler plants, regardless of the size or type of boiler. The boiler shall be started by an operator standing at the boiler.
   d. Variable frequency drives on forced draft fan motors.

5. Refer to paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES for burner management controls.

B. Controllers: Multiple-loop programmable microprocessor or programmable logic (PLC) proportional-integral-differential (PID) solid state electronic controllers shall control all functions except burner management.

1. Accuracy: 0.1 percent analog inputs and outputs.
2. Resolution: 16-bit input and output.
3. Environment: 0 to 50 degrees C (32 to 122 degrees F), 15 percent to 95 percent RH, non-condensing.
4. As a minimum, each controller shall have capability for four analog and four digital inputs, two analog and four digital outputs, and two PID loops.
5. Memory retention for twelve months minimum for power failure or for storage as spare parts.
6. Membrane push buttons with tactile feedback.
7. Displays shall be a combination of English language, color graphics, and digital with 0.5 percent resolution, visible from wide angle.
8. Bumpless manual/automatic transfer.
9. High and low alarms for all inputs.
10. Programming: Controllers shall have capability for quick (5 to 10 minutes) reloading of memory by operating personnel upon memory loss. Provide all software and hardware necessary to allow field downloading of configuration memory to the microprocessors.
11. Password Protection: Provide levels of password protection for all safety related options and parameters including all commissioning programming. Provide all passwords to COR.
12. In the event of a controller fault, the controller shall have a dedicated relay output that results in the shutdown of the boiler and provides an alarm to a panel-mounted light and audible alarm. Failure of control system for one boiler shall not affect automatic and manual operation of other boilers.
13. Controllers and software that operate variable frequency drives shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with UL 508.
14. Controllers shall provide serial RS232/RS485 Modbus communication with computer workstation running latest Microsoft Windows based

operating system. This includes data gathering and processing, report generation, monitoring, annunciation and control. Refer to paragraph, COMPUTER WORK STATION AND PROGRAMMING. It shall be possible to defeat the remote control from the front panel of each individual controller, preventing any status changes from being initiated at the computer workstation.

15. All controllers, including those assigned to data processing, shall be same model and series.
16. Controllers shall be the current generation product that will be supported by the manufacturer, with parts and service, for a minimum of ten years from time of installation.
17. All controllers shall be mounted within specified control panels.
18. Examples of acceptable controllers: Hays-Cleveland "AC Station"; MicroMod "Mod 30 ML"; Toshiba "LC500"; and Fireye Nexus "PPC 4000". All controllers with integrated flame safeguard are prohibited.

C. Power Supplies: Provide separate uninterrupted power supply for each boiler controller. Any signal that is common to all boilers, such as plant master control signals, shall be isolated from all other boilers so that failure in one boiler circuit will not affect other boilers.
D. Touch Screen Operator Terminals:
   1. Provide one touch screen control station and display for each boiler mounted on the boiler control panel. Touch screen shall be in complete communication with all controllers associated with the boiler and with the burner management system. Provide alternate control station to replace touch screen control functions if touch screen fails.
   2. Control Station and Display Requirements:
      a. Local operation and programming of controllers, graphic display of information, alarm message display, historical and real-time trending, remote controller tuning, x/y plots of fuel air curve data for intuitive commissioning of controllers, Ethernet connectivity and standard Internet browser remote communication. Network to boiler control and burner management systems.
      b. Selection of automatic or manual control of firing rate. Local manual control to increase and decrease the firing rate.
      c. Indicate burner management control status and diagnostics in English messages: control on, pre-purge, trial for ignition,

igniter flame signal, main flame signal, post purge, burner off, all diagnostic information available from burner management system, continuous indication of flame signal.

d. Real time display of all connected process parameters including control output, set point, process variable, all data gathering and processing from all controllers associated with the boiler.
e. Display of all control system alarm messages and faults. History of alarms and faults and recommendations for troubleshooting.
f. Complete display and facilities to allow programming all controllers associated with the boiler or the master control. Burner management is excluded from this requirement.
g. Provide alternate means of automatic and manual operation of boiler firing rates and burner management status if touch-screen fails.
h. Provide continuous display of critical operating parameters, including but not limited to the following:
   1) Steam Pressure
   2) Water Level
   3) Draft Pressure
   4) Firing Rate

3. Touch Screen System Hardware and Software:
   a. 265 mm (10.4 inch) panel-mounted display, TFT with 256 colors, 640 x 480 pixel LCD resolution. Locate to allow easy viewing and access from operating floor.
   b. Aluminum case allowing entire enclosure to be rated NEMA 4X.
   c. Communication with Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) program on computer work station.
   d. Multiple RS485 Modbus communication interfaces.
   e. Field-replaceable backlight, real-time clock, battery-backed clock time stamps critical data, 8 MB on-board flash application memory, 512 MB memory-card, application expanded memory-card for historical, alarm and event storage, resistive analog touch screen with free formable to fit target shape.
   f. Operation interaction shall be touch-based allowing easy selection of screens, manual/automatic status changes, start/stop functions, set point changes, output changes and PID tuning parameters without any special programming skills. Screen

selection shall also be available through tactile feedback function keys.

g. Show facsimiles of each controller and clearly labeled English language and engineering unit display of the control parameters.

h. Graphic X/Y curve data plotting capability. When used in conjunction with fuel/air ratio control, provide automated fuel/air ratio curve and oxygen trim set point curve adjustment for rapid, error free burner tune-up. Only a single operator action shall be required to store commissioning data into multiple characterizer curves for a particular load point.

i. Configuration software Microsoft Windows based. Provide all necessary software to allow field modification or expansion of the system including graphics drawing programs and data base builders. Systems based on "run time only" programs are not acceptable.

E. Drive Units and Actuators for Dampers, Fuel Flow Control Valves, Feedwater Flow Control Valves:

1. Electric drive units are required.

2. Electric drive units shall have continuous modulating duty cycle without any duty cycle or thermal motor limitations. Shall start instantaneously at full rated torque, stop instantaneously without coast or overshoot. Shall smoothly operate all connected devices without overload. Provide 100 percent duty cycle maintenance free motors that never overheat or burnout under stalled conditions. Gearing shall eliminate backlash. Movement shall be constant speed and shall be coordinated with the controlled process so that performance parameters remain within specified limits.

3. Additional Requirements for Electric Drive Units on Parallel-Positioning Combustion Control Systems:

a. Drive units shall have precise positioning and repeatability to provide air-fuel positioning ratios with a maximum hysteresis of 2 percent.

b. Provide continuous precise feedback signals from drive units to controllers.

c. Provide auxiliary contacts to prove low and high fire positions. Feedback signals are prohibited to perform this function within the VA. Belt-type drive units are prohibited.

d. Drive unit shafts shall be keyed to fuel flow control valves and damper shafts to eliminate the possibility of slipping.
e. Drive units shall be industrial rated.
f. All gearing shall be brass or better. Plastic gears of any kind are prohibited.

4. Boiler outlet damper drive units may be different model than drive units for fuel valves and forced draft damper. Drive units shall be capable of 136 Nm (100 ft-lb.) torque minimum. Less powerful drive units may be utilized if certified as adequate by the burner manufacturer.

F. Variable Frequency Drives (VFD) for Forced Draft Fans:

1. Refer to Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS, for electrical requirements. In addition, there shall be a VFD mounted operator interface unit that allows configuration of drive parameters and displays diagnostic information for troubleshooting. The minimum speed is limited to 40 Hz.
2. Provide feedback system including motor speed and direction of rotation to combustion controller. Feedback transmitter must have no-drift guarantee. Feedback system shall not be affected by position of HOA switch on motor control system.
3. Provide noise filters.
4. The VFD shall automatically limit the rate of fan speed increase to that which will prevent an over-current trip in the event of a "step" speed increase of 0 to 100 percent.
5. Provide constant speed feature and operator-selectable air/fuel program in the controller for constant speed operation maintaining specified air/fuel ratios at all firing rates or positions (excess air).
6. Forced draft fan damper operation is required in conjunction with operation of the VFD at the lower firing rates.
7. Provide a means of proving fan RPM to control set point at any firing rate. Deviation from set point RPM or greater than 10 percent will cause a safety shutdown of the boiler. As an option the contractor may install a fully metered system where air flow is proven at all firing rates and a shutdown will occur if the airflow varies by more than 10 percent.

G. Transmitters: See paragraphs, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS and TEMPERATURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.

H. Final Control Elements:

1. Fuel flow control valves, forced draft fan dampers, FGR dampers (if provided), variable frequency forced draft fan drives (VFD) (if provided), feedwater control valves: Refer to Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS.
2. Dampers in stacks and breechings: Refer to Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS.

I. Uninterrupted Power Supplies:

1. Provide separate complete protected power conditioners for each boiler control and for master control. Power supply shall protect all computers, controls, instruments and accessories from damage due to ground leakage, spikes, sags, surges, transients and overloads in the incoming power supply.
2. Line interactive, UL 1449 rated, interactive digital display. Automatic internal bypass. Smooth sine wave output.
3. Suitable for ambient temperature of 43 degrees C (110 degrees F) in boiler room panel.
4. Hot swappable batteries.
5. Audible and visual alarms to signal failure of power supply.
6. This UPS system can be deleted from the project if controls furnished have integral protection from power supply irregularities listed above, and if software can be immediately reloaded by plant personnel.

J. Spare Parts and Tools:

1. Master control steam pressure transmitter: One complete unit, calibrated for the service.
2. Hardware and software sufficient for downloading and uploading all programming configurations with all the controllers.
3. Electric power drive unit: One of each size and type used

K. Detailed Control Functions:

1. Control of Burner Firing Rates to Maintain Steam Header Pressure:
   a. Automatic modulation of burner firing rates on all boilers to maintain set pressure of main steam-header. Master controller receives signal from header pressure transmitter, processes and

transmits signal to submaster controller for each boiler/burner. Submaster controls fuel flow and combustion air flow.

b. Set Points and Performance: Accuracy plus or minus two percent of the set pressure when steam load changes do not exceed 20 percent of the maximum continuous rating of the largest boiler in service in a 60 second period. System oscillations shall be minimal. Set point 30 psig). Second set point 50 psig). Individual set point adjustment range: +/- 5 psig.

c. Control Stations: Individual control stations for master and submaster controllers. Locate control stations on main instrumentation panel unless otherwise shown. Master controller shall have capability for two set points with easy selection.

d. Low fire hold capability and user definable optimum ignition position.

e. Interface with burner management system for automatic positioning of forced draft fan speed and fuel flow control valves during pre-purge, ignition, shutdown and post-purge.

f. Interlocks to prove proper positions of forced draft fan speed, boiler/economizer outlet damper, and fuel flow control valves for ignition and running cycles. Refer to paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.

g. The steam header pressure transmitter(s) shall be dedicated to header pressure control. Suppressed range transmitter(s), each with range +/- 20 percent of required set point. If two set points are required that are more than 138 kPa (20 psig) apart, provide two transmitters. Locate transmitters adjacent to main steam-header. Refer to Paragraph, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.

2. Parallel-Positioning Combustion Control (Air/Fuel Ratio, Excess Air):

a. Boiler/burner submaster controller provides firing rate signals to separate drive units (actuators) for forced draft fan dampers and for each of the fuel flow control valves and to the variable frequency drive (VFD) of the forced draft fan. Air/fuel ratio maintained by firmware and software programming of the submaster controller. Software shall be factory-programmed by the

controller manufacturer only, for the specific application. Only tuning and scaling shall be performed in the field. Any and all other field adjustments are prohibited.

b. Hardware, firmware and software shall comply with UL 1998. Incorporate cross-limiting (air leading fuel on load increases, fuel leading air on load decreases) and deviation limiting (allowable tolerances on air/fuel ratio). Provide automatic burner shutdown if deviation exceeds programmed limits or if there is a controller failure. Cross-limiting and deviation limiting shall be tested and proven. If at any time it is found this was not preprogrammed at the factory and UL tested and listed the controller shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government. Only tuning and scaling shall be performed in the field. Any and all other field adjustments are prohibited.

c. Provide feedback signals from drives and actuators. Fuel flow shall not increase until appropriate combustion air flow increase is proven. Combustion air flow shall not decrease until appropriate fuel flow decrease is proven. VFD feedback transmitters shall have “no-drift” guarantee.

d. Accuracy of control of drive units shall result in fuel-air positioning ratios that are specified by the burner manufacturer for efficient and safe operation with a maximum hysteresis of 2 percent. Excess air in flue gas shall conform to limits given below.

e. Manual control function accessible to operating personnel shall be confined to base loading the firing rate of the burner and shall prohibit separate control of fuel or combustion air. All other manual functions shall be password protected intended to be accessible only to qualified technicians. If system is improperly placed in a manual control mode, the system shall shutdown the boiler or maintain safe excess air levels at all times, within parameters that limit the carbon monoxide emissions to specified limits.

f. From low fire to high fire the air/fuel ratio (excess air) shall be programmed over at least ten evenly spaced increments of fuel input.

g. Control positions and display indications shall be linear in relation to firing rate. For example, 20 percent control position shall be 20 percent firing rate (20 percent of full load).
h. Mechanical connections between drive units and dampers and valves shall not have hysteresis and shall be keyed to eliminate slippage. Use of linkage systems must be minimized and submitted for approval as a deviation to the contract.
i. Excess Air and Emissions Limits – New Burners: Refer to the boiler and burner specification.
j. Excess Air and Emissions Limits – Existing Burners:
   1) Minimum excess air at all loads: 15 percent
   2) Maximum excess air at 20 to 39 percent of maximum firing rate: 35 percent
   3) Maximum excess air at 40 to 100 percent of maximum firing rate: 25 percent
   4) Consult COR if flue gas carbon monoxide exceeds 200 ppm within the excess air limits specified above.

3. Automatic Flue Gas Oxygen Trim System:
   a. Boiler/burner submaster air/fuel controller shall utilize signal from flue gas oxygen analyzer and vary the combustion air flow to maintain the specified air/fuel ratio (excess air) at all firing rates 20 percent of maximum firing rate and greater.
   b. Operation and Performance:
      1) Separate characterized set point curves for each fuel, minimum ten points per fuel. A single curve with biasing for the other fuel is not acceptable. Automatic changeover of set point curves when type of fuel being fired is changed.
      2) Maximum deviations from set points shall not exceed ten percent at any firing rate. Combustion shall not generate carbon monoxide (CO) in excess of 200 ppm at any time.
      3) At firing rates below 20 percent of maximum steam flow, trim shall automatically return to null position (no trim).
      4) Variable gain to decrease output sensitivity at low loads.
      5) Adjustable high and low trim limiting. Excessive high or low trim correction, low excess air, or oxygen analyzer failure shall actuate audible and visual alarm on the boiler submaster

air/fuel ratio controller. Analyzer failure shall cause system to go to null position.

6) Manual trim output shall revert to null setting when system is placed in automatic control.

c. During burner start-up and adjustment of air/fuel ratios (excess air) by service technician, trim shall be on manual control at null position.

d. Refer to paragraph, FLUE GAS OXYGEN ANALYZERS.

4. Boiler Outlet Draft Control:

a. Automatically modulate position of boiler or economizer outlet damper to maintain constant negative pressure (draft) at the flue gas outlet of the boiler. Utilize feed forward signal from the boiler/burner submaster air/fuel controller to enhance control response. Position damper open and closed during boiler start-up and shut-down cycles.

b. Maintain draft at negative 25 Pa (0.1 inches WG) plus or minus 10 Pa (0.05 inches WG). Provide local gauge with remote indication at operator interface.

c. Panel-mounted automatic controller, with manual/automatic feature and set point adjustment, for each boiler. Locate on main instrumentation panel unless otherwise shown.

d. Draft sensor, transmitter, and outlet damper actuator for each boiler. Refer to paragraph, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.

e. Automatically position damper as required for pre-purge, burner ignition and shutdown. Provide damper position switch interlocked with burner management system. Refer to paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.

5. Boiler Water Level Control:

a. Automatically modulate the position of feedwater control valve on each boiler to maintain the water level in the boiler within plus or minus 50 mm (2 inches) of set point with instantaneous load swings of 20 percent of boiler capacity. Adjustable set point.

b. Type of System:

1) Single Element System: Utilize signal from water level sensor on boiler.

c. Boiler Water Level Sensors:

1) Differential Pressure Transmitters: Provide on water tube boilers. Refer to paragraph, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.

2) Water Level Sensing and Safety Control Systems: Provide on fire tube boilers. Refer to Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.

3) Probe-Type Capacitance Systems: Optional control for fire tube and water tube boilers. Dual probes mounted in water column controlled by microprocessor system. Provisions to compensate for shrink and swell of water level due to load changes. Self-checking function comparing the signals from each probe and causing burner shutdown if water level movement is not detected.

d. Steam Flow Sensors: Refer to paragraph, FLOW METERS.

e. Feedwater Pressure Sensors: Refer to paragraph, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.

f. Controller: Controllers for two and three element systems shall include: manual/auto control station and indicators showing signal level to actuator, set point and actual water level, steam flow rates and totals and boiler feedwater flow rates and totals if flow meters are included. Locate on main instrumentation panel unless otherwise shown.

g. Set point position as recommended by boiler manufacturer.

6. Boiler and Economizer Efficiency Calculation and Display: If not provided on the computer work station, provide continuous automatic calculations and indication of heat-loss combustion efficiency based on flue gas outlet temperature of economizer (or boiler if economizer is not provided), flue gas oxygen, and type of fuel in use. Base calculation method on ASME Performance Test Code, HEAT LOSS EFFICIENCY form, with no consideration for boiler radiation and unaccounted losses.

2.2 BURNER MANAGENENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Complete automatic safety control and monitoring system for burner ignition sequencing, operating cycle, and shut-down sequencing. System shall include microprocessor programmer, self-checking ultraviolet (UV)

flame scanner and amplifier, burner cycle display, first-out diagnostic annunciation display, burner safety shutdown interlocks, communication with monitoring systems, and accessories. Mount controllers, control switches and displays in and on individual boiler control panels. Refer to paragraph, BOILER/BURNER CONTROL PANELS. All interlock devices shall be designed to permit periodic operational testing, including set points and trip points, without changing set points or programming, and in accordance with the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual.

1. Controller shall be manufactured separately from the Burner Control System controller.
2. Controller shall be a separate and individual assembly from any other controller.
3. Controller shall have its own mounting and wiring base to permit the controller to be replaced without disturbing any wiring or other components.

B. Code Compliance: Conform to NFPA 85. All components UL listed, FM approved.

C. Operate on 102 to 132 volts; 60 Hertz ac. Operating ambient temperature range 0 to 52 degrees C (32 to 125 degrees F).

D. Flame Scanners: Provide self-checking ultraviolet (UV) scanners. Self-checking UV scanners shall have minimum checking frequency six times per minute. Position scanners so that they do not view the ignition spark. Scanner sight tubes must be non-reflective to avoid the scanner detecting the reflection of the ignition spark. UV non-self-checking scanners are prohibited because they can fail in an unsafe mode on continuously operated burners.

E. Control Features:

1. Automatic recycling on high steam pressure only.
2. Interrupted ignition.
3. Electronically prevent UV scanner sensing ignition spark. Methods include early spark termination or by phasing the firing of the ignition spark off cycle from the scanner activation.
4. Flame failure response time four seconds maximum.
5. Ten seconds trial for ignition except 15 seconds permitted on heavy oil fuel.
6. Pre-purge timing set for 4 air changes on fire tube boilers and 8 air changes on water tube boilers per NFPA 85. The exact timing must

be determined by the boiler manufacturer. For example, typical pre-purge timing with wide open forced draft damper and forced draft fan at full speed has been 30 seconds for packaged fire tube boilers and 2 minutes for packaged water tube boilers. Once purge time has been determined and set it becomes burnt into the program and may not be changed.

F. Provide components that can be easily removed from the panel without disturbing wiring.

G. Memory storage and self-diagnostics of at least six most recent causes of burner shutdown, which can be accessed by operating and service personnel. Diagnostics shall include all individual interlocks.

H. Provide Modbus RS232/RS485 and modem interface to allow remote access to detailed boiler plant operating data and memory. Provide interface with SCADA software on computer workstation to allow access to burner management memory and to current operating information. In addition, provide a BACnet (read only) interface to the central VAMC DDC control system.

I. Burner cycle indication on face of panel: Separate display from the touch screen. Show instantaneous status of startup, run and shutdown program. Provide indicator for control power on, ignition, main fuel valve open, and flame failure.

J. Reset button on face of panel. Separate display from the touch screen.

K. Annunciator Display and Alarm:

1. Separate display from the touch screen.
2. Locate display on outside face of panel between 1200 mm and 1500 mm (4 feet and 5 feet) above the floor.
3. English language read-out with individual identification of specific interlocks. Where two or more interlocks serve the same function, individual display of each interlock is not required.
4. Indicate burner status in English messages: control on, pre-purge, trial for ignition, igniter flame signal, main flame signal, post purge, burner off.
5. Continuously indicate flame signal strength.
6. Provide first-out annunciation, including English language message, and audible alarm (horn) for each of the following interlocks:
   a. Flame failure.
   b. Purge airflow low.

c. Combustion air low.
d. False combustion air (switch activated with combustion air flow).
e. High main gas fuel pressure.
f. Low main gas fuel pressure.
g. High oil pressure.
h. Low oil pressure.
i. Low igniter (pilot) gas pressure.
j. Low oil temperature (heated oil systems only).
k. Fuel safety shut-off valves not closed prior to ignition cycle.
l. Low fire position not attained prior to ignition cycle.
m. Low atomizing media (steam or air) static pressure at atomizing media service connection to burner piping.
n. Low atomizing steam/oil differential pressure. Where burner does not maintain differential pressure provide low atomizing media pressure at burner.
o. High steam pressure.
p. Low water cutoff.
q. FGR (if provided) improper damper position.
r. Low flue gas oxygen.
s. High furnace pressure.

7. Audible alarm (horn): Sounds upon all burner shutdowns except automatic recycle shutdowns on steam pressure. Provide silencing control, which automatically resets when burner control is reset.

L. Pre-Purge Timing: Integral with the programmer. Non-adjustable after initially set to suit boiler pre-purge requirements.

M. Auxiliary relays: Industrial type rated for the service, enclosed contacts.

N. Selector switches, push buttons and control switches: Heavy duty, industrial type.

O. Safety shutdown and manual reset required for, but not limited to:

1. Flame signal detected prior to ignition cycle.
2. Pre-ignition interlock open during pre-purge.
3. High fire purge interlock fails to close within ten minutes or less after firing rate drive unit is commanded to drive to high fire.
4. Low fire interlock fails to close within ten minutes or less after firing rate drive unit is commanded to drive to low fire.
5. Igniter (pilot) or main burner fails to ignite.

6. Malfunction of flame detector.
7. Malfunction of programmer.
8. Malfunction of flame signal amplifier.
9. Combustion air proving switch actuated prior to start-up of forced draft fan.
10. Lock-out interlock open during pre-purge (after 15 seconds), ignition or run period.
11. Interlock open.
12. Flame failure.
13. Building combustion air intake louvers closed or make up air ventilation system not operating.

P. Burner Safety Shutdown Interlock Devices:
1. Basic Requirements:
   a. Adjustable Set Points.
   b. Maximum Set Point Deviation: 5 percent of full scale.
   c. Minimum Repeatability: 2 percent of full scale.
   d. Minimum Set Point Accuracy: 10 percent of full scale or 20 percent of set point.
   e. Scale range shall allow set points to be within 30 to 70 percent of full scale.
   f. Safety interlock devices shall be separate from operating control elements, such as feedback devices. This is to avoid having the failure of an operating control device preventing the operation of the safety device. All safety devices shall be hardwired directly to the flame safeguard controller without passing thru any other device or control system.
2. Provisions for Testing of Interlocks:
   a. Installation of all interlock devices shall permit testing of set points and control operation without removing or disconnecting the devices and without adjusting set points of devices. Provide permanent connection points for test instruments, such as manometers and pressure gauges, on sensing piping and tubing. Where necessary, provide lockable valves to allow temporary isolation of device from the service to allow testing of the device. All test points shall be easily accessible from the floor or permanent work platform without the use of step ladders.

b. All interlock device wiring shall start out at and end at a terminal strip in the main cabinet. No device shall be wire directly to another device in series without returning to the main cabinet's terminal strip first. All series wiring will take place at the terminal strip. Wiring should be done in a manner that allows for ease of access with minimal PPE as required by NFPA 70.
c. Safety devices are prohibited to be PLC dependent or be included in any program where the input or output can be forced, or if the program is changed, updated, etc., could have any effect on the safety device setting or function. All safety devices shall be hard wired from the device or sensor to the flame safeguard controller directly. Wiring may pass through terminal strip(s).
d. Provide all necessary control system passwords, wiring diagrams, and step-by-step written instructions specific to that facility to COR to facilitate all interlock testing required by the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual. The written instructions shall include terminal and wire numbers for specific test where required.
e. If the system installed cannot be tested in accordance with the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual the contractor shall provide a written step by step safety device test procedure(s) for the devices(s) that follow and meet the intent of the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual, submitted to VA CFM CSS and VHA OCAMES for review and approvals. The Government reserves the right to reject any procedure and require the system device be replaced at no addition cost or time to the Government.

3. Forced Draft Fan Motor Operation Interlock: Provide split ring current relays on each phase of power circuits to fan motor, required on all systems.
   a. Provide push buttons to test each leg of the fan motor leads. The push buttons shall be mounted on the face of the cabinet, momentary contacts, wired in parallel with the current relays. The current drop through the current relay when the push buttons contacts are closed shall trip the burner off at any firing rate.

b. For variable speed drives, provide signals to control system from VFD fault and run contacts and signals from VFD shaft speed feedback to prove proper fan speed for purging, low fire ignition, and for each burner load point. Contractor to provide test procedure for review and approval.

c. Fully metered systems that measure and prove actual air flow at all firing rates may be used as a substitution. The contractor shall provide test procedures to prove the burner shuts down if proper air flow is not maintained or achieved. The procedures must be reviewed and approved by VA CFM CSS and VHA OCAMES.

d. Any disconnects or other power shut-off devices between the location of the interlock devices and the motor shall also shutdown the power supply to the burner management control system.

4. Atomizing Air Compressor (when provided) Motor Energized Interlock:

a. Provide split ring current relays on each phase of power circuits to the motor. In the power supply to the motor there shall be no disconnects or other power shut-off devices between the location of the interlock devices and the motor.

b. Provide push buttons to test each leg of the fan motor leads. The push buttons shall be mounted on the face of the cabinet, momentary contacts, and wired in parallel with the current relays. The current drop through the current relay when the push buttons contacts are closed shall trip the burner off at any firing rate.

5. Forced Draft Fan Damper, Boiler or Economizer Flue Gas Outlet Damper (if provided) Pre-Purge Position Interlock: Prove dampers wide open for pre-purge. Actuate sealed snap-action switches by levers attached directly to dampers or to damper linkages, which are pinned to prevent slippage. Parallel positioning systems may have the interlock switches in the drive units. The switches are dedicated for the flame safeguard system and perform no other function or purpose and are make or break switches.

6. Pre-Purge Airflow Interlock:

a. Sense differential pressure between two points in combustion air system where the differential pressure at high fire is significant, such as several inches water column. There must be

no intervening dampers. This is typically between the wind-box and boiler outlet.

b. Diaphragm-actuated snap-action switch designed for maximum system pressure, adjustable set point, graduated set point indicating scales.

c. UL listed, FM approved.

d. Provide air pressure sensing connections for test manometer so that air flow switch settings can be verified.

e. Trip point shall prove at least 80 percent of maximum airflow.

7. Combustion Air Proving Interlock:

a. Sense differential air pressure across the forced draft fan with no intervening dampers.

b. Diaphragm-actuated snap-action switch designed for maximum system pressure, adjustable set point, graduated set point indicating scales.

c. UL listed, FM approved. Provide switch designed for "false combustion air" feature on start-up interlock.

d. Provide air pressure sensing connections for test manometer so that switch settings can be verified. Demonstrate that trip point is within 10 percent of minimum differential pressure over the firing range of the burner.

8. High and Low Main Burner Fuel (Gas and Oil) And Low Igniter (Pilot) Gas Pressure Interlocks:

a. Approvals: UL listed, FM approved assembly.

b. Snap acting switch, automatic reset. Provide graduated set point indicator, switch position indicator, adjustable set point coordinated with burner requirements either on the switch or as a part of the controller.

c. Gas pressure switch ratings: Sustained pressure capability shall exceed two times lock-up of nearest upstream regulator.

d. Oil pressure switch ratings: Sustained pressure capability shall exceed set pressure, plus accumulation, of oil pump safety relief valve. On heated oil system, sustained temperature capability shall exceed maximum operating temperature.

e. Low gas pressure switches shall include integral impulse dampener to reduce the effects of pressure dips during start-up. Use of external dampeners or snubbers is prohibited.

f. Switch Locations: Must be located where pressure is constant, as controlled by pressure regulator (if provided) on fuel train. Must be upstream of modulating fuel flow control valves.
g. Set points shall be within 20 percent of the normal operating pressure.
h. High pressure switches shall be piped to the service with lockable isolation valve and valved test connection so that switch can be set and tested using compressed air.

9. Low Oil Temperature Interlock (Heated Oil Only):
   a. Type: Solid-state sensor or sealed snap-acting switch, automatic reset. Provide graduated set point indicator, switch position indicator, adjustable set point coordinated with burner requirement either on the switch or as part of the controller.
   b. Ratings: Sustained temperature capability shall exceed maximum oil temperature requirement.
   c. Approvals: UL listed.
   d. Location: Ahead of safety shut off valves.
10. Low Atomizing Media Pressure, Differential Pressure and Flow Interlocks:
   a. Type: Snap acting switch, graduated set point indicator, switch position indicator, adjustable set point coordinated with burner requirements, automatic reset.
   b. Rating: Shall exceed pressure setting of nearest upstream relief valve.
   c. Provide siphon on steam connection to protect sensing element from live steam.
   d. Approvals: ULlisted, and FM approved.
   e. Locations and types of switches on atomizing media piping: Two switches required for each burner, a static pressure switch on atomizing media supply ahead of differential pressure control valve, and differential pressure flow switch with flow meter orifice on atomizing piping adjacent to burner. On burners that maintain an approximately constant differential pressure between the atomizing steam and oil, provide a steam/oil differential pressure switch instead of the flow switch at the oil burner. Burners with individual air compressors for air atomization shall

be provided with one air pressure switch and compressor motor interlocks as specified above.

11. Main Fuel (Gas and Oil) Automatic Safety Shut-Off Valves Proof-Of-Closure (Over Travel) Interlocks. Provide on all automatic safety shut off valves to prove closure prior to igniter (pilot) ignition. Provide manually-actuated test circuits through the proof-of-closure switches that will demonstrate that the switches close and open properly and that the circuit is connected to the burner management system.
12. Low Fire Position of Fuel Flow Control Valves Interlocks: Sealed snap-acting switches. Actuate switches by levers attached directly to fuel valves. As an option, the switch lever may be pinned to the jackshaft to which the fuel valve proportioning cams are also pinned or provide UL listed and FM approved position sensor (internal snap acting switches within the actuator a feedback signal may not act as any part of this safety device.) on the motor which positions the jackshaft to which all the operating levers are pinned.
13. High Boiler Steam Pressure Limit and Interlock: Operating limit switch allowing burner recycling and safety shutdown interlock switch. Refer to paragraph, BOILER TRIM, in Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS. On hot water boilers provide dual high temperature limit aquastats. The first low setting will alarm the boiler operator and the second high setting will turn off the boiler.
14. Low Boiler Water Level Interlocks: Primary and auxiliary low water burner shutdown interlocks. Operation of auxiliary low water cutoff shall interrupt the power supply to the burner management control system. On hot water boilers provide dual prove flow devices wired in series so that either device will turn off the boiler and alarm the boiler operator. The devices shall be of two different types, i.e. flow switch and pressure differential transducer. Series wiring must not take place at the devices; it shall take place at the control panel terminal strip so that it can be wired for independent confirmation of failed device.
15. Low Flue Gas Oxygen Alarm and Interlock: Signals from flue gas oxygen analyzer providing low oxygen alarm and low oxygen burner shutdown. Refer to paragraph, FLUE GAS OXYGEN ANALYZERS.

16. High Furnace Pressure Interlock:
    a. Sense static pressure in furnace.
    b. Diaphragm-actuated snap-action switch, adjustable set point, set point indicating scale, designed for maximum system pressure.
    c. UL listed, FM approved.
    d. Connect to the service with a lockable isolation valve and valved test connection to allow the switch to be set and tested with pressurized air source.

Q. Automatic Programming Sequence:
1. After personnel select the fuel to be burned and operate the burner start switch, the control system shall automatically perform the following operations:
2. Prove proper operation of all interlocks except purging interlocks or prevent further progress.
3. Open all air dampers fully. This includes all dampers in the boiler outlet breeching and stack system.
4. Position FGR damper (if provided) as required by burner manufacturer to purge flue gas from recirculation duct.
5. Prove 80 percent of maximum air flow through the boiler and prove all air dampers open wide and FGR damper (if provided) in proper position.
6. Pre-purge eight air changes for water tube boilers and four air changes for fire tube boilers.
7. Return forced draft fan dampers and fuel flow control valves to low fire position.
8. Retain outlet damper wide open. If outlet draft damper modulating control system is provided and excessive draft due to wide-open damper is incompatible with the burner, automatically position the outlet damper to an acceptable position for burner ignition.
9. Prove low fire start position.
10. Sensing of flame prior to this shall cause shutdown.
11. Energize igniter and open igniter fuel automatic safety shut-off valves. Prove igniter flame in ten seconds or provide shutdown.
12. On systems with ultraviolet flame scanners, terminate ignition spark five seconds before main fuel valves open.

13. Open main fuel safety shut-off valves for fuel selected. Close igniter fuel valves within ten seconds after main fuel valves open (15 seconds on heated oil).
14. Prove main flame or provide shutdown.
15. Place FGR damper (if provided) in modulating or in fixed position as required by design of burner furnished.
16. If provided, release boiler/economizer outlet draft control damper to modulation.
17. Release burner from low fire position to automatic or manual firing rate control.
18. Provide 15 second post purge at end of burner firing cycle.
19. Close all dampers upon completion of post purge.

R. Spare Parts:
1. One flame control programmer chassis complete.
2. One flame control amplifier complete.
3. One flame scanner complete with connecting leads.
4. Twelve lamps for each type of replaceable lamp.
5. Two of each type of relay and timer.

2.3 MAIN INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL PANEL

A. Type: One free-standing factory-assembled steel enclosure with control stations, control switches, instruments and indicators on panel front and controllers, relays and other components mounted on interior sub-bases. NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 rating. Refer to drawings for arrangement and overall dimensions.

B. Panel Construction:
1. Minimum 3.5 mm (0.14 inch) thick steel sheet with steel angle or bar reinforcement. Provide vertical reinforcement from top to bottom of panel between each large instrument opening. Provide horizontal reinforcement above and below each large instrument opening.
2. Provide sufficient reinforcement to prevent any warping or displacement due to weight of equipment mounted on and within panel.
3. All corners and edges shall be smooth.
4. Rear Access Doors: Sufficient quantity to cover full height and width of panel, three-point latches with key-type locks, three hinges per door, or piano-type hinges.

5. Finish:
   a. Exterior: Undercoat of rust-resistant primer, finish coats of textured spatter paint, dark gray.
   b. Interior: Undercoat of rust-resistant primer, finish coats of enamel, light gray or white.
6. Provide duplex 120-volt GFI receptacle inside the panel.
7. Provide fan-type or panel mounted air-conditioning units for ventilation as necessary to protect equipment from overheating. The internal panel temperature shall be maintained at 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or below. Assume boiler room temperature of 38 degrees C (100 degrees F). Compressed air coolers are prohibited.

C. Master Steam Pressure Control Station: Refer to paragraph, AUTOMATIC BOILER/BURNER CONTROL SYSTEM, NOT INCLUDING BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD). Unit shall be flush mounted on panel front.

D. Boiler/Burner Submaster Control Stations: Refer to paragraph, AUTOMATIC BOILER/BURNER CONTROL SYSTEM, NOT INCLUDING BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD). Units shall be flush mounted on panel front.

E. Recording Systems: Refer to paragraph, RECORDERS.

F. Touch Screens: Refer to paragraph, AUTOMATIC BOILER/BURNER CONTROL SYSTEM, NOT INCLUDING BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD).

G. Pressure Gauges: Flush mounted, ½ percent accuracy, 150 mm (6 inch) dial diameter, micrometer adjustable pointer, solid front, blow-out disk in rear, back connected, and of indicated range. Provide gauge cock within panel for each gauge. Provide gauges for steam header pressure, boiler feed header pressure for each boiler, fuel header pressures.

H. Push Button Stations and Indication Lights for Pump Control: Refer to Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS. Lights shall be oil-tight, standard industrial construction, 120 volts, utilizing lamps which are readily available. Lenses shall be red and green colored, held in place by threaded ring. Push button stations shall be flush mounting, oil tight, momentary contact. Provide non-latching lamp test control on main panel.

I. Boiler Economizer Temperature Indicator Systems:
   1. Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTD) system measuring temperature at four points: feedwater in and out, flue gas in and out. Separate indicators, graduated -18 to 315 degrees C (0 to 600 degrees F).

2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 5 degrees F.
3. Mounting: Mount indicators on instrumentation panel.
4. Include Modbus communication with computer workstation (present or future).
5. Pressure gauges on feedwater, in and out.
6. Thermometers at four points; feedwater in and out, and flue gas in and out.

J. Annunciator:

1. Provide system for monitoring alarm functions listed below. Annunciator shall include alarm lights, alarm bell, integral test and acknowledge push buttons. Include Modbus communications for use with computer workstation.
2. Type: Multiple rectangular back-lighted windows on which alarm functions are engraved; separate window for each function. Provide test and acknowledge controls. All alarm lights shall operate independent of the PLC or if PLC fails all indicator lights will still function.
3. Construction:
   a. Window Size: 45 x 75 mm (1-3/4 x 3 inches) minimum.
   b. Lamps: Minimum of two per window.
   c. Operating Mechanisms: Solid state electronic, accessible for repair without removing entire annunciator from panel. Provide all equipment for complete system.
   d. Bell: 150 mm (6 inch) diameter, surface mounted.
4. Operating Sequence:
   a. Condition Normal: Bell and light off.
   b. Condition Abnormal: Bell on; light flashing.
   c. Acknowledge: Bell off; light on steady.
   d. Condition Returns to Normal: Bell and light off.
   e. Test: Bell on; light flashing.
5. Alarm Sensing Systems: Provide complete wiring, controls, conduits, and accessories.
   a. Condensate Storage Tank and Feedwater Deaerator Storage Tank High and Low Water Level Alarms (4 functions): Actuated by sensors mounted on storage tanks. Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

b. High and Low Steam Header Pressure (2 functions): Actuated by adjustable automatic reset UL listed pressure switches. Range of adjustable set point 276 to 1241 kPa (40 to 180 psig), 34 kPa (5 psig) maximum differential. Provide steam siphon loops, shut-off valves.

c. Emergency Gas Valve Closed: Actuated by switch provided with valve assembly.

d. Oil Tanks - High and Low Level (2 functions per tank): Separate high and low-level indications for each tank. Actuated by oil tank level monitor system. Refer to Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS.

e. Low Excess Air - Boiler (1 function per boiler): Actuated by flue gas oxygen analyzers. Refer to paragraph, AUTOMATIC BOILER/BURNER CONTROL SYSTEM, NOT INCLUDING BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD).

f. High Natural Gas Header Pressure: Actuated by adjustable, automatic reset, pressure switch connected to gas header. Switch shall be UL listed for natural gas service. Provide shut-off cock between gas header and switch, and a test port between the shut-off valve and switch.

g. Fuel Oil Temperature - High and Low (Heated Oil Only): Actuated by temperature switches located on the fuel oil header. Automatic reset, adjustable set point and dead band, UL listed, set point range 10 to 65 degrees C (50 to 150 degrees F). UL listed, removable without draining system, set point indicator.

h. Low feedwater pressure (1 function per header): Actuated by pressure switches on feedwater headers.

i. Input/Output (I/O) Modules: Provide 20 percent (2 minimum) installed spare I/O of each type for computer data acquisition system.

K. Emergency Fuel Safety Shut-Off Valve Control: Provide maintained contact, emergency safety shut-off push-pull control switches with mushroom heads on outside face of panel, control room, and at all personnel doorways, or routes of egress from the operating floor. The shut-off shall shutdown the main and igniter emergency safety shut-off valves from power source on the natural gas, and shutdown all other fuel sources. Turn off the fuel oil pumps. Valves shall remain closed

and pumps remain off when switch is pulled out. Shall require a manual reset or restart.

L. Remote Registers for Fuel Meters: Refer to paragraph, FLOW METERS.

M. Clock: Microprocessor-driven digital, 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) high wide-angle LED display, selectable 12/24 hours, enable/disable automatic daylight savings time changeover, enable/disable alternating time and date, seven-year battery-back-up memory, time base accurate to plus or minus two minutes per year.

N. Nameplates: Provide engraved plastic laminated nameplates for all devices on front of panel. Nameplates shall have white letters on black background. Mount with screws or rivets. List equipment title and identification number, such as "BOILER FEED PUMP P-1." Do not use abbreviations.

O. Auxiliary relays: Industrial type rated for the service, enclosed contacts.

P. Selector switches, push buttons and control switches: Heavy duty, industrial type.

Q. Wiring and Piping Methods:

1. All devices mounted in and on panel shall be factory-wired and piped.
2. All electrical contacts shall switch the phase conductor.
3. Electric wiring: Conform to NFPA 70, all wiring in troughs, terminations in industrial class terminal blocks, terminals numbered for identification, 20 percent extra terminals. All wiring color coded and numbered using numbering system that identifies the destination. There shall be no exposed wiring connections exceeding 120 volts inside the panels. Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS, and Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS and CABLES.
4. Piping: Stainless steel tubing, securely mounted, terminate in fittings at top of the cabinets.

R. Spare Parts Required:

1. Lamps: Six of each type in panel and instruments.
2. Touch-up paint for panel: One pint.

2.4 BOILER/BURNER CONTROL PANELS

A. Type: Individual boiler/burner control panels with control stations, control switches, instruments and indicators on panel fronts and

controllers, relays and other components mounted on interior sub-bases. Panels shall be boiler-mounted.

B. Panel Construction:

1. NEMA ICS 6, Type 4. Freestanding panels shall be minimum 3.5 mm (0.14 inch) thick steel sheet with steel angle or other reinforcement. Boiler-mounted panels shall be minimum 1.9 mm (0.075 inch) thick steel sheet. Provide sufficient reinforcement to prevent any warping or displacement due to weight of equipment mounted within panel. All corners and edges shall be smooth. Mount all equipment on sub-bases. Mount switches, reset buttons, indicators and instruments on outside face of panel.
2. Access doors shall be full height and width of panel, dust tight gaskets, key-type locks. On freestanding panels, doors shall have three-point latches and three hinges or piano hinges.
3. Exterior finish: Undercoat of rust-resistant primer, finish coats of enamel. Color same as instrumentation panel or boiler manufacturer's standard color if panel is boiler-mounted.
4. Interior finish: Undercoat of rust-resistant primer, finish coats of enamel, white.
5. Identification: All elements on face of and on interior of panels shall be labeled. Nomenclature shall be keyed to wiring diagrams.
6. Provide fan-type or panel mounted air-conditioning units for ventilation as necessary to protect equipment from overheating. The internal panel temperature shall be maintained at 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or below. Assume boiler room temperature of 38 degrees C (100 degrees F). Compressed air coolers are prohibited.

C. Burner Management System with Annunciator: See paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.

D. Boiler Control Stations or Touch Screens, burner management displays and resets: See paragraph, AUTOMATIC BOILER/BURNER CONTROL SYSTEM, NOT INCLUDING BURNER MANAGEMNT (FLAME SAFEGUARD) and paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.

E. Draft Gauges: See paragraph, BOILER DRAFT GAUGES.

F. Control switches on face of panel:

1. Fuel selector.

2. Burner start and stop selector (off-automatic-on).
3. Circuit breaker for power to burner control system.
4. Alarm silence.
5. Forced draft fan start-stop for D-type water tube boilers.
6. Burner stop switch with mushroom head.
7. Reset for burner management system.

G. Boiler water level alarm on face of panel (non lock-out):
1. Provide separate visual indications and audible alarm (bell) for high water and low water. Low water alarm is separate from low water cutouts and set at higher level than low water cutouts.
2. Indicating lights: Industrial, transformer type, removable amber lenses. Burner status and shutdown annunciator specified above may be used. Standard water level alarm display of water level control manufacturer may be used.
3. Alarm bell: 150 mm (6 inch) diameter. Provide silencing control, which is automatically deactivated when another alarm condition occurs.

H. Horn and Bell: Mounted high on exterior of panel, audible throughout the boiler plant. The horn is for burner management system alarms and the bell is for high and low water level alarms (not burner cutoff) (See previous paragraph).

I. Wiring and Piping Methods:
1. All devices mounted in and on panel shall be factory-wired and piped.
2. All electrical contacts shall switch the phase conductor.
3. Electric wiring: Conform to NFPA 70, all wiring in troughs, terminations in industrial type terminal blocks, terminals numbered for identification, 20 percent extra terminals. Wiring shall be color-coded and numbered with numbering system that identifies the destination of each wire. There shall be no exposed wiring connections exceeding 120 volts inside the panels. All field wiring shall be brought to terminal strip in the panel and numbered at both ends. Wiring in series from one safety device to the next device is prohibited at the devices. Series wiring must take place at the terminal strip in the main cabinet.
4. Piping: Stainless steel tubing, securely mounted, terminate in fittings at top of the cabinets.

J. Panel Certification and Testing:

1. Manufacture and inspection of completed panels, including all wiring and components, shall comply with UL 508.
2. Complete cabinets shall be factory tested and certified. The panel shall be labeled as complying with UL 508. A copy of the wiring diagram shall be placed in the cabinet prior to shipment.

2.5 COMPUTER WORK STATION AND PROGRAMMING

A. The individual boiler plant controllers and instrumentation system shall be networked with a central computer workstation to provide remote operation of the controllers, custom graphic display of information, alarm message display, report generation, historical trending and remote tuning of controllers. All control functions shall be accomplished within the individual controllers and shall be monitored by the central computer so that the integrity of the control system shall not be dependent on the status of the central computer or the interconnecting network. Burner management (flame safety control) systems shall not be controllable from the workstation but shall be monitored from the workstation for status and access to historical data. Modem and software shall provide remote communication with diagnostic and status indications.

B. Hardware:

1. Microsoft Windows based desktop computer workstation with keyboard, mouse, two speakers, color graphic monitor, alarm printer, logging printer, and uninterrupted power supply. Equip with latest version Microsoft Windows operating system compatible with SCADA software furnished. The system shall be designed so that additional workstations and peripheral equipment can be added in the future. Provide all devices necessary for complete access to all features of the programs applied.
2. Desktop Computer: Comply with requirements published by SCADA software supplier for optimum performance of software furnished. System must include hardware as recommended by Microsoft for installation of Windows Business operating system. Minimum requirements are Intel Xeon processor, 4 MB L2 cache, 2.4 GHz, 1066 FSB; 16 GB 600 MHz DDR2 SDRAM memory ECC (2 DIMMS); dual hard drives each 400 GB SATA, Nvidia QUADROFX4400 512 MB graphics, DVD+/-RW optical drive, integrated gigabit Ethernet, sound card, audible

alarm and a battery-backed clock which counts seconds, minutes, hours, days and years. Provide two parallel ports and two serial ports, minimum.

3. Digital Flat Panel Color Monitor: TFT, 483 mm (19 inch) diagonal (nominal) screen with capability of 1600 by 1280 pixels resolution, non-interlaced, dot pitch 0.31 maximum. Minimum of True 16bit colors supported. Energy-Star compliant.
4. Keyboard: ASCII standard, QWERTY-style, enhanced 101-key consisting of at least 32 dedicated function keys and a 12-key numeric data entry section. Keys shall have tactile feedback and be permanently and clearly labeled. In addition, a set of arrow keys shall be provided for moving from the current screen of data to "next screen". Function keys shall have custom legends for each key to allow report generation, graphic display selection, alarm silencing, and data retrieval with single keystrokes. Provide removable continuous Mylar faceplate to exclude dust and spills.
5. Mouse: The operator interface shall minimize the use of the typewriter style keyboard through the use of a mouse and "point and click" approach to menu selection. Users shall be able to access features of the program from graphical displays through the use of the mouse.
6. Alarm Printer: Impact printer, 9-pin dot-matrix type. The printer shall have a minimum 96-character ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154. The printer shall have tractor feed with adjustable sprockets for paper width up to 381 mm (15 inches), print at least 132 columns per line and have a draft quality speed of 680 characters per second. Character spacing shall be selectable at 10, 12 or 17 characters per 25 mm (1 inch) at front panel. The printer shall utilize sprocket-fed fanfold paper. The printer shall have programmable control of top-of-form. The sound level of the unit shall not exceed 55 dB(A) at 1500 mm (5 feet). Provide one box of 2000 sheets of printer paper.
7. Logging Printer: Black/color inkjet type, 20 ppm black and white - 15 ppm color - draft quality, minimum 8 scalable fonts, 4800 x 1210 dpi color, 16 MB RAM, capability of letter and legal paper size.
8. Speakers: Provided by computer manufacturer.

9. Uninterrupted Power Supply: Provide complete protected power conditioner. Line interactive, UL 1449 rated, interactive digital display. Power supply shall protect computers, controls, instruments and accessories from damage due to ground leakage, spikes, surges, sags, transients and overloads in the incoming power supply. Smooth sine wave output. Hot swappable batteries. Audible and visual alarm to signal failure of UPS.
10. Provide a desk unit for support of microcomputer, terminals and peripherals. The desk shall have a 600 x 762 mm (24 x 30 inch) workspace in addition to space for equipment. Desk shall have at least two drawers.

C. Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) Software:
1. Generally available non-custom system compliant with latest version of Microsoft Windows. Shall use Windows Open Systems Architecture (WOSA), such as in its use of dialog boxes and menus. Local system with capability for future networking. All features shall be supported on the in-plant hardware specified. The software shall be a complete package requiring no additional software to configure or run the features of the program. Program shall not require hardware "dongle" keys for licensing. The program shall be completely configured to perform all required functions at the required speed and with complete accuracy.
2. Configuration shall be accomplished from the keyboard or the mouse. All configuration changes shall be capable of being made while the system is on-line (operating) without interfering with the normal functions of the program. No programming, compiling or linking shall be required to configure the system.
3. Provide complete user documentation in electronic format, including examples of how to operate the various modules of the system. Provide keyword and specific text search features.
4. On-line "help" facility, based upon Windows standard Hypertext. This shall support full text word search, add custom comments, bookmark topics, copy and pasting into another application, printing, and use of system fonts and colors.
5. Provide pre-emptive multitasking to ensure that common Windows actions are permissible and do not interfere with I/O

communications, processing of data, alarming, and the integrity of the real-time and historical data.

6. Functions shall be available to support the following:
   a. Analog and Digital Input/Output.
   b. Analog and Digital Alarm.
   c. Analog and Digital Register.
   d. Boolean Logic.
   e. Calculation: Includes add, subtract, multiply, divide, parentheses, absolute value, square root, exponentiation, logs, relational operations, change floating point values to integers.
   f. Device Control.
   g. Event Action.
   h. Fanout.
   i. Multi-state Digital Input.
   j. Program: Sequencing, monitoring, process control.
   k. Real-time Trend.
   l. Text.
   m. Timer.
   n. Totalizer.
7. Wherever possible, the device communications program will perform error checking on messages. This will include lost response and data error. Should communications errors be detected, the software shall automatically indicate that the data is no longer valid and identify the invalid data. The system shall automatically attempt to re-establish communications, and, if successful, shall then replace the characters with valid data without any user programs or other actions to implement.
8. The system shall include a diagnostic program capable of running on-line or off-line that can monitor message rates from the communication program. The diagnostic will display the number of new messages, retries, time-outs, and any occurrences of error.
9. The system must support third-party objects and controls to be plugged in via OLE and Active X support.
10. Support of accessing data to and from the process database and historical archive to another (future) database using Structured Query Language (SQL) as a standard language.

11. Graphics Capabilities:
    a. Color object-oriented graphic displays for monitoring and controlling the process, which show the actual configuration of the process. Real-time values from various field devices shall be displayed in a variety of user-configurable formats. Displays shall be standard MS Windows files. Graphic screens shall be based on objects and not individual pixels.
    b. Interactive object-oriented editor or workspace that allows creation and editing of graphics using a mouse. Capability of making changes to the graphics without shutting down the system.
    c. Graphic screens that are opened in configuration mode must support tiling and cascading. Tiling must have horizontal and vertical support and no overlapping when the graphic screens are viewed.
    d. Size will be based on logical units; not pixels and any logical unit may be used. A design at one resolution must be able to run at a different resolution. Provide full screen option and the ability to add sizing borders to any graphic screen. Provide title bar enabled/disabled option.
    e. Support 256 colors. Color changes must be selectable from editing the individual foreground, background, or edge color property for each object.
    f. Provide configurable toolboxes that the user can customize as to what tools it contains and their position in the toolboxes. Provide a method to describe the function of each tool when the cursor is positioned on a particular tool.
    g. As a minimum, support the following object drawing tools: rectangle, square, rounded rectangle/square, oval/circle, straight line, polylines, polygons, arcs, chords, pie shapes, text.
    h. Operations that may be performed on objects or groups of objects must include: select/select all, deselect/deselect all, change color, move, nudge, cut, copy, paste, clear, duplicate, group/ungroup, align, space vertically/horizontally, grid, snap-to-grid, reshape, zoom in/out, send-to-back/bring-to-front, choice of line and fill styles, flip, search and replace tag

names, undo, cursor position, rotation, space objects evenly, make objects same size, layers.

i. Provide ability to dynamically update elements in the picture. Dynamic link elements shall include: data, time, date, system information, alarm summary, pushbutton, multi-pen chart, OLE objects.

j. Multiple-pen chart link shall include: unlimited number of pens, display run time and historical data on same chart, configurable time span, configurable trend direction, configurable zoom, scrolling grid, invert high and low limits, minimum of five line styles for pens, minimum of three pre-built line makers and a customizable line marker.

k. Dynamic properties for objects must include: color changes (foreground, edge, background), fill percentage (horizontal, vertical), position/animation (horizontal, vertical, rotate, scale), script language (commands on down, up, mouse click, mouse double click, mouse move, edit), fill style (solid, hollow, horizontal, vertical, diagonal, cross hatch), edge style (solid, hollow, dash, dot, dash-dot, dash-dot-dot, null, inside frame. Provide capability to assign more than one dynamic property to an object.

l. For properties other than commands, configuration shall be by the mouse. Scripting or programming shall not be required. When building object dynamics, properties must support configuration from a dialog box, pop-up menu and user customizable dialog boxes or forms. Positioning property changes must support a method to get screen coordinates and automatically fill in the required coordinates for positioning. The user customizable dialog boxes or forms must be customizable through VBA. The system must supply the following pre-built forms: fill, rotate, position, scale, visibility, edge color, foreground color, background color, data entry, open/close picture, replace picture, open/close digital tag, toggle digital tag, acknowledge alarm.

m. The refresh rate shall be user-definable on a per object basis with the fastest being fifty milliseconds.

n. The animation of the graphics and objects shall be able to be linked to: Data acquired and stored by the system, data acquired

and stored by a networked system, variables declared in the command language scripts, local and networked relational databases using SQL/ODBC.

o. Provide a wild card supported filter for assigning a data source. Provide a mathematical expression builder that is accessible from the graphic workspace.

p. Provide for easy reuse of graphic objects or groups of objects. The objects shall be intelligent Windows wizard-like objects. A library of objects shall be included: pipes, valves (manual and automatic types), pumps, motors, tanks.

q. The system must allow for bitmaps created by other systems to be imported into the graphics. Bitmaps must support a transparent mode and Metafiles must import as objects, not just bitmaps. As a minimum, the system must import .bmp, .msp, .jpg, wmf, pcx, ico, cur, psd, epr, and wpg.

r. MS Word and Excel documents must be able to live within a graphic screen, running with the graphic, not as an external call. Word and Excel toolbars must be inserted as part of the graphic toolbars.

s. Printing of graphic displays in color and black and white shall be supported via the standard MS Windows print manager in both the graphics development and runtime environments.

t. Operator entry methods shall be a flexible MS Windows NT method. Item selection and data entry shall be done with mouse or keyboard and the selected item shall be highlighted. The following data entry methods shall be supported: numeric, slider, pushbutton, ramp value, alphanumeric.

u. The system shall print a descriptive message with time stamp and user ID on the alarm printer or to an alarm file (as selected by user) whenever any of the following events occur: alarm, alarm acknowledgement, data entry into tag, reloading database file, saving database file, restarting the system.

v. The scripting language used by the system must be MS Visual Basic for Applications (VBA) or equivalent with one of the software packages specified. Scripts shall allow users to automate operator tasks, and create automations solutions. The scripting language must use MS IntelliSense feature, exposing all methods

and properties of graphic objects. Editing will be with the Visual Basic Editor (VBE), which is part of VBA. Scripting language requirements include: animation of objects, automatic generation of objects, read write and create database blocks, automatically run other applications, incorporate custom security features, create custom prompts and messages, incorporate and communicate with third party and custom Active X controls, trap bad Active X controls, write custom wizards, scripts become part of the graphic screen, the VBE must allow import and export capability, there must be a link from the graphic editor to the VBE, VBA or VBE is launched from within the system without any commands, all properties method and event of graphic object created within the graphic editor of third party Active X controls used in the graphic screen must be exposed to VBA.

12. Alarms and Message Handling:

a. The system shall be capable of detecting alarm conditions based on the states and values of the various sensed variables whether or not the variables causing the alarms are on display. Alarm set points shall be enterable by the user upon configuration and during run time. Alarm types shall include: high high, high, low, low low, bad input from I/O, alarm disable, off scan, deadband, change of state, open, close. Support at least three priorities for each alarm type: high, medium, low.

b. Message enabling and disabling must be controlled at the block level. The system must be capable of sending messages based on the following events: an operator event occurs; process database event occurs. In addition to alarms, the following types of blocks must be able to generate messages that report to any transactions to and from the hardware: digital input, digital output, digital register, analog output, analog register, text.

c. The system must generate applications messages that describe database-related activity or operator entry. These messages shall be logged to alarm areas. Types of messages include: operator changes a process value, loads process database, logs into the system; any recipe upload, download or save condition; send information from a VBA script to all enabled alarm destinations; send a message from the database to all alarm destinations.

d. The system shall provide a means for placing an alarm message in one or more of the following locations: alarm summary display, alarm printer, alarm message file on disk, alarm history window.

e. Alarm messages shall be independently user-configurable as to what information is provided and its sequence within the message. The following shall be available choices: time of the alarm occurrence, name of tag causing the alarm, engineering units value, descriptor text assigned to the tag, engineering units of the tag.

f. When a new alarm condition is detected, an alarm message will be generated. If the alarm condition code text for the block is on the current display, then the text will flash until the alarm is acknowledged. Alarm acknowledgement will be performed from the keyboard or with the mouse and shall require no more than one keystroke or mouse click. The software shall include the following capabilities: alarm suspension which allows the user to specify digital tags that, when closed, cause alarms not to be generated for alarm conditions; re-alarm time which allows the system to re-generate an alarm after a user-configurable amount of time; alarm delay time which allows the user to specify a period of time for which an alarm condition must remain before an alarm is generated; close contact on alarm which allows user to specify digital tags that become closed when certain alarm conditions occur or reopened under certain conditions to allow operation of audible and visual alarms in the plant.

g. Provide an alarm summary display as a dynamic link within the graphics package. This must show a list of the pending alarms in the system. As new alarms are detected, entries are made to the display list. Placement of alarm information and color codes shall be configurable. Alarms can be acknowledged from the summary display either individually or for all alarms in the queue.

13. Archiving and Reporting:

a. Provide facility for automatically collecting, storing and recalling data. Recalled data shall be made available to a trend display program, a report generation program and to user-written programs.

b. Store data in Windows-compatible files in compressed format. Entries containing time, name, value and status will be made in the file whenever the real-time value exceeds the previously stored value by a user-supplied deadband limit. A deadband value of zero will cause an entry in the file each time the real-time value is examined. Files shall be organized according to time and will contain values for multiple, named variables. The files can be placed on the hard disk or floppy disk. Provide a mechanism for on-line maintenance and automatic purging of files.
c. The data to be collected by the archiving program will be identified through an interactive, menu-based configuration. The user will enter the tag name, collection rate, and data compression deadband value. Collection rates shall be selectable: 1 second, 2 seconds, 10 seconds, 20 seconds, 30 seconds, 1 minute, 2 minutes, 10 minutes.
d. The operator shall be able to recall archived data from the disk to be displayed in graphic format along with real-time data. The display of archived data shall be user-configurable. It shall be possible to configure objects in graphic displays that, when selected, fetch pre-defined historical trend data from disk and display it to the operator. Attributes of pens shall be editable during run-time.
e. The historical trend display shall be made up of the following components:
    1) Pen Group: Configuration shall be used to define the particular tag names to be displayed. Along with tag names, pen color, marker style and engineering units may be defined.
    2) Time Group: Configuration shall be used to define the time period over which the archived data is to be displayed.
    3) Legend Group: Configuration shall be used to define the legend parameters for a historical display. Both a primary and alternate legend may be displayed.
f. The display shall support unlimited variables to be displayed on the same time/value axis simultaneously. For each entry in the display list, the operator will be able to assign a given tag name and marker to a particular line color selected from palettes of unlimited colors. The operator may also enter display

engineering units ranges to cause scaling of the display. Support shall be provided for multiple, different y-axis engineering units to be displayed as appropriate.

g. The display shall have two fields of view. The top portion of the screen shall be the graphic field and will display the values of the variables (y-axis) against time (x-axis). It will also contain labels for the axes and graphs. The bottom portion of the screen shall be user-configurable to display information, such as node-names, tag names, and descriptors, pertaining to the tags in the trend display.

h. The trend object shall allow for bi-directional trending and scrolling. A movable, vertical line will act as a time cursor on the display. The date, time and values of the trends corresponding to that time will be displayed in the bottom portion of the screen. The grid of the trend object shall be scrollable. The trend shall be shifted forward or backward in time by clicking on the right/left buttons. New data shall be fetched from the historical file as appropriate. The ability to display historical data with current data on the same chart must be supported. A transparent option for the trend must be selectable. The user shall be able to "zoom" on any section of the trend display by "cutting" that section with the mouse. The software will automatically re-scale both the y-axis and the time axis and will fetch the appropriate data for the time period selected. The trend object must have a refresh rate selectable in 0.10 second increments from a minimum of 0.10 seconds to a maximum of 1800 seconds.

i. The trend display shall be printable to a black and white or color printer via the standard MS Windows NT print manager.

14. Event Scheduling:

a. The system shall support a scheduler with time-based printing of reports.

b. The system shall allow for scheduling of the following time-based printing of reports: Hourly, shift, daily, monthly, yearly.

15. Security Management:

a. Provide a user-based security system which, when enabled, must allow for the creation of users with certain rights and/or

privileges. These rights must include the ability to run any combination or all of the applications in the data acquisition system. The ability to allow or disallow users access to change values, such as set points and control setups, on an individual tag basis shall be supported.

b. Groups of users, such as operators or supervisors, can be created and granted rights. All users assigned to a group obtain the rights of the group although they are tracked by the system by their individual ID. Individual members of a group may be also assigned additional rights.
c. The system must support a tie to Windows NT security. When user-based security is enabled, an audit trail will be generated in the system, which will tag every operator action with a user ID.
d. The system must support at least twenty separate security areas, assignable on a per-tag basis. Each tag can be assigned all of the available security areas, none of the available security areas, or up to three individual security areas. Only users with clearance for those security areas shall have the ability to change parameters. Security area names may be up to twenty characters in length.
e. The following functions must be supported: enable/disable user-based security; define users, passwords and login names; define groups to which users may belong; define security paths; define user and/or group rights/privileges; define security area names; define system auto-start user.
f. The ability to lock an operator or other user into the runtime graphics environment shall be provided. Disabling any combination of the following shall be supported, as configured by the user: starting other applications; switching to other applications that may be running; exiting from the system; restarting the computer using <Ctrl><Alt><Delete>; opening unauthorized screens; closing current screens; using the system menu; switching to the configuration environment; accessing the system tree.
g. The system shall allow for a login timeout setting for each user account. The system shall support manual login in and logout as well as automatic login. In addition, security information must be customizable through VBA scripting.

16. Services:
    a. Training: An interactive on-line tutorial shall be provided as part of the software to teach the basic operations of the system, including graphics and tag development. The tutorial shall demonstrate the configuration operations using interactive on-screen instructions. Standard classroom courses for operators of the system that cover the configuration and use of the system shall be available.
    b. Customer Support: Programming staff shall provide 24/7 support via telephone and email. Field service by programmer, or programmer-trained distributor, shall be available on two-day notice.
    c. Quality Assurance: The vendor must have a formal and documented set of quality assurance procedures that are applied to the engineering design, development, and documentation of the software. The software shall have been in use by customers for at least three years.
17. Remote Operation of Controllers:
    a. Provide capability to operate controllers locally at the control and indicating stations and, except for burner management (flame safety) controls, remotely at the computer workstation. For safety, it shall be possible to defeat the remote control from the front panel of each individual controller, preventing any status changes from being initiated at the computer workstation. The controllers include: master steam pressure, boiler/burner sub-master, burner fuel/combustion air, boiler draft, burner oxygen trim, boiler feedwater level, deaerator water level, condensate storage tank water level.
    b. The operating personnel, when controllers are so enabled, shall have remote control of the following functions from the computer work station:
        1) Select manual/automatic mode.
        2) Set point (requiring use of high-level password).
        3) Controller output when in manual mode.
        4) Proportional/integral/derivative tuning parameters (requiring use of high-level password).
        5) Controller analog output values.

6) Controller discrete output values.

c. The monitor display shall provide a facsimile of the controller front plates with clearly labeled English language and engineering unit display of the control parameters.

d. No special programming skills shall be required for any routine operating sequence.

18. Graphics: As a minimum, the following pictorial "screens" shall be available for observation:

a. Individual boilers with economizers (if provided) showing:

1) Main flame proven and approximate firing rate as shown by flame size depiction.

2) Steam output instantaneous flow rate (pressure compensated), lb/hr.

3) Steam output flow totalization (pressure compensated), lb. This is total production starting from time, day, month and year as set by operating personnel. Calculation shall be accomplished in control or instrumentation system, not in the SCADA software.

4) Steam header pressure, psig.

5) Boiler flue gas outlet temperature, °F.

6) Boiler flue gas oxygen percent. Set point of oxygen trim system (if trim provided).

7) Boiler flue gas outlet draft (if outlet draft control system is provided), inches WG.

8) Economizer flue gas outlet temperature, °F.

9) Economizer feedwater inlet temperature, °F.

10) Boiler feedwater inlet (economizer outlet) temperature, °F.

11) Signal to feedwater control valve.

12) Water level in boiler plus or minus inches from normal level.

13) Boiler plus economizer "Heat Loss" combustion efficiency not including radiation and unaccounted losses.

14) Fuel flow rate and totalization if individual boiler fuel meters are provided. Totalization calculations shall be accomplished at the meters, not in the SCADA software.

15) Feedwater flow rate and totalization if boiler feedwater flow meters are provided gpm; gallons. Totalization

calculations shall be accomplished at the meters, not in the SCADA software.

16) Trends of all flow, pressure and temperature data as listed above.

b. Boiler Plant:

1) Feedwater deaerator storage tank water level, inches of water.

2) Condensate storage tank water level, inches of water.

3) Fuel oil tanks oil level, gallons of oil.

4) Pumps in operation.

5) Chemical feeders in operation.

6) Steam header pressure, psig.

7) Feedwater deaerator steam pressure, psig.

8) Emergency gas valve status (open or closed).

9) Natural gas header pressure, psig.

10) Fuel oil header pressure, psig.

11) Boiler feed header pressure – each header, psig.

12) Fuel oil tank and piping leak detection in operation.

19. Specific Requirements – Historical Trending:

a. Display No. 1 (one display per boiler): Individual boiler pressure-compensated steam flow rate, lb/hr; flue gas oxygen, percent; boiler stack temperature, °F; economizer flue gas outlet temperature, °F; fuel flow rate (if fuel meters are provided on the boilers), scfh, feedwater flow rate (if feedwater meters are provided on the boilers) gpm

b. Display No. 2: Pressure-compensated steam flow rate for: total of all boilers; in-plant steam line; and each distribution steam line, lb/hr; total plant fuel flow rate, scfh.

c. Display No. 3: Outside air temperature, °F; feedwater temperature, °F; steam header pressure, psig.

20. Specific Requirements – Alarm Monitoring and Operation Log:

a. Alarm Monitoring Sequence:

1) Alarm occurs:

a) Monitor flashes alarm on all displays where point is shown.

b) Display screen point or group flashes.

c) Audible alarm sounds.

d) Identification of alarm point is displayed at bottom of monitor screen.

e) Printer logs alarm.

2) Operator acknowledges alarm:

a) Audible alarm is silenced.

b) Alarm display stops flashing but remains highlighted.

3) Point in alarm returns to normal after acknowledgment:

a) Alarm display clears.

b) Printer logs return to normal.

b. Alarm Summary Display: The alarm sequence summary display shall alert the operator when points are in alarm. The time of occurrence, point identification, type of alarm, engineering value, and point description shall appear on the display. The most recent alarm shall be shown at the top of the display, with time of occurrence displayed in hours, minutes, and seconds.

c. Operation Log: In addition to alarm conditions, this log shall also print status of pumps and burners (in service or out of service), status changes such as a transfer from auto to manual, set point change, etc., so that the resultant printout is a true and complete log of plant operations.

d. Alarm points shall include:

1) Burner management safety control system alarms.

2) Boilers high and low water level.

3) Boilers low flue gas oxygen.

4) Condensate storage tank high and low water level.

5) Feedwater deaerator high and low water level.

6) Feedwater deaerator high and low steam pressure.

7) High and low steam header pressure.

8) Low feedwater pressure to each boiler.

9) Emergency gas valve closed.

10) High and low natural gas header pressure.

11) High and low fuel oil header pressure.

12) High and low fuel oil temperature (if heated oil is provided).

13) High and low oil level in each oil tank.

14) Fuel oil tank and piping system leak detected.

15) Carbon monoxide (CO) or combustible gas in building.

16) Control system faults.

21. Report Generation – Specific Requirements: The monitor shall display and the log sheet printer shall print out: instant, hourly, shift, daily and monthly plant operating reports. As a minimum, each report shall list:
    a. Maximum simultaneous instantaneous steam flow rate, combination of all boilers, lb/hr.
    b. Minimum simultaneous instantaneous steam flow rate, combination of all boilers, lb/hr.
    c. Totalization of steam produced, each boiler and combination of all boilers, lb.
    d. Totalization of steam used in boiler plant, lb.
    e. Separate totalization of steam exported into each distribution system, lb.
    f. Totalization of oil consumed, gallons.
    g. Totalization of natural gas consumed, mscf.
    h. Totalization of feedwater consumed, each boiler, gallons.
    i. Overall boiler efficiency, fuel vs. steam (combination of all boilers).
    j. Make-up water used, gallons.
    k. Make-up water as a percent of total steam production of all boilers combined.
    l. Hours of operation of each boiler.
22. Communication with Burner Management (Flame Safeguard) Control Systems: Provide means to communicate with each burner safety control system to determine status, operating hours, flame signal strength, history of lockouts, number of short circuit events, other data necessary for remote trouble-shooting.
23. Monitor Screen Printout: Any display on the screen shall be able to be printed as required to provide hard-copy record.

D. Sensors and Transmitters: Provide as necessary to satisfy programming requirements. Refer to paragraphs, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS and TEMPERATURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.

2.6 FLUE GAS OXYGEN ANALYZERS

A. Oxygen content of flue gases of each boiler measured by zirconium-oxide in-situ systems with probe mounted in stack or breeching. Output to computer work station. Single range, 0 to 10 percent oxygen.

B. Performance:
   1. Minimum accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of reading.
   2. Speed of response eight seconds or less to 90 percent accurate reading.
   3. Resolution 0.1 percent oxygen.
   4. These performance requirements are minimums and must be increased if necessary to suit the requirements of the oxygen trim system (if provided).

C. Field-replaceable cell, heater, and cell temperature sensor. COR has the option of accepting long-term guarantee of unit exchange at favorable cost in lieu of capability of field-replacement of components.

D. Reference and Calibration Air (if required by units furnished): Provide refrigerated air dryer and instrument quality compressed air supply to each unit. Coalescing color-change filter and pressure regulator at each analyzer.

E. Automatic Calibration System: In-stack using bottled calibration gas mixtures containing oxygen and nitrogen. Number of mixtures and composition as recommended by analyzer manufacturer. See paragraph, TOOLS.
   1. Selectable manual/automatic calibration, which will operate at preprogrammed intervals and upon power-up.
   2. Calibration gas piping system with permanently installed stop valves, pressure and flow regulators, pressure gauges, and flow meters to permit connection of gas bottles to unit. Locate all gas bottle connections, regulators, gauges and valves accessible from floor without use of ladders.

F. Analyzer Displays: Operating parameters, process and diagnostic data, including percent oxygen, cell temperature, and set points of alarms and burner cutouts.

G. Analyzer Outputs:
   1. Modbus communications and analog output compatible with the boiler/burner submaster controller for flue gas oxygen trim and computer workstation.
   2. Low flue gas oxygen alarm on computer workstation. Interface with burner management system to provide low oxygen shutdown of burner. Set point adjustable 0.5 to 3.0 percent oxygen. Set points shall not

be adjustable from the front of the panel. Refer to paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.

2.7 FLOW METERS

A. Vortex Flow Meters with Transmitters:

1. Provide vortex-shedding flow meters designed for accurate measurement of flow rate ranges shown at required pressures. Minimum turndown capability shall be as scheduled. Meters shall have digital readout of pressure-compensated flow rate and totalization located at transmitter and transmit flow rate and totalization digital signals to the computer workstation. As an option, pressure compensation and the compensated flow rate may be performed and displayed by a boiler plant controller receiving signals from the flow meter and from a pressure transmitter. Refer to paragraph, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.
2. Programmable microprocessor electronics with on-board programming. Output signals immune to ambient temperature swings. Continuous self-diagnostic routines that identify electronics problems and provide a warning. Electronics replaceable in the field without affecting metering accuracy. Provide power supply as recommended by meter manufacturer. Mount electronics separate from meter body in position accessible from platform or floor without the use of a portable ladder.
3. All welded wafer-type or flanged stainless-steel meter body with no seals. No sensor parts exposed to the flow stream. Provide alignment rings with wafer-type meters to assure proper centering in the pipeline. Trapezoidal shedder bar, sensing by detecting stresses in the shedder bar caused by vortices, dual piezoelectric crystals located outside the process flow sense the shed vortices, dual crystal alignment cancels effects of noise and vibration. Designed for Schedule 40 piping.
4. Transmitted signal accuracy plus or minus 1.5 percent of flow rate. Repeatability 0.2 percent of actual flow rate. Meter designed to minimize vibration effect and to provide elimination of this effect.

B. Water Flow Meters:

1. Type: Continuous duty positive displacement disk or turbine type with meter-mounted totalizing registers.

2. Service: Provide individual meters to measure volume of cold water, soft water as shown.
3. Performance: Conform to scheduled flow range, accuracy, maximum pressure drop, maximum static pressure and temperature for the liquid shown. Minimum accuracy plus or minus 0.5 percent of flowrate over 4/1 turndown.
4. Meter Construction:
   a. Bronze or iron cases, threaded pipe connections, designed for 1034 kPa (150 psig) maximum pressure.
   b. Registers: Hermetically sealed, magnetic coupling, digital flow rate readout or sweep hand registering one or ten gallons per revolution and digital register for totalizer with at least five digits. Provide horizontal register box with gasketed viewing glass and hinged cover. Register shall have capability of being positioned to any of the four cardinal points for readability. Provide remote flow indication on main instrument panel with flow rate and totalization. Transmit flow data to computer work station.

C. Turbine-Type Natural Gas Flow Meters:
1. Type: Turbine-type with volume totalizing digital readout that is continuously updated and corrected for the line pressure and temperature. Meter readouts shall be located on meter and in computer workstation. Meter shall be designed for natural gas at job site characteristics.
2. Performance: Maximum flow rate as scheduled. Pressure drop shall not exceed 1.25 kPa (5 inches WG). Accurate flow minimum turndown range shall be 20/1 with minimum accuracy one percent of flow rate over the entire range.
3. Construction:
   a. Meter: Design for 861 kPa (125 psig). Pipe connections flanged 861 or 1034 kPa (125 or 150 psig) ANSI. All bearings and gearing shall be in areas sealed from contaminants. Metering transducers operated through magnetic coupling. The measuring devices shall be contained within a module that can be removed from the meter body for service and calibration without breaking the main gas piping connections. Corrosion-resistant material of construction or coating.

b. Indication Devices on Meter: Electronic type which provides a totalized continuous volume flow digital indication in cubic feet automatically continuously corrected to the local contract base temperature and pressure from actual varying line temperatures and pressures. Unit shall also display a totalized uncorrected volume flow indication. The display shall show actual line temperature and pressure at the meter and pressure-temperature correction factor. Smallest corrected flow indication shall be one thousand cubic feet, and indicator shall have at least six digits. Unit shall be watertight where drawings show an outdoor location.

4. Calibration: Factory calibrated. Furnish three-point curve spanning required flow range on actual meter furnished.

5. Accessories:

a. Straightening Vanes: Provide as recommended by the meter manufacturer for the actual installation arrangement.

b. Filter: Shall have replaceable glass fiber or cellulose cartridge with ten micron or smaller particle retention. Filter enclosure shall be the pipe size of the meter or larger as required by pressure drop considerations. Static pressure capability shall be at least twice lockup pressure of service supply regulators. Maximum pressure loss 1.25 kPa (5 inches WG) at maximum design flow rate of meter. Plug all drains or instrumentation outlets. Provide vent with cock for relieving pressure in filter.

2.8 PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS

A. Transmitters for gauge pressure, differential pressure, fluid level, and draft utilized for instrumentation, computer workstation, and controls.

B. “Smart” programmable electronics, sealed diaphragms, direct-sensing electronics, no mechanical force or torque transfer devices, non-interactive external span and zero adjustment, solid-state plug-in circuit boards. Minimum accuracy plus or minus 0.1 percent of calibrated span. 40:1 minimum rangeability. Communication system shall be compatible with boiler plant controls and instrumentation.

C. Shut-off and blowdown valves on all transmitters. Equalizing/calibration manifold valves on all differential pressure and

fluid level transmitters. Connection points to permit calibration of system with a portable pressure calibrator.

D. Reservoirs for transmitter piping connections where an interface between liquid and steam is present, such as boiler water level sensing and differential pressure steam flow meter applications.

E. Provide and deliver to COR all hardware and software necessary for field calibrating and programming all transmitters.

F. Spare Parts: One transmitter of each type utilized in the project.

2.9 BOILER DRAFT GAUGES

A. Fire tube boilers, provide gauges for boiler outlet and economizer (if provided) outlet.

B. Type: Analog, multiple vertical scale, dry diaphragm, balanced pointers, semi-flush-mounted, zero adjustment.

C. Scales: Internally illuminated, minimum length 125 mm (5 inches), scale ranges coordinated with equipment furnished and actual operating conditions, scales labeled for the service. If, in operation, indicators go under-range or over-range, the gauges shall be replaced with greater ranges, at no additional cost or time to the Government. Scales for furnace, boiler outlet, and economizer outlet gauges must be combination negative and positive pressure.

D. 3-way cock for each gauge to permit shut-off, connection to service, connection to atmosphere.

E. Mount on boiler/burner control panel.

2.10 TEMPERATURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS

A. Provide resistance temperature detectors (RTD).

B. Provide transmitters or panel-mounted indicator transmitters, transducers, and receivers compatible with the system including the controllers and computer workstation.

C. Minimum accuracy one percent of actual temperature.

D. Boiler and economizer flue gas temperature sensors shall be averaging type and shall extend across width of stack or breeching.

E. Provide stainless steel weather hood on outside air temperature sensor, which shields the sensor from direct sunlight.

1. COR.

2.11 GAUGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND, PIPE OR TANK-MOUNTED

A. Construction:

1. Case: Solid armored front between measuring element and dial, blowout back, bottom connection, phenol turret type.
2. Dial: Non-corrosive, 115 mm (4-1/2 inch) diameter face with black markings on white background.
3. Measuring Element: Bourdon tube designed for the required service. Provide bellows designed for service for pressure ranges under 103 kPa (15 psig).
4. Movement: Stainless steel, rotary.
5. Pointer: Micrometer adjustable, black color.
6. Window: Plastic.
7. Liquid Filled Gauges: Provide at inlet and outlet of all pumps, on compressed air systems, and on fuel and atomizing media lines at locations closest to burners where bourdon tube gauges are utilized. Gauge filling shall be glycerin or silicone oil. Purpose of filling is to provide pulsation dampening. As an option to liquid filling, provide dry gauges that have built-in fluid clutch dampeners that are not vulnerable to plugging due to foreign material.

B. Accuracy: ASME B40.100, Grade 2A, 1/2 percent, on all gauges; except Grade A, one percent permitted on diaphragm actuated gauges, liquid-filled gauges, and compound gauges.

C. Accessories:

1. Red set hands on gauges located at automatic pressure regulator valve outlets.
2. Needle valve or gauge cock rated for the service.
3. Syphon on all steam gauges.
4. Pulsation snubbers on diaphragm-type gauges located adjacent to gas burners.s

D. Scale Ranges: Provide English scales:

1. Medium pressure steam up to (59 psig): 0 to 100 psig.
2. Natural and LP gas: 0 to 29 psig.
3. LP gas at tanks: 0 to 300 psig.
4. Gas burner, 125 percent of full load pressure, inches WG.
5. Other services, 200 percent of maximum operating pressure.

E. Boiler Steam Pressure Gauges: Refer to Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS.

F. Panel-mounted Gauges: Refer to paragraph, MAIN INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL PANEL.

2.12 THERMOMETERS, PIPE OR TANK-MOUNTED

A. General: Thermometer locations are shown on the drawings.

B. Construction:

1. Industrial type, separable well and socket, union connected.
2. Scales: Red reading mercury combination 0 to 150 degrees Celsius/30 to 302 degrees Fahrenheit scales, unless otherwise shown. Scale length 225 mm (9 inch) except 175 mm (7 inch) scale length acceptable on oil burner piping. Mercury sealed under pressure with inert gas to prevent oxidation and separation of column.
3. Case: Corrosion resistant with glass or plastic front.
4. Form: Straight or back form except thermometers located more than 2100 mm (7 feet) above floor or platform shall be adjustable angle.
5. Wells: Sized to suit pipe diameter without restricting flow. Provide snug sliding fit between socket and well.
6. Accuracy: One percent of scale range.

2.13 BOILER PLANT BUILDING DANGEROUS GAS DETECTION SYSTEM, CARBON MONOIDE AND COMBUSTIBLE GAS

A. Automatic microprocessor-based industrial-class system that monitors the concentration levels of carbon monoxide and combustible gases in the boiler room and associated spaces. The system shall include displays of the concentration levels of the gases detected by each sensor and provide audible and visual alarms when these gases are detected. Control/transmitter panels with displays and control functions shall be located 1500 mm (5 feet) above the boiler room floor. Provide 10 combustibles sensors and carbon monoxide sensors at locations shown or as directed. Provide RS485 Modbus communications protocol (i.e. Modbus RTU, etc.) of detected gas concentration levels and alarms to computer workstation and central control panel. Transmit alarm signal to designated location outside the boiler plant: coordinate final location with Owner. Audible and visual alarm shall be provided at this location.

B. System Description:

1. Carbon Monoxide (CO) Sensors: Transportable calibration, electrochemical plug-in type, range 0 to 100 ppm, detection limit less than plus or minus 5 percent of full scale, response time less

than 10 seconds, zero drift less than 5 percent per year, span drift less than 10 percent per year, repeatability less than plus or minus 5 percent of full scale, active temperature compensation. Set point: 25 to 50 ppm.

2. Combustible Gas Sensors: Plug-in type, infrared detection, no moving parts, range 0 to 100 percent lower explosive limit. On-board storage of calibration data, peak values, time and date stamped. Set point: 10 percent of lower explosive limit.
3. Controller/Transmitters: Separate from sensors, non-intrusive calibration. NEMA 4 enclosure, sensors connected to transmitter with easily operated connection devices. Universal transmitter which can accept infrared, catalytic bead, or toxic sensor and auto-configure when sensor connector is inserted. LED display of gas type and concentration, alarm horn and strobe, output compatible for computer work station, integral non-volatile memory, automatic resume on power failure, sensor and controller diagnostics, menu-driven calibration. Networked with computer work station SCADA program or central control panel via RS485 four-wire bus, such as Modbus RTU.
4. Additional Features:
   a. Capability to remotely mount sensor from transmitter to allow calibration at convenient point up to 30 m (100 feet) away.
   b. Sensor/transmitter display shall indicate all diagnostic check/fault conditions with detailed message displays.
   c. Full-function keypad or magnetic touch points to allow setting alarm set points, change span gas values and display date of last calibration.
5. Calibration: Sensor/transmitters shall be calibrated with hand-held calibration devices furnished by system manufacturer. Provide complete calibration kit, including test gases, for commissioning and future calibrations. Provide permanently mounted stainless steel tubing for remote-mounted sensors.
6. Approvals: NEC and CEC for explosion proof or non-incendive, when required.
7. Product Support: Supplier shall have organization, located within 242 kilometers (150 miles) of site, with capability of complete onsite product.

8. Power Supply: Provide protected power supply to protect system from surges, spikes, transients, overloads in the incoming power supply.

2.14 TOOLS

A. Portable Digital-Type Pressure Gauge Tester:
   1. Type: Portable digital pressure calibrator with a minimum range of 7 to 200 psig.
   2. Accuracy: Within plus or minus 0.04 percent of indicated pressure traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
   3. Construction: Steel or aluminum carrying case, compact design unit with hand pump, fittings for connecting to pressure gauges and pump, test leads.
   4. Accessories: Gauge pointer puller, 6 mm (1/4 inch) and 15 mm (1/2 inch NPT) pressure gauge connectors, all tools recommended by manufacturer for testing pressure gauges.
   5. Delivery: Deliver to COR for use by VA personnel only. Deliver prior to boiler tests.

B. Calibration Gases for Boiler Flue Gas Oxygen Analyzers and Building Carbon Monoxide and Combustible Gas Detection System:
   1. Type: Compressed gases in transportable cylinders, certified analyses. One cylinder of each mixture for each analyzer. Composition of mixtures and quantity of mixtures as recommended in written instructions by analyzer and gas detection system manufacturers.
   2. Cylinders: Minimum capacity 100 liters (26.4 gallons) of gas, approx. 75 x 355 mm (3 x 14 inch) cylinder.
   3. Delivery: Deliver to COR prior to initial calibration of instrumentation. Contractor personnel may use gases. Provide new full cylinders, to replace gases used during start-up and testing after boiler plant testing is complete.

C. Communication Devices for Programming Instrumentation and Controls: Furnish all devices necessary to configure all programs and obtain all data from instruments and controls. Deliver to COR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 INSTALLATION, BOILER PLANT INSTRUMENTATION, AUTOMATIC BOILER CONTROL SYSTEMS, BURNER MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS, COMPUTER WORK STATION (IF PROVIDED)

A. General:

1. Nameplates, Labels and Identification: Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
2. Electrical Work and Safety Requirements: Comply with NFPA 70 and referenced electrical sections of these specifications.
3. Electrical Wiring: Comply with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS; Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS; Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES; and Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES. The term "wiring" includes furnishing of wire, conduit, miscellaneous material and labor to install a complete working system as specified.
4. All devices plumbing and wiring shall comply with and be arranged as shown in the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual.
5. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service or damage to equipment due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect from lightning and static electricity all wiring that comes from external sources.
6. Except for short apparatus connections, run conduit parallel to or at right angles to the building structure.
7. Run tubing and wire connecting devices in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinets neatly racked to permit tracing. Rack wiring bridging a cabinet door along the hinge side and protect from damage. Provide grommets, sleeves or vinyl tape to protect plastic tubing or wires from sharp edges of panels, conduit, and other items. Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops; each loop shall be at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optic systems shall be self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure.
8. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Label or code each wire at each end. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.

9. Cables:
   a. Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board.
   b. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
   c. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
   d. Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible location. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
10. Flexible conduit of any type is limited to 900 mm (3 feet) in length unless longer runs are required for access to equipment such as opening the front door of a boiler.
11. Conduit smaller than 50 mm (1/2 inch) is prohibited.
12. All electrical conductors shall be installed in conduit. (Including SO Cord).

B. Pressure, Temperature, Level and Flow Transmitters: Mount in locations accessible from floor or platform without use of portable ladders. Provide separate conduit for each transmitter signal. Protect sensor or controller on steam or water service by an adequate water seal at all times and provide blowdown facilities to permit blowdown of sensing lines. Install temperature sensors with entire temperature sensing surface immersed in media being measured. Locate outside air temperature sensor on north side of building away from heat sources. Provide isolation valves on all transmitters connected to fluid systems. Locate isolation valves so that transmitter can be isolated while main sensing line is being blown down. Provide equalizing valves on all differential pressure transmitters. Provide valved drains on all fluid lines. Valves shall be rated for minimum of 150 percent of system pressure and temperature.

C. Steam Flow Meter Primary Elements (In-Line Flow Sensors) including Vortex-Shedding Type: Provide straight runs of piping upstream and downstream as recommended by manufacturer to achieve maximum accuracy and rangeability. Verify that stresses in piping system do not exceed allowable stress of flow meter body. Locate meter electronics including read-out devices accessible from floor or platform without the use of portable ladders.

D. Flue Gas Oxygen Analyzers:
   1. Mounting: Provide freestanding floor-mounted steel rack for mounting control panels and read-outs. Position panels and readouts 1500 mm (5 feet) above the boiler room floor.
   2. Sampling point shall be upstream of smoke density monitor in non-turbulent area. Locate probe within 4.6 meters (15 feet) of floor or accessible from platform.
   3. Reference Air: Provide dry, filtered, pressure-regulated compressed air service to each unit. Provide isolating valve at each unit.
   4. Calibration Gases: Provide permanently installed valved piping connections, pressure regulators and gauges in flue gas sampling system for connection of required calibration gases. Locate within 1200 mm (4 feet) of main floor.
   5. Interconnection of Instruments: Provide shielded wiring as recommended by instrument manufacturer.
   6. Power Circuits: Provide dedicated circuits from a plant panel. Analyzers shall remain powered when burner control is off.

E. Wiring and Piping: Is generally not shown on the drawings. All wiring and piping must be provided in accordance with NFPA 70 and ASME B31.1.

F. Combustion Control Linkage Systems: After completion of burner adjustments, counter sink all lever set screws into shafts or pin levers to shafts to prevent levers from slipping on the shafts.

3.3 INSTALLATION, NATURAL GAS FLOW METERS

A. Entire installation shall conform to recommendations of the meter manufacturer for obtaining the most accurate flow measurements. Arrange meter readout so that it is visible from nearest walkway or service platform.

3.4 INSTALLATION, PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Orient gauges so that dials are upright and visible from the nearest walkway or access platform. Install gauges with gauge cocks. Provide pig-tail syphons on steam service. Provide compound gauges on all pump suction lines and on feedwater deaerator; provide pressure gauges elsewhere. Install liquid-filled or equivalent (as specified) gauges at inlet and outlet of all pumps, on compressed air systems, and on fuel and atomizing media lines at locations closest to burners. If diaphragm-type gauges are used, provide pulsation dampeners instead of liquid filling.

3.5 INSTALLATION, THERMOMETERS

A. Arrange thermometers so that scales are upright and visible from nearest walkway or access platform. Provide adjustable angle thermometers on applications more than 2100 mm (7 feet) above floor or platform. Tilt the angle type thermometers for proper view from floor or platform. Locate wells in flow stream.

3.6 INSTALLATION, WATER AND OIL FLOW METERS

A. Provide strainer upstream with 80-mesh screen liner. Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS. Position register for upright viewing from nearest walkway.

3.7 TESTING, BOILER PLANT INSTRUMENTATION, AUTOMATIC BOILER CONTROL SYSTEMS, BURNER MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS, COMPUTER WORKSTATION (IF PROVIDED)

A. Representatives of the designer of the system shall demonstrate proper operation and calibration of all components, computer programs, and entire systems to the COR. If the project includes boiler/burner testing, the demonstration involving boiler/burner data shall be conducted during the boiler/burner tests. Furnish personnel, instrumentation, and equipment necessary to perform calibration and testing. All calibration work must be completed prior to the testing.

B. Burner Management (Safety Control) Systems: All tests shall be based on the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual, also Refer to Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS.

C. Steam Flow Measuring: Demonstrate proper calibration of each flow rate signal and indication and each totalizer signal and indication to COR or their representative prior to the start of the final boiler testing.

D. Testing shall demonstrate proper calibration of input and output devices, the proper operation of all equipment, proper execution of the sequence of operation, proper tuning of control loops and maintaining of all set points.

E. Document all tests with detailed report of test results. Explain in detail the nature of each failure and corrective action taken.

F. During and after completion of the pretests, and again after the final acceptance tests, identify, determine causes, replace, repair and calibrate equipment that fails to comply with contract requirements or the standards of the manufacturer, and retest. Provide written report to COR.

G. Demonstrate all safety and operating interlocks.

H. Demonstrate that programming is not lost and that the control and instrumentation system performs the correct sequence of control and instrument functions after a loss of power.

I. Furnish to COR graphed trends of control loops to demonstrate that the control loops are stable and that set points are maintained. Trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one minute.

J. Signal Transmission System Equipment:

1. Ground Rod Tests: Before any wire is connected to the ground rods, use a portable ground testing instrument to test each ground or group of grounds.
2. Coaxial Cable Tests: Implement NEMA WC 63.2 as a minimum.

K. Computer Workstation Software Operation Test:

1. Test ability to properly communicate with and operate the control systems.
2. Demonstrate the ability to edit the programs off and on line.
3. Demonstrate operation of all alarm points.
4. Demonstrate the receipt, display, and saving of trend and status reports.
5. Demonstrate display and operation of all graphics.
6. Demonstrate all program calculating functions and report generation.
7. Demonstrate proper operation of all printers.

3.8 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 16 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 11 23
FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Fuel gas systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section. Fuel gas piping for central boiler plants is not included.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

D. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

E. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.3-2019.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300

B16.9-2018.....Factory Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B16.15-2018.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250

B16.40-2019.....Manually Operated Thermoplastic Gas Shutoffs and Valves in Distribution Systems

B31.8-2018.....Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-2018.....Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53/A53M-2018.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A536-2019.....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

A733-2016.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless-Steel Pipe Nipples

B43-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes

B687-2016.....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

D2513-2019.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings

D2683-2014.....Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing

D3261-2016.....Standard Specification for Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing

D. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C203-2015.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipes

E. International Code Council (ICC):

IFGC-2018.....International Fuel Gas Code

IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-72-2010a.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding for General Service

SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

G. NACE International (NACE):

SP0274-2011.....High-Voltage Electrical Inspection of Pipeline Coatings

SP0490-2007.....Holiday Detection of Fusion-Bonded Epoxy External Pipeline Coating of 250 to 760 µm (10 to 30 mil)

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

54-2018 .....National Fuel Gas Code

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 11 23, FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Pipe & Fittings.
2. Valves.
3. Strainers.
4. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane.

E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all

special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
   1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUEL GAS SERVICE CONNECTIONS TO BUILDING

A. From inside face of exterior wall to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building.

B. Pipe: Black steel, ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40. Shop-applied pipe coating shall be one of the following types:
   1. Coal Tar Enamel Coating: Exterior of pipe and fittings shall be cleaned, primed with Type B primer and coated with hot-applied coal tar enamel with bonded layer of felt wrap in accordance with AWWA C203. Asbestos felt shall not be used; felt material shall be fibrous glass mat in accordance with AWWA C203.

C. Holiday Inspections: Procedure for holiday inspection: Holiday Inspection shall be conducted on all coatings to determine the presence and number of discontinuities in those coatings using a Tinker & Rasor model AP/W Holiday Detector or equal. Holiday inspection shall be performed in a manner spelled out in the Tinker & Rasor operating instructions and at a voltage level recommended by the coating manufacturer or applicable NACE standard such as SP0274 or SP0490 in the case thermosetting epoxy coating. Holiday Detectors shall be calibrated and supplied with a certificate of calibration from the factory. A calibration of the Holiday Detector shall be performed once every 6 months to verify output voltages are true and correct.

D. Steel Fittings:
   1. Butt weld fittings, wrought steel, ASME B16.9.
   2. Socket weld and threaded fittings forged steel, ASME B16.11.
   3. Grooved End: Ductile iron (ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12), malleable iron (ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510), or steel (ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type E or S, Grade B).

E. Steel Joints: Welded, ASME B31.8.

2.2 FUEL GAS PIPING ABOVE GROUND

A. Pipe: Black steel, ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40.

B. Nipples: Steel, ASTM A733, Schedule 40.

C. Fittings:
   1. Sizes 50 mm (2 inch) under ASME B16.3 threaded malleable iron.
   2. Over 50 mm (2 inch) and up to 100 mm (4 inch) ASME B16.11 socket welded.
   3. Over 100 mm (4 inch) ASME B16.9 butt welded.

D. Joints: Provide welded or threaded joints.

E. Threaded Metallic Joints: Threaded joints in metallic pipe shall have tapered threads evenly cut. Metal screwed pipe joints shall be made leak-tight by applying Rector Seal No. 5 pipe thread sealant to all

threaded joints. Care must be taken to prevent the pipe dope compound from getting inside the internal pipeline. Teflon tape type sealant is prohibited.

2.3 EXPOSED FUEL GAS PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed fuel gas piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
   1. Pipe: ASTM B43, standard weight.
   2. Fittings: ASME B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
   3. Nipples: ASTM B687, Chromium-plated.
   4. Unions: 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, brass or bronze threaded with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
   5. Valves: MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, brass or bronze with chrome finish.

B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms and Kitchens: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.4 VALVES

A. Ball Valve: Bronze body, rated for 1034 kPa at 185 degrees C (150 psig at 365 degrees F), 1723 kPa at 121 degrees C (250 psig at 250 degrees F), reinforced TFE seat, stem seal and thrust washer; end entry, threaded ends, UL-listed for natural or LP gas shut off service when used on those services.

B. Gas Vent Cocks: Type 701: Bronze body, tee handle, rated for 207 kPa at 38 degrees C (30 psig at 100 degrees F), ground plug, rated for tight shut-off on fuel gas service.

2.5 WATERPROOFING

A. Provide at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls in contact with earth.

B. Floors: Provide cast iron stack sleeve with flashing device and a underdeck clamp. After stack is passed through sleeve, provide a waterproofed caulked joint at top hub.

C. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

2.6 STRAINERS

A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.

B. Gas Lines: "Y" type with removable mesh lined brass strainer sleeve.

C. Body: Smaller than 75 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

2.8 GAS EQUIPMENT CONNECTORS

A. Flexible connectors with Teflon core, interlocked galvanized steel protective casing, AGA certified design.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the ICC IFGC, ICC IPC and the following:

1. Install branch piping for fuel gas and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
4. Install valves with stem in horizontal position whenever possible. All valves shall be easily accessible.
5. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
6. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
   a. All piping shall be supported per the ICC IFGC.
   b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
   c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
      1) Solid or split unplated cast iron, chrome plated in finished areas.

2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
8) Rollers: Cast iron.
9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
10) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories.

7. Install cast chrome plated escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
8. Penetrations:
   a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between piping and openings with the fire stopping materials.
   b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Fuel gas piping shall conform to the following:
1. Entire fuel gas piping installation shall be in accordance with requirements of NFPA 54.
2. Provide fuel gas piping with plugged drip pockets at low points.
3. Seismic Data: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Install automatic shutoff valve (earthquake valve) on discharge side of meter. Valve shall positively shut off supply of gas in case of pressure failure, remain shut off until manually reopened, and be provided with outside adjustment for reset.

C. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 CLEANING OF SYSTEM AFTER INSTALLATION

A. Clean all piping systems to remove all dirt, coatings and debris. Remove all valves, controls etc., and reinstall after piping system has been cleaned.

3.3 TESTS

A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections after system is installed or cleaned.

B. Test shall be made in accordance with Section 406 of the International Fuel Gas Code. The system shall be tested at a minimum of 1.5 times maximum working pressure, but not less than 3 psig (21 kPa) gauge).

C. System Purging: After completing pressure tests, and before testing a gas-contaminated line, purge line with nitrogen at junction with main line to remove all air and gas. Clear completed line by attaching a test pilot fixture at capped stub-in line at building location and let gas flow until test pilot ignites. Procedures shall conform to NFPA 54 and ASME B31.8.

3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 21 11
BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. All boiler plant piping systems, except plumbing and sanitary, including piping supports. Piping located outside of the boiler plant building is not included except for gas regulator and meter stations.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

D. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

E. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

F. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

G. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

H. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

I. Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

25-2006.....Earthquake-Actuated Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.3-2011.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300

B16.5-2013.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

B16.9-2018.....Factory Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.11-2016.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B16.22-2018/.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.34-2017.....Valves Flanged, Threaded and Welding End

B31.1-2014(R2017).....Power Piping

B31.9-2014.....Building Services Piping

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):

BPVC Section I-2019.....Rules for Construction of Power Boilers

BPVC Section VIII-2019 Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels

BPVC Section IX-2019 Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A47/A47M-2018.....Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53/A53M-2018.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A105/A105M-2018.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications

A106/A106M-2019.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

A193/A193M-2019.....Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless-Steel Bolting for High Temperature or High-Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications

A194/A194M-2018.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless-Steel Nuts for Bolts for High Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both

A197/A197M-2019.....Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron

A216/A216M-2018.....Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, For High-Temperature Service

A234/A234M-2018a.....Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service

A269/A269M-2019.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless-Steel Tubing for General Service

A395/A395M-R2018.....Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures

B62-2017.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B88-2016.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

B2.1/B2.1M-2014.....Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification

Z49.1-2012.....Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

F. California Referenced Standards Codes (CRSC):

Title 24 Part 12-2016

G. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry (MSS):

SP-45-2014.....Bypass and Drain Connections

SP-58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

SP-80-2013.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

SP-97-2019.....Integrally Reinforced Forged Branch Outlet Fittings - Socket Welding, Threaded, and Buttwelding Ends

SP-127-2014a.....Bracing for Piping Systems: Seismic - Wind - Dynamic Design, Selection, and Application

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

30-2019.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

31-2019.....Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment

54-2019.....National Fuel Gas Code

85-2019.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

I. Pipe Fabrication Institute (PFI):

ES24-2016.....Pipe Bending Methods, Tolerances, Process and Material Requirements

J. Department of Veterans Affairs (DVA):

H-18-8-2016.....Seismic Design Handbook

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Piping:
   a. ASTM material specification number.
   b. Grade, class or type, schedule number.
   c. Manufacturer.
   d. Intended service.
2. Pipe Fittings, Unions, Flanges:
   a. ASTM material specification number.
   b. ASME standards number.
   c. Catalog cuts.
   d. Pressure and temperature ratings.
   e. Intended service.
3. Valves - Gate, Globe, Check, Plug, Ball:
   a. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
   b. Pressure and temperature ratings.
   c. Materials of construction.
   d. Accessories.
   e. Intended service.
4. Sight Flow Indicators:
   a. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
   b. Pressure and temperature ratings.
   c. Materials of construction.

d. Intended service.

5. Quick - Couple Hose Connectors and Steam Hose:
   a. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
   b. Pressure and temperature ratings.
   c. Materials of construction.
   d. Type of seal between couplings.
   e. Flexibility of steam hose.
6. Pressure Reducing and Regulating Valves, Back Pressure Relief Valves, Safety Valves, Relief Valves:
   a. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
   b. Service limitations (type of fluid, maximum pressure and temperatures).
   c. Materials of construction.
   d. Flow capacity at required set pressure or differential pressure.
   e. Predicted sound levels, at operating condition, for steam pressure reducing valves.
7. Strainers:
   a. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
   b. Pressure and temperature ratings.
   c. Materials of construction.
   d. Strainer basket or liner mesh size.
   e. Pressure loss and flow rate data.
   f. Intended service.
8. Emergency Gas Safety Shutoff Valves and Automatic Earthquake Gas Valves:
   a. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
   b. Maximum pressure rating.
   c. Material of construction.
   d. Pressure loss and flow rate data.
9. Steam Traps:
   a. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
   b. Service limitations (maximum pressures and temperatures).
   c. Materials of construction.
   d. Flow rates at differential pressures shown on drawings.
   e. Orifice size for each trap.
   f. Monitoring equipment or attachments

10. Flexible Connectors:
    a. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
    b. Pressure and temperature ratings.
    c. Materials of construction.
    d. Maximum allowable lateral and axial movements.
    e. Description of type of movement permitted, intermittent offset or continuous vibration.
    f. Intended service.
11. Pipe Support Systems: The contractor shall provide the following with submissions.
    a. Credentials of technical personnel who will design the support systems.
    b. Description of computer program for pipe support selection indicating its capability and limitations. Provide documentation showing both program verification and validation results. List of projects where it was employed successfully.
    c. Input and output data for pipe support selection program for all piping systems with pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above.
    d. Boiler, feedwater deaerator and header manifold steam nozzle (pipe connection) allowable and actual forces and moments imposed by connecting piping.
    e. Hanger load calculation methods and results for piping systems with pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below.
    f. Piping layouts showing location and type of each hanger support and anchors with unique identifiers that can be referenced back to the calculation results.
    g. Catalog cuts showing design and construction of each hanger support and anchor and their conformance to MSS standards.
    h. Drawings showing arrangement and sizes of all components comprising each spring-type hanger and support assembly.
    i. Load rating and movement tables for all spring hangers, and seismic shock absorbing devices.
    j. Stress analyses on the boiler plant piping systems under all possible load conditions as part of the design. Once all piping is completed another stress analysis is required on the as built systems. Documentation results shall flag locations/components

requiring recommended revision/modification to obtain acceptable stress levels.

D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
   1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Entire installation shall comply with ASME B31.1 and appendices and NFPA 54.

B. Boiler External Piping, as defined in the ASME BPVC Section I, is required to be constructed and inspected in conformance with the ASME Code.

C. The products and execution of work specified in this section shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments shall be enforced, along with requirements of local utility companies. The most stringent requirements of these specifications, local codes, or utility company requirements shall always apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the COR.

D. Welding Qualifications: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
   1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC Section IX, AWS Z49.1 and AWS B2.1/B2.1M.
   2. Comply with provisions in ASME B31.9 and ASME B31.1.
   3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current and recent. Submit documentation to the COR.
   4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.

E. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME B31.1 for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear appropriate ASME labels.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. All piping shall be stored and kept free of foreign material and shall be internally and externally cleaned of all oil, dirt, rust and foreign material. Deliver and store valves and pipe hangers in sealed shipping containers with labeling in place. Storage must be in dry, protected location.

1.7 INFORMATION ON PRESSURE-TEMPERATURE DESIGN OF PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Steam service pressures are selected to provide optimum pressure to the facilities served by the boiler plant. Main steam header pressure shall be controlled at 30 to 50 psig. Maximum pressure capability of steam systems between boilers and through first pressure reducing valve protected by a safety valve shall be governed by the pressure/temperature relationship of the highest safety valve setting shown for the boilers.

B. Steam distribution systems protected by safety valves following pressure reducing stations or protected by safety valves on the boilers shall be governed by the pressure/temperature relationship developed by the maximum setting of the safety valve on that system.

C. Boiler feedwater systems between boiler feed pumps, economizers (if provided), and boilers are designed for a normal maximum temperature of 138 degrees C (280 degrees F), and emergency temperature of 213 degrees C (415 degrees F) (if economizers are provided and economizer safety relief valve setting is 1896 kPa (275 psig)). Design pressure is the greater of: boiler feed pump shut off head; or 1896 kPa (275 psig) set pressure, plus accumulation, of economizer (if provided) relief valve.

D. Condensate collection and transfer systems to suction of boiler feed pumps are designed for maximum temperatures to 100 degrees C (212 degrees F), and pressures 276 kPa (40 psig). Vacuum return systems shall operate between 0 and 27 kPa (0 and 8-inch Hg) vacuum and equivalent steam saturation temperatures.

E. Natural gas fuel systems are designed and materials and equipment are applied to prevent failure under gas pressure of 250 psig entering Government property. LP gas systems for igniters (pilots) are designed for maximum LP tank pressure of 1724 kPa (250 psig).

F. Water service pressures are 60 psig maximum. Systems are designed to operate under conditions of maximum available pressure.

G. Drips, drains, blowdown, water sampling, and chemical treatment are designed, and materials and equipment are applied in accordance with the maximum pressure and temperature of the system with which they are associated.

H. Low pressure steam, condensate, vacuum and vents are designed for service pressures and temperatures equivalent to 103 kPa (15 psig) saturated steam.

I. Compressed air systems are designed to accommodate a maximum pressure of 861 kPa (125 psig).

J. Instrumentation and control piping shall be provided for the service and pressure characteristics of the systems to which they are connected.

1.8 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or

breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
2. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version 2021 provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEAM PIPING

A. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless or electric resistance welded (ERW). Schedule 40 for piping up to 861 kPa (125 psig) with welded ends. Schedule 80 for piping with threaded ends and piping over 861 kPa (125 psig) with welded ends.

B. Joints:

1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded, no other types allowed.

2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Threaded, butt-welded, or socket-welded. Use Schedule 80 pipe and fittings for threaded joints.

C. Fittings:
1. Welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234/A234M, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe, all elbows long radius.
2. Threaded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.ll, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class. Use Schedule 80 pipe and fittings for threaded joints.
3. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class.

D. Unions on Threaded Piping: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class on piping 50 mm (2 inches) and under.

E. Flanges and Bolts: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105/A105M, 1034 kPa (150 psig) pressure class, except 2070 kPa (300 psig) class required adjacent to 1724 kPa (250 psig) and 2070 kPa (300 psig) class valves. Bolts shall be high strength steel ASTM A193/A193M, Class 2, Grade B7. Nuts shall be ASTM A194/A194M.

2.2 STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING

A. Includes all gravity, drip return, pumped and vacuum systems. Does not include piping system between boiler feed pumps and boilers.

B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 80.

C. Joints:
1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-l/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded, no other types allowed.
2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Schedule 80 threaded, butt-welded or socket-welded.

D. Fittings:
1. Welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234/A234M, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
2. Threaded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.ll, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig class. Use Schedule 80 pipe and fittings for threaded joints.
3. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class.

E. Unions on Threaded Piping: For piping 50 mm (2 inches) and under, forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class. Use Schedule 80 pipe and fittings for threaded joints.

F. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASTM A105/A105M, ASME B16.5, 1034 kPa (150 psig).

G. Bolts: Bolts shall be high strength steel ASTM A193/A193M, Class 2, Grade B7. Nuts shall be ASTM A194/A194M.

2.3 FUEL PIPING

A. Natural gas, LP gas (propane), fuel oil (No. 2 heated) for main burner and igniter (pilot) fuels, gas vent piping. Comply with ASME B3l.l and NFPA 54.

B. Piping: Carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40. Fuel oil piping shall be seamless downstream of burner automatic shutoff valves.

C. Joints:

1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-l/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded, no other types allowed.
2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Socket-welded or butt-welded.

D. Fittings:

1. Butt-welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234/A234M, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
2. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.ll, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig class.

E. Unions on piping 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class.

F. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105/A105M, 1034 kPa (150 psig).

G. Companion flanges: Flanges and bolting shall conform to ASME B16.5.

H. Burner Piping: Furnished as part of the factory-assembled burners may be manufacturer's standard materials and assembly. Comply with ASME B31.1, for the actual operating conditions.

I. Igniter (Pilot) Piping: Furnished as part of the factory assembled burners may have 2070 kPa (300 psig) ASTM A47/A47M, ASME B16.3 malleable iron threaded fittings in lieu of welded steel. If threaded fittings are provided, piping shall be Schedule 80.

2.4 BOILER FEEDWATER PIPING

A. Piping from boiler feedwater pump discharge to inlet of boilers.

B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless or ERW. Piping with threaded joints shall be Schedule 80; welded joints Schedule 40. No joining of different schedule pipe in

order to have welded on one end and threaded on the other. In these cases, the length of pipe shall be Schedule 80.

C. Joints:
   1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded, no other types are allowed.
   2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (two inches) and below: Threaded, butt-welded, or socket-welded.
   3. No pipe to pipe joints when the length of the run is less than a full length of pipe.

D. Fittings:
   1. Butt-welded Joints: Steel, ASTM A234/A234M, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
   2. Threaded Joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.ll, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig class. Use Schedule 80 pipe and fittings for threaded joints.
   3. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class.

E. Unions: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class.

F. Flanges and Bolts: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105/A105M, 2070 kPa (300 psig) pressure class. Bolts shall be High strength ASTM A193/A193M, Class 2, Grade B7. Nuts shall be ASTM A194/A194M.

2.5 BOILER BLOWOFF PIPING

A. From boiler bottom blowoff connection to blowoff tank. Connections between boiler accessories drain valves and blowoff lines.

B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B, seamless, Schedule 80.

C. Joints: Butt-welded, no other types are allowed.

D. Fittings: Steel, ASTM A234/A234M, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe, all elbows long radius. Tees or crosses are prohibited.

E. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105/A105M, 2070 kPa (300 psig).

F. At no point shall the bottom blow down lines rise above the point of connection to the boiler.

2.6 DRAIN PIPING FROM BOILER ACCESSORIES TO DRAIN VALVE

A. Drain piping from water column, low water cutoffs, gauge glass, water level sensor, remote water level devices (where applied).

B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A106/A106M, seamless, Schedule 40.

C. Joints: Threaded.

D. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class.

E. Unions: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class.

2.7 VENT LINES FROM TANKS AND SAFETY AND RELIEF VALVES

A. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or A106/A106M Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.

B. Joints:

1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded, no other types are allowed.
2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Threaded or butt-welded.

C. Fittings:

1. Welded Joints: Steel, ASTM A234/A234M, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
2. Threaded Joints: Steel, ASTM A234/A234M, Grade B, ASME B16.9, Schedule 80.

D. Unions: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class.

E. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105/A105M, 1034 kPa (150 psig).

2.8 COLD WATER PIPING

A. All copper pipe shall use only soldered fittings.

2.9 BOILER WATER SAMPLING, CONTINUOUS BLOWDOWN

A. Pipe: Steel, ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless, Schedule 80.

B. Joints: Threaded.

C. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class. Fittings between boiler and first stop valve must be forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class.

D. Unions: Malleable iron, 2070 kPa (300 psig) class.

2.10 FEEDWATER SAMPLING AND CHEMICAL FEED PIPING

A. Pipe: Stainless steel tubing, ASTM A269/A269M, Type 316.

B. Fittings: Stainless steel Type 316 welding fittings.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING

A. Instrument and Control Piping (Sensing Point to Transmitter, Controller, or Other Instrument): Construction shall be same as specified for main service.

B. Drain Piping (All Drain Piping Discharging to Floor Drain-From Drain Valve to Floor Drain):
   1. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
   2. Fittings and Unions: Forged steel, ASME B16.ll, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig class); or malleable iron, 1034 kPa (150 psig), threaded.

C. Pump Recirculation:
   1. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless or ERW, double extra strong. Schedule 40 permitted on all lines 1500 mm (5 feet) or more from the recirculation orifice.
   2. Joints: Threaded.
   3. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.ll, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class; or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M or ASTM A197/A197M, ASME B16.3, 2070 kPa (300 psig) class, except 1034 kPa (150 psig) class permitted on all lines 1500 mm (5 feet) or more from the recirculation orifice.
   4. Unions: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class; or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M or ASTM A197/A197M, same pressure class as nearest fittings.

2.12 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide threaded dielectric unions for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. For 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above, provide steel flanges electrically isolated at gasket and by sleeves at bolts. Fittings on cold water and soft water lines shall be rated for 690 kPa (100 psig), 27 degrees C (80 degrees F). Fittings on steam condensate lines shall be rated at 520 kPa (75 psig), 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Fittings on other services shall be rated for the maximum pressure and temperature conditions of the service.

2.13 VALVES; GATE, GLOBE, PLUG, CHECK, BALL, VENT COCKS

A. Valves for particular services are generally specified as Type Numbers. The Type Numbers are defined below. All valves of the same type shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Comply with MSS SP-45, MSS SP-80, and ASME B3l.l. Design valves for the service fluids and conditions. Pressure-temperature ratings listed are minimum requirements. Packing and gaskets shall not contain asbestos.

B. Valve Type Designations:

1. Gate Valves:

a. Type 101: Cast steel body ASTM A216/A216M WCB, rated for 1034 kPa at 260 degrees C (150 psig at 500 degrees F), 11.5 to 13 percent chromium stainless steel flexible wedge and hard faced (stellite) or nickel copper alloy seats, 1034 kPa (150 psig) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet.

1) Provide factory installed globe-valved warm-up bypass when main valve is 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size or greater and serves steam main longer than 6.1 m (20 feet). Conform to MSS SP-45.

2) Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains if valve is in steam service. Conform to MSS SP-45.

b. Type 102: Cast steel body ASTM A216/A216M WCB, Class 300, 11.5 to 13 percent chromium stainless steel flexible wedge and hard faced (stellite) alloy seats, ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, and bolted bonnet.

1) Provide factory installed globe-valved bypass when main valve is 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size or greater and serves steam main longer than 6.1 m (20 feet). Conform to MSS SP-45.

2) Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains if valve is in steam service. Conform to MSS SP-45.

c. Type 103: Cast steel body ASTM A216/A216M WCB, Class 300, 11.5 to 13 percent chromium stainless steel flexible wedge and hard faced (stellite) alloy seats, ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, and bolted bonnet.

1) Provide factory installed globe-valved bypass when main valve is 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size or greater and serves steam main longer than 6.1 m (20 feet). Conform to MSS SP-45.

2) Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains if valve is in steam service. Conform to MSS SP-45.

d. Type 105: Forged steel body ASTM A105/A105M, rated for 2070 kPa at 216 degrees C (300 psig at 420 degrees F) minimum, Class 4138 kPa (600 psig) or Class 5515 kPa (800 psig), hardened stainless steel or stellite wedge and seats, threaded ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet.

2. Globe Valves:
   a. Type 201: Cast steel body ASTM A216/A216M WCB, rated for 1034 kPa at 260 degrees C (150 psig at 500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chromium stainless steel or stellite disc and seat, 1034 kPa (150 psig) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, renewable seat rings. Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains where shown. Conform to MSS SP-45.
   b. Type 205: Forged steel body ASTM A105/A105M, rated for 2070 kPa at 216 degrees C (300 psig at 420 degrees F) minimum, Class 4138 kPa (600 psig) or Class 5515 kPa (800 psig), stainless steel disc, stellite seat, threaded ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet.
3. Plug Valves: Cast steel body ASME B16.5 Class 150, one-fourth turn to open. 861 kPa (125 psig) ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches), threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. All components designed for service to which applied: natural gas, LP gas (propane), or fuel oil. Furnish lever handle for each valve.
   a. Type 301: Two-way valves up through 100 mm (4 inches) pipe size. Eccentric action, non-lubricated plug with resilient seal molded into groove on plug face providing bubble-tight shut off. O-ring stem seal, corrosion-resistant bearings, corrosion-resistant seat coating, seal materials as recommended by valve manufacturer for the service. Valves on natural gas service AGA approved.
   b. Type 302: Two-way valves 125 mm (5 inches) pipe size and above, all sizes of three-way valves. Lubricated full-port plug type with lubricant for intended service. Reinforced Teflon stem seal, valve plug floated on Teflon surfaces, lubricant injection system that has sufficient pressure to fully lubricate all sealing surfaces. Provide laminated plastic label attached to each valve stating, "Lubricate with manufacturer recommended lubrication once a year".
4. Check Valves:
   a. Type 401: Not used.
   b. Type 402: Swing-type, cast steel body ASME B16.34, rated for 1724 kPa (250 psig) saturated steam, 3447 kPa (500 psig) WOG, bronze

or bronze-faced disc and seat, 1724 kPa (250 psig) ASME flanged ends, bolted cover, renewable disc and seat.

c. Type 403: Swing-type, cast steel body ASME B16.34, rated for 861 kPa (l25 psig) saturated steam, 1380 kPa (200 psig) WOG, bronze or bronze-faced disc and seat, 861 kPa (l25 psig) ASME flanged ends, bolted cover, renewable disc and seat.

d. Type 405: Lift-type, forged steel body ASTM A105/A105M, rated for 2070 kPa at 216 degrees C (300 psig at 420 degrees F) minimum (Class 4138 kPa (600 psig) or 5515 kPa (800 psig)), hardened stainless steel disc, hard faced seat, bolted cover, threaded ends.

e. Type 406: Swing-type, Type 316 stainless steel body, disc and hanger, rated for 1724 kPa at 182 degrees C (250 psig at 360 degrees F) minimum.

f. Type 408: Silent spring-loaded wafer type, cast steel ASTM A216/A216M WCB body, rated for 2070 kPa (300 psig) water, 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), stainless steel trim.

5. Ball Valves: Reduced port permitted for bypass (throttling) service; full port required for all other services, one-fourth turn to open.

a. Type 501: Type 316 stainless steel body, ball and stem, rated for 1034 kPa at 185 degrees C (150 psig at 365 degrees F), 4138 kPa at 93 degrees C (600 psig at 200 degrees F); reinforced TFE seat, stem seal and thrust washer; end entry, threaded ends.

b. Type 502: Steel body, rated for 1034 kPa at 185 degrees C (150 psig at 365 degrees F), 1724 kPa at 121 degrees C (250 psig at 250 degrees F), reinforced TFE seat, stem seal and thrust washer; end entry, threaded ends, UL-listed for natural or LP gas shut off service when used on those services.

c. Type 503: Carbon steel body, steam service, rated for 1380 kPa at 200 degrees C (200 psig at 392 degrees F), stainless steel ball and stem, Polyfil seat, live-loaded or adjustable stem seal, threaded ends.

d. Type 504: Carbon steel body, saturated steam service, rated for 1034 kPa (150 psig), stainless steel ball and stem, Polyfil seat, live-loaded stem seal, ASME flanged ends.

6. Gas Vent Cocks: Type 701, bronze body, tee handle, rated for 207 kPa at 38 degrees C (30 psig at 100 degrees F), ground plug, rated for tight shut-off on fuel gas service.

C. Boiler Valves:

1. Steam Non-Return Stop Check Valves:
   a. Type: Straight-way Y-pattern, with dash-pot and piston and tapped drain openings, OS&Y, bolted bonnet, rising stem. Provide angle pattern only if shown on the contract drawings.
   b. Construction: Cast steel body ASTM A216/A216M WCB, rated for 2070 kPa (300 psig) saturated steam, stellite faced steel disc, alloy steel seat, 2070 kPa (300 psig) ASME flanged ends.
   c. Operation: Valves shall automatically close tightly when boiler steam pressure becomes less than that of the steam header. Valves shall operate without sticking or chattering.
2. Stop Valves for Steam Vents on Boiler Drums and Steam Lead, Steam Pressure Gauge:
   a. Installation of steam pressure gauge shut-off valves shall conform to ASME BPVC, Section I.
   b. Angle stop valves (water tube boilers), OS&Y, chain operated, cast or forged steel, 1380 kPa (200 psig) steam rating, renewable seat and disc.
   c. Gate valves, two inches and under: Type 105.
3. Valves in Drain Lines from Steam Stop Check Valve, Water Column, Gauge Glass, Low Water Cut-offs:
   a. Gate valves, two inches and under: Type 105.
   b. Check valves, two inches and under: Type 405.
4. Bottom Blowoff Valves:
   a. Type: Seatless, sliding plunger, 0S&Y, designed for blowoff service. Sliding disc-type or globe-type valves are prohibited.
   b. Construction: ASTM A216/A216M WCB cast steel body, rated for 2070 kPa (300 psig) saturated steam, 2070 kPa (300 psig) ANSI flanged ends. Valves shall have handwheel with rotating handle.
   c. Conform to ASME B31.1.

D. Steam above 103 kPa (15 psig), all valves in steam pressure reducing stations:

1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 101.

3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 201.
5. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 503.
6. Ball valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 504.

E. Steam 103 kPa (15 psig) and under:
1. Gate Valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 103.
3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 205.
5. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 503.
6. Ball valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 504.

F. Boiler Feedwater from Pumps to Boilers, Recirculation:
1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 102.
3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 205.
5. Check valves, at boiler feed pump discharge: Type 408.
6. Check valves, at boiler, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 405.
7. Check valves, at boiler, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 402.

G. Condensate, Condensate Transfer, Boiler Feedwater from Feedwater Deaerator to Boiler Feed Pump Suction, Overflow, Control and Instrument Piping for Condensate Storage Tank and for Feedwater Deaerator:
1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 103.
3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 205.
5. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.
6. Ball valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 504.
7. Check valves 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 405.
8. Check valves, 65 mm (2-1/2) inches and above: Type 403.
9. Check valves on pump discharge, all sizes: Type 408.

H. Boiler Water Sampling, Continuous Blowdown:
1. Gate Valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
2. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
3. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 405.
4. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.

5. Continuous Blowdown Flow Control Valve: Forged steel angle-type body, rated for 2070 kPa at 288 degrees C (300 psig at 550 degrees F), hardened stainless steel disc and seat, threaded ends, rising stem, union bonnet, graduated micrometer-type dial and pointer showing amount of valve opening. Furnish valve blowdown chart showing flow rate versus valve opening based on 861 kPa (125 psig) boiler drum pressure.

I. Feedwater Sampling:
   1. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 501.
   2. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 406.

J. Chemical Feed System:
   1. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 501.
   2. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 406.

K. Fuel Oil: Discharge side of pumps. Conform to NFPA 30 and NFPA 31.
   1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
   2. Gate Valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 101 or 102.
   3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
   4. Plug valves, 100 mm (4 inches) and under: Type 301. (Tank isolating valve on return line.)
   5. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 405 or 408.
   6. Check valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 402 or 408.
   7. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.

L. Fuel Oil: Suction side of pumps and tank fill lines where tank is below fill point. Conform to NFPA 30 and NFPA 31.
   1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
   2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 103.
   3. Plug valves, 100 mm (4 inches) and under: Type 301.
   4. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 405.
   5. Check valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 403.
   6. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.

M. Fuel Oil: Tank fill lines where tank is above fill point.
   1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
   2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 103.
   3. Check valves, all sizes: Type 408.

N. Fuel Gas: Main fuel and igniter (pilot) systems.
   1. Plug valves, 100 mm (4 inches) and under: Type 301.

2. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502. May be applied where plug valves are shown.
3. Plug valves, 125 mm (5 inches) and above: Type 302.
4. Plug valves, three-way, all sizes: Type 302.
5. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 405.
6. Vent cocks, 15 mm (1/2 inch) and under: Type 701.
7. : Type 502.

O. Instrumentation and Control Piping: Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.

P. Non-Boiler Blowdowns, Drains, Flow Sensing Lines:
1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
2. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 503.

2.14 GAUGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.

B. Provide steel, lever handle union cock. Provide steel or stainless-steel pressure snubber for gauges in water service. Provide steel pigtail syphon for steam gauges.

C. Pressure gauge ranges shall be selected such that the normal operating pressure for each gauge is displayed near the midpoint of each gauge's range. Gauges with ranges selected such that the normal pressure is displayed at less than 30 percent or more than 70 percent of the gauge's range are prohibited. The units of pressure shall be psig.

2.15 SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

A. Provide, where shown, to allow observation of flow in piping systems.

B. Type: In line, dual portholes on opposite sides, with safety shield, with or without rotor as shown on the drawings. Where provided, rotor shall have minimum of three vanes.

C. Construction: Carbon steel body, tempered borosilicate window, PTFE seals (except Buna-N on oil service), threaded ends on pipe sizes under 65 mm (2-1/2 inches), flanged ends on sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above. Pressure and temperature ratings shall be equivalent to requirements for valves on the same pipelines.

D. Safety Shield: Transparent wrap-around overlap covering entire sight flow indicator, designed to protect personnel from failure of indicator. Shield shall fit the indicator tightly and be suitable for 1034 kPa, 150 degrees C (150 psig, 302 degrees F).

2.16 QUICK-COUPLE HOSE CONNECTORS AND STEAM HOSES

A. Provide on all Y-strainer drains and where shown to allow quick connection of length of hose to piping drain or blowoff so that discharge fluid (water or steam) can be conveyed to a drainage system.

B. Type: Straight through, plug and socket, screw type or cam locking connections, all units 20 mm (3/4 inch) pipe size. Integral shut-off devices not required.

C. Service: Design for water and steam at 103 kPa (15 psig), 154 degrees C (309 degrees F).

D. Spare Parts: Furnish one socket and one plug.

E. Accessories: Furnish two hoses 6.1 m (20 feet) long, 20 mm (3/4 inch) inside diameter, rated for steam service at 690 kPa, 149 degrees C (100 psig, 300 degrees F). Hose must be sufficiently flexible to be placed in 1200 mm (4 foot) diameter coil. Provide connector on one end of each hose to mate with connectors on drains. Provide hose rack for holding both hoses. Securely mount rack in location selected by COR.

2.17 SAFETY VALVES, RELIEF VALVES, SAFETY RELIEF VALVES AND ACCESSORIES

A. Provide valves and accessories to protect piping systems and pressure vessels from over-pressure. All valves shall comply with ASME BPVC Section I and ASME BPVC Section VIII). Flow capacities shall be certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB).

B. Boiler and Economizer Service: Refer to Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.

C. Steam Service (Pressure Vessels and Piping Systems): Refer to schedules on drawings for set pressures and capacities. Provide lifting levers, stainless steel trim, lapped seats on steel valves.

D. Fuel Oil Service: Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

E. Compressed Air Service: Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

F. Drip Pan Ells: Cast iron factory-built safety valve discharge fitting with pipe-within-pipe slip-type connection to vertical vent pipe, basin for collecting condensate from vent pipe, drain connections on basin and at base of ell.

2.18 STEAM PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

A. Type: Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring-loaded, steam pilot-controlled, normally closed, packless, adjustable set pressure. Pilot shall sense controlled pressure downstream of main valve.

B. Service: Provide controlled reduced pressure to steam piping systems. Design for saturated steam at pressures shown on drawings or equipment requirements.

C. Performance: Pressure control shall be smooth, continuous. Maximum percent deviation from set pressure over an 10/1 turndown. Refer to schedules on drawings for flow and pressure requirements. Downstream safety valve shall be sized equal to or exceed the maximum total flow capacity of the pressure reducing station.

D. Construction:

1. Main Valve – Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and less: Steel body rated for 1724 kPa (250 psig), threaded ends. Globe body valve and seat shall be replaceable, Type 316 stainless steel and include stainless steel stem.
2. Main Valves – Pipe sizes greater than 50 mm (2 Inches): Steel body rated for 1034 kPa (150 psig), ASME flanged ends, or steel body 1724 kPa (250 psig) ASME flanged ends. Globe body valve and seat shall be replaceable, Type 316 stainless steel and include stainless steel stem.
3. Pilot Valve: Valve plug and seat shall be replaceable, stainless steel or Monel.

E. Direct Digital Control Valves: May be furnished in lieu of steam operation. All specification requirements for steam operated valves shall apply. In the event of signal failure, valves shall be normally closed failsafe device accessory in the actuator to stroke valve to predetermined position indicated. Install per manufacturer’s recommendation.

2.19 STRAINERS, SIMPLEX BASKET TYPE

A. Provide on condensate lines where shown. Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, for duplex basket strainers at oil pumps.

B. Type: Simplex cylindrical basket type, clamp cover, closed-bottom, removable basket, drain at bottom with threaded plug.

C. Service: Water at 100 degrees C (212 degrees F), 103 kPa (15 psig) maximum pressure.

D. Construction:

1. Body: Cast steel rated for 861 kPa (125 psig) ASME flanged ends, flow arrows cast on side.
2. Basket: Stainless steel, 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) perforations. Ratio of screen open area to cross section of pipe; four to one minimum.

2.20 STRAINERS, Y-TYPE

A. Provide as shown on steam, water and compressed air piping systems.

B. Type: Open-end removable cylindrical screen. Threaded blow-off connection.

C. Construction:

1. Steam Service 420 to 1034 kPa (61 to 150 psig): Cast steel rated for 1034 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam with 1034 kPa (150 psig) ASME flanged ends, or forged steel with 1724 kPa (250 psig) ASME flanged ends, for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Cast steel rated for saturated steam at 1034 kPa (150 psig) threaded ends, for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
2. Steam Service 414 kPa (60 psig) and under, water (except boiler feed between feedwater pumps and boilers), compressed air: Cast steel rated for 861 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam, 1200 kPa (175 psig) WOG, with 861 kPa (125 psig) ASME flanged ends, for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Cast steel, threaded ends, rated for 861 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam, 1200 kPa (175 psig) WOG, for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
3. Boiler Feed between Feedwater Pumps and Boilers: Cast steel rated for 1724 kPa at 232 degrees C (250 psig at 450 degrees F) with 2070 kPa (300 psig) ASME flanged ends, or cast steel with 1724 kPa (250 psig) ASME flanged ends, for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Cast steel, threaded ends, rated for 1724 kPa at 232 degrees F (250 psig at 450 degrees F) for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.

D. Screen: Monel or stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times flow area of pipe. For strainers 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size and smaller, diameter of openings shall be 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) or less on steam service, 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) or less on water service, 0.3 mm (0.01 inch) or less on compressed air service. For strainers 100 mm (4 inch) pipe size and greater, diameter of openings shall be 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) on steam service, 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) on water service. Provide 80 mesh stainless steel screen liner on all strainers installed upstream of water meters or control valves.

E. Accessories: Gate or ball valve and quick-couple hose connection on all blowoff connections. These items are specified elsewhere in this section.

2.21 EMERGENCY GAS SAFETY SHUT-OFF VALVE WITH EARTHQUAKE SENSOR

A. Permits remote shut-off of fuel gas flow to boiler plant.

B. Type: Manually opened, electrically held open, automatic closing upon power interruption. Pneumatic operator is prohibited.

C. Performance: Shall shut bubble tight within one second after power interruption. Refer to the drawings for pressure, flow, and valve size requirements.

D. Service: Natural gas and LP gas.

E. Construction: UL listed, FM approved, rated for 861 kPa (125 psig) ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches), threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. Cast iron, cast steel or bronze body, open and shut indicator. Valves for LP gas service shall be rated at 1724 kPa (250 psig).

F. Control Switch: Mounted on Boiler Plant Instrumentation Panel in Control Room at exterior doorways (multiple switches). Switch shall also cut the power to the fuel oil pump set. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Provide auxiliary switch to operate annunciator on Boiler Plant Instrumentation Panel provide signal to Computer Work Station.

G. Earthquake Sensor: Mechanical device which automatically breaks 120-volt electrical circuit to safety shut off valve when earthquake occurs allowing valve to automatically close. UL listed and shall comply with CRSC Title 24 Part 12. Valve shall close within 5 seconds after sensor is subjected to horizontal sinusoidal oscillation having a peak acceleration of 2.94 m/sec^2 (0.3g) and a period of 0.4 seconds. The

valve shall not shut off when the sensor is subjected for 5 seconds to horizontal, sinusoidal oscillations having: a peak acceleration of 3.92 m/sec^2 (0.4g) with a period of 0.1 second; a peak acceleration of 0.78 m/sec^2 (0.08g) with a period of 0.4 second; peak acceleration of 0.78 m/sec^2 (0.08g) with a period of 1.0 second. Sensor shall be corrosion-resistant for outside location. Manufacturer: Quake-Defense or equal.

2.22 EARTHQUAKE AUTOMATIC GAS SHUT OFF VALVE

A. Automatically stops gas flow to boiler plant when actuated by earth tremor.

B. Type: Single seated, manual reset.

C. Performance: Shall automatically shut bubble tight within five seconds when subjected to a horizontal sinusoidal oscillation having a peak acceleration of 2.94 m/sec^2 (0.3g) and a period of 0.4 seconds. The valve shall not shut-off when subjected for five seconds to horizontal, sinusoidal oscillations having: A peak acceleration of 3.92 m/sec^2 (0.4g) with a period of 0.1 second; a peak acceleration of 0.78 m/sec^2 (0.08g) with a period of 0.4 second or 1.0 second. Refer to drawings for pressure, flow and valve size requirements.

D. Service: Natural gas or LP gas.

E. Construction: 138 kPa (20 psig) minimum rating. Cast iron or aluminum body, rated for 861 kPa (125 psig) ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. Valves for LP gas service shall be rated at 1724 kPa (250 psig).

F. Approvals: UL listed, State of California Referenced Standards Code for Earthquake Actuated Automatic Gas Shut-off Systems. Complies with ASCE 25.

G. Nitrile rubber, reset stem O-ring seal.

H. Valve position indication, open or closed indicators.

2.23 STEAM TRAPS

A. Application: Steam line drip points and heat exchangers. Each type furnished by a single manufacturer.

B. Type: Inverted bucket type with thermostatic vent in bucket except closed float-thermostatic on discharge side of pressure reducing stations and on all heat exchangers. Refer to the drawings for trap locations, capacity and size, differential operating pressures, and design pressure.

C. Trap bodies: Steel, constructed to permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connecting piping. The use of raised face flange is required on pipe sizes 1½ inch and above. The use of unions is acceptable for pipe sizes below 1½ inches. For systems without relief valve traps shall be rated for the pressure upstream of the steam supplying the system.

D. Floats: Stainless steel.

E. Valves: Hardened chrome-steel.

F. Mechanism and Thermostatic Elements: Stainless steel mechanisms. Bimetallic strip air vent on inverted bucket traps.

G. Trap Performance Monitoring Systems: All traps shall be provided with electronic monitoring devices. These devices shall be compatible with the existing monitoring system so that trap malfunctions will be automatically transmitted to and properly interpreted by the existing monitoring system. Provide all necessary power sources, transmitting and retransmitting devices and batteries to achieve a properly operating system.

H. Provision for Future Trap Monitoring System: All traps shall include ports for future installation of monitoring devices. Ports shall be plugged. To facilitate future removal of the plugs, install them with Teflon tape on the threads.

I. Identification: Label each trap at the factory with an identification number keyed to number that is shown on the drawings. Label shall be a metal tag permanently affixed to the trap.

J. Factory-Packaged Trap Station: As an option for drip points requiring isolating valves, strainer, trap, trap monitoring device or ports for future monitoring device, and valved test ports, provide factory-packaged trap station including these features.

2.24 PRESSURE DRIVEN CONDENSATE PUMP TRAP

A. Unit shall automatically trap and pump condensate from process and heating equipment under all operating conditions including vacuum.

B. Body shall be constructed of carbon steel with all stainless-steel internals. The mechanism shall incorporate stainless steel springs.

C. Motive Force: The pump trap shall utilize steam, compressed air or inert gas to remove condensate from the receiving vessel. If two types of motive forces are used (e.g., primary and back-up force) the two systems shall never be permanently interconnected.

D. Pumps shall require no electricity for operation.

E. The pump trap shall include a carbon steel water level gauge with shut off valves.

F. Check valves at inlet and outlet shall be stainless steel.

G. ASME BPVC Section VIII.

H. Provide Pump Trap with removable insulation cove and digital cycle counter.

I. Manufacturer standard paint finish coated in electroless nickel plate.

2.25 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Provide flexible connectors as shown to allow differential movements of pumps and piping systems subject to thermal expansion, to serve as vibration isolators between air compressors and piping systems, and to allow connection of steam or compressed air atomizing media for oil burners on water tube boilers.

B. Units for Water Service:

1. Service: Refer to schematic diagrams for pressure, temperature and movement requirements. If requirements are not shown on the drawings, units shall be designed for maximum system pressure, temperature, axial movement and lateral movement.

2. Construction:

a. Teflon Bellows Type: Molded Teflon bellows with metal reinforcing rings, flanged ends, bolted limit rods.

b. Stainless Steel Bellows Type: Multi-ply stainless steel with flanged ends, bolted limit rods.

c. Flexible Metal Hose Type: Corrugated stainless steel hose wrapped with wire braid sheath. Ends shall be threaded, with union connectors, for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below, flanged for pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and greater.

C. Units for Compressed Air Service Only:

1. Service: Designed for 93 degrees C (200 degrees F), 1034 kPa (150 psig), and 15 mm (1/2 inch) intermittent offset.

2. Construction: Flexible corrugated stainless-steel hose wrapped with wire braid sheath. Provide threaded ends with union connectors.

D. Units for Atomizing Media Service (Steam, Compressed Air) and Steam Safety Valve Drip Pan Ell Drains:

1. Service: Designed for saturated steam at set pressure of boiler safety valves or for set pressure of compressor relief valve,

whichever is greater. Hose shall be designed for bend radii to suit location of connection points to burner piping system. Hose shall also be designed for intermittent flexing.

2. Construction: Flexible corrugated stainless-steel hose wrapped with wire braid sheath. Provide threaded ends with union connectors.

2.26 PIPING SUPPORT SYSTEMS

A. Provide an engineered piping support system with all hangers, supports and anchors designed and located by experienced technical pipe support specialists, utilizing piping system design and analysis software. The system design must be completely documented and submitted for review.

B. All pipe hangers and supports, and selection and installation shall comply with MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-127.

C. All pipe hanger and support devices must be in compliance with specified MSS SP-58 type numbers, have published load ratings, and be products of engineered pipe support manufacturers.

D. All pipe stresses and forces and moments on connecting equipment and structures shall be within the allowances of the ASME B31.1, applicable building codes, and equipment manufacturer's design limits.

E. Piping that expands and contracts horizontally including steam, steam condensate, boiler feed, condensate transfer, shall be supported by roller or sliding type hangers and supports except when long vertical hanger rods permit sufficient horizontal movement with the vertical angles of the rods less than 4 degrees.

F. Piping that expands and contracts vertically including steam, steam condensate, boiler feed, condensate transfer, shall be supported by engineered variable spring and spring cushion hangers. Utilize MSS SP-58 selection requirements and guidelines. Vibration isolator hanger types are prohibited.

G. Seismic braces and shock absorbers shall be provided. Comply with MSS SP-127 design requirements and guidelines. Piping shall remain fully connected and supported under the design seismic events. Piping and connected equipment shall not be overstressed beyond code limits during seismic events.

H. Piping system anchors shall be engineered and located to control movement of piping that is subject to thermal expansion.

I. Prior to construction, submit complete engineering calculation methods and results, descriptions of all devices with MSS numbers, sizes, load capabilities and locations. Submit calculations on all moments and forces at anchors and guides, all hanger loads, all pipe stresses that are within 20 percent of the code allowable or exceed ASME B31.1 code allowable, all pipe movements at supports.

J. Detailed Design Requirements:

1. Piping system design and analysis software shall be current state of the art that performs ASME B31.1 code analyses, and shall be utilized to analyze pipe movement and deflection, pipe stresses, pipe support forces and moments, and for selection of pipe support types and sizes. Seismic restraint calculations shall utilize the applicable shock spectra for the type of building structure, type of supported system, and the locality. Comply with MSS SP-127.
2. Each support for piping 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above shall be completely engineered to include location, type and size, hot and cold loads and movement. Submit layout drawings showing precise support locations and submit individual drawings for each support assembly showing all components, sizes, loadings.
3. Supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and below shall be engineered in general terms with approximate locations, typical support types and sizes, approximate movements. Submit layout drawings showing general locations and support types and sizes.
4. Obtain permissible loadings (forces and moments) for equipment nozzles (pipe connections) from the manufacturer of the boilers, the feedwater deaerator and any other equipment as necessary. Professional structural engineer shall verify capability of building structure to handle piping loads.
5. The project drawings may show locations and types of resilient supports including rollers and springs, and may also show special supports including anchors, guides and braces. Comply with the drawing requirements unless it is determined that piping may be overstressed or supports overloaded. Refer conflicts to the COR.
6. Variable spring hangers conforming the MSS SP-58, Type 51, shall support all piping that expands vertically from thermal effects which may include connected equipment, such as boilers. Spring rates must be selected to avoid excessive load transfer to the connected

equipment as the piping expands vertically. Vibration-type spring isolators are not acceptable. Light duty spring hangers, MSS SP-58, Type 48, may be utilized on loads of 91 kg (200 pounds) or less, and vertical movement of 3.2 mm (1/8 inches) or less. Spring cushion hangers, MSS SP-58, Type 49, may be utilized for vertical movement of 3.2 mm (1/8 inches) or less.

7. Locate supports to permit removal of valves and strainers from pipelines without disturbing supports.
8. If equipment and piping arrangement differs from that shown on the drawings, support locations and types shall be revised at no cost or time to the Government. The Government will also require a complete stress analysis of the system as-built at no additional cost or time to the Government.

K. Hangers and Supports - Products:

1. Factory-built products of a manufacturer specializing in engineered pipe supports. All components must have published load ratings. All spring type supports shall have published spring rates and movement limits. All support assemblies shall include threaded connections that permit vertical position adjustment. Supports shall comply with MSS SP-58 Type Numbers as listed below.
2. Upper Attachments to Building Structure: Types 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 29, and 30.
3. Roller Supports: Types 41, 43, and 46. Provide vertical adjustment for Type 41 with threaded studs and nuts adjacent to the roller.
4. Variable Spring Hanger Assembly:
   a. Type 51 variable spring, with Type 3 pipe clamp or Type 1 clevis. Type 53 variable spring trapeze may also be used. Locate Type 51 variable spring within 300 mm (1 foot) above pipe attachment. Attach rod to top of variable spring with Type 14 clevis.
   b. Typical features of variable spring hangers include spring rates under 150 lb/in, enclosed spring, load and travel indicator, sizes available with load capabilities ranging from 50 lb to multiples of 10,000 lb.
5. Spring Cushion Hanger Assembly: Double Rod: Type 41 and 49.
6. Light Duty Spring Hanger Assembly: Type 48 light duty spring, with Type 3 pipe clamp or Type 1 clevis. Locate Type 48 light duty spring within 300 mm (1 foot) above pipe attachment.

7. Clevis Hangers: Type 1.
8. Wall Brackets: Type 31, 32, and 33.
9. Pipe Stands: Type 38.
10. Riser Clamps: Type 42.
11. Roller Guides: Type 44. Construct guides to restrain movement perpendicular to the long axis of the piping. All members shall be welded steel.
12. Trapeze Supports: May be used where pipes are close together and parallel. Construct with structural steel channels or angles. Bolt roller supports to steel to support piping subject to horizontal thermal expansion. Attach other piping with U-bolts.
13. Pipe Covering Protection Saddles: Type 39. Provide at all support points on insulated pipe except where Type 3 pipe clamp is provided. Insulation shields are prohibited. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
14. Sliding Supports: Type 35. Welded steel attachments to pipe and building structure with Teflon or graphite sliding surfaces bonded to the attachments. Provide steel guides, except at expansion bends, to prevent lateral movement of the pipe.
15. Piping Anchors: Provide engineered designs to accommodate the calculated loads. All ferrous material shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
16. Seismic Restraints:
    a. Comply with MSS SP-127.
    b. Bracing: Provide as determined by engineering calculations.
    c. Shock Absorbers: Type 50. Mechanical or hydraulic type rated for shock loads. Pipe attachments shall be Type 3.

2.27 PIPE AND VALVE FLANGE GASKETS

A. Non-asbestos, designed for the service conditions. On steam service utilize 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) thick Class 300 spiral-wound with Type 304 stainless steel and mica/graphite filler and carbon steel gauge ring.

2.28 THREAD SEALANTS

A. As recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the service. Teflon tape of any type is prohibited on fuel oil systems.

2.29 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Service: For pipes passing through floors, walls, partitions.

B. Construction: Steel pipe, schedule 10 minimum.

C. Sleeve Diameter: Not less than 25 mm (1 inch) larger than the diameter of the enclosed pipe and thermal insulation, vapor barrier, and protective covering for insulated pipe; sleeves for un-insulated pipe shall be not less than 25 mm (1 inch) larger than the diameter of the enclosed pipe.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 ARRANGEMENT OF PIPING

A. The piping arrangement shown is a design based on currently available equipment. The plans show typical equipment to scale and show practical arrangement. Modification will be necessary during construction, at no additional cost or time to the Government, to adapt the equipment layout and piping plans to the precise equipment purchased by the Contractor. Accessibility for operation and maintenance must be maintained.

B. All piping shall be installed parallel to walls and column centerlines (unless shown otherwise). Fully coordinate work of each trade to provide the designed systems without interference between systems. All piping shall be accurately cut, true, and beveled for welding. Threaded piping shall be accurately cut, reamed and threaded with sharp dies. Copper piping work shall be performed in accordance with best practices requiring accurately cut clean joints and soldering in accordance with the recommended practices for the material and solder employed. Compression type fittings are prohibited.

C. All piping shall be pitched for drainage at a constant slope of 25 mm in 12 m (1 inch in 40 feet). Steam, condensate, trap discharge, drip, drain, air, gas and blowdown piping shall pitch down in direction of flow. Service water, pumped condensate, pumped boiler feedwater, oil, shall pitch up in direction of flow. Provide valved air vents at top of rise and valved drains at low points. Gas piping may be run level as it is presumed to be dry, but dirt pockets shall be provided at base of risers.

D. Valves shall be located and stems oriented to permit proper and easy operation and access to valve bonnet for maintenance of packing, seat

and disc. Valve stems shall not be below centerline of pipe. Refer to plans for stem orientation. Where valves are more than 2.1 m (7 feet) above the floor or platform, stems shall be horizontal unless shown otherwise. Gate and globe valves more than 3 m (10 feet) above floor or platform, shall be accessed using additional permanent work platforms to be provided by contractor. Provide hammer-blow wheel on any valve that cannot be opened or tightly closed by one person. Steam line gate isolation valves 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size and above shall have factory or field-fabricated 20 mm or 25 mm (3/4 inch or 1 inch) globe-valved warm-up bypasses if the steam line length is 6.1 m (20 feet) or longer.

E. Provide union adjacent to all threaded end valves.

F. Provide valves as necessary to permit maintenance of a device or sub-system without discontinuing service to other elements of that service or system.

G. Do not install any piping within 600 mm (2 feet) of water tube boiler side or top casings.

3.3 WELDING

A. The contractor is entirely responsible for the quality of the welding and shall:

1. Conduct tests of the welding procedures used on the project, verify the suitability of the procedures used, verify that the welds made will meet the required tests, and also verify that the welding operators have the ability to make sound welds under standard conditions.
2. Perform all welding operations required for construction and installation of the piping systems.

B. Qualification of Welders: Rules of procedure for qualification of all welders and general requirements for fusion welding shall conform with the applicable portions of ASME B31.1, AWS B2.1/B2.1M, AWS Z49.1, and also as outlined below.

C. Examining Welder: Examine each welder at job site, in the presence of the COR, to determine the ability of the welder to meet the qualifications required. Test welders for piping for all positions, including welds with the axis horizontal (not rolled) and with the axis vertical. Each welder shall be allowed to weld only in the position in which he has qualified and shall be required to identify his welds with his specific code marking signifying his name and number assigned.

D. Examination Results: Provide the COR with a list of names and corresponding code markings. Retest welders who fail to meet the prescribed welding qualifications. Disqualify welders, who fail the second test, for work on the project.

E. Beveling: Field bevels and shop bevels shall be done by mechanical means or by flame cutting. Where beveling is done by flame cutting, surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of scale and oxidation just prior to welding. Conform to specified standards.

F. Alignment: Provide approved welding method for joints on all pipes greater than 50 mm (2 inches) to assure proper alignment, complete weld penetration, and prevention of weld spatter reaching the interior of the pipe.

G. Erection: Piping shall not be split, bent, flattened, or otherwise damaged before, during, or after installation. If the pipe temperature falls to 0 degrees C (32 degrees F) or lower, the pipe shall be heated to approximately 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) for a distance of 300 mm (1 foot) on each side of the weld before welding, and the weld shall be finished before the pipe cools to 0 degrees C (32 degrees F).

H. Non-Destructive Examination of Piping Welds:

1. Perform radiographic examination of 50 percent of the first 10 welds made and 10 percent of all additional welds made. The COR reserves the right to identify individual welds for which the radiographic examination must be performed. All welds will be visually inspected by the COR. The VA reserves the right to require testing on additional welds up to 100 percent if more than 25 percent of the examined welds fail the inspection.
2. An approved independent testing firm regularly engaged in radiographic testing shall perform the radiographic examination of pipe joint welds. All radiographs shall be reviewed and interpreted by an ASNT Certified Level III radiographer, employed by the testing firm, who shall sign the reading report.
3. Comply with ASME B31.1. Furnish a set of films showing each weld inspected, a reading report evaluating the quality of each weld, and a location plan showing the physical location where each weld is to be found in the completed project. The COR and the commissioning agent shall be given a copy of all reports to be maintained as part of the project records and shall review all inspection records.

I. Defective Welds: Replace and reinspect defective welds. Repairing defective welds by adding weld material over the defect or by peening are prohibited. Welders responsible for defective welds must be requalified prior to resuming work on the project.

J. Electrodes: Electrodes shall be stored in a dry heated area, and be kept free of moisture and dampness during the fabrication operations. Discard electrodes that have lost part of their coating.

3.4 PIPING JOINTS

A. All butt-welded piping shall be welded at circumferential joints, flanges shall be weld neck type; slip-on flanges, screwed flanges may be applied only with written approval of the COR.

B. Companion flanges at equipment or valves shall match flange construction of equipment or valve. Raised face shall be removed at all companion flanges when attached to flanges equipped for flat face construction.

C. Gaskets and bolting shall be applied in accordance with the recommendations of the gasket manufacturer and bolting standards of ASME B31.1. Strains shall be evenly applied without overstress of bolts. Gaskets shall cover entire area of mating faces of flanges.

D. Screw threads shall be made up with Teflon tape except gas and oil piping joints shall utilize specified joint compound.

E. Solder joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping. The COR or their representative reserves the right to reject any soldered joints based on the appearance of excessive heat, solder build up or not evenly distributed around the joint, or excessive flux build up. In which case, the contractor shall remove, clean, and replace joints at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.5 BRANCH INTERSECTION CONNECTIONS

A. Factory-built reinforced tees and laterals are required.

B. Factory-built integrally-reinforced forged steel branch outlet fittings may be used on reduced size connections upon approval of COR. They must comply with MSS SP-97.

3.6 EXPANSION AND FLEXIBILITY

A. The design includes provision for piping expansion due to pressure, thermal, weight and seismic (where applicable) effects. It is the Contractor's responsibility to avoid reduction in flexibility and

increase in stress in piping systems. Major deviation will be shown by submittal for review of scale working drawings and stress calculations for the piping systems. Contractor shall provide any necessary additional construction and materials to limit stresses to safe values as directed by the COR and at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.7 PIPE BENDING

A. Pipe bending shall be in accordance with the recommended practices of PFI ES24. Only ASTM A106/A106M seamless pipe may be bent. Sizes below 50 mm (2 inches) may be bent in field; sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall have factory-fabricated bends. Minimum radii and tangent lengths for field bent piping are shown in the following table:

Size	Minimum Radius	Minimum Tangent
15 mm (1/2 inch)	65 mm (2-1/2 inches)	40 mm (1-1/2 inches)
20 mm (3/4 inch)	70 mm (2-3/4 inches)	45 mm (1-3/4 inches)
25 mm (1 inch)	125 mm (5 inches)	50 mm (2 inches)
32 mm (1-1/4 inches)	159 mm (6-1/4 inches)	50 mm (2 inches)
40 mm (1-1/2 inches)	191 mm (7-1/2 inches)	65 mm (2-1/2 inches)

3.8 SIZE CHANGES

A. Piping size changes shall be accomplished by use of line reducers, reducing ell, reducing tee. Apply eccentric reduction in all piping requiring continuous drainage; steam, condensate, vacuum, blowdown. Concentric reduction may be applied in run of piping involving pressure water systems except at pump inlets. Use concentric increasers where flow is in direction of increased size. Eccentric reduction, top flat, at all pump connections.

3.9 ADDITIONAL DRIPS AND TRAPS

A. Where additional rises or drops in steam or gas lines are provided, provide additional drip pockets with steam trap assemblies on steam lines and additional dirt pockets on gas lines. All air drops shall have dirt legs and no actuator or other air operated equipment may come off the end of the air line. Airline taps are either from the top of the supplying line if the supply line is horizontal or from the side if the supplying line is vertical. All air operated equipment shall have inline moisture separators or dryers.

3.10 MINOR PIPING

A. Minor piping associated with instrumentation and control is generally not shown. Interconnection of sensors, transducers, control devices, instrumentation panels, combustion control panel, burner control panels is the responsibility of the contractor. Small piping associated with water cooling, drips, drains and other minor piping may not be shown to avoid confusion in the plan presentation but shall be provided as part of contract work.

3.11 DIELECTRIC CONNECTION

A. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping provide dielectric connections.

3.12 INSTALLATION – BOILER EXTERNAL STEAM PIPING FROM BOILER TO MAIN HEADER

A. From Boiler to Second Stop Valve: Fabricate from boiler nozzle through second stop valve under the rules for boiler external piping of the ASME BPVC Section I. Full compliance will be required, including qualification of welders, Code inspection, and certification with ASME Form P4A. Deliver original of Form P4A properly executed to COR.

B. Construction shall include: non-return stop and check valve at the boiler, welding coupling for 20 mm (3/4 inch) vent, second stop valve, steam flowmeter primary element, welding coupling for IPT calorimeter connection located to provide clear space and access for temporary test calorimeter, and header stop valve. Second stop valve may be deleted if the entire steam line from the non-return valve to the header valve is constructed in accordance with the rules for boiler external piping, ASME BPVC Section I.

C. Companion flange at 2070 kPa (300 psig) valves shall be 2070 kPa (300 psig) weld neck; at 1034 kPa (150 psig) valves shall be 1034 kPa (150 psig) weld neck.

D. Equip header stop valve with factory applied warm-up bypass connected to drilled and tapped bosses in valve body located above and below valve wedge. Connect valved drain to header valve body boss located above valve wedge.

E. Equip steam pipe with 20 mm (3/4 inch) vent, 1380 kPa (200 psig) steel gate valve, as specified.

F. Support and slope boiler steam line to drain; apply variable spring hangers (MSS-SP58, Type 51 or 53).

G. Provide screwed fitting for calorimeter (temporary test instrument) on side of pipe as shown. Allow 600 mm (2 feet) horizontal and vertical clearance for calorimeter.

H. Handwheel and drain valve on non-return stop check valve shall be within easy reach of boiler platform.

I. Disassemble, clean and reassemble entire mechanism of non-return stop check valve after conclusion of boiler testing.

3.13 INSTALLATION - MAIN STEAM HEADER

A. The header shall be the connection point for steam piping from all boilers and for steam distribution piping. The boiler plant steam pressure control transmitter shall be connected to the header.

B. Steam header shall be assembly of tees, pipe sections, and weld neck flanges.

C. Factory-fabricated forged steel integrally reinforced branch outlet welding fittings, standard weight, ASTM A105/A105M Grade 2, may be applied in lieu of tees for all branch outlets less than the full size of the header. Comply with fitting manufacturer's recommendations and requirements of ASME B31.1 and MSS SP-97.

D. Provide header supports and anchor as shown; apply insulation saddles for insulation thickness as required in Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

E. Weld neck flange bolt position shall conform to required valve, stem, and bypass orientation as shown.

F. Header construction as specified includes the entire header and branches to first valve.

G. Anchor and guide header to resist thermal and weight forces and also seismic forces where required.

H. All valves must be accessible without the use of ladders or chain-wheels.

3.14 INSTALLATION - BOILER BOTTOM BLOWOFF PIPING

A. Fabricate with long swiping radius ells, Y-form laterals. Tees and crosses are prohibited.

3.15 INSTALLATION - EXHAUST HEAD MOUNTED ABOVE ROOF

A. Provide drain line from connection on exhaust head to roof drain. Provide pipe size same as drain connection size.

3.16 INSTALLATION - SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

A. Locate to permit view from floor or platform.

3.17 INSTALLATION – PRESSURE AND TEMPERATURE REGULATORS, CONTROL VALVES, SAFETY SHUT-OFF VALVES

A. Provide sufficient clearance on all sides of valve to permit replacement of working parts without removing valve from pipeline.

B. Maintain access.

3.18 INSTALLATION – EMERGENCY GAS SAFETY SHUT-OFF VALVES AND EARTHQUAKE VALVES

A. Locate so that valve position indicator is visible from nearest walkway.

B. Provide control wiring and wiring to annunciator on instrumentation panel and to computer workstation (if provided).

C. Maintain access to the valve so that it can be easily maintained or reset.

3.19 INSTALLATION – FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Install units for water and compressed air service in a straight run of pipe. Units for atomizing media service may be installed with bends if necessary. Designer of atomizing media piping must coordinate hose connection points with allowable bend radius of hose.

3.20 INSTALLATION – SAFETY VALVES, RELIEF VALVES AND SAFETY-RELIEF VALVES

A. Orient valves so that lifting levers are accessible from nearest walkway or access platform. Valves must be removable without requiring disassembling of vents, except where otherwise specifically provided.

B. Provide a drip pan elbow at discharge of each steam or economizer valve with slip joint in vent discharge line, arranged to prevent vent line from imposing any force on valve and to prevent any moisture accumulation in valve. Connected drip pan ell drains to drain piping to floor drain. Provide flexible connector on drain line, adjacent to drip pan ell.

C. Support vent line from above. Each steam valve must have separate vent line to atmosphere unless shown otherwise.

1. Vent lines shall have no more than a total of 180 degrees of directional changes and any one change is limited to 45 degrees to limit back pressure. The COR may reject any vent based on back pressure and blow by during testing.
2. Use stainless steel Schedule 40 piping for horizontal sections of vent piping. Use dielectric unions or flange gaskets at each dissimilar material vent joint.

D. Relief valves in steam piping shall have a manual valve downstream of the relief valve to allow for testing of the valve in place without risk of over pressurizing downstream equipment.

3.21 INSTALLATION – Y-TYPE STRAINERS ON STEAM SERVICE

A. Install with basket level with the steam pipe so that condensate is not trapped in the strainer.

3.22 INSTALLATION – QUICK COUPLE HOSE CONNECTORS

A. Install male plugs on each piping drain. Connect socket to one end of steam hose.

3.23 INSTALLATION – VIBRATION ISOLATORS IN PIPING

A. Install on all air lines and water supply lines to air compressors.

B. Also install on pump connections as shown.

3.24 INSTALLATION – PIPE SLEEVES

A. Accurately locate and securely fasten sleeves to forms before concrete is poured; install in walls or partitions during the construction of the walls.

B. Sleeve ends shall be flush with finished faces of walls and partitions.

C. Pipe sleeves passing through floors shall project 25 mm (1 inch) minimum above the finished floor surface and the bottom of the sleeve shall be flush with the underside of the floor slab.

3.25 INSTALLATION – PIPE SUPPORT SYSTEMS

A. Coordinate support locations with building structure prior to erection of piping. Also refer to approved shop drawings of equipment and approved piping layout and hanger layout drawings when locating hangers. Arrangement of supports shall facilitate operating, servicing and removal of valves, strainers, and piping specialties. Hanger parts must be marked at the factory with a numbering system keyed to hanger layout drawings. Layout drawings must be available at the site.

B. Upper attachments to Building Structure:

1. New Reinforced Concrete Construction: Concrete inserts.
2. Existing Reinforced Concrete Construction: Upper attachment welded or clamped to steel clip angles (or other construction shown on the drawings) which are expansion-bolted to the concrete. Expansion bolting shall be located so that loads place bolts in shear.
3. Steel Deck and Structural Framing: Upper attachments welded or clamped to structural steel members.

C. Expansion Fasteners and Power Set Fasteners: In existing concrete floor, ceiling and wall construction, expansion fasteners may be used for hanger loads up to 1/3 the manufacturer's rated strength of the expansion fastener. Power set fasteners may be used for loads up to 1/4 of rated load. When greater hanger loads are encountered, additional fasteners may be used and interconnected with steel members combining to support the hanger.

D. Special Supports:

1. Secure horizontal pipes where necessary to prevent vibration or excess sway.
2. Where hangers cannot be adequately secured as specified, (for example, support for flow metering sensing lines, control piping) special provisions shall be made for hanging and supporting pipe as directed by the COR.
3. Pipe supports, hangers, clamps or anchors shall not be attached to equipment unless specifically permitted by the specifications for that equipment or unless COR gives written permission. Attachments to boiler casings are prohibited.

E. Spring Hangers: Locate spring units within one foot of the pipe, breeching or stack attachment except in locations where spring assemblies interfere with pipe insulation. Adjust springs to loads calculated by hanger manufacturer.

F. Seismic Braces and Restraints: Do not insulate piping within one foot of device until device has been inspected by COR.

3.26 CLEANING OF PIPING AFTER INSTALLATION

A. Flush all piping sufficiently to remove all dirt and debris. Fill piping completely. Velocity shall be equivalent to that experienced during normal plant operation at maximum loads. During flushing, all control valves, steam traps and pumps must be disconnected from the system. After cleaning is complete, remove, clean and replace all strainer baskets and elements. Reconnect all equipment. Provide safe points of discharge for debris blown from pipes. Flushing of the systems shall be witnessed by the COR or their representative. Provide documentation of system flow rates to flushing flow rates and for how long was the flow maintained.

3.27 TESTING

A. Testing of piping components is not required prior to installation. Valves and fittings shall be capable of withstanding hydrostatic shell test equal to twice the primary design service pressure except as modified by specifications on fittings, ASME B16.5. This test capability is a statement of quality of material. Tests of individual items of pipe, fittings or equipment will be required only on instruction of COR and at Government cost, except where required by the specifications for specific equipment such as the boilers.

B. After erection, all piping systems shall be capable of withstanding a hydrostatic test pressure of 1.5 times design pressure, as stipulated in ASME B31.1. Hydrostatic tests will be required only on boiler external steam piping, utilizing water as the test medium. Hydrostatic tests will be required on other piping when operating tests described are unsatisfactory, or when inspection of welds shows poor workmanship and is subject to question by the COR. When hydrostatic tests show leaks, the COR will require necessary welding repairs, in accordance with ASME B31.1, at the Contractor's cost.

C. Perform operating test as follows:

1. All steam piping prior to insulation shall be subjected to steam at final operating pressure. Inspect all joints for leaks and workmanship. Corrections shall be made as specified. If insulation is installed prior to these tests the contractor shall be required to remove and reinstall insulation after the test has been completed at no additional cost or time to the Government.
2. Test main gas piping and LP gas piping at 2 times their respective design pressure up to a maximum of 103 kPa (15 psig), with compressed air for 2 hours with pressure source disconnected and with decay in pressure not to exceed 5 percent. Corrections to the readings are permissible to compensate for significant ambient temperature changes during the test period. Test joints with soap solution, check thoroughly for leaks.
3. Test boiler feedwater, condensate, vacuum and service water systems under service conditions and prove tight.
4. Test oil and compressed air systems under service conditions at pressure equal to highest setting of safety and relief valves in the individual systems.

5. Make corrections and retests to establish systems that have no leaks. Replace or recut any defective fittings or defective threads. Soldered material shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to resoldering. Back welding of threads is prohibited.

D. Hydrostatically test boiler external steam piping from boiler to header in approved manner with water at same time boiler is hydrostatically tested under the supervision of COR. Prior to hydrostatic test, remove all valves not rated for hydrostatic test pressure. Replace valves after tests are satisfactorily completed. Hydrostatic test pressure shall be 1.5 times design pressure and performed in accordance with ASME BPVC Section I.

E. Prepare and submit test and inspection reports to the COR within 5 working days of test completion and prior to covering the pipe.

F. All tests shall be witnessed by the COR, their representative, or the commissioning agent and be documented by each section tested, date tested, and list or personnel present.

G. Generally, insulation work should not be performed prior to testing of piping. Contractor may, at own option and hazard, insulate piping prior to test, but any damaged insulation shall be replaced with new quality as specified for original installation at Contractor's cost and time.

H. Safety, Safety-Relief, Relief Valves: After installation, test under pressure in presence of COR. Test operation, including set pressure, flow, and blowdown in accordance with ASME BPVC. Install relief valve set at pressure no more than 1/3 higher than test pressure and replace safety valves of the appropriate pressure. Reset pressure setpoint of all relief valves to the appropriate pressures and replace safety valves after all tests have been completed. Contractor to provide written report of the reset with date and time stamp for each relief valve and replacement of the safety valves. Any deficiencies must be corrected and retest performed. Refer to Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS for boiler safety valve test requirements.

3.28 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.29 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 34 00
HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.

C. Product Definitions: AMCA 99.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

G. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

N. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.

B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):

99-2016.....Standards Handbook

210-2016.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating

300-2014.....Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B117-2019.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

D1735-201/.....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus

D3359-2017.....Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test

G152-2013(R2021).....Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of NonMetallic Materials

G153-2013(R2021).....Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of NonMetallic Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 96-2021.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):

37-2020 .....Air Curtains for Entranceways in Food and Food Service Establishments

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-2013.....Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 XX XX, SECTION TITLE", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturers Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Plenum fan, motors, and drives.
2. Centrifugal fans, motors, drives, accessories, and coatings.
   a. Inline centrifugal fans.
   b. Tubular Centrifugal Fans.
   c. Up-blast kitchen hood exhaust fans.
   d. Industrial fans.
   e. Utility fans and vent sets.
3. Power roof and wall ventilators.
4. Centrifugal ceiling fans.
5. Propeller fans.
6. Packaged hood make-up air units.
7. Vane axial fans.
8. Tube-axial fans.
9. Air curtain units.

10. Belt guards.

D. Certified sound power levels for each fan.

E. Motor ratings, types, electrical characteristics, and accessories.

F. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation.

G. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:
   1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fans and power ventilators shall bear the AMCA performance seal.

B. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).

C. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:
   1. Testing and Rating: AMCA 210.
   2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.

D. Vibration Tolerance for Fans and Power Ventilators: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

E. Performance Criteria:
   1. The fan schedule shall show the design air volume and static pressure. Select the fan motor hp by increasing the fan bhp by 10 percent to account for the drive losses and field conditions.
   2. Select the fan operating point as follows:
      a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point.
      b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular: At or near the peak static efficiency.

F. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.

G. Corrosion Protection:
   1. Except for fans in fume hood exhaust service, all steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturer’s paint and paint

system shall meet the minimum requirements of ASTM D1735 water fog, ASTM B117 salt spray, ASTM D3359 adhesion, and ASTM G152 and ASTM G153 for carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic material.

2. Fans for general purpose fume hoods, or chemical hoods, and radioisotope hoods shall be constructed of materials compatible with the chemicals being transported in the air through the fan.

H. Spark resistant construction: If flammable gas, vapor or combustible dust is present in concentrations above 20 percent of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL), the fan construction shall be as recommended by AMCA's Classification for Spark Resistant Construction. Drive set shall be comprised of non-static belts for use in an explosive.

I. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

J. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Comply with requirements in paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide one additional set of belts for all belt-driven fans.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLENUM FAN

A. Plenum Fans - Single and/or Multiple Fans in an Array:

1. General: Fans shall be Class II (minimum) construction with single inlet, aluminum wheel and stamped air-foil aluminum bladed. The fan wheel shall be mounted on the directly-driven motor shaft in AMCA Arrangement 4. Fans shall be dynamically balanced and internally isolated to minimize the vibrations. Provide a steel inlet cone for each wheel to match with the fan inlet. Locate fan in the air stream to assure proper flow. The fan performance shall be rated in accordance with AMCA 210 or ASHRAE 51.

2. Allowable vibration tolerances for fan shall not exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 0.005 m/s (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. After field installation, compliance to this requirement shall be demonstrated with field test in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT and Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Following fan assembly, the complete fan assembly balance shall be tested using an electronic balance analyzer with a tunable filter and stroboscope. Vibration measurements shall be taken on each motor bearing housing in the vertical, horizontal, and axial planes (5 total measurements, 2 each motor bearing and 1 axial).
3. The plenum fans shall be driven by variable speed drives with at least one back-up drive as shown in the design documents. Use of a drive with bypass is not permitted.
4. Multiple fans shall be installed in a pre-engineered structural frame to facilitate fan stacking. All fans shall modulate in unison, above or below the synchronous speed within the limits specified by the manufacturer, by a common control sequence. Staging of the fans is not permitted. Redundancy requirement shall be met by all operating fans in an array and without the provision of an idle standby fan.
5. Fan Accessories
   a. Fan Isolation: Provide an actuator-controlled damper a manual blank off plate an automatic back draft damper to isolate the fan not in operation due to failure.
   b. Fan Airflow Measurement: Provide an airflow measuring device integral to the fan to measure air volume within +/- 5 percent accuracy. The probing device shall not be placed in the airflow path to stay clear of turbulence and avoid loss of performance.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Record factory vibration test results on the fan or furnish to the Contractor.

B. Fan arrangement, unless noted or approved otherwise:
   1. DWDl fans: Arrangement 3.

2. SWSl fans: Arrangement 1, 3, 9 or 10.

C. Construction: Wheel diameters and outlet areas shall be in accordance with AMCA standards.

1. Housing: Low carbon steel, arc welded throughout, braced and supported by structural channel or angle iron to prevent vibration or pulsation, flanged outlet, inlet fully streamlined. Provide lifting clips, and casing drain. Provide manufacturer's standard access door. Provide 13 mm (1/2 inches) wire mesh screens for fan inlets without duct connections.
2. Wheel: Steel plate with die formed blades welded or riveted in place, factory balanced statically and dynamically.
3. Shaft: Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of the first critical speed at the top of the speed range of the fans class.
4. Bearings: Heavy duty ball or roller type sized to produce a B10 life of not less than 50,000 hours, and an average fatigue life of 200,000 hours. Extend filled lubrication tubes for interior bearings or ducted units to outside of housing.
5. Belts: Oil resistant, non-sparking and non-static.
6. Belt Drives: Factory installed with final alignment belt adjustment made after installation.
7. Motors and Fan Wheel Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 15 hp, fixed pitch for use with motors greater than 15 hp. Select pulleys so that pitch adjustment is at the middle of the adjustment range at fan design conditions.
8. Motor, adjustable motor base, drive and guard: Furnish from factory with fan. Provide protective sheet metal enclosure for fans located outdoors. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for specifications.
9. Furnish variable speed fan motor controllers where shown in the contract documents. Refer to Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for controller/motor combination requirements.

D. Inline Centrifugal Fans: Provide minimum 18 Gauge galvanized steel housing with inlet and outlet flanges, backward inclined aluminum centrifugal fan wheel, bolted access door and supports as required. Motors shall be factory pre-wired to an external junction box. Provide factory wired disconnect switch.

E. Tubular Centrifugal Fans: Provide hot rolled steel, one-piece design housing incorporating integral guide vanes, motor mounts, bolted access hatch and end flanges. Provide spun inlet bell and screen for unducted inlet and screen for unducted outlet. Provide welded steel, flanged inlet and outlet cones for ducted connection. Provide mounting legs or suspension brackets as required for support. Guide vanes shall straighten the discharge air pattern to provide linear flow.

F. Industrial Fans: Use where scheduled or in lieu of centrifugal fans for low volume high static service. Provide material handling flat blade type fan wheel.

G. Utility Fans, Vent Sets and Small Capacity Fans: Class l design, arc welded housing, spun intake cone. Requirement for AMCA seal is waived for wheel diameters less than 300 mm (l2 inches) and housings may be cast-iron.

H. Spark Resistant/Explosion Proof Fans: If flammable gas, vapor, or combustible dust is present in concentrations above 20 percent of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL), provide AMCA construction option: A, B or C as indicated. Drive set shall be comprised of non-static belts for use in an explosive atmosphere. Motor shall be explosion proof type if located in air stream.

2.3 POWER ROOF VENTILATOR

A. Type: Centrifugal fan, backward inclined blades. Provide down-blast or up-blast type as indicated.

B. Construction: Steel or aluminum, completely weatherproof, for curb mounting, exhaust cowl or entire drive assembly readily removable for servicing, aluminum bird screen on discharge, UL approved safety disconnect switch, conduit for wiring, vibration isolators for wheel, motor and drive assembly. Provide self-acting back draft damper. Provide electric motor operated damper where indicated.

C. Motor and Drive: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Bearings shall be pillow block ball type with a minimum L-50 life of 200,000 hours. Motor shall be located out of air stream.

D. Up-blast Type: Top discharge exhauster, motor out of air stream. For kitchen hood exhaust applications, provide grease trough on base and threaded drain. The mounting height of the kitchen up-blast exhaust fan

shall be in compliance with NFPA 96. (Provide vented curb extension if required to maintain required clearances.)

2.4 POWER WALL VENTILATOR

A. Type: Centrifugal fan, backward inclined blades.

B. Construction: Steel or aluminum, completely weatherproof, for wall mounting, exhaust cowl or entire drive assembly readily removable for servicing, aluminum bird screen on discharge, UL approved safety disconnect switch, conduit for wiring, vibration isolators for wheel, motor and drive assembly. Provide self-acting back draft damper.

C. Motor and Drive: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Bearings shall be pillow block ball type with a minimum L-50 life of 200,000 hours. Motor shall be located out of air stream.

2.6 CENTRIFUGAL CEILING FANS

A. Steel housing, baked enamel finish, direct connected fan assembly, attached grille. Provide gravity back draft assembly, aluminum wall cap and bird or insect screen. Provide electric motor operated damper where indicated.

B. Acoustical Lining: 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick mineral fiber, dark finish. Comply with UL 181 for erosion.

C. Motor: Shaded pole or permanent split capacitor, sleeve bearings, supported by steel brackets in combination with rubber isolators.

D. Ceiling Grille, (Where indicated): White plastic egg crate design, 80 percent free area.

E. Control: Provide solid state speed control (located at unit) for final air balancing.

2.7 PROPELLER FANS

A. Belt-driven or direct-driven fans as indicated in the contract documents.

B. Square steel panel, deep drawn venturi, arc welded to support arms and fan/motor support brackets, baked enamel finish. Provide wall collar for thru-wall installations.

C. Motor, Motor Base and Drive: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Motor shall be totally enclosed type.

D. Wall Shutter: Fan manufacturer's standard, steel frame, aluminum blades, heavy duty stall type electric damper motor, spring closed.

E. Wire Safety Guards: Provide on exposed inlet and outlet.

2.8 VANE AXIAL FANS

A. The requirements for AMCA listing and seal are waived.

B. Fan Housings: Hot rolled steel, one-piece design, incorporating integral guide vanes, motor mounts, bolted access hatch and end flanges. Provide spun inlet bell and screen for unducted inlet and screen for unducted outlet. Provide welded steel, flanged inlet and outlet cones for ducted connection. Provide mounting legs or suspension brackets as required for support. Guide vanes shall straighten the discharge air pattern to provide linear flow.

C. Impeller: Heat treated cast aluminum alloy incorporating airfoil blades. Impellers shall be balanced statically and dynamically prior to installation on the shaft and as an integral unit prior to shipment.

D. Variable Pitch Type: Pitch of all blades shall be continuously and simultaneously adjustable throughout the complete pitch range while the impeller is operating at full speed. Blade pitch adjustment shall be accomplished by a factory furnished, mounted, adjusted and tested pneumatic operator with positive positioner relay. Signal pressure shall be 103 kPa (15 psig) and operating pressure shall be 450 kPa to 550 kPa (65 to 80 psig).

E. Fan Drive: Direct drive or belt drive as scheduled, arrangement 4, with motor located inside fan housing on discharge side of impeller, NEMA C motor mounting, bearings B10 with average operating life of 200,000 hours, motor wiring leads and bearing lubrication lines extended to outside of housing. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for motor specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

B. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.

D. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.

E. Install vibration control devices as shown in the contract documents and specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE

A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.

B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.

C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Verify operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel according to the contract documents.

B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.

C. After air balancing is complete and permanent sheaves are in place perform necessary field mechanical balancing to meet vibration tolerance in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

D. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

E. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

F. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 50 11
BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Feedwater deaerator, condensate and boiler feed pumps, condensate storage tank, fuel oil pumping and heating, compressed air systems, blowoff tank, blowdown heat recovery, chemical treatment systems, steam vent silencer, and other equipment that supports the operation of the boilers.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

D. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

E. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

F. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

G. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

H. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

I. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

J. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.9-2018.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.34-2017.....Valves Flanged, Threaded and Welding End

PTC 12.3 -1997.....Performance Test Code on Deaerators

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code – BPVC Section VIII-2019.....Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Divisions 1 and 2

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A53/A53M-2018.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A106/A106M-2019.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High Temperature Service

A234/A234M-2019.....Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service

A285/A285M-2017.....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low- and Intermediate-Tensile Strength

A414/A414M-2019.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy for Pressure Vessels

A515/A515M-2017.....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service

A516/A516M-2017.....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

CFR 40,264.193-2014.....Containment and Detection of Releases

E. Department of Health and Human Services, Food and Drug Administration (FDA):

CFR 21,175.300-2019.....Resinous and Polymeric Coatings

F. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SP 5-2014.....White Metal Blast Cleaning

G. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

574-2019.....Standard for Electric Oil Heaters

H. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-10-2016.....Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual

VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual, Fifth Edition

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

D. Feedwater Deaerator with Storage Tank and Accessories:

1. Drawings showing arrangement and overall dimensions of feedwater deaerator including storage tank. Show locations of tank-mounted devices. Show locations and sizes of pipe connections and access openings. Show design of all shell, head and nozzle welds. Show access platforms as required for all maintenance and inspection points.
2. Weight of entire assembly empty and flooded.
3. Catalog data, drawings and specification sheets showing design and construction of feedwater deaerator, storage tank, recycle pumps, water flow control valves, safety valve, overflow control valve, water level and overflow control systems, vent orifice, vacuum breaker, alarm switches and all accessories.
4. Design flow capacity, oxygen removal rate, and other performance data and pressure and temperature limitations of feedwater deaerator, recycle pumps, water flow/level control valve and control system, safety valve, overflow control valve, vent orifice, vacuum breaker, alarm switches and all accessories, to include lockout/tagout points.
5. Catalog data on oxygen test kit.
6. Oxygen sample and chemical feed probe design.
7. Deaerator inlet pressure requirements - steam and water.
8. Packaged feedwater deaerator/feedwater pump units: Boiler feedwater pump suction and discharge pipe sizing and arrangement. Design of support framework and access platforms. Pumps shall have a minimum of 762 mm (30 inches) center to center clearance and 1800 mm (6 foot) clearance above pumps. Any one pump/motor combination shall be removable without disassembly of any other pumps or components. Provide lifting attachments as required to rig pump assemblies out of frame of the assembly.

E. Condensate Storage Tank and Accessories:
   1. Drawings showing arrangement and overall dimensions of tank and supports. Show locations and sizes of all pipe connections and access openings. Access platforms as required for maintenance and inspections and operation of the equipment or parts thereof.
   2. Weight of entire assembly empty and flooded.
   3. Design and construction (including pressure and temperature limitations) of tank, continuous blowdown heat exchanger (if provided), control valves, water level control system, level alarm switches and all accessories, to include lockout/tagout points.
   4. Performance data on control valves and continuous blowdown heat exchanger (if provided). Refer to drawings (Schedules) for requirements.
   5. Interior Coating: Material specification, service limitations, instructions for application, experience record under the required service conditions.
   6. Continuous blowoff heat exchanger tube bundles: Dimensions, design, construction, heating surface, performance data.

F. Blowoff Tank and Accessories, Flash Tank:
   1. Drawing showing outline dimensions, arrangement and weight of tank and accessories. Locations and sizes of all pipe connections and access openings.
   2. Design and construction of tank, supports and accessories.
   3. Design and performance of blowoff tank temperature control valve.

G. Boiler Feed and Condensate Transfer Pumps:
   1. Drawings with dimensions of assemblies of pumps and drivers.
   2. Catalog data and specification sheets on design and construction of pumps, drivers and couplings (flexible-coupled units).
   3. Motor efficiency and power factor at full load.
   4. Performance curves showing discharge head, required flow plus recirculation, net positive suction head required, efficiency, driver power, impeller diameter to be furnished. Refer to drawings for requirements.
   5. Pressure and temperature limitations of pump unit and accessories.
   6. Size and capacity of recirculation orifice.
   7. Data on variable frequency drive (VFD) units and pressure controllers (if VFD specified).

H. Chemical Feed Systems:
   1. Drawings with dimensions of entire unit which may be field installed or factory packaged prewired/pre-piped on skid. Include locations and sizes of tanks, pumps, control panels, all pipe connections, and injection nozzles or quills at the deaerators and at the boilers.
   2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction of injection quills, metering pumps, storage tanks, and controls.
   3. Performance data on pump including head, flow, motor power. Refer to schedules on drawings for requirements.
   4. Pressure and temperature limitations of unit and accessories.
   5. Information on suitability of materials of construction for chemicals to be utilized.
   6. Each boiler shall have a dedicated metering pump and injection quill for each chemical. No blending of chemical treatments is allowed. Chemicals are to be supplied individually and injected individually to each boiler and to each treatment point to include boiler steam line and deaerators. Chemicals needed for chemical lay-up of the boilers such as an oxygen scavenger shall have one dedicated metering pump that can be valved to inject any boiler directly.

I. Test Data – Acceptance Tests, on-site: Four copies all specified tests.

J. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
   1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and

sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
   1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
   2. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version 2021 provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal

pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Electric motor control cabinets/enclosures including VFDs in the boiler plant shall be minimum NEMA 4 or better. The design AE shall determine at the design stage based on the environmental condition and location. This shall also be indicated on the drawings.

2.2 FEEDWATER DEAERATOR WITH STORAGE TANK AND ACCESSORIES

A. Pressurized 14 to 35 kPa (2 to 5 psig) unit designed to heat and deaerate boiler feedwater by direct contact with low pressure steam. Tray or packed column or Spray type deaerating section. Horizontal feedwater storage tank. Provide recycle spray water pumps on spray-type units if necessary to obtain required performance. Provide accessories including vacuum breaker, safety valve, water inlet and overflow controls and control valves, water level indicators and alarms and other devices as specified and shown.

B. Performance and Operating Characteristics:

1. Oxygen Content of Feedwater Output: 7 ppb maximum over turndown range with minimum and normal feedwater input temperatures as listed.
2. Turndown: 20/1.
3. Required Maximum Feedwater Flow Output: ** kg/sec (** lb/hr).
4. No carbon dioxide in feedwater output; maximum steam vent loss 1/2 percent of input steam at maximum load.
5. Feedwater Input Temperature: Minimum temperature is 15 degrees C (59 degrees F) and normal range is 60 to 82 degrees C (140 to 180 degrees F).
6. Water Pressure Loss Through Spray Valves: 48 kPa (7 psig) maximum.
7. Steam Pressure Loss in Unit: 6.9 kPa (1 psig) maximum.

C. Feedwater Storage Capacity to the Overflow Line: Sufficient for twenty minutes operation at maximum required feedwater output with no input water, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Overflow line (elevation) shall be set by feedwater deaerator manufacturer so that there is no water hammer when water is at this level.

D. Construction:

1. Storage Tank and Deaerator Pressure Vessels:
   a. Conform to ASME BPVC Section VIII. Design for saturated steam at 345 kPa (50 psig) with 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) corrosion allowance.
   b. Carbon steel, ASTM A285/A285M Grade C or ASTM A516/A516M Grade 70. Weld metal strength shall approximate the strength of the base metal. All welds shall be double-vee type. No single vee welds allowed. Weld undercuts are prohibited. All welding must be constructed to allow future internal weld inspections, utilizing non-destructive-testing methods.
   c. Post Weld Heat Treatment (PWHT) to stress-relieve pressure vessel to 620 degrees C (1148 degrees F) not to exceed ASME hold-time or temperature.
   d. Provide 100 percent radiography of all longitudinal and circumferential welded seams. Test nozzle-to-shell welds by wet magnetic-particle method. Hydrostatically test final assembly at 1.3 times design pressure.
   e. Furnish completed applicable ASME Forms U-1, U-1A or U-2.
   f. Provide a sacrificial magnesium anode for cathodic protection against corrosion.
   g. Provide a vacuum breaker.
2. Trays (Tray-Type Units): Stainless steel, Type 430, no spot welds.
3. Column Packing Material (Packed-Column Units): Stainless steel.
4. Spray Valve Assemblies: Spring-loaded, guided stem, stainless steel and Monel, removable. Spring-loaded, guided stem types not required on spray-type units that operate with recycle pumps at constant flow rates through the spray valves.
5. All other parts in deaerator section exposed to undeaerated liquids or gases must be constructed of stainless steel, cupro-nickel or equivalent.
6. Provide two 300 mm (12 inches) x 406 mm (16 inches) elliptical manways in storage tank, located below the normal water level, but near the tank centerline, and away from the deaeration section or internal piping. Manway locations must allow unrestricted access to tank interior with no interference from internal equipment and piping and with easy access from outside the tank. Second manway is

to facilitate the annual internal inspections. Provide permanent access platforms as required.

7. Provide access openings in deaeration section to allow inspection and replacement of trays, spray valve assemblies, column packing.
8. Support: Steel saddles or legs welded to storage tank with minimum height to provide for the net positive suction head required of the pumps selected. Coordinate location with structural design of building.
9. Nameplates: Attach to bracket projecting beyond field-applied insulation. Provide all ASME pressure vessel nameplate information as required by the Code along with information identifying the designer and manufacturer of the storage tank and the deaeration section.
10. Pipe Connections:
    a. Threaded for sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
    b. Flanged, 1035 kPa (150 psig) ASME, for sizes above 50 mm (2 inches).
    c. Vortex breaker in boiler feedwater pump suction connection.
    d. Overflow Pipe:
        1) Overflow pipe inside tank terminating 150 mm (6 inches) below low-level alarm set point. Operation of overflow control system must not allow water level to fall to the level of the overflow pipe inlet.
        2) Overflow pipe sizing, based on required maximum feedwater flow output of feedwater deaerator:

Feedwater Flow Rate (kg/sec)	**Feedwater Flow Rate (klb/hr)**	**Overflow Pipe Minimum Size (mm)**	**Overflow Pipe Minimum Size (in)**
0 to 3.8	0 to 30	75	3
3.9 to 7.6	31 to 60	100	4
7.7 to 12.6	61 to 100	150	6

E. Recycle Pumps:

1. Provide when necessary to obtain required deaeration performance on spray-type feedwater deaerators. Provide complete electric service.
2. Pumps: Two required, each full flow capacity of deaerator. High efficiency, multi-stage diffuser type. Provide valves to isolate

each pump and provide inlet strainer with valved blowdown on each pump. Provide pressure gauges on suction and discharge of each pump. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT, for gauge requirements.

3. Motors: High efficiency, open drip proof. Non-overloading at any point on pump head-flow performance curve. For efficiency and power-factor requirements, refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

F. Steam Safety Valve: Mount on feedwater deaerator pressure vessel. Set pressure 103 kPa (15 psig). Capacity as shown. If not shown, minimum capacity 0.11 kg/sec (900 lb/hr). For safety valve construction requirements, refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

G. Oxygen and Non-Condensable Gas Venting: Straight vertical pipe extending through roof from deaeration section. Provide gate valve in vent pipe, with hole drilled in wedge. Hole size selected by feedwater deaerator manufacturer for normal venting with gate valve closed.

H. Thermometers and Pressure Gauges: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for construction requirements. Provide thermometers on deaeration section and on storage tank. Provide compound gauge with shut-off valve and siphon on deaerator.

I. Vacuum Breaker: Sized by deaerator manufacturer to protect unit. Bronze body construction with bronze internal trim, chemical resistant silicone seat disc and an atmospheric vent, rated for 1035 kPa (150 psig).

J. Water Sample and Chemical Feed Probes: Type 304 or 316 stainless steel, multi-ported, minimum length 300 mm (1 foot), accessible for removal from exterior of tank.

K. Dissolved Oxygen Test Kit: Provide a colorimetric-comparator type kit, utilizing Rhodazine D methodology, for use during acceptance testing and for future use by the VAMC. The kit shall include self-filling ampoules, color comparator, oxygen-resistant tubing, sampling devices, sealed glass ampoules containing reagent, carrying case, all equipment necessary for complete test. Range 0-20 ppb of dissolved oxygen.

L. Cleaning and Painting: Remove all foreign material to bare metal. Coat exterior of pressure vessel with rust-preventative primer. Do not coat interior of pressure vessel.

M. Insulation: Field-applied. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

N. Design the entire assembly and anchorage to building to resist seismic forces and be fully operational after the seismic event.

O. Water Level Indicators:

1. Gauge Glasses: Red line type, overlapping glasses if multiple glasses are utilized. Provide automatic offset-type gauge valves that stop the flow if a glass is broken. Drain cock on lower gauge valve. Gauge glass protecting rods.
2. Magnetic Float-Flag Type Water Level Gauge:
   a. Tubular level gauge with internal float using concentric magnet with stiffening rings. Float sequentially actuates magnetic flags to indicate water level. Flags anodized black on one side, gold on the other, with internal magnet.
   b. Flags magnetically interlocked with mechanical stops to allow only 180-degree rotation.
   c. Standpipe to be Schedule 40, 304 stainless steel with side type process connections for maximum visibility of gauge.
   d. Bottom connection 100 mm (4 inch) flange with drain plug. Clearance between floor and bottom flange sufficient for removal of float.
   e. Switches for signals to be SPDT, 5-amp rating.
3. Vertical pipe type header shall be connected to top and bottom of storage tank with tank isolation valves and valved header drain. Viewable gauges shall cover entire diameter of tank.
4. Minimum rating 121 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 29 psig).

P. Low Level Alarm Switch: Float type unit with magnetically actuated switch. Locate external to tank on a vertical header with valved tank connections and valved drain. Switch elevation shall be at the tank centerline. Minimum rating 121 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 29 psig). Provide signals to annunciator system and computer workstation specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

Q. High Level Alarm Switch and Overflow Control Switch:

1. Conductivity probe type electronic level switches providing relay contacts for separate high-level alarm operation and overflow control valve operation completely separate from control system for

inlet water flow control valves. Overflow control valve shall automatically open when the water level rises approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the high-water alarm level. Provide high level and overflow signals to annunciator system and computer workstation specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

2. The principle of operation shall be differential resistivity of steam and water at the operating temperatures and pressures. The system shall include electronics unit, electrodes, special cable between the electrodes and electronics unit, and electrode cover. The unit shall be designed to fail safe.
3. Electronics Unit:
   a. Each unit shall be capable for signal discrimination of two electrode channels.
   b. Each electrode and its associated circuitry shall be powered by an independent power source. Power distribution system within the electronics shall be separate for each channel with its own transformer and shall be electrically isolated from other channels.
   c. Input power 110 V, 60 Hz, single phase.
   d. All input power to each electrode shall be a low voltage, low frequency ac voltage. dc voltages are prohibited because this may cause electroplating at the electrodes.
   e. The signal discrimination and fault detection system for each electrode channel shall be independent of the other channel and any fault in the electronics circuitry of one channel shall not be transferred to the other channel.
   f. The system shall have a continuous on-line fault detection system. The following faults shall be detected: Electrode failure, contamination from dirt on electrodes, electrode open circuit failure, electrode cable short to ground, electrode cable ground sense failure, power source failure, any electronic component failure. Electronic circuitry not monitored by the fault detection system shall be provide with triple redundancy, where the circuit shall continue to operate and provide contact output with up to two component failures.
   g. Faults shall be annunciated through separate NO and NC contacts.

h. The front of the unit shall have a LED display for each electrode channel indicating steam or water and status of each electrode.

i. NEMA 4 or better enclosure suitable for operating temperature of -20 to 70 degrees C (-4 to 158 degrees F), with up to 100 percent relative humidity.

4. Electrodes:

a. Suitable for 121 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 29 psig) minimum. Material shall be stainless steel or better, smooth length threaded only allowed on end, and corrosion resistant.

b. Electrodes without gaskets are preferred.

c. Teflon insulator media.

d. Electrodes fitted into shrouded inserts which are directly welded onto the stand-pipe. Design to minimize faulty indication due to falling condensate into the electrodes.

5. Electrode Cable:

a. Pure nickel wires for at least the first two meters at the electrode end, with pure nickel crimps. PTFE insulation capable of withstanding up to 260 degrees C (500 degrees F).

b. Continuous cables from the electrodes to the electronic unit. No junction boxes allowed.

R. Overflow Water Control Valve and Controller: Open-shut electric or electronic actuated overflow control valve actuated by conductivity probe-type water level sensor and control system.

1. Performance: When water level reaches the overflow level as set by the feedwater deaerator manufacturer, automatically open the overflow control valve to reduce the water level. Automatically close the overflow valve when the water level has been lowered to a point 100 mm (4 inches) below the high-level alarm set point. Valve operational speed shall not exceed 30 seconds for 90-degree valve movement.

2. Controller: Automatic control shall be from the high-level alarm and overflow control switch system. Provide a manual/auto switch on the main instrument panel that indicates valve position. Communicate valve position with computer work station. Control valve shall fail open. A limit switch on the valve actuator shall initiate alarm on control station and in computer work station when valve is open.

3. Control Valve:
   a. High performance butterfly valve, double offset design.
   b. Carbon steel 17-4PH steel valve body conforming to ASME B16.34, Class 150, lug style, 316 stainless steel nitrided disc.
   c. Self-energizing TFE seat providing bubble-tight shut off service on vacuum and low pressure and pressure sealed for high pressures. Bi-directional seating.
   d. Packing adjustable, chevron design with TFE seals.
   e. 7 kPa (1 psig) maximum pressure loss at maximum flow rate (120 percent of peak deaerator capacity if valve flow and pressure drop is not scheduled).
4. Valve Actuator:
   a. Control module shall accept direct digital control input 4-20 mA or 2-10 VDC from controller. Module to provide 4-20 mA output for feedback, terminal strip, and conduit entries for power and control wiring.
   b. Torque output range shall be appropriate for the differential pressure and pressure and temperature conditions. Duty cycle: 50 to 75 percent. Actuator to fail leaving valve in open position.
   c. Electric Motors: Totally enclosed, non-ventilated, high starting torque, reversible induction type, and Class F insulation.
   d. Electrical Characteristics: As required for the application.
   e. Thermal Overload Motor Protection: Auto reset thermal switch embedded in the motor winding to trip when the maximum winding temperature is exceeded.
   f. Resolution: 100 to 400 increments through 90-degree travel.
   g. Power Gears: Alloy steel spur gears to final stage aluminum bronze worm sector gear.
   h. Bearings: High quality alloy steel sleeve and ball bearings.
   i. Housing: NEMA 4 or better, water tight, corrosion-resistant, robust aluminum die cast.
   j. Equip with two SPDT auxiliary switches, visual position indicator, manual override handle adjustable mechanical stops.
   k. Ambient temperature range: -35 to 66 degrees C (-31 to 150 degrees F).

S. Storage Tank Automatic Water Level Controls:

1. Separate electric or electronic actuated modulating water inlet flow control valves for normal condensate transfer water and for emergency soft water makeup. Actuated by dedicated electronic controller with input signals from water level transmitter. Manual/auto control capability.
2. Performance: Maintain a constant water level, plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch), in the feedwater deaerator storage tank by controlling the flow of condensate transfer water to the deaerator. Normal water level 200 mm (8 inches) below the overflow level. If water level falls to 100 mm (4 inches) below low water alarm setpoint, automatically operate the emergency soft water makeup valve to bring the water level to 100 mm (4 inches) above low water alarm setpoint.
3. Water Level Transmitter and Controller: Transmitter shall have programmable electronics, sealed diaphragms, direct sensing electronics, no mechanical force or torque transfer devices, external span and zero adjustment. Controller shall have proportional plus reset control, adjustable proportional band, reset rate and level set points. Provide manual-automatic control station on main instrument panel. Control station shall indicate actual water level, normal and emergency level set points and valve positions. Provide same indicating and control features on computer workstation specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. If new boiler combustion controls are furnished as part of this contract, the water level controller shall be the same make and model as the combustion controls.
4. Condensate Transfer and Soft Water Flow Control Valves and Actuators:
   a. Electric or electronic actuated, globe style.
   b. Bronze or cast-iron bodies, threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under rated at 1725 kPa (250 psig), ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches) rated at 850 kPa (123 psig) or 1035 kPa (150 psig).
   c. Replaceable Type 316 stainless steel plugs and seats. RTFE seal for bubble-tight shut off. Linear flow characteristics.
   d. Flow pressure loss 35 kPa (5 psig) maximum at maximum deaerator output.

e. Electric or electronic type actuator that accepts input of 4-20 mA or 2-10 VDC signal from controller.

f. Electronic positioner with 4-20 mA dc control output feedback. Mounted integral with actuator. Digital positioner with capability to self-calibrate. Maintenance diagnostic data retained in memory. Design for 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) continuous service.

2.3 CONDENSATE STORAGE TANK AND ACCESSORIES

A. Horizontal cylindrical welded steel tank, including accessory equipment, suitable for rigging into the available space. Comply with overall dimensions and arrangement of the tank and accessories shown on contract drawings. Accessories include make-up water controls and control valves, thermometer, water level gauge, and other devices as specified.

B. Service: Receiving and storing steam condensate and make-up water. Vent the tank to the atmosphere. Contents of tank may vary in temperature from 4 to 100 degrees C (40 to 212 degrees F).

C. Construction:

1. Construct tank and appurtenances in accordance with ASME BPVC Section VIII. Tank shall have cylindrical shell and dished heads.
2. Material of construction shall be carbon steel ASTM A285/A285M, ASTM A414/A414M, ASTM A515/A515M, or ASTM A516/A516M.
3. Design tank for 345 kPa (50 psig) working pressure with a minimum material thickness of 10 mm (3/8 inch). Thickness of head material at any point shall not vary more than 10 percent from the nominal thickness. If the deaerator overflow is piped to the condensate tank the condensate tank shall have a design pressure and ASME stamp pressure equal to or greater than the deaerator tank’s pressure rating.
4. Tank joints shall be double-welded butt joints or single-welded butt joints with backing strips.
5. Provide 300 mm by 406 mm (12 inches by 16 inches) elliptical manway located as shown.
6. Provide nozzles for piping connections located as shown. Nozzles shall have threaded pipe connections for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under, flanged connections for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches).

Flanged nozzles shall have 1035 kPa (150 psig) ASME flanges. Tank opening for pump suction pipes shall include vortex spoilers.

7. Furnish completed ASME Form U-1 or U-1A MANUFACTURERS' DATA REPORT FOR PRESSURE VESSELS. Hydrostatically test tank at 1-1/2 times the design pressure.
8. Horizontal tank shall be supported by steel saddles, supplied by the tank manufacturer, welded to tank and anchored to the concrete bases. Design saddles to support tank (full of water), accessories, and portions of connecting piping to first hanger.
9. Affix tank nameplate to bracket that projects beyond the field-applied tank insulation. Nameplate shall include ASME stamp and data to show compliance with design, construction and inspection requirements of the Code, and tank manufacturer information.

D. Provide overflow pipe inside tank with siphon breaker as shown.

E. Overflow and vent pipe sizing (minimums):

Boiler Plant Capacity* (kg/sec)	**Boiler Plant Capacity* (klb/hr)**	**Overflow Pipe Size (mm)**	**Overflow Pipe Size (in)**	**Vent Pipe Size (mm)**	**Vent Pipe Size (in)**
0 to 3.8	0 to 30	75	3	65	2.5
3.9 to 8.3	31 to 65	100	4	75	3
8.4 to 12.6	66 to 100	150	6	100	4
*"Boiler Plant Capacity" refers to one boiler on standby and all other boilers at high fire.					

F. Continuous Blowoff Heat Exchangers:

1. Type: U-tube bundle, no shell, liquid-to-liquid, located below lowest make-up water line of condensate storage tank.
2. Service: Receives water at boiler temperature and pressure in tubes, water at condensate storage tank temperature 15 to 93 degrees C (59 to 199 degrees F) outside of tubes.
3. Heating Surface: Refer to drawings.
4. Construction: Hard-drawn seamless copper U-tubes with cast iron or steel head bolted to mating flange which is welded to head of condensate storage tank. Design for 1380 kPa (200 psig), 182 degrees C (360 degrees F).

G. Cleaning and Painting: Remove all foreign material to bare metal from interior and exterior of tank. In preparation for interior coating,

sandblast interior to white metal in accordance with SSPC SP 5. Coat exterior of tank with rust-resisting primer. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

H. Interior Coating: Coat entire interior surface, including nozzles, with water-resistant epoxy polymerized with amine adduct-type curing agent. Coating shall be suitable for continuous service at 100 degrees C (212 degrees F) immersed in demineralized water and exposed to steam vapor. Surface preparation, application of coating, number of coats, and curing shall comply with printed instructions of coating manufacturer. Ingredients of coating shall comply with U.S. Food and Drug Regulations as listed under Title 21, Chapter 1, Part 175.300. Coating shall be smooth, even thickness, with no voids. Holiday test at low voltage with wet sponge method and repair all holidays.

I. Insulation: Field apply insulation as specified in Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

J. Water Level Indicators:

1. Gauge Glasses: Red line type, overlapping glasses if multiple glasses are utilized. Provide automatic offset-type gauge valves that stop the flow if a glass is broken. Drain cock on lower gauge valve. Gauge glass protecting rods.
2. Magnetic Float-Flag Type Water Level Gauge:
   a. Tubular level gauge with internal float using concentric magnet with stiffening rings. Float sequentially actuates magnetic flags to indicate water level. Flags anodized black on one side, gold on the other, with internal magnet.
   b. Flags magnetically interlocked with mechanical stops to allow only 180-degree rotation.
   c. Standpipe to be Schedule 40, Type 304 stainless steel.
   d. Process connections 1035 kPa (150 psig) weld neck flanges. Connections side type for maximum visibility.
   e. Bottom connection 100 mm (4 inch) flange with drain plug. Clearance between floor and bottom flange sufficient for removal of float.
   f. Switches for signals to be SPDT, 5-amp rating.
3. Vertical pipe type header shall be connected to top and bottom of storage tank with tank isolation valves and valved header drain. Viewable gauges shall cover entire diameter of tank.

4. Minimum rating 121 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 29 psig).

K. High and Low-Level Alarm Switches:

1. Low Level Alarm Switch: Integral unit consisting of float, float housing, hermetically sealed mercury switch. Locate external to tank on a vertical header with valved tank connections and valved drain. Switch elevation shall be 150 mm (6 inches) below the soft water make up level.
2. High Level Alarm Switch: Integral unit consisting of conductivity probes, probe housing. Float type not acceptable. Locate external to tank on a vertical header, along with the low-level switch, with valved tank connections and valved drain. High level alarm indication shall occur 100 mm (4 inches) below the overflow level. Probes shall be ac, not dc, stainless steel with virgin Teflon insulation.
3. Provide signals to annunciator system and computer workstation specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
4. All devices exposed to tank service conditions, including sensing devices and transmitters shall be rated for 121 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 29 psig) minimum.

L. Automatic Water Level Controls:

1. Separate electric or electronic type modulating water inlet flow control valves for normal soft water make-up and for emergency city water makeup. Actuated by electronic controller with input signals from water level transmitter. Manual/auto control capability.
2. Performance: Maintain a minimum water level, plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch), in the tank by controlling the flow of soft water to the tank. Soft water makeup shall be activated if water level falls to 30 percent of tank diameter plus 300 mm (12 inches). If water level falls to 30 percent of tank diameter, automatically operate the emergency city water makeup valve to bring the water level up 150 mm (6 inches).
3. Water Level Transmitter: Programmable electronics, sealed diaphragms, direct sensing electronics, no mechanical force or torque transfer devices, external span and zero adjustment.
4. Controller: Proportional plus reset control, adjustable proportional band, reset rate and level set points. Provide manual-automatic

control station on main instrument panel. Control station shall indicate actual water level, soft water and emergency city water level set points and valve positions. Provide same indicating and control features on computer workstation specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. If new boiler combustion controls are furnished as part of this contract, the water level controller and transmitter shall be the same makes and models as furnished for the combustion controls.

5. Water Flow Control Valves:
   a. Globe style, bronze or cast-iron bodies, threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under rated at 1725 kPa (250 psig), ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches) rated at 850 kPa (123 psig) or 1035 kPa (150 psig).
   b. Replaceable Type 316 stainless steel plugs and seats. RTFE seal for bubble-tight shut off. Linear flow characteristics.
   c. Flow pressure loss 35 kPa (5 psig) maximum at maximum flow rating. Unless otherwise shown, maximum flow rate shall be equivalent to 50 percent make-up rate with plant at maximum load (2 boilers at high fire).
   d. Electric or electronic type actuator that accepts input of 4-20 mA or 2-10 VDC signal from controller.
   e. Electronic positioner with 4-20 mA dc control output feedback. Mounted integral with actuator. Digital positioner with capability to self-calibrate. Maintenance diagnostic data retained in memory. Design for 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) continuous service.
   f. For valve actuators, comply with Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
   g. BOILER BLOWOFF TANK AND ACCESSORIES
   h. Type: Cylindrical welded steel tank mounted vertically. Tank shall include accessory equipment and shall be suitable for rigging into the available space. Overall dimensions and arrangement of the tank and accessories shall conform to the drawings. Tank volume shall be twice the volume of a 100 mm (4 inch) blowoff (reduction in boiler water level) from the largest boiler connected to the tank.

i. Service: Suitable for receiving, venting, storing, cooling and discharging into the drain the effluent from the boilers resulting from the intermittent operation of the boiler bottom blowoffs, boiler accessory drains, and the use of continuous blowdowns.

j. Construction:

k. Construct tank and appurtenances in accordance with ASME BPVC Section VIII. Tank shall have cylindrical shell and dished heads.

l. Material of construction shall be carbon steel ASTM A285/A285M, ASTM A414/A414M, ASTM A515/A515M or ASTM A516/A516M.

m. Design tank for 275 kPa (40 psig) working pressure; the minimum material thickness shall be 10 mm (3/8 inch). Thickness of head material at any point shall not vary more than 10 percent from the nominal thickness.

n. All tank joints shall be double-welded butt joints or single-welded butt joints with backing strips.

o. Provide 300 mm by 406 mm (12 inches by 16 inches) elliptical manhole located at the vertical centerline of the tank.

p. Provide 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick carbon steel wear plate welded to interior of tank adjacent to tangential blowoff inlet as shown.

q. Provide nozzles for piping connections and provide tangential blowoff inlet located above the normal water level. Tangential pipe for blowoff inlet shall be Schedule 80, ASTM A53/A53M or ASTM A106/A106M, seamless steel pipe with beveled end for field-welding of blowoff from boilers. All other nozzles shall have threaded pipe connections for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under, 1035 kPa (150 psig) ASME flanged connections for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Nozzle sizes listed below are based on National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors recommendations.

r. **Pipe Connection Sizes, mm (inches)**		
s. **Boiler Blowoff**	t. **Water Outlet**	u. **Vent**
v. 25 (1)	w. 25 (1)	x. 65 (2.5)
y. 32 (1.25)	z. 32 (1.25)	aa. 75 (3)

bb. 40 (1.5)	cc. 40 (1.5)	dd. 100 (4)
ee. 50 (2)	ff. 50 (2)	gg. 125 (5)
hh. 65 (2.5)	ii. 65 (2.5)	jj. 150 (6)

r. Furnish completed ASME Form U-1 or U-1A MANUFACTURERS' DATA REPORT FOR PRESSURE VESSELS. Hydrostatically test tank at 1.3 times the design pressure.

s. Tank nameplate shall be affixed to bracket which projects beyond the tank insulation that will be applied in the field. Apply ASME data stamp to nameplate to show compliance with design, construction and inspection requirements of the Code.

t. Support tank by steel legs welded to shell of tank. Design saddles or legs to support tank (full of water), accessories, and portions of connecting piping to first hanger.

u. Cleaning and Painting: Remove all dirt, heavy rust, mill scale, oil, welding debris from interior and exterior of tank. Prime exterior of tank with rust-resisting paint. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

v. Insulation: Field apply insulation as specified in Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

w. Accessories:

x. Install red line type gauge glasses with protecting rods. Provide off set type gauge valves with ball-check feature to automatically prevent flow when glass is broken. Provide drain cock on lower gauge valve. Glass shall be at least 300 mm (12 inches) long and centered at the overflow level.

y. Provide thermometer and pressure gauge. Conform to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

z. Water Outlet Temperature Control Valve:

aa. Type: Self-contained, reverse-acting thermal bulb-operated water flow control valve.

bb. Performance: Control valve shall operate automatically to control blowoff tank water outlet temperature to 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) maximum by regulating the flow of cold water

which mixes with the blowoff water and reduces the temperature of the blow-off water. Provide valve designed for modulating and tight shut-off service. Valve flow rates and pressure drops shall be as shown. Temperature control range shall be adjustable, 38 to 77 degrees C (100 to 170 degrees F) minimum.

cc. Service: Provide valve designed to control the flow of city water with temperature 4 to 27 degrees C (40 to 80 degrees F), and pressure up to 690 kPa (100 psig). Thermal bulb will be inserted in blowoff tank outlet pipe and will be subjected to water temperatures up to 100 degrees C (212 degrees F).

dd. Construction: Cast iron or bronze valve body designed for 850 kPa (123 psig) minimum WOG. Design of valve shall permit access to internal valve parts. Thermal bulb shall be separable socket type with well.

ee. Provide blowoff water outlet pipe inside tank as shown to provide a water seal. Locate a 20 mm (3/4 inch) hole in top of this pipe inside tank to act as siphon breaker.

2.4 CENTRIFUGAL MULTI-STAGE BOILER FEEDWATER PUMPS/CONDENSATE TRANSFER PUMPS

A. Type: Two or more stages, centrifugal diffuser type, direct-coupled, vertical shaft, in-line, base-mounted, motor-driven, arranged as shown.

B. Service: Design pumps and accessories for continuous service, 115 degrees C (240 degrees F) water, with flow rates ranging from maximum scheduled on the drawings (plus manufacturer's recommended recirculation) to 10 percent of maximum (plus manufacturer's recommended recirculation). Pumps shall be suitable for parallel operation without surging or hunting.

C. Performance: Refer to schedules on drawings. Pump head-flow performance curve shall slope continuously upward to shut-off.

D. Control - Boiler Feed: Flow rates will be controlled by automatic modulating feedwater valves on each boiler. Pumps shall be started and stopped manually. Pumps shall be constant speed shall have variable frequency drives controlled by boiler feed header pressure electronic control system which must be provided. Control the header pressure at ** kPa (** psig). For further information and requirements refer to Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

E. Control – Condensate Transfer: Constant speed operation. Flow rate will be controlled by automatic modulating water level control valve on condensate transfer inlet to deaerator.

F. Construction:

1. Mechanical seals shall have sealing face materials of carbon and tungsten or silicon carbide.
2. Design bearings for two-year minimum life with continuous operation at maximum pump operating load. Bearings and shaft seals shall be water-cooled if recommended by pump manufacturer for the service.
3. Materials of Construction:
   a. Chambers: Stainless steel
   b. Impellers: Stainless steel
   c. Diffusers: Stainless steel
   d. Shaft: Stainless steel
   e. Suction-Discharge Chamber: Cast iron or stainless steel

G. Recirculation Orifice: Provide stainless steel recirculation orifice selected by pump manufacturer to protect pump from overheating at shut-off and designed for low noise under the service conditions.

H. Spare Parts: Provide complete rotating assembly for each pump size and type suitable for field installation by plant personnel. Assembly shall include impellers, diffusers, chambers, shaft, seals, and bearings.

I. Shaft Couplings: Pump manufacturer's standard. Provide coupling guard.

J. Electric Motors: High efficiency type, open drip proof. Select motor size so that the motor is not overloaded at any point on the pump head-flow performance curve. Design motor for 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) ambient temperature. For efficiency and power factor requirements refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

K. Interface with Computer Workstation: Provide devices to signal computer work station that motor is on or off.

2.5 CHEMICAL FEED SYSTEMS

A. System may be field installed or factory packaged prewired/pre-piped on skid equipment.

B. Each boiler shall have a dedicated metering pump and injection quill for each chemical.

C. Metering pumps shall be positive displacement diaphragm pumps with adjustable flow rate, thermoplastic construction, continuous duty,

fully enclosed electric motor and drive, and relief valve. Rated pump discharge pressure shall take into consideration the pressure drop through the chemical feed lines and injection nozzles and the maximum operating pressure at the point of injection. Both stroke length and stroke frequency shall be adjustable to provide a usable control range of 10 to 100 percent of capacity. Pumps shall be capable of being set up for automatic adjustment of stroke frequency based on an external signal.

D. Chemical Tanks: 190 liter (50 gallon) capacity, polyethylene, self-supporting, 20 liter (5 gallon) graduated markings, molded fiberglass cover and liquid level switch. Each tank shall be provided with molded polyethylene containment basin of volume that can contain liquid spill from a bottom tank leak. Basin shall be one piece, seamless construction, UV stabilized (for outdoor installation), chemical and impact resistance and comply with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency regulations as listed under Title 40, Chapter 1, Part 264.193.

E. Injection quills shall be of the appropriate length and capable of introducing medium to highly corrosive chemicals into a pipeline/equipment without damage to the side port or pipe wall at the point of injection and ensure that chemicals are evenly dispersed into the center of the pipeline/equipment. The materials of construction shall be suitable for use with the chemicals to be handled. The quills shall have flanged connections and rated for pressure at the point of injection. Do not locate quills immediately upstream of steam pipe bends to preclude pipe wall erosion.

F. Controls:

1. Ratio Control: Provide control system that automatically controls output of metering pump in proportion to a variable, such as water flow rate, to maintain a fixed concentration of chemical in the water stream. Controller shall be microprocessor based or use industrial grade programmable logic controllers.
2. Feedback Control: Provide control system that automatically controls output of metering pump based on the degree of deviation of a continuously measured variable from a predetermined setpoint. Controller shall be microprocessor based or use industrial grade programmable logic controllers.

3. Liquid Level Switch: Polypropylene housing with integrally mounted PVC air trap, receptacles for connection to metering pump, and low-level alarm. Electrical characteristics shall be suitable for load served.
4. Conductivity Controller: Packaged monitor controller with solid-state circuiting, five percent accuracy, linear dial adjustment, built in calibration switch, on off switch and light, control function light, output to control circuit and recorder. Electrical characteristics shall be as indicated in Division 26 Electrical drawings and specifications.
5. Water Meter: Displacement type cold water meter with sealed, tamper proof magnetic drive, impulse contact register, single pole, and double throw dry contact switch. Electrical characteristics shall be suitable for use with connected equipment.
6. Solenoid Valves: Forged brass body globe pattern, normally open or closed as required, general purpose and watertight solenoid enclosure, and continuous duty coil. Electrical Characteristics shall be as indicated in Division 26 Electrical drawings and specifications.
7. Timers: Electronic timers, infinitely adjustable over full range, 150 second and 5-minute range, mounted together in cabinet with hands off automatic switches and status lights. Electrical characteristics shall be suitable for connected load. Refer to Division 26 Electrical drawings and specifications for power requirements.

G. Relief Valve: Rated for maximum pump capacity, set at 1200 kPa (175 psig).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

B. Feedwater Deaerator with Storage Tank and Accessories, Condensate Storage Tank, Blowoff Tank, Flash Tank.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove

full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. Provide certified test of new boilers and vaporizer per the VA Boiler Plant Safety Manual Fifth Edition. Provide and install all required valving and equipment necessary to complete all tests.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Comply with Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 51 00
BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies flue gas exhaust system and all accessories from the boiler outlet to the stack outlet to the atmosphere. Flue gas recirculation (FGR) ductwork (if required by burners furnished) is also specified.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

D. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

E. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

F. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

G. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT: Boiler Draft Control System.

H. Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS: Economizers.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

325-2017.....Steel Construction Manual, 14th Edition

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2019.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A242/A242M-2018.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel

A307-2016.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 psi Tensile Strength

A563-2019.....Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts

A568/A568M-2019.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Structural, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-2020.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

E. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valves and Fittings Industry (MSS):

SP-58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

31-2016.....Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment

54-2018.....National Fuel Gas Code

211-2019.....Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

G. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

103-2010 (R2012).....Standard for Factory-Built Chimneys for Residential Type and Building Heating Appliances

441-2010 (R2016).....Standard for Gas Vents

641-2010 (R2013).....Standard for Type L Low-Temperature Venting Systems

1738-2010 (R2017).....Standard for Venting Systems for Gas-Burning Appliances, Categories II, III, and IV

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

D. Design, materials, weights, construction, pressure and temperature limitations of breeching and stack systems, and flue gas recirculation system. Structural and Seismic design data.

E. Drawings showing all components, system arrangement and dimensions.

F. Design, construction, material specifications, allowable movements, movement forces, pressure and temperature limitations of expansion joints.

G. Damper design, construction, pressure and temperature limitations, pressure loss at design flow, and leakage of closed damper.

H. Support designs, locations and loads for entire assembly. Seismic design data.

I. Written statement from boiler/burner manufacturer that the design of the system is satisfactory to achieve the required boiler/burner performance.

J. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide scale drawings showing nominal dimensions and weight of the systems.

B. Boiler and burner manufacturer shall review complete system from boiler flue gas outlet to stack outlet to atmosphere and advise the Government of any changes required to meet boiler and burner performance requirements. Note the altitude of plant site.

C. If a double wall, factory-fabricated, positive pressure breeching and stack system is provided, the manufacturer shall completely engineer the entire system and provide all components. Manufacturer’s representative shall provide installation instructions prior to start

of construction, train the installers and certify in writing to the COR that the entire installation complies with the official standards of the manufacturer and with the project contract documents.

D. Flue gas recirculation ductwork shall be designed and provided by the burner manufacturer.

E. Conform to NFPA 54 and NFPA 31 for sizing, design of flue gas vents, and installation of fuel burning equipment and appliances.

F. Components coming in contact with the products of combustion shall carry the appropriate UL or ULC listing.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.

2. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version 2021 provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 BREECHING, STACKS, FGR DUCTWORK

A. Refer to drawings for arrangement and dimensions, except FGR ductwork shall be designed by the burner manufacturer. FGR ductwork construction, material and gauge thickness shall be the same as in the main chimney/stack. Connections to boilers and economizers must comply with the written recommendations of the boiler and economizer manufacturers. Ninety-degree tee sections are prohibited. Intersections must be made with lateral tees.

B. Service: Design for continuous 315 degrees C (600 degrees F), 12 kPa (50 inches WC) positive and negative internal pressure and for wind-loading for outside stacks.

C. Pre-engineered, Pre-Fabricated, Double-Wall System:

1. Complete factory-built system, all components and installation engineered and provided by manufacturer of system.

2. Provide double wall metal stacks, tested to UL 103 and UL 641, and UL-listed, for use with building heating equipment, in compliance with NFPA 211.
3. Corrosion-resistant steel, double-wall, circular cross section, positive pressure, blanket insulation between walls. For stack sections outside the building, air space with no insulation between walls is allowed.
4. Factory-built standard sections, connected in the field with joining system designed and provided by system manufacturer. Designed to be pressure and vacuum-tight, no deformation, at the service conditions specified.
5. System manufacturer's engineered support system, attached to structural members of the building, with expansion joints between rigid supports. Thermal expansion shall be handled by expansion joints and variable spring hangers. Thermal expansion and weight of system shall not impose loads in excess of that allowed by manufacturer of boiler, economizer, or any other equipment, or exceed capabilities of building structure. Spring hangers shall conform to MSS SP-58, Type 51, and variable spring.
6. UL-listed for clearance to combustible materials and clearance to non-combustible materials.
7. Inner Wall: Stainless steel, Type 316, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) minimum thickness for diameters 900 mm (36 inches) and smaller and 1.2 mm (0.047 inches) minimum thickness for diameters greater than 900 mm (36 inches) and 1200 mm (48 inches) and less.
8. Outer Wall: Aluminized or galvanized steel except 316 stainless steel outside of building, 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) minimum thickness for inner wall diameter 800 mm (31-1/2 inches) and less, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) minimum thickness for inner wall diameter over 800 mm (31-1/2 inches) and 1200 mm (48 inches) and less.
9. Uninsulated Air Space between Inner and Outer Walls (Outside the Building Only): 25 mm (1 inch) minimum.
10. Insulation Between Walls: Fiberglass or mineral wool, 315 degrees C (600 degrees F). Minimum thickness 50 mm (2 inches).
11. Bands for Joining Sections: Same material as section being joined. Utilize sealant provided by system manufacturer.

12. Roof and wall penetrations shall be manufacturer's standard ventilated thimble.
13. Stack Outlet: Provide as shown, double cone rain cap or other type termination designed by manufacturer of the stack system.
14. Drain Section: Provide inside building below roof to drain rain water from stack. Extend drain pipe to floor drain.
15. Guys: Provide stack guy wires above roof, with spring-loaded tensioners, in accordance with printed instructions of stack manufacturer.

2.2 BOILER OUTLET DAMPERS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Type: Multi-blade, opposed horizontal blades, automatically controlled. Open-shut operation. Also, modulating operation on systems requiring automatic draft control. Locate at the outlets of the boilers economizers. Boiler outlet draft control is specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

B. Service: Design for 315 degrees C (600 degrees F), 1.2 kPa (5 inches WG) positive and negative pressure. Maximum leakage, when closed, shall be ten percent of maximum required flow. Maximum pressure loss at maximum boiler steam output, 0.01 kPa (0.04 inches WC).

C. Construction:
1. Blades: ASTM A242/A242M carbon steel, air foil, dowelled to shafts.
2. Shafts: Stainless steel. Provide seals at casing penetrations.
3. Bearings: External to flow stream, carbon, self-contained, bushing, packing-gland assemblies, self-lubricating.
4. Linkages: Control arms dowelled to shafts. All control arms linked to drive motor. External to flow stream. All steel construction.

D. Accessories:
1. Interlock Switch Mounting: Rigid mounting located to allow switch to sense damper linkage position. Switch is connected to burner control system specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
2. Damper Drive Unit: Electric type that shall operate damper without overload. Provide 100 percent duty cycle maintenance-free motors that never overheat or burnout under stalled conditions. Constant speed coordinated with the controlled process so that performance parameters remain within requirements. For systems without draft control, the drive unit shall automatically open damper 90 degrees

on boiler purge and firing cycle; close damper on boiler shut down. For systems with draft control, the drive unit shall automatically open damper 90 degrees on boiler purge cycle, position damper as required for proper burner ignition, modulate damper during boiler firing to maintain constant outlet draft, close damper on boiler shut down.

2.3 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Provide sufficient types, quantities, and locations of expansion joints to completely absorb all thermal expansion of the system without imposing excessive loads on equipment or building structure. Fabric joints shall be used on single-wall stack and breeching system. On factory-fabricated double wall stack or breeching system, use slip-type, bellows-type, or fabric expansion joints engineered by designer of the stack and breeching system.

B. Service: Design for 300 degrees C (572 degrees F), 5 kPa (20 inches WC) positive and negative internal pressure, continuous duty.

C. Construction, Fabric Joints:

1. Fabric: High strength, designed for dewpoint service.
2. Internal Baffles: Carbon steel with stiffeners. Designed to protect interior surfaces of fabric from wiping action of the flue gases.
3. Welded frame, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM A568/A568M steel with 100 mm (4 inch) minimum flange height, flat-belt design, fabricated by expansion joint manufacturer. Fabric element bolting, 10 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, 150 mm (6 inch) maximum centers.

D. Construction, Factory-Fabricated Double-Wall System Joints:

1. Materials: Same as factory-fabricated breeching system.
2. Packing Gland: High temperature rating. Provide seal between sliding and fixed portions of joint.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Drains: Provide threaded pipe connection to allow drainage at all low points and drain connections in stack and breeching systems. Slope piping system to the drain. Pipe size shall be 25 mm (1 inch) minimum.

B. Instrument Ports: Locate on individual stack or breeching serving each boiler. Locate in non-turbulent zone within 3600 mm (12 feet) of boiler room floor between boiler and economizer (when economizer is provided) or locate accessible from platform. Provide separate ports for the following:

1. Flue gas oxygen NOx analyzer: Coordinate with analyzer furnished.
2. Opacity monitor (if required): Coordinate with sensor furnished. Locate downstream from oxygen NOx analyzer.
3. Stack temperature sensor: Coordinate with sensor furnished.
4. Draft gauge: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter coupling, plugged.
5. Test instruments: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter coupling, plugged.

C. Access Doors: Bolted, gasketed, insulated, with handles. Provide where shown. Minimum opening 400 mm x 400 mm (16 inches x 16 inches).

2.5 TYPE B DOUBLE WALL GAS VENTS

A. Fabrication: Inner pipe of sheet aluminum, and outer pipe of galvanized sheet steel, tested in compliance with UL 441.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 INSTALLATION - PRE-ENGINEERED, PRE-FABRICATED DOUBLE WALL SYSTEM

A. Supports: Completely support all systems from the building structure without overloading the building structure or the connected equipment. Support system shall be engineered by the system manufacturer and shall accommodate thermal expansion.

B. Factory-Fabricated Stack or Breeching System:
1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions, NFPA 54 and NFPA 31.
2. Deliver a copy of the instructions to the COR prior to commencing the installation.
3. Representative of manufacturer shall provide field training on all installation techniques to all installers.

C. Connect 25 mm (1 inch) minimum pipes with ball valves to breeching and stack drains. Extend to floor drain.

D. Boiler or Economizer Outlet Dampers: Locate so that there is no restriction in the flow of flue gas recirculation (if provided).

E. Pitch breechings with positive slope up from fuel-fired equipment to chimney or stack.

3.3 INSTALLATION - CUSTOM-DESIGNED, FIELD-FABRICATED, STEEL SINGLE WALL SYSTEM

A. Supports: Completely support all systems from the building structure without overloading the building structure or the connected equipment. Support system shall be as shown on the drawings.

B. Joints: Provide continuous weld between boiler outlet and connecting transition, breeching or stub stack and at connections to economizers, when recommended by manufacturer of economizer or boiler. Securely bolt all remaining joints and provide gaskets rated for service at 315 degrees C (600 degrees F).

C. Field-Applied Insulation: Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

D. Connect 25 mm (1 inch) minimum pipes with ball valves to breeching and stack drains. Extend to floor drain.

E. Boiler or Economizer Outlet Dampers: Locate so that there is no restriction in the flow of flue gas recirculation (if provided).

F. Pitch breechings with positive slope up from fuel-fired equipment to chimney or stack.

G. Install in accordance with NFPA 54 and NFPA 31.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VENT FOR CONDENSING APPLIANCES

A. Installation shall conform to manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Protect materials from accidental damage.

C. All supports, roof or wall penetrations, terminations, appliance connectors and drain fittings required to install the vent system shall be included.

D. Joint assembly utilizes a flange & sleeve joint connection for diameters 150 to 300 mm (6 to 24 inches). Joint assembly utilizes flanged mating surfaces for diameters 660 to 900 mm (26 to 36 inches). Manufacturer approved sealant will be used on the flange surface. Flanges are joined with a V-band secured by tightening draw bolts. Manufacturer approved sealant will be applied to the channel of the V-band prior to installation. Utilize a manufacturer approved snap-lock gasket connection for diameters 75 to 125 mm (3 to 5 inches).

E. For double wall vents, where exposed to weather, the outer closure band shall be sealed to prevent moisture from entering the space between the walls.

F. All parts exposed to the weather shall be protected by one (1) coat of corrosion and heat resistant base primer and one (1) coat of heat resistant paint unless constructed of 430, 304 or 316 stainless steel.

G. Vent shall terminate in accordance with installation instructions and local codes.

3.5 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 52 33
WATER TUBE BOILERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies packaged water tube boiler with trim (accessories), dual fuel (natural gas and fuel oil) burner, fuel trains, and flue gas economizer.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

D. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

E. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

F. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

G. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

H. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

I. Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS.

J. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY and BOXES for ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B31.1-2018.....Power Piping

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code:

BPVC Section I-2019.....Rules for Construction of Power Boilers

BPVC Section VII-2019 Recommended Guidelines for Care of Power Boilers

BPVC Section VIII-2019 Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels

BPVC Section IX-2015.. Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

Performance Test Code (PTC):

PTC 4-2013.....Fired Steam Generators

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A178/178M-2119.....Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Carbon Steel and Carbon-Manganese Steel Boiler and Superheater Tubes

A269/A269M-2019.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless-Steel Tubing for General Service

C612-2019.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

D396-2019.....Standard Specification for Fuel Oils

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

CFR 40, PART 60, Appendix A,
Method 9-2017.....Visual Determination of the Opacity of Emissions from Stationary Sources

E. Fluid Controls Institute (FCI):

70-2-2013.....Control Valve Seat Leakage

F. Department of Health and Human Services, Food and Drug Administration (FDA):

CFR 21,173.310-2016.....Boiler Water Additives

G. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBBI):

NB 23-2019.....National Board Inspection Code (NBIC)

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2017.....National Electric Code

85-2019.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual, Third Edition

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 52 33, WATER TUBE BOILERS", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

D. Boiler:

1. Complete catalog information and outline drawing of boiler and accessories with dimensions.
2. Arrangement and description of construction of pressure parts, casings, drum internals, drum handhole covers and yokes, and support frame.
3. Drum piping connection sizes, locations, construction.
4. Technical data including temperature ratings and arrangement of refractory and insulation.
5. Steam nozzle construction, including the maximum forces and moments that are allowed to be imposed by connected piping.
6. Amount of heating surface, combustion volume.
7. Weight of boiler and burner assembly, empty and flooded, including corner weights and center of gravity dimensions for coordination with foundation design.
8. Design pressures and temperatures.
9. Recommended anchorage of boiler support frame to foundation.
10. Furnace viewport construction, locations.
11. Dimensioned location of normal water line, lowest and highest permissible water level, set points of water level alarms and cutoffs.
12. Predicted surface temperature at front, rear and sides of boiler.

E. Boiler Trim: Includes bottom blowoff valves, water column with conductivity probe assembly, water level gauge with illuminator, auxiliary low water cutoff, piping, all valves and fittings furnished by boiler manufacturer, feedwater control valve, safety valves, steam pressure gauge, steam pressure switches.

1. Design, construction, arrangement on the boiler.
2. Pressure and temperature limitations.
3. ASTM numbers and schedule numbers of piping.
4. Type and pressure ratings of pipe fittings.
5. Flow and pressure drop data on feedwater control valve.
6. Scale ranges of gauges, thermometers, and pressure switches.
7. Location of water level sensing and indicating devices in relation to normal water line of boiler and highest and lowest permissible water lines of boiler.
8. Set pressure and capacity of safety valves.

F. Burner and Fuel Trains:

1. Catalog data and drawings showing construction of burner parts and assembly of complete system.
2. Drawings, with dimensions, showing burner overall size and mounting on the boiler.
3. Catalog data and outline drawings of forced draft fan, flue gas recirculation ductwork (if provided), dampers, motors and sound attenuators on fan intake or discharge.
4. Drawings showing assembly of throat refractory into furnace refractory wall.
5. Type and temperature rating of throat refractory.
6. Drawings and catalog data on all equipment in igniter (pilot) train, main fuel trains, atomizing media train. Include data on pressure and temperature ratings, flow vs. pressure drop, performance characteristics, and inspection agency approvals. Complete data on oil atomization air compressor systems with sound attenuators.
7. ASTM number and schedule numbers on all piping.
8. Type and pressure ratings of pipe fittings.
9. Burner flow and pressure data:
   a. Main burner fuel and atomizing media pressures and flows at maximum required firing rate.
   b. Igniter (pilot) fuel flow and burner pressure.
   c. Natural gas main fuel pressure at outlet of burner-mounted pressure regulator.
   d. Igniter fuel pressures (natural gas and LP gas) at outlet of burner-mounted pressure regulators.
   e. Forced draft fan static pressure, power and air flow at maximum firing rate. Amount of flue gas recirculation.
10. Full load efficiency and power factor of all motors.
11. Predicted sound level at maximum firing rate.
12. Weight of burner assembly.
13. Drawings showing location and arrangement of drive units and jackshaft system (if provided) for controlling fuel and air flow.
14. Weight of burner assembly.
15. Steps required to change from one fuel source to another.

G. Burner Management (Flame Safeguard) Control System: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

H. Flue Gas Economizer:
   1. Drawings showing arrangement and dimensions of unit and all accessories.
   2. Design and construction of unit and accessories including safety relief valve.
   3. Weight of entire unit, empty and flooded.
   4. Pressure and temperature limitations of unit and accessories.
   5. Performance data on safety relief valve.
   6. Drawing showing tube arrangement, clearance for tube removal (rectangular units).
   7. Manufacturers operating recommendations for mounting and support requirements for economizer (weight-flooded).

I. Boiler and Burner Predicted Performance Data, for Each Fuel, Site Altitude:
   1. At Maximum Required Output with and without Economizer (If Applicable) In Service, at 15 Percent Excess Air: Fuel and steam flow, boiler flue gas outlet temperature, economizer (if provided) flue gas outlet temperature, steam quality, boiler efficiency, windbox and furnace pressures, predicted boiler radiation and unaccounted losses, feedwater and flue gas pressure losses in the economizer (if provided).
   2. At Low Fire, 25 percent, 50 percent and 75 percent of Maximum Firing Rate: Percent excess air, carbon monoxide (CO) ppm and NOx ppm.
   3. Schematic wiring diagram of boiler control system showing all components, interlocks, etc. Schematic wiring diagram shall clearly identify factory wiring and field wiring and clearly identify the flame safeguard circuits and burner control circuits.
   4. The boiler and burner combination used for this project shall be factory tested by the boiler manufacturer at all load points as required by Part 3.

J. ASME “P” Forms, Manufacturer’s Data Report, on boiler and economizer construction.

K. Pretest Data: Boiler, Burner, Controls: As required by Part 3.

L. Final Test Report: Boiler, Burner, Controls: As required by Part 3.

M. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Coordinate all new and existing equipment and conditions. This includes, but is not limited to: boiler, boiler trim, burner, fuel trains, gas pressure regulators and available gas pressure, fuel oil header back pressure regulator on house oil pump set and available fuel oil pressure, burner control system, combustion control system, economizer (if provided), breeching and stacks.

B. The model and size of the proposed burner shall have been previously applied to at least three boilers that are similar in size, proportion, and arrangement to the proposed boiler. In each of the three installations, burner performance shall have conformed to requirements listed in Part 2, BURNER and FUEL TRAINS. Provide list of these installations, and name, address and telephone number of person familiar with each project who will serve as a reference source.

C. Regardless of fuel input rating, the equipment, installation and operation shall conform to NFPA 85. Where conflicts exist between NFPA 85 and this specification, this specification will govern.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or

tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
   1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
   2. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version 2021 provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Fuels to be Fired, Main Burner: Natural gas, No. 2 fuel oil.

B. Igniter (Pilot) Fuels: Natural Gas and LP gas (propane).

C. Natural Gas: High heating value is reported at gas company base pressure and temperature. Pressure provided to the inlet of the boiler-mounted regulators will be maintained by the main gas regulator station.

D. Fuel Oil: Will be furnished under Government contract.

E. Low Pressure Air Atomizing Burners: Each burner must include a dedicated air compressor system furnished by burner manufacturer.

F. Oil Atomizing Media:

1. Steam Atomizing Burners: Steam pressure range at inlet to atomizing train as outlined by manufacturer. When plant is cold (steam not available), compressed air (0.8 standard cubic meters per minute at 550 kPa) (30 SCFM at 80 psig) is available (from plant compressor) as an alternate for starting any boiler and continuously operating it at a required steam output of 13 percent of full load.

2. Low Pressure Air Atomizing Burners: Each burner must include a dedicated air compressor system furnished by burner manufacturer.

G. LP Gas (Propane): Furnished to the Government for igniter (pilot) fuel by a local supplier. Regulators at tank areas will be set at 34 kPa (5 psig). Serves as igniter fuel when there is an interruption to the natural gas supply.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 D-TYPE WATER TUBE BOILER

A. Factory-assembled, packaged water tube, industrial-class, high pressure steam boiler. Two drum, "D-type" furnace tube configuration, two pass. Designed for natural gas and fuel oil firing.

B. FOOT PRINT REQUIREMENTS: to match Superior Boiler model.

C. Service: Designed to continuously receive feedwater at 100 degrees C (212 degrees F) and generate steam at pressures and quantities shown.

D. Performance:

1. Steam output quantity, refer to drawings.

2. Steam output quality, 99 percent minimum at all steam flow rates. Based on water quality in boiler of 3500-ppm maximum total solids, 15-ppm maximum suspended solids, 700-ppm maximum alkalinity.

3. Minimum Efficiency at Required Maximum Output:

a. Natural Gas Fuel (37.3 MJ/cubic meter) (1000 Btu/cubic foot): 78 percent at 15 percent excess air or 80 percent at 5 percent excess air.

b. Fuel Oil (ASTM D396 Grade 2): 83 percent at 15 percent excess air or 81.5 percent at 5 percent excess air.

E. Boiler Heating Surface and Furnace Volume:

1. Heating Surface Area: Provide surface area necessary to obtain required performance, however surface area shall not be less than shown on the drawings. Heating surface is defined as flat projected tube surface, including fins, in combustion space, whether or not covered by refractory, plus outside (gas side) circumferential area of all convection tubes.
2. Furnace (Combustion) Volume: Heat release at full load shall not exceed 517,000 watts per cubic meter (50,000 Btu/h per cubic foot). Combustion volume limits shall not extend beyond first plane of entry into convection tubes. Screen tubes, when used, shall be considered the first plane of entry. Steady constant direct contact or impingement of the flame on any surface is prohibited.

F. Minimum Design Pressure: Shall equal the ASME-stamped maximum allowable working pressure of 1380 kPa (200 psig). Purpose of high design pressure is to provide additional corrosion allowance and additional safety margin to perform safety device testing.

G. Construction:

1. Codes: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Sections I, II, VII, and IX.
2. Design shall accommodate thermal expansion and seismic shocks (in seismic areas).
3. No element of the boiler or accessories shall be overstressed, displaced, or have cracks, broken welds or excessive deflection. All vertical elements of the boiler and accessories shall be plumb and all horizontal elements shall be level.
4. Base Frame: Design for mounting on flat concrete base. All elements shall be level and square. Provide attachments for anchorage to concrete foundation.
5. Provide lifting lugs and jacking pads.
6. Drums:
   a. Steam drum shall be minimum 900 mm (36 inch) diameter. Bottom drum shall be minimum 600 mm (24 inch) diameter. Equip steam drum with elliptical side-hinged manway on each end. Equip bottom drum with non-hinged elliptical manways at each end. Equip all manways

with properly fitted forged steel yokes, bolts, nuts, and non-asbestos gaskets. Manway covers shall have bolt slots forged integral with covers. Provide access to all manways clear of piping, valves.

b. All tube holes shall be grooved and sized for 50 mm (2 inch) tubes and shall be radial and properly located to permit proper alignment of tubes. Swaged tubes with reduced drum openings are prohibited.

c. Intermediate header for water wall or convection tubes are prohibited.

7. Drum Piping Connections:

a. Flanged, except threaded are permitted for pipe size less than 65 mm (2-1/2 inches).

b. Steam nozzle shall be 2070 kPa (300 psig) ANSI flanged. Design nozzle and drum assembly to withstand forces and moments imposed by connected piping. Studding nozzle is prohibited.

c. Locate boiler manual steam vent to permit access to gate valve from platform located above boiler.

d. Locate safety valve outlets to permit straight run of vents through roof and to permit valve handle access from platform located above boiler.

e. Separate connections for water column and auxiliary low water cutoff.

f. Connections for boiler feedwater, chemical admission, combined continuous blow down and water sampling. Locate as shown on the drawings.

g. Bottom drum blowoff.

h. Water level sensor connections (for incoming feedwater control).

i. Pressure gauge and pressure switch connections.

j. Two 50 mm (2 inch) piping connections on rear head of bottom drum for steam heater for keeping boiler warm in standby mode. Also, connection for temperature sensor for temperature control valve.

8. Drum Internals:

a. Steam purification equipment, including dry pan separators, plate-type baffles and other devices as necessary, to meet steam quality requirements and provide proper water levels in the boiler steam drum.

b. Boiler feedwater admission system to properly distribute feedwater.
c. Chemical feed piping to permit infusion of mixture of water treatment compounds along entire length of drum by continuous feed system.
d. Continuous blowdown and water sampling system as combined unit designed to collect water along entire length of drum.
e. Bottom drum blowoff system to properly collect sediment from bottom drum and to permit complete collection of sediment and drainage.
f. Steam heating pipes in bottom drum to keep boiler warm on standby. Cap for future connections of steam supply and condensate return.
g. Drum internal fittings shall be provided, securely mounted and easily removable for boiler internal access for inspections and cleaning.

9. Tubes:
a. ASTM A178/178M Grade A, seamless or electric resistance welded, outside diameter 50 mm (2 inch) or greater. Uniform internal area, not swaged at drum connections, bend radii permitting turbine cleaning by mechanical tube cleaner.
b. Arrange convection tubes in alternate narrow and wide rows to permit tube removal without removing adjacent tubes.
c. Front furnace tubes (if provided) shall be completely clear of burner throat and bullring and arranged to permit maintenance of front wall refractory system without tube removal.
d. Provide rear water wall tubes covering a minimum of 80 percent of the rear wall area. Arrange tubes to permit unobstructed view through observation ports in the rear wall and to permit maintenance of rear wall refractory without removing tubes.
e. Tubes separating the furnace from the convection area shall have continuous fins welded to each side of the tubes and to each other to form a pressure-tight membrane wall to prevent flue gas bypass of the furnace and convection spaces.

10. Refractory:
a. Refractory quality and temperature characteristics shall be suitable for long-term service at the maximum operating

conditions and shall be the boiler manufacturer's experience-proven selection. Incorporate refractory systems in the front and rear walls, and seal interface between combustion and convection areas. Repair and replacement of refractory shall be possible without alteration to pressure parts of boiler.

b. Front and Rear Walls: Construct of shiplap firebrick arranged to permit expansion and contraction. Do not use castable refractory except to seal locations where bricks cannot be used. Provide bullring constructed of firebrick to protect burner throat refractory from forces generated within front wall. Provide expansion joint between bullring and burner throat. Incorporate openings in rear wall for observation ports, and for access to furnace as specified under paragraph, CASING, SETTING AND INSULATION. Access opening shall include a removable refractory plug.

11. Casing, Setting and Insulation:

a. Provide double wall casing system with insulation between the walls. Inner casing can be a welded finned-tube inner wall. The inner casing or welded fin tube construction shall be sealed to prevent the combustion gases from coming in contact with the outer casing.

b. Design casing at the combustion gas outlet to receive approved stack or breeching transition section as shown. Refer to plans for details of gas outlet arrangement.

c. Provide furnace access door located near the furnace floor. Use of burner throat as access is prohibited. Equip furnace access door opening with refractory, backed up by insulation and airtight cover system.

d. Provide three 50 mm (2 inch) diameter observation ports in rear wall of furnace located to permit observation of each sidewall of furnace and full area of burner throat and bullring. Furnish each port with clear and tinted interchangeable glass; gas tight sliding metal closure between glass and furnace, forced air-cooling.

e. Provide convection space inspection openings sealed with caps removable for inspection.

f. Insulation shall be manufacturer's proven standard materials and methods. No part of the external casing (except for areas within one foot of a casing penetration) shall reach a temperature exceeding 30 degrees C (86 degrees F) above ambient. Field-repair hot spots exceeding requirements.

g. Provide water wash troughs and drains (piped to accessible point) on both sides of lower drum to allow cleaning of exterior of convection tubes.

H. Factory Inspection and Tests:

1. Pressure Vessel Inspection and Certification: Inspect and certify the completed boiler assembly in accordance with the requirements of the ASME BPVC Section I. Submit four copies of completed ASME Form P-3 for each boiler.

2. Inner Casing Pressure Test: Perform test after erection of the boiler pressure parts and inner casing. Seal boiler openings air-tight and pressurize the furnace and convection area to 2.5 kPa (10 inches of water) minimum. Check all welded joints with soap solution. Seal all leaks by rewelding. The inner casing shall be assumed to be tight when it holds pressure for 10 minutes with a loss not exceeding 10 percent. Test shall be certified by manufacturer and may be witnessed by a Government representative.

I. Finish: Provide surface preparation, heat resistant prime and two finish coats using standard color of boiler manufacturer.

2.2 BOILER TRIM (ACCESSORIES)

A. Conform to ASME BPVC Section I. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT, for operation of water level and steam pressure controls.

B. Steam Safety Valves:

1. Provide two or three on each boiler. Capacities certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBBI).

2. Type: Angle pattern, flanged or threaded inlet, flanged or threaded side outlet, lifting lever, bronze or cast-iron bodies, stainless steel trim, dual control rings. Valves with bronze bodies shall have EPDM O-ring seat seals. Valves with cast steel bodies shall have lapped seats.

3. Settings and Adjustments: Factory set, sealed, and stamped on nameplate. Set pressures as shown. Lowest set pressure shall not

exceed normal operating pressure by more than 207 kPa (30 psig). Provide 34 kPa (5 psig) difference in setting between each of the valves.

C. Steam Pressure Gauge:

1. Construction:
   a. Case: Surface-mounting, bottom or back connection, threaded ring, blowout disc in rear.
   b. Dial: 200 mm (8 inch) minimum diameter, non-corrosive, black markings on white background.
   c. Measuring Element: Bourdon tube designed for steam service.
   d. Movement: Stainless steel, rotary.
   e. Pointer: Micrometer adjustable, black color.
   f. Window: Laminated safety glass, or plastic.
2. Accuracy: Full span, 1/2 percent.
3. Range: 0 to 175 psig
4. Installation: Stop valve, steel piping, valved blowdown, siphon, union at gauge, valved connection for inspector's gauge. Mount gauge on sheet metal panel affixed to front of boiler. Use spacers between panel and gauge to permit operation of blow-out disc.

D. Water Column with Water Level Controller and Indicator:

1. Type: Conductivity probe type water level sensing, tilted prismatic gauge glass with illumination, 1724 kPa (250 psig) steam minimum design.
2. Conductivity Probes: Stainless steel with virgin Teflon insulation, ac power. High water alarm, low water alarm, primary low water cutoff, grounding probe. Low water alarm point higher than low water cutoffs. High and low alarms operate bell and warning lamp on boiler control panel but do not cause a burner shutdown.
3. Gauge Glass - Prismatic: Single or double (offset) tilted or vertical prismatic tempered borosilicate reflex units of sufficient length to include all low water cutoff points and high-water alarm point without discontinuity. Provide gauge illuminator, mounted vertically, designed to direct light at gauge only. Locate in front of gauge. Do not block view of gauge from personnel standing 1800 mm (6 feet) in front of burner. Provide chain-operated 1/4 turn gauge valves. Extend chains to within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor.

E. Auxiliary Low Water Cutoff:
   1. Type: Float chamber with float-actuated sealed snap switch. Water piping connections to the steam drum shall be independent from other devices such as the water column.
   2. Construction:
      a. UL listed.
      b. Float chamber shall have drain connection.
      c. Packless construction with pivot and bearing point remote from high temperature areas.
      d. Design for 1724 kPa (250 psig) steam.

F. Low Water Cutoff Shunt Switches: Provide two separate non-latching pushbutton controls, one to short-circuit probe-type primary low water cutoff and the second to short-circuit the auxiliary low water cutoff when each is blown down. Locate pushbuttons within reach of drain valves for cutoffs.

G. High Steam Pressure Cutouts:
   1. Provide two UL listed, FM approved units with different set points. Unit with lowest set point shall be recycling pressure limit switch (automatic reset); unit with highest set point shall be non-recycling pressure limit switch (manual reset).
   2. Bellows or bourdon tube actuated sealed snap-acting switch with adjustable set point and switch position indicator.
   3. The recycling pressure limit switch (automatic Reset) unit shall have an adjustable differential pressure or dead band so the reset pressure is an adjustable set point and switch position indicator.
   4. and adjustable differential pressure (automatic reset unit).
   5. Construction:
      a. UL listed.
      b. Design for 1380 kPa (200 psig) minimum emergency pressure.
      c. Switch position indicator visible without removing cover.
      d. Set pressure range: To 150 percent of required set pressure.
      e. Provide set point indicators with graduated scales for set point and differential pressure that are visible without removing cover.
   6. Mounting: Pipe directly to boiler steam drum or to water column. There shall be no valves between cutouts and steam drum. Provide siphons at each switch to protect bellows from high temperature.

7. Set Points:
   a. Recycling pressure limit switch (Automatic Reset) Unit: Refer to boiler schedule shown on the drawings. If not shown, set at 34 kPa (5 psig) below the set pressure of the non-recycling (manual reset) unit.
   b. Recycling pressure limit switch (Automatic Reset) Unit: rest set point shall be 80 percent of the normal operating pressure of the boiler or greater.
   c. Non-recycling pressure limit switch (Manual Reset) Unit: 34 kPa (5 psig) below lowest safety valve set pressure. Subtractive differential not to exceed 69 kPa (10 psig).
8. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for the operation of the cutouts.

H. Feedwater Control Valve:
1. Type: Single-seated, cage guided, balanced valve plug, or characterized rotary valve, designed for throttling service. Equal-percent valve flow characteristic. Electric actuator with positioner.
2. Performance: Refer to schedules on drawings for pressure, temperature and flow requirements. If not scheduled, flow capacity shall be 125 percent of maximum boiler steam flow with a maximum pressure drop of 34 kPa (5 psig). Maximum seat leakage at shut-off shall not exceed 0.01 percent of maximum valve capacity (FCI 70-2, Class IV).
3. Construction - Plug Type:
   a. Body Type: Cast steel or bronze, flanged for 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) and greater pipe size, threaded for 50 mm (2 inch) and less pipe size, rated for 1724 kPa (250 psig), 138 degrees C (280 degrees F) minimum.
   b. Plug, Cage, Seat Ring: Replaceable, hardened stainless steel.
4. Construction - Rotary Type:
   a. Three-piece body, cast steel or bronze, flanged for 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) and greater pipe size, threaded for 50 mm (2 inch) and less pipe size, rated for 2070 kPa (300 psig) 138 degrees C (280 degrees F) minimum.
   b. 316 stainless steel ball and stem, Polyfil seat, TFE coated stainless steel seal.

5. Actuators and Controllers: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

2.3 BURNER AND FUEL TRAINS

A. Burner Type: Combination natural gas and fuel oil, packaged, forced draft, single burner, modulating firing, register type on D-type boilers Interrupted igniter (pilot), electrically ignited, natural gas and propane. Design burner for low NOx emissions (30 ppm required). Burner shall be tested by the boiler manufacturer.
   1. Gas Burner: Ring type with multiple ports and spuds, or spud type.
   2. Oil Burner: Gun type, inside mix, steam or low pressure air atomizing.
   3. Igniter (Pilot): Interrupted, electrically ignited, natural and LP (propane) gas.
   4. Burner changeover from one fuel to another shall not require any disassembly and reassembly of any part of the burner or fuel train. Fuel oil guns shall be a permanent part of the burner or shall easily slide into place in the burner.

B. Service:
   1. Continuous long-term operation at all firing rates on each fuel listed under PROJECT CONDITIONS in Part 1. Design the entire burner and fuel train system for application to the specific boiler furnished and for service at the available fuel pressures and heating values.
   2. Operate at all loads on any one fuel without any manual changes to burners, fuel trains or fuel pressures, atomizing media trains or pressures.
   3. Igniter (Pilot) Fuels: Normal fuel will be natural gas. Propane will be used if there is an interruption in natural gas service.

C. Performance:
   1. Igniter (pilot) flame on natural gas and propane shall form close to the point of ignition and shall be stable. Ignite both the gas and oil burner with single igniter.
   2. Main flame on gas and oil fuels shall ignite at lowest firing rate.
   3. Main flame characteristics at all firing rates:
      a. Flame retained within 150 mm (6 inches) of diffuser.
      b. Flame stable with no blowoff from the burner or flashback into the burner. No pulsations.

c. Throat refractory shall be sufficiently heated to provide stable flame on gas firing.

d. No deposits of unburned fuel or carbon at any location.

e. No carryover of flame beyond the end of the first pass (furnace).

f. Flame impingement on furnace tubes or refractory is prohibited.

4. Main Burner Operation:

a. Minimum turndown 8:1.

b. Utilize full travel of fuel control valve characterization cams (if cam type valve is utilized).

c. Operate at all loads on any one fuel without any manual changes to burners, fuel or atomizing media trains or pressures, air train.

d. Excess Air in Flue Gases with Oxygen Trim at Null Position:

Boiler Steam Output, Percent of Maximum Required Capacity	**Percent Excess Air Allowable Range**
Below 25	15 minimum
25 to 39	15 to 35
40 to 100	15 to 25

e. Excess Air in Flue Gases (Low Excess Air Burners) with Oxygen Trim at Null Position:

Boiler Steam Output Percent of Maximum Required Capacity	**Percent Excess Air Allowable Range**
Below 20	10 minimum
20 to 39	5 to 15
40 to 100	5 to 10

f. Performance at any load point shall be repeatable after increasing or decreasing the firing rate. Repeatability plus or minus 2 percent excess air, at 20 percent and higher boiler loading except excess air must remain within ranges specified above.

5. Oxygen trim control set at maximum position shall not blow out the fire at any load point. At minimum position, the combustion shall not go below stoichiometric.

6. Oil Atomization: If plant is cold (no steam available), and if steam-atomizing burners are provided, light-off shall be with compressed air atomization media supplied by house compressor. Boiler shall operate with combustion controls on "manual" and continuously generate at least 13 percent of the maximum rated steam flow with input compressed air at 550 kPa (80 psig) and a maximum of 0.8 standard cubic meters per minute (30 SCFM). Each burner must include a dedicated air compressor system furnished by the burner manufacturer.
7. Flue Gas Emissions Limits:
   a. Carbon Monoxide: Shall not exceed 200 ppm.
   b. Smoke: On natural gas and No. 2 oil shall not be visible and shall not exceed No. 1 on the Bacharach smoke scale.
   c. NOx: 30 ppm required, corrected to 3 percent oxygen, dry basis on natural gas and 30 ppm maximum for low nitrogen No. 2 fuel oil.

D. Burner Design, Construction and Arrangement:
1. Burner Access (Main Burner and Igniter): Arrange fuel trains, controls and other devices so that they do not interfere with the removal and replacement of burner parts.
2. Arrangement of Fuel Trains: All devices shall be accessible for maintenance or replacement without removal of other devices. Do not mount any piping or devices within 600 mm (2 feet) of boiler side and top casings, unless the casing can be removed without removal of gas train components. Do not attach any piping or devices to boiler casings.
3. Coatings: Provide surface preparation, heat resistant prime and two finish coats using standard color of boiler manufacturer.
4. Combustion Air System and Flue Gas Recirculation (FGR) System (if provided):
   a. Air flow rates controlled by forced draft fan inlet or outlet dampers.
   b. Symmetrical, balanced distribution of combustion air into the burner.
   c. Provide induced type FGR system if FGR is necessary to achieve specified NOx limits. All FGR ductwork shall comply with Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS.

d. Forced Draft Fan: Airfoil or backwardly inclined wheel, electric motor driven. Design for required excess air and for static pressure that is based on losses from fan inlet to stack or chimney outlet, including economizer (if provided), at jobsite altitude. Fan shall have no resonant frequencies at all operating speeds.

e. Motor: TEFC or open drip proof, non-overloading under all fan operating conditions, design for 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) ambient, premium efficiency type. Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

f. Damper: Design to provide accurate control of excess air with minimum hysteresis. On variable speed systems, the damper shall operate across all firing rates.

g. Motor Starter Panel: Provide motor starter mounted in NEMA 4 enclosure, readily accessible. Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT, for burner management system motor power interlocks.

5. Provide front and rear viewport, with one clear and one tinted replaceable interchangeable glass. Locate to permit view of main and igniter flames.
6. Burner Throat: Refractory tile, shaped to promote proper combustion, arranged with provisions for expansion and contraction and rated by the refractory manufacturer for the maximum service conditions.
7. Electrical Conduit: Provide liquid-tight flexible metal conduit with sealing fittings for all power and control services to fuel trains and burners. Flexible metal conduit must be limited to 900 mm (3 feet) in length, unless additional length is required for door or burner swing. Refer to Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
8. Factory Testing (Factory-Assembled Boilers): Mount burner and controls on boiler at factory and fire-test to verify proper operation, including flame safeguard and safety interlock operation. All safety device testing shall be performed in accordance with manufacturer requirements, these contract documents, the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual, and the most stringent requirements shall apply.

E. Natural Gas Main Fuel Valve and Piping Train:

1. Arrangement: Comply with typical arrangement in NFPA 85, Annex A, as modified by the following description: Starting at the entrance to the train, the devices are, in sequence: plug valve, filter, pressure gauge, pressure regulator, valved connection to pilot burner fuel train, flow meter (if required), pressure gauge, low pressure switch, two automatic safety shut off valves, valved leak test, high pressure switch, fuel flow control valve, plug valve, pressure gauge, burner. Provide tee connection for vent between the automatic safety shut off valves. Vent line shall include valved leak test connection, automatic vent valve, valved leak test connection, lockable plug valve, vent thru roof. High and low-pressure switches shall be located to sense the constant pressure controlled by the burner pressure regulator and not the variable burner pressure.
2. Filter: Replaceable fiberglass or cellulose cartridge, 10 micron or smaller particle retention. Static pressure capability two times the maximum lock-up pressure of nearest upstream pressure regulator. Maximum pressure loss at high fire 1.3 kPa (5 inches WG). Provide vent with cock for relieving pressure in filter.
3. Pressure Regulator:
   a. Type: Single seated, diaphragm-operated, designed for natural gas service. Controlled pressure shall be sensed downstream of main valve. Valve may be self-operated or pilot-operated as necessary to comply with performance requirements.
   b. Service: Provide precisely controlled downstream pressure in fuel train, with upstream pressure as shown or specified. Inlet and outlet emergency pressure rating shall be at least twice the lock-up pressure of the nearest upstream pressure regulator. Purpose of high performance regulator is to provide more accurate flow control and thus greater burner efficiency and to allow set points of high and low gas pressure switches to be closer to the normal operating pressure.
   c. Performance: Coordinate with burner requirements. Lock-up pressure shall not exceed 1.5 times regulated pressure. Coordinate speed of response with opening and closing time of automatic safety shut-off valves so that controlled pressure will

be maintained during the opening and closing of the safety shut-off valves. The outlet pressure droop from low fire to high fire shall not exceed 5 percent of the set pressure.

d. Construction, Main Valve: Cast steel body, replaceable plug and seat.

4. Automatic Safety Shut-Off Valves:
   a. Type: Motorized-opening, spring closing, controlled by burner control system. Two valves required.
   b. Service: Provide open-shut control of fuel flow to burner. Valves shall shut bubble tight and be suitable for operation with upstream pressure of two times the highest pressure at entrance to boiler-mounted regulators.
   c. Performance: Timed opening of six seconds or less to safely and smoothly ignite main flame, and close within one second.
   d. Construction: Valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and greater, flanged ends; valves 50 mm (2 inches) and less threaded ends; position indicator showing open and shut, visible from front or side of boiler. Aluminum seating surfaces are prohibited. Proof of closure interlock switch on each valve. Proof of closure electrical circuit shall include non-latching push button interrupter for testing the circuit. Valved leak test fittings before and after each valve.
   e. Approval: FM approved, UL listed for burner service.
   f. Proof of Closure Test: Provide non-latching push button control in the proof of closure circuit to interrupt the circuit for testing.
5. Automatic Vent Valve:
   a. Type: Motorized or solenoid closing, spring opening, full port, controlled by burner control system.
   b. Service: Provide open-shut control of vent line that is connected between the two safety shut-off valves. Valves shall shut bubble-tight and be suitable for operation with upstream pressure of two times the highest pressure at entrance to boiler-mounted regulators. Valve shall be open whenever safety shut-off valves are closed.
   c. Approval: UL listed for burner service.

6. Vent System Manual Plug Valve for Leak Tests: Located on vent line on outlet side of automatic vent valve. Provide locking device and lock wrench to lock valve to open position. Provide cylinder padlock keyed to VA Engineering key. Provide valved leak test connections between automatic vent valve and plug valve and ahead of the automatic vent valve.
7. Pressure Switches: Refer to the paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
8. Fuel Flow Control Valve:
   a. Type: Throttling, controlled by combustion control system (Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT). Valve with adjustable characterization cam required on single point positioning control systems.
   b. Performance and Service: Control fuel flow in exact proportion to combustion airflow over the entire firing range of the burner. Static pressure rating shall exceed the lockup pressure of the boiler-mounted regulator.
   c. Construction: If provided, characterization cam shall be shaped by at least twelve adjustment screws.
9. Pressure Gauges, Flow Meter: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

F. Fuel Oil Valve and Piping Train:
1. Arrangement: Comply with typical arrangement in NFPA 85, Annex A, as modified by the following description. Starting at the entrance to the train, the devices are, in order: manual shut off valve, filter, pressure gauge, pressure regulator (if required by burner furnished), low pressure switch, high pressure switch, meter (if specified), oil flow control valve, valved drain, automatic safety shut off valve, valved leak test, automatic safety shut off valve, valved leak test, manual shut off valve, pressure gauge, burner.
2. Filter: Permanent edge-type elements, cleanable by rotation of a handle without interruption of flow. Filter element spacing 0.1 mm (0.004 inch). Pressure rating shall exceed upstream safety relief valve set pressure plus accumulation. Maximum pressure loss 21 kPa (3 psig) at high fire. Provide plugged drain. Temperature rating 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) on heated oil service.

3. Automatic Safety Shut-Off Valves:
   a. Type: Motorized-opening, spring closing, controlled by burner control system. Two 2-way valves required on No. 2 oil service; one 3-way and one 2-way required on heated oil service or by burner design.
   b. Service: Provide open-shut control of fuel flow to burner. Valves shall shut bubble-tight and be suitable for operation with upstream pressure exceeding upstream safety relief valve set pressure plus accumulation. Temperature rating 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) on heated oil service.
   c. Performance: Timed opening of eight seconds or less to safely and smoothly ignite oil burner, one-second closure.
   d. Construction: Threaded ends, valve position indicator visible from front or side of boiler. Proof of closure interlock switch on each valve. Provide non-latching push button switch in proof of closure circuit to interrupt circuit for testing.
   e. Approval: FM approved, UL listed for burner service.
   f. Provide 10 mm (3/8 inch) relief valve on piping between safety shut-off valves, 1380 kPa (200 psig) rating, tight shut-off. Set pressure lower than pressure rating of safety shut-off valves. Provide valved leak-test connections between the two safety shut off valves and after the second safety shut off valve.
4. Pressure Switches: Refer to the paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Set points shall be as required by the burner manufacturer. If there are no requirements, the set points shall be within 50 percent of the controlled pressure.
5. Fuel Flow Control Valve:
   a. Type: Throttling, controlled by combustion control system (Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT). Valve with adjustable characterization cam required for single point positioning control systems.
   b. Performance and Service: Control fuel flow in exact proportion to combustion airflow over the entire firing range of the burner. Pressure rating shall exceed oil pump safety relief valve pressure setting plus accumulation.

c. Construction: If provided, characterization cam shall be shaped by at least twelve adjustment screws.

d. Option: Burner manufacturer's standard fuel flow control system may be utilized for single point positioning systems if it has an adjustable characterization feature equal to the flow control valve specified.

6. Oil Guns and Nozzles: On steam atomizing systems, provide two special nozzles if necessary for cold start on compressed air atomization. Provide special guns if nozzles do not fit guns furnished for steam atomizing nozzles.

7. Provide oil pump arranged and piped to provide automatic drainage of oil gun when burner is shut down manually. Not required when oil gun is less than 600 mm (2 feet) long.

8. Pressure Gauges, Thermometers, Flow Meter: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

9. Boiler/Burner-Mounted Oil Pump and Relief Valve: Do not provide. House pumps are provided that include relief valves.

G. Low Pressure Air Atomizing System:

1. Complete system for each burner, furnished by burner manufacturer, including compressor and drive, air filter, low pressure switch and all piping systems. Where compressor is driven by separate motor and coupling drive system, provide all equipment including motor, coupling, compressors, starter, wiring and protection.

2. Motor: Premium efficiency type. Refer to the Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

3. Motor Controls: Provide motor starter in NEMA 4 enclosure. Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT, for burner management control interlock proving power supply to motor.

4. Pressure Gauges and Pressure Switches: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

H. Igniter (Pilot) Fuel Valve and Piping Train, Burner and Ignition System:

1. Arrangement: Comply with typical arrangement in NFPA 85, Annex A, as modified by the following description: Arrange the system to allow selection of either natural gas or propane for the ignition fuel.

Provide separate piping with plug valve, pressure gauge, filter and pressure regulator for natural gas and for propane. Connect to the main burner natural gas service downstream of the main burner pressure regulator. Join the natural gas and propane services by means of a three-way plug valve. Continue with one pipe line including a low-pressure switch, pressure gauge, automatic safety shut off valve, automatic vent, automatic safety shut off valve, igniter.

2. Filters: Replaceable elements, five micron or smaller particle retention. Static pressure capability two times the maximum lockup pressure of nearest upstream pressure regulator. Maximum pressure loss, at full flow, 1.3 kPa (5 inches WG). Provide unions for filter removal.
3. Pressure Regulators:
   a. Type: Single-seated, diaphragm-operated. Provide separate regulators for natural gas service and for LP gas service. (Refer to the schematic diagrams shown on the drawings).
   b. Service: Provide controlled pressure in igniter train as required by igniter, with upstream pressures as shown or specified. Inlet and outlet emergency pressure rating shall be at least twice the lockup pressure of the nearest upstream pressure regulator. As an alternate to the outlet emergency pressure rating, provide internal relief valve vented to outside set at pressure that will avoid overpressure on regulator outlet that could damage the regulator.
   c. Performance: Lockup pressure shall not exceed 1.5 times the regulated pressure.
   d. Construction: LP gas regulator must be designed for 861 kPa (125 psig) maximum pressure.
4. Automatic Safety Shut-Off and Vent Valves:
   a. Type: Solenoid-type, two normally closed shut-off valves and one normally-open vent valve, arranged as shown, controlled by the burner control system. Provide threaded leak-test ports with threaded plugs on each shut-off valve body.
   b. Service: Provide open-shut control of fuel flow to igniter and vent between shut-off valves. Design for 138 kPa (20 psig) differential at shut-off.

c. Approval: Safety shut-off valves UL listed, FM approved for burner service. Vent valves UL listed for burner service.

5. Vent System Manual Plug Valve for Leak Tests: Located on vent line on outlet side of automatic vent valve. Provide locking device and lock wrench to lock valve to open position. Provide cylinder padlock keyed to VA Engineering key. Provide valved leak test connections between automatic vent valve and plug valve and ahead of the automatic vent valve.
6. Igniter and Ignition System: Provide removable igniter, ignition electrodes, ignition transformer, high voltage cable. Provide shield at ignition area so that spark is not visible to ultraviolet (if provided) flame scanner from any position on its mounting.
7. Igniter fuel train pipe and fittings: ASME B31.1 requirements do not apply. Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
8. Pressure Switch and Pressure Gauges: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

2.4 BURNER MANAGEMENT CONTROL (FLAME SAFEGUARD) SYSTEM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
B. Control Panel: Controls shall be mounted in free standing NEMA 4 enclosure. There shall be no power wiring in this enclosure.
C. Factory Testing: Install controls on boiler and burner at factory and test operation of all devices.

2.5 FLUE GAS ECONOMIZER

A. Heat exchangers to transfer heat from boiler flue gases to boiler feedwater.
B. Type: Rectangular configuration, replaceable finned tubes, up flow flue gas, parallel flow water, insulated casing with removable panels allowing access to all tubes for cleaning and replacement.
C. Construction:

1. Comply with ASME BPVC Section I. Design unit to permit operation with no water in the tubes at the temperature listed below.
2. Design Pressure:
   a. Water tubes, 2070 kPa (300 psig) minimum.
   b. Inner casing, 2.5 kPa (10 inches WG) minimum.
3. Design temperature 371 degrees C (700 degrees F) minimum.

4. Tubes: ASTM A269/A269M Type 316 stainless steel tubing. Helical-wound non-serrated Type 316 fins continuously welded to tubes. Headers of Type 316 seamless carbon steel tubing, Schedule 40 minimum. 2070 kPa (300 psig) flanged piping connections. Gravity drainage. Return bend areas shall be exposed to the bulk temperature of the flue gas. Headers shall be external to the casing. Fin density shall not exceed 157 fins per meter (48 fins per foot). Maximum fin height 13 mm (1/2 inches).
5. Casing: Inner and outer casing with insulation between. 75 mm (3 inch) angle flanges on flue gas inlet and outlet for attachment of breeching and stack.
   a. Inner Casing, 3.5 mm (10 gauge) thick Type 316 stainless steel, all welded. Stainless steel angles for breeching attachment to casing. Entire casing system must be gas tight.
   b. Insulation: Mineral fiber, ASTM C612, 50 mm (2 inches) thick.
   c. Outer Casing: Galvanized or painted steel, 0.4 mm (27 gauge) thick.
   d. Access and Inspection Openings: Insulated, 406 mm (16 inches) square minimum.
6. Design to permit field replacement of tubes without removing unit from stack. Provide bolted access doors for tube replacement.

D. Accessories:
1. Safety Relief Valve: Valve designed for steam and water service, ASME National Board certified, selected by economizer manufacturer in accordance with ASME Code requirements. Set pressure 1896 kPa (275 psig) gauge.
2. Inlet and Outlet Transitions: Designed and furnished by economizer manufacturer.

E. Factory Test and Inspections: Inspect the completed economizer assembly in accordance with the ASME BPVC Section I. Certify the inspection and submit four copies of the completed ASME Form P-3 for each economizer.

2.6 TOOLS

A. Oil Burner Vise and Wrenches: Deliver to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) for mounting by VA personnel. Furnish only if burner requires wrench not found in commercial hardware store.

B. Device for Hanging Oil Burner Guns: Space for total number of guns furnished. Deliver to the COR for mounting by VA personnel. Furnish only if oil gun must be removed from burner when firing gas.

C. Burner throat sweep to provide proper shape for reconstruction of castable refractory throats. Not required for throats made of preshaped tiles.

2.7 SPARE PARTS

A. Fuel Trains:

1. One assembly of electrodes, transformer, and high voltage cable with end connectors for the igniter.
2. One of each type and size of main and pilot fuel motorized and solenoid automatic safety shut-off valves and automatic vent valves.
3. Complete set of filter elements and gaskets for each gas filter for each boiler.
4. Complete set of all gaskets for each edge-type oil filter for each boiler.

B. Boiler, Burner, Trim, Feedwater Control Valve:

1. Drum handhole gaskets, three complete sets for each boiler.
2. One clear lens and one tinted lens for each furnace and burner observation port on each boiler.
3. Sufficient glass inserts and gaskets to re-equip all water level gauge glasses on one boiler.
4. One set of drive belts for each belt-driven apparatus on each boiler.
5. One gallon oil for burner-mounted atomizing air compressors.
6. If cast refractory plug is utilized for furnace access, provide sufficient refractory material to rebuild one plug for each boiler.
7. One set of all gaskets for each type of oil gun.
8. One oil gun and nozzle of each type and size utilized.
9. Valve and actuator complete for electrically-operated feedwater control valve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

B. Boiler, Burner and Economizer Access Openings: Arrange all equipment and piping to allow access to openings without disassembly of equipment or piping.

C. Drainage Facilities for Boiler Water Column, Gauge Glass, Low Water Cutoffs, Water Level Alarms:

1. Refer to paragraph D-TYPE WATER TUBE BOILER and BOILER TRIM (ACCESSORIES). After individual drain valves, combine all drains into one pipe with a sight flow indicator, gate valve and check valve. Pipe to boiler blowoff line.
2. Locate and orient sight flow indicator on common drain line so that one person can view the fluid flow while simultaneously operating drain valves and low water cutoff shunt switch.

D. Boiler Drum Level Transmitter for Feedwater Regulator System:

1. Provide three-valve isolation and equalizing system rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig), 182 degrees C (360 degrees F).
2. Provide valved drain on all level sensing lines. Connect to water column drain system upstream of sight flow indicator.

E. Boiler Casing Flashing: Flash or seal all pipe penetrations in casing at steam drum to prevent leakage of water into boiler insulation.

F. Air and steam hose connections for selection of atomizing media shall be within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION FROM CORROSION

A. Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Boiler Cleaning:

1. Upon completion of installation, the initial firing of the burner shall be performed to boil out, under supervision of boiler manufacturer, all internal surfaces with chemical solution recommended by boiler manufacturer, to remove all mill scale, corrosion products and other foreign material. Following boil out, boiler shall be washed and flushed until water leaving the boiler is clear. Inspect internal surfaces for cleanliness. Then, drain and refill boiler with softened and treated water or place boiler in dry storage as specified below.
2. Refer to the paragraph, INSPECTION AND TESTS "Internal Inspection of Pressure Parts and Furnace", for the requirements for cleaning the boiler after the operational tests are completed.

C. Protection from Corrosion:

1. Protect the boilers from fireside and waterside corrosion at all times.
2. Dry Storage: When the boilers are not filled with water, protect the watersides and firesides with a dry storage method recommended by either the boiler manufacturer or the ASME BPVC Section VII.
3. Wet Storage: If, after water is placed in the boilers, they are not fired for equipment adjustment or testing for more than two weeks, the boilers shall be protected with a wet storage method recommended either by the boiler manufacturer or the ASME BPVC Section VII. If boilers are not fired for equipment adjustment and testing for more than one month, drain the boilers and place in dry storage.
4. Chemical Treatment: The quality of the water in the boilers shall be maintained by a professional water treatment organization. This organization shall provide onsite supervision to maintain the required water quality during periods of boiler storage, operating, standby and test conditions. Furnish monthly reports, by the water treatment organization, to the COR. The Contractor shall provide all chemicals, labor and professional services until the boilers have been accepted by the Government for operation. All chemicals utilized must conform to FDA Regulation CFR 21, 173.310, guidelines applicable for steam used in food preparation.

3.3 INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

A. The following tests and demonstrations, except pretests, must be witnessed by the COR or their representative and must prove that boilers, economizers, burners, controls, instruments, and accessories comply with requirements specified. Refer to Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT for general requirements. When test results are not acceptable, corrections must be made and the test repeated at no additional cost or time to the Government. Pretests do not require the presence of the COR.

B. Condition of Boiler and Economizer (if provided) After Delivery, Rigging, Placement: After setting boiler on foundation and placing economizer on supports, and prior to making any connections to boiler and economizer, Contractor and COR jointly will inspect interior and exterior for damage. Correct damage by repair or replacement to achieve a like new condition. After completion of repairs, perform air pressure

test of the boiler casing. The Contractor shall conduct these tests at no cost to the Government.

C. Hydrostatic Tests:

1. Boiler, Economizer (if provided): Conduct tests after the equipment is installed and connected for operation and prior to initial firing. Contractor shall provide inspector certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBBI). Test pressure shall be 150 percent of the design pressure of the boiler held for a period required by the inspector. Provide written certification of the satisfactory test, signed by the inspector. Correct any deficiencies discovered during the testing, and retest equipment until satisfactory results are achieved and are accepted by the inspector.
2. Boiler External Piping (as defined by ASME B31.1, Power Piping):
   a. Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
   b. Test may be conducted concurrently with boiler and economizer testing.
3. Identify and remove any connecting equipment which is not rated for the test pressure. Cap the openings left by the disconnected equipment. Reinstall the equipment after the tests are complete.

D. Boiler Steam Safety Valves:

1. Test each safety valve set pressure and blowdown pressure with boiler steam pressure. Perform accumulation test to verify that safety valves have sufficient capacity to relieve full boiler output at maximum firing rate of burner. Tests shall be performed with boiler isolated from the main steam header and all generated steam exhausting through the safety valves.
2. Valve Popping Tolerance: Plus or minus 3 percent of set pressure for set pressures over 480 kPa (70 psig).
3. Valve Blowdown Tolerance: Reset at not less than 6 percent below set pressure of valve with the lowest set pressure. Minimum blowdown 2 percent of the set pressure.
4. Accumulation Test: With burner at high fire, the boiler pressure shall not rise more than 6 percent above the set pressure of the safety valve with the highest pressure setting and no more than 6 percent above the maximum allowable working pressure of the boiler.

5. Make repairs and adjustments in manner recommended by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBBI) NB 23, Inspection Code. Retest valves after completion of repairs and adjustments.

E. Burner Management Control (Flame Safeguard) System:
   1. Demonstrate set points and operation of all control, interlock, monitoring and indicating functions. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
   2. Prior to scheduling final test, submit certification that all control, indicating and interlock devices have been pretested (Refer to Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
   3. Conduct final test immediately prior to boiler-burner tests.
   4. Experienced personnel representing the manufacturer of the system shall conduct the tests.

F. Performance Testing of Boiler, Burner, Economizer, Combustion Control, Boiler Plant Instrumentation, Computer Workstation (if provided):
   1. Perform tests on each boiler on all main burner fuels.
   2. If required by local emissions authorities, provide the services of a testing firm to determine the NOx and carbon monoxide at boiler loads as required by the emissions authorities. Test firm shall be acceptable to emissions authorities.
   3. Test No. P-1:
      a. Operate boiler on each fuel, with economizer (if provided) in service, and record data for at least six evenly spaced steam outputs between low fire start and 100 percent of full steam output, and in the same sequence back to low fire. Demonstrate performance and efficiency required by paragraphs, BURNER AND FUEL TRAINS and FLUE GAS ECONOMIZER and by boiler and economizer equipment lists on drawings.
      b. Demonstrate proper operation of combustion controls, draft controls (if provided), feedwater level controls, instrumentation and computer workstation programming (if provided). Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
      c. When flue gas oxygen trim is provided, conduct tests with trim control on manual at the zero trim (null) position. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

4. Test No. P-2:
   a. Demonstrate sound level of burner system and atomizing air compressor (if provided).
   b. Test point shall be at pre-purge, and firing at 100 percent of maximum boiler load.
5. Test No. P-3:
   a. Check current draw of forced draft fan motor at pre-purge and at 100 percent of maximum boiler load with combustion air control at maximum position.
   b. Current draw shall not exceed full load current stamped on the motor nameplates.
   c. This test may be combined with Test No. P-1.
6. Test No. P-4: Operate boiler on both fuels, flue gas oxygen trim in service on automatic control, and record data at a minimum of 6 evenly spaced steam output points between low fire start and full steam output and in the same sequence back to low fire. Demonstrate oxygen trim control performance required by Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
7. Test No. P-5: Operate boiler on one fuel, flue gas oxygen trim in service on automatic control, and record data at the following load points: Low fire start, 13, 20, 40, 60, 80, 100, 80, 60, 40, 20 and 13 percent of full steam output. Demonstrate oxygen trim control performance required by Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
8. Test Methods:
   a. Utilize permanent instrumentation systems for data. All instrumentation systems and computer workstation (if provided) shall be operational and in calibration.
   b. Provide portable thermocouple pyrometer furnished and retained by the Contractor to measure stack temperature as a verification of permanent stack temperature instrumentation.
   c. Use portable electronic flue gas analyzer furnished by Contractor to determine constituents of flue gas and stack temperature. Analyzer shall be capable of measuring oxygen in percent with accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent and carbon monoxide in ppm with accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent of reading (Range 0 to 1000 ppm). Obtain oxygen and carbon monoxide readings at each

test point. Instrument shall have been calibrated with certified test gases within three months prior to use and immediately after cell replacement.

d. In Test Nos. P-1, P-2, and P-5, retain boiler at each load point for a time period sufficient to permit stabilization of flue gas temperature and other parameters.

e. Steam loads for test may be furnished by the VAMC hospital systems, by operation of the steam silencer vent system, or by a combination of the above. If variable hospital loads interfere with the testing, conduct tests at night or on weekends when the loads are more stable.

f. Provide dry bulb and wet bulb thermometers furnished and retained by Contractor for checking combustion air.

g. Smoke testing shall be by visual observation of the stack and by smoke density monitor (permanent instrument - if provided). If smoke density monitor is not provided, utilize Bacharach Model 21-7006 Smoke Test Kit. If there is disagreement with the results of these tests, provide qualified observation person and tests in compliance with EPA Reference Method 9 (CFR 40, Part 60, Appendix A).

h. Sound level instruments will be Government furnished.

i. NOx emissions shall be tested with electronic analyzer reading in ppm. Analyzer shall be calibrated at with certified test gas within three months prior to use and immediately after cell replacement. Analyzer shall be accurate to plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

9. Pretesting:

a. Perform pretest at the final stage of the burner fine-tuning process.

b. Prior to scheduling final test, submit evidence of pretest. Evidence shall consist of data sheet signed and dated by personnel representing burner manufacturer, combustion controls manufacturer, burner controls manufacturer.

c. Pretest data sheets shall list the following data for each fuel and each screw on the fuel flow valve characterization cam starting at the minimum position, proceeding to the maximum position and returning to the minimum position.

1) Fuel valve screw number or actuator position.
2) Steam flow rate (at minimum, 50 percent, maximum firing position only).
3) Steam pressure: At boiler drum, and at header (at minimum, 50 percent, maximum firing position only).
4) Fuel Pressures: At burner and also upstream of fuel flow control valve.
5) Fuel temperature (heated oil only).
6) Fuel flow rate.
7) Boiler feed pressure, upstream of feedwater regulator (at minimum, 50 percent and maximum firing positions only).
8) Boiler feed temperature (at minimum, 50 percent, maximum firing positions only).
9) Stack temperature: Boiler outlet, economizer outlet.
10) Flue gas oxygen and carbon monoxide (utilize instrument which has been calibrated with certified test gases).
11) Flue gas NOx (if limit specified).
12) Percent excess air.
13) Opacity of flue gas.
14) Submaster position.
15) Flame shape: Note and describe any flame contact with refractory or heating surface.
16) Combustion air temperature-dry bulb and wet bulb.
17) Barometric pressure (one reading).

d. Calibrate all pressure gauges prior to the pretest.

G. Capacity - Efficiency Test of Boiler and Burner:

1. Perform test on one of each size boiler in the project, selected by COR, on all main burner fuels.
2. Test No. E-1: Test boiler on each fuel, with no water in economizer (if provided), at full load. Demonstrate performance required by paragraph D-TYPE WATER TUBE BOILER and by boiler equipment lists on drawings.
3. Test Methods:
   a. Conform to ASME PTC 4. Use abbreviated input-output and heat balance methods. Utilize ASME Test Forms.

b. Test Meters and Instruments:

1) Feedwater Flow Meter: Vortex or turbine-type, totalizing in increments of 10 gallons or less, pressure rating exceeding feed pump no flow shut-off pressure, temperature rating exceeding normal feedwater temperature, calibrated immediately prior to test by independent laboratory. Calibrate at three points, 10 percent above, 10 percent below, and at the required flow rate at high fire. Furnish calibration data. Remove meter from the line and deliver to COR after tests are accepted.
2) Fuel Oil Flow Meters: Displacement type, totalizing, smallest reading one liter (one gallon), pressure rating exceeding oil pump safety relief valve set pressure plus accumulation, 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) (if heated oil), calibrated immediately prior to test by independent laboratory. Calibrate at three points, 10 percent above, 10 percent below, and at the required flow rate at high fire. Furnish calibration data. Remove meter from the line and deliver to COR after tests are accepted.
3) Natural Gas Flow Meter: Utilize permanent meter serving boiler plant.
4) Steam Calorimeter (for measuring steam quality): Throttling, U-path, temporary instrument, furnished and retained by Contractor, with thermometer that has been calibrated immediately prior to test. Provide one spare calibrated thermometer.
5) Portable electronic flue gas analyzer as specified for the performance testing.
6) Thermocouple Pyrometer (for measuring flue gas temperature): Temporary instrument furnished and retained by Contractor, 100 to 400 degrees C (200 to 800 degrees F) range, automatic ambient temperature compensation.
7) Thermometers: Utilize contractor-furnished and retained temporary thermometers and permanent thermometers to measure fuel and air temperatures. All must be calibrated immediately prior to test. Furnish calibration data.

8) Pressure Gauges: Utilize permanent gauges. Calibrate each gauge immediately prior to test. Furnish calibration data.

9) Plant Instruments and Computer Work Station (if provided): Must be calibrated, programmed and in proper operation.

c. Fuel Analyses: The Government will furnish analysis of natural gas. The Contractor must obtain an ultimate type analysis of fuel oil prior to the final boiler tests. Fuel oil analysis must include heating value, specific gravity, viscosity and percent carbon, hydrogen, sulfur, ash, oxygen, and nitrogen. Test by independent laboratory.

d. Duration of each test will be 4 hours after all systems and measured parameters have stabilized.

e. Water quality in the boiler shall be checked immediately prior to the start of the tests. Solids and alkalinity must be adjusted prior to the test to conform to limits listed in paragraph D-TYPE WATER TUBE BOILER in Part 2.

4. Pretesting: None required.

H. Internal Inspection of Pressure Parts and Furnace:

1. After all operational tests are satisfactorily completed, a Government retained licensed boiler inspector will determine if the boiler is free from corrosion and any other type of damage or defect.
2. In preparation for the inspection, open all drum handholes and the furnace access opening, drain and clean the interior of all pressure parts and clean all soot and debris from the furnace.
3. Any corrosion, damage or defect shall be corrected to a like new condition in the judgment of the boiler inspector.
4. Hard carbonaceous deposits on heating surface or refractory are evidence of flame impingement and are prohibited. Remove all deposits, make corrections to burners and provide complete retest of boiler and burner performance.
5. After the boiler inspector has approved the boiler, all handholes and furnace access openings shall be closed with new gaskets.
6. Hard carbonaceous deposits in the furnace are evidence of flame impingement. Within one year after acceptance of the boiler for Government operation, the Government will inspect the furnace for the carbonaceous deposits. If deposits are present, the Contractor

shall remove them. If tubes or refractory are damaged, the Contractor shall replace them to achieve a like new condition. The Contractor shall make corrections to burners to eliminate the conditions that have caused the problems and shall provide complete retest of boiler and burner performance.

I. Report: Furnish complete written report (three copies) that includes test data, calculations, results compared with requirements, list of personnel, and other pertinent information. Furnish report within three weeks after completion of tests.

3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in the operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 81 00
DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies self-contained, split-systems, rooftop, room-type, and through-the-wall packaged terminal air conditioners and gas-fired furnaces.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

C. Definitions:

1. Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): The ratio of net cooling capacity is Btu/h to total rate of electricity input in watts under designated operating conditions (Btu hour/Watt).
2. Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): The ratio of the total cooling output of an air conditioner during its normal annual usage period for cooling in Btu/h divided by total electric energy input in watts during the same period (Btu hour/Watt).
3. Unitary: A Unitary Air Conditioner consists of one or more factory-made assemblies which normally include an evaporator or cooling coil, a compressor and condenser combination, and may include a heating function as well.
4. Where such equipment is provided in greater than one assembly the separated assemblies are to be designed to be used together and the requirements of rating are based upon use of matched assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

C.

D. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

E. Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES.

F. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

G. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

H. Section 23 11 23, FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING.

I.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 81 00, DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's literature and data Including:

1. Sufficient information, including capacities, pressure drops, and piping connections clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with contract documents for units noted below:

a. Unitary air conditioners:

1) Self-contained units

2) Split systems

3) Rooftop units

b. Window air conditioners

c. Through-the-wall packaged terminal air conditioning units

d. Gas-Fired Furnaces

2. Unit Dimensions required clearances, operating weights accessories and start-up instructions.

3. Electrical requirements, wiring diagrams, interlocking and control wiring showing factory installed and portions to be field installed.

4. Mounting and flashing of the roof curb to the roofing structure with coordinating requirements for the roof membrane system.

D. Certification: Submit proof of specified ARI Certification.

E. Performance Rating: Submit catalog selection data showing equipment ratings and compliance with required sensible-to-heat-ratio, integrated energy efficiency ratio (IEER), and coefficient of performance (COP).

F. Operating and Maintenance Manual: Submit three copies of Operating and Maintenance manual to COR three weeks prior to final inspection.

G. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Safety Standards: ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.

B. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):

210/240-2023(2020).....Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment

270-2015.....Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment

310/380-2017.....Standard for Packaged Terminal Air-Conditioners and Heat Pumps (CSA-C744-04)

340/360-(I-P 2019).....Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment

520-2004.....Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units

C. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):

210-2016.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating (ANSI)

410-1996.....Recommended Safety Practices for Users and Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

S12.51-2012(R2020).....Acoustics - Determination of Sound Power Levels of Noise Sources Using Sound Pressure - Precision Method for Reverberation Rooms (same as ISO 3741:1999)

E. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)

ASCE 7-2017.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

F. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

Handbook 2016.....HVAC Systems and Equipment

15-2019.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)

62.1-2019.....Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality (ANSI)

G. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B117-2019.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

H. Military Specifications (Mil. Specs.):

MIL-PRF-26915D-2006.....Primer Coating, for Steel Surfaces

I. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

ICS 1-2005.....Industrial Controls and Systems: General Requirements

MG 1-2016 (R2019).....Motors and Generators (ANSI)

J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Publications:

90A-2021.....Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

1.6 **AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph "AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 **UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS - GENERAL**

A. Applicable ARI Standards:

1. Cooling Capacity 39.6 kW (135,000 Btu/hour) and greater: AHRI 340/360.
2. Cooling Capacity Less Than 39.6 kW (135,000 Btu/hour): AHRI 210/240. Units shall be listed in the ARI Directory of Certified Unitary Air-Conditioners.

B. Performance Rating: Cooling capacity of units shall meet the sensible heat and total heat requirements shown in the contract documents. In selecting unit size, make true allowance for "sensible to total heat ratio" to satisfy required sensible cooling capacity.

C. Machinery Guards: Provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated casings.

D. Corrosion Prevention: Unless specified otherwise, equipment fabricated from ferrous metals that do not have a zinc coating or a duplex coating of zinc and paint shall be treated for prevention of rust with a factory coating or paint system that will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall be tested for 500 hours. The salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance

with ASTM B117 using a 20 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the coating shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling or cracking, no loss of adhesion, and the specimen shall show no signs of rust beyond 3 mm (1/8-inch) on both sides from the scratch mark. Provide factory-coated coils for protection from corrosion by using multiple stage electro-deposition coating process.

2.2 SELF-CONTAINED AIR CONDITIONERS

A. Description: Factory assembled and wired consisting of the following:
   1. Cabinet.
   2. Compressor.
   3. Evaporator fan.
   4. Evaporator coil,
   5. Integral air-cooled condenser.
   6. heating coil.
   7. Air filters.
   8. Controls.
   9. Full charge of refrigerant and oil.

B. Cabinet Frame and Panels: Structural-steel frame with galvanized-steel panels with baked-enamel finish in color selected by Architect, and with access doors or panels.
   1. Insulation: Minimum 25-mm (1-inch) thick, neoprene coated aluminum foil faced glass fiber duct liner on cabinet interior and control panel.
   2. Drain Pan: Stainless steel insulated complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2007.
   3. Isolation: Spring isolators for mounting under base of unit, with minimum static deflection of 25 mm (1 inch).
   4. Discharge Plenum: Cabinet extension with directional louvers. Cabinet extension with duct openings for supply air and lined with a minimum of 50-mm (2-inch) thick duct liner
   5. Corrosion-Resistant Treatment: Phenolic coating on unit interior and exterior.
   6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Evaporator Fan: Galvanized steel, double-width, double-inlet, forward-curved centrifugal fan; statically and dynamically balanced. Direct

drive, with fan mounted on permanently lubricated bearings and having cast-iron or steel sheaves, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed. Motor sheaves shall be variable and adjustable pitch selected so required rpm are obtained when set at middle position. Fan and motor shall be resiliently mounted with ratings as recommended by the manufacturer with a minimum of one and one-half times nameplate rating of motor. Bearings shall be grease lubricated with grease lines extended to exterior of unit. Variable-air volume units shall have variable frequency drives with adjustable, static-pressure controller responding to a static-pressure sensor and variable-frequency motor controller.

D. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT and shall be multi-speed, PSC type totally enclosed fan cooled , premium efficiency electronically commutated motor (EMC).

E. Isolation: Mount fan and motor on common sub-base and mount assembly on spring isolators with minimum static deflection of 25 mm (1 inch) unless otherwise indicated.

F. Compressor hermetically sealed, scroll, 3600 rpm maximum, and resiliently mounted with positive lubrication and internal motor protection. Furnish each compressor with independent refrigeration circuits.

G. Evaporator Coil: Direct-Expansion Coil: Seamless copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins with interlaced circuiting:

   1. Corrosion-Resistant Treatment: Phenolic coating applied with multiple dips and baked. Refer to contract documents and Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS, for additional coil requirements.

H. Refrigerant Circuits: A separate circuit for each compressor, with externally equalized thermal-expansion valve with adjustable superheat , filter-dryer, sight glass, high-pressure relief valve, and charging valves.

I. Water-Cooled Condenser: Copper tubes in steel shell with removable heads, for 2760-kPa (400-psig) waterside working pressure.

   1. ASME Compliance: For units greater than 15 tons fabricate and label water-cooled condensers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1.
   2. Water-Flow Switch.

J. Remote Air-Cooled Condenser: Factory assembled and tested; consisting of condenser coil, fans and motors, and operating controls; and suitable for roof mounting.

1. Condenser Coil: Aluminum-fin copper tube with integral subcooler; leak tested to 3110 kPa (450 psig). Provide factory-coated coils for protection from corrosion by using multiple stage electro-deposition coating process. Refer to contract documents and Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS, for additional coil requirements.
2. Condenser Fans: Direct-drive propeller type.
3. Fan Motors: Three-phaseor single phase, electronically commutated motor (EMC)/ permanently lubricated, ball-bearing motors with built-in thermal-overload protection. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
4. Furnish low ambient controls to allow stable operation down to minus 18 degrees C (0 degrees F).

K. Refrigerant Line Kits: Annealed-copper suction and liquid lines that are factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; insulated suction line; flared fittings at evaporator end, no fitting at condenser end; and service valves for both suction and liquid lines.

L. Integral Air-Cooled Condenser for Units 52.8 kW (15 tons) and Smaller. Factory assembled and tested; consisting of condenser coil, fans and motors, and cabinet:

1. Condenser Coil: Aluminum-fin copper tube with integral sub cooler; leak tested to 2930 kPa (425 psig). Provide factory-coated coils for protection from corrosion by using multiple stage electro-deposition coating process./ Refer to contract documents and Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS, for additional coil requirements.
2. Condenser Fans: Direct-drive propeller type with permanently lubricated motor with built-in thermal-overload protection.
3. Low Ambient Control: Cycles fans to permit operation down to minus 18 degrees C (0 degree F).

M. Refrigeration System: Factory assembled and tested, and charged with refrigerant; and consisting of piping and accessories connecting compressor, evaporator coil, and condenser coil, and including the following:

1. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
2. Refrigerant dryer.
3. High-pressure switch.
4. Low-pressure switch.
5. Thermostat for coil freeze-up protection during low-ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
6. Low-ambient switch.
7. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.
8. Most current refrigerant unless otherwise indicated.

N. Terminate suction and liquid refrigerant piping with service valves within unit.

O. Low Ambient Control: Cycle fans to permit operation down to 7 degrees C (45 degrees F). For units greater than 52.8 kW (15 tons), cycle fans and modulate condenser fan damper assembly to permit operation down to minus 18 degrees C (0 degree F).

P. Coil Guard: Painted galvanized steel with louvered grilles.

Q. Heating Coil:

1. Water Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 10 fins per 25 mm (1 inch); leak tested to 2070 kPa (300 psig) underwater; and having a modulating control valve.
2. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements with refractory ceramic support bushings; automatic-reset thermal cutout; built-in magnetic contactors; manual-reset thermal cutout; airflow proving device; and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.

R. Air Filters:

1. Disposable Filters: 50 mm (2 inch) thick, glass-fiber, pleated MERV 7 panel filters.
2. Extended-Surface, Disposable Panel Filters: 50 mm (2 inch) thick, MERV 8, dry, filters with fibrous media material formed into deep-V-shaped pleats and held by self-supporting wire grid holding frames, with nonflammable cardboard media and media-grid frame.
3. Filter Efficiency: MERV rating as specified above according to ASHRAE 52.2.
4. Air-Pressure Switch: Indicates dirty filters.

S. Controls:

1. Control Package: Factory wired, including contactor, high- and low-pressure cutouts, internal-winding thermostat for compressor, control-circuit transformer, and noncycling reset relay.
2. Time-Delay Relay: Five-minute delay to prevent compressor cycling.
3. Adjustable Thermostat: Remote to control the supply fan, compressor, condenser; and hot-water or steam coil valve or electric-resistance heating coil.
4. System Selector Switch: Off-heat-auto-cool.
5. Fan Control Switch: Auto-on.
6. Time Clock: Cycle unit on and off.
7. Microprocessor Control Panel: Control unit functions, including refrigeration and safety controls, supply-fan motor speed, compressors, air-cooled condenser, cooling tower pump, modulating hot-water coil valve, modulating, steam coil valve and multi-step, electric-resistant heating coil. Time-of-day control shall cycle unit on and off Night-heat and morning warm-up cycle.
8. DDC Interface: Controls shall interface with the BMS system. Provide open protocol BACnet interface.
9. Panel-mounted control switch shall operate unit in remote or local control mode, or to stop or reset.
10. Panel-mounted indication of the operating status system diagnostics and safety alarms, supply-air temperature set point, zone heating-temperature set point, supply-air pressure set point, economizer minimum position set point, supply-air pressure, and high-limit set point. Time-of-day control shall cycle unit on and off and night-heat and morning warm-up cycle.

T. Ventilation Options for Units 52.8 kW (15 tons) and Smaller:
1. Barometric Outside-Air Damper: Adjustable-blade damper allowing induction of up to 25 percent outside air when evaporator fan is running.
2. Economizer: Damper assembly allowing induction of up to 100 percent outside air to maintain a selected mixed-air temperature; and exhaust damper and spring-return, low-voltage, modulating damper motor with minimum position adjustment.

U. Economizer options for Units greater than 52.8 kW (15 tons):
1. Air-Side Economizer: Damper assembly allowing induction of up to 100 percent outside air to maintain a selected mixed-air temperature.

Damper assembly with exhaust damper and spring-return, and low-voltage, modulating damper motor with minimum position adjustment.

2. Water-Side Economizer: Mechanically cleanable, aluminum-fin, copper-tube coil assembly, two rows deep, allowing precooling of inlet air using condenser water; with piping and bypass control valves.

2.3 SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

A. Description: Factory assembled and tested, wall-mounted unit, with an air- cooled remote condensing unit, and field-installed refrigeration piping. Unit shall include a heating coil.

B. Concealed Evaporator Components:

1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
2. Insulation: Factory-applied duct liner.
3. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated and complying with ASHRAE 62.1.
4. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
5. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.
6. Water Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 10 fins per 25 mm (1 inch); leak tested to 2070 kPa (300 psig) underwater; and having a modulating control valve.
7. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements with refractory ceramic support bushings; automatic-reset thermal cutout; built-in magnetic contactors; manual-reset thermal cutout; airflow proving device; and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection. Provide SCR control of electric heating coils as indicated.
8. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
9. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT for multi-tapped, multi-speed motors with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
10. Disposable Filters: 25 mm (1 inch) thick, in fiberboard frames with MERV rating of 7 or higher according to ASHRAE 52.2.

11. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

C. Floor-Mounting, Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect.
2. Discharge Grille: Steel with surface-mounted frame welded steel bars forming a linear grille and welded into supporting panel .
3. Insulation: Factory-installed duct liner.
4. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated and complying with ASHRAE 62.1.
5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
6. Coils:
   a. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.
   b. Water Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 10 fins per 25 mm (1 inch); leak tested to 2070 kPa (300 psig) underwater; and having a modulating control valve.

   c. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements with refractory ceramic support bushings; automatic-reset thermal cutout; built-in magnetic contactors; manual-reset thermal cutout; airflow proving device; and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection. Provide SCR control of electric heating coils as indicated.
7. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
8. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT for multi-tapped, multi-speed motors with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
9. Filters: Disposable, with MERV rating of 7 or higher according to ASHRAE 52.2.

D. Wall-Mounting, Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.

2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
3. Drain Pan and Drain Connection: Comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2007.
4. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.
5. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements with refractory ceramic support bushings; automatic-reset thermal cutout; built-in magnetic contactors; manual-reset thermal cutout; airflow proving device; and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
6. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal fan.
7. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT for multi-tapped, multi-speed motors with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
8. Filters: Disposable, with MERV rating of 7 or higher according to ASHRAE 52.2.

E. Ceiling-Mounting, Evaporator-Fan Components:
1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
3. Drain Pan and Drain Connection: Comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
4. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.
5. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements with refractory ceramic support bushings; automatic-reset thermal cutout; built-in magnetic contactors; manual-reset thermal cutout; airflow proving device; and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
6. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal fan, and integral condensate pump.
7. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT for multi-tapped, multi-speed motors with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.

8. Filters: Disposable, with MERV rating of 7 or higher according to ASHRAE 52.2.

F. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Service valves, fittings, and gauge ports shall be brass and located outside of the casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed variable speed reciprocating with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
3. Compressor motor with manual-reset, high-pressure switch and automatic-reset, low-pressure switch.
4. Refrigerant: Most current unless otherwise indicated.
5. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.
6. Fan: Aluminum, propeller type, directly connected to motor.
7. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
8. Low Ambient Kit: Permit operation down to minus 18 degrees C (0 degrees F).
9. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.
10. Minimum Energy Efficiency: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 "Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

G. Water-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, with baked-enamel finish in color selected by Architect, removable panels for access to controls, and mounting holes in base. Service valves, fittings, and gauge ports shall be brass and located on outside of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed reciprocating with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
3. Compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
4. Refrigerant: Most current unless otherwise indicated.

5. Heat Exchanger: Copper tubes in copper tube or in steel shell, with water-temperature-actuated, water-regulating valve.
6. Minimum Energy Efficiency: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, "Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

2.4 ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS

A. Casing: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed. Exterior casing of 1.3 mm (0.052 inch) thick galvanized steel with factory-painted finish, with pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs. Galvanized inner casing of 0.86 mm (0.034 inch) thick, perforated 40 percent free area . Casing insulation and adhesive shall comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and comply with ASTM C 1071, Type I and shall be 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick. Space between double wall panels filled with foam insulation and sealed moisture tight. Removable cam latched access panel to allow access to internal parts.

B. Corrosion Prevention: Paint shall be treated for prevention of rust with a factory coating or paint system that will withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. The salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117 using a 20 percent sodium chloride solution. Provide factory-coated coils for protection from corrosion by using multiple stage electro-deposition coating process. Refer to contract documents and Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS, for additional coil requirements.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Supply-Air Fan: Direct driven, double width, forward curved, centrifugal; with permanently lubricated, EC motor resiliently mounted in the fan inlet. Fan wheel shall be aluminum or painted-steel, and fan scroll shall be galvanized- or painted-steel.

E. Supply-Air Fan: Direct Driver or Belt-driven , double width, forward curved, centrifugal; with permanently lubricated, single-speed motor installed on an adjustable fan base resiliently mounted in the casing. Fan wheel shall be aluminum or painted-steel and fan scroll shall be galvanized- or painted-steel.

F. Condenser-Coil Fan: Propeller, mounted on shaft of permanently lubricated motor.

G. Relief-Air Fan: Forward curved , shaft mounted on permanently lubricated motor.

H. Seismic Fabrication Requirements: Fabricate fan section, internal mounting frame and attachment to fans, fan housings, motors, casings, accessories, and other fan section components with reinforcement strong enough to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT when fan-mounted frame and RTU-mounted frame are anchored to building structure.

I. Fan Motor: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

J. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil: Copper -plate fins and seamless internally grooved / copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor. Polymer strip shall prevent all copper coil from contacting steel coil frame or condensate pan. Coil split shall be interlaced. Coil shall have baked phenolic coating.

K. Condensate Drain Pan: Formed sections of stainless-steel sheet, a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches) deep and complying with ASHRAE 62.1. Drain connections shall be threaded nipple .

L. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil: Copper -plate fins and seamless internally grooved copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor. Polymer strip shall prevent copper coil from contacting steel coil frame or condensate pan. Coil shall have baked phenolic coating.

M. Hot-Gas Reheat Refrigerant Coil: Copper -plate fins and seamless internally grooved copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor. Polymer strip shall prevent copper coil from contacting steel coil frame or condensate pan. Coil shall have baked phenolic coating.

N. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium, supported and insulated by floating ceramic bushings recessed into casing openings, fastened to supporting brackets, and mounted in galvanized-steel frame.

1. Terminals: Stainless-steel machine-staked terminals secured with stainless-steel hardware.

2. Overtemperature Protection: Disk-type, automatically reset, thermal-cutout, safety device; serviceable through terminal box.
3. Overcurrent Protection: Manual-reset thermal cutouts, factory wired in each heater stage.
4. Control Panel: Unit mounted with disconnecting means and overcurrent protection and shall include / magnetic contactors.
5. Step Controller: Have pilot lights and override toggle switch for each step.
6. SCR Controller: Have pilot lights operate on load ratio, a minimum of five steps.
7. Time-delay relay.
8. Airflow proving switch.

O. Refrigerant Circuit Components:
1. Number of Independent Refrigerant Circuits: One .
2. Compressor: Hermetic, scroll, mounted on vibration isolators; with internal overcurrent and high-temperature protection, internal pressure relief , and crankcase heater.

P. Refrigerant: Most current unless otherwise indicated.

Q. Refrigeration Specialties:
1. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
2. Refrigerant filter/dryer.
3. Manual-reset high-pressure safety switch.
4. Automatic-reset low-pressure safety switch.
5. Minimum off-time relay.
6. Automatic-reset compressor motor thermal overload.
7. Brass service valves installed in compressor suction and liquid lines.
8. Low-ambient kit high-pressure sensor.
9. Hot-gas reheat solenoid valve with a replaceable magnetic coil.
10. Hot-gas bypass solenoid valve with a replaceable magnetic coil.
11. Four-way reversing valve with a replaceable magnetic coil, thermostatic expansion valves with bypass check valves, and a suction line accumulator.

R. Air Filtration: Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and MERV rating according to ASHRAE 52.2.
1. Pleated: Minimum 90 percent arrestee, and MERV 7.

S. Gas Furnace: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; complying with ANSI Z21.47 and NFPA 54. Furnace shall be designed and certified by and bearing label of CSA.
   1. Burners: Stainless steel.
   2. Fuel: Natural gas.
   3. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark or hot-surface igniter with flame sensor.
   4. High-Altitude Model : For Project elevations greater than 610 m (2000 feet) above sea level.
   5. Heat-Exchanger and Drain Pan: Stainless steel.
   6. Venting: Gravity vented with vertical extension.
   7. Power Vent: Integral, motorized centrifugal fan interlocked with gas valve with vertical extension.
   8. Safety Controls:
      a. Gas Control Valve: Modulating.
      b. Gas Train: Single-body, regulated, redundant, 24-V ac gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff.

T. Outdoor-Air Damper: Linked damper blades, for 0 to 25 percent outdoor air, with motorized damper filter.

U. Outdoor- and Return-Air Mixing Dampers: Parallel- or opposed-blade galvanized-steel dampers mechanically fastened to cadmium plated for galvanized-steel operating rod in reinforced cabinet. Connect operating rods with common linkage and interconnect linkages so dampers operate simultaneously.

V. Damper Motor: Modulating with adjustable minimum position.

W. Relief-Air Damper: Gravity actuated or motorized, complying with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, and having bird screen and hood.

X. Electrical Power Connection: A single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.

Y. Controls:
   1. Basic Unit Controls:
      a. Control-voltage transformer.
      b. Wall-mounted thermostat or sensor with heat-cool-off switch.
      c. Fan on-auto switch.
      d. Fan-speed switch.

e. Automatic changeover.

f. Adjustable deadband.

g. Exposed set point.

h. Exposed indication.

i. Degree F indication.

j. Unoccupied-period-override push button.

k. Data entry and access port to input temperature set points, occupied and unoccupied periods, and output room temperature, supply-air temperature, operating mode, and status.

l. Remote wall Unit-mounted annunciator panel with lights to indicate power on, cooling, heating, fan running, filter dirty, and unit alarm or failure.

m. DDC controller or programmable timer and interface with HVAC instrumentation and control system and to digital display outdoor-air temperature, supply-air temperature, return-air temperature, economizer damper position, indoor-air quality, and control parameters. Interface with BMS/DDC system via BACnet open protocol.

2. DDCcontroller shall have volatile-memory backup.

3. Safety Control Operation:

a. Smoke Detectors: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if smoke is detected and with additional contacts for alarm interface to fire alarm control panel.

b. Fire Stats: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if air greater than 54 degrees C (130 degrees F)] enters unit and with additional contacts for alarm interface to fire alarm control panel.

c. Fire Alarm Control Panel Interface: Control interface to coordinate with operating sequence described in Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION and ALARM.

d. Low-Discharge Temperature: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if supply air temperature is less than 4 degrees C (40 degrees F)].

e. Defrost Control for Condenser Coil: Pressure differential switch to initiate defrost sequence.

4. Scheduled Operation: Occupied and unoccupied periods on 7 -day clock with a minimum of 2 programmable periods per day.

5. Unoccupied Period: Heating Setback: 5.6 degrees C (10 degrees F)].
6. Cooling Setback: System off.
7. Override Operation: Two hours unless otherwise indicated.
8. Supply Fan Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Run fan continuously.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Cycle fan to maintain setback temperature.
9. Refrigerant Circuit Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Cycle or stage compressors and operate hot-gas bypass to match compressor output to cooling load to maintain room temperature . Cycle condenser fans to maintain maximum hot-gas pressure. Operate low-ambient control kit to maintain minimum hot-gas pressure.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Compressors off
10. Gas Furnace Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Cycle burner to maintain room temperature.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Cycle burner to maintain setback temperature.
11. Electric-Resistance Heating-Coil Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Cycle coil to maintain room temperature.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Energize coil to maintain setback temperature.
   c. Supplemental Electric Heat Operation: Electric-resistance heating coil with compressor for heating with outdoor temperature less than minus 4 degrees C (25 degrees F).
12. Fixed Minimum Outdoor-Air Damper Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Open to 25 percent.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Close the outdoor-air damper.
13. Economizer Outdoor-Air Damper Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Open to 10 percent fixed minimum intake, and maximum 100 percent of the fan capacity to comply with ASHRAE Cycle II. Controller shall permit air-side economizer operation when outdoor air is less than 15 degrees C (60 degrees F). Use outdoor-air enthalpy to adjust mixing dampers. Start relief-air fan with end switch on outdoor-air damper. During economizer cycle operation, lock out cooling.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Close outdoor-air damper and open return-air damper.

14. Outdoor-Airflow Monitor: Accuracy maximum plus or minus 5 percent within 15 and 100 percent of total outdoor air. Monitor microprocessor shall adjust for temperature, and output shall range from 2- to 10-V dc .
15. Interface Requirements for HVAC Instrumentation and Control System:
    a. Interface relay for scheduled operation.
    b. Interface relay to provide indication of fault at the central workstation and diagnostic code storage.
    c. Compatible with BACnet for central HVAC control workstation for adjusting set points, monitoring supply fan start, stop, and operation, inquiring data to include outdoor-air damper position, supply- and room-air temperature and humidity , monitoring occupied and unoccupied operations, monitoring constant and variable motor loads, monitoring variable-frequency drive operation, monitoring cooling load, monitoring economizer cycles and monitoring air-distribution static pressure and ventilation air volume.

Z. Accessories:
1. Electric heater with integral thermostat maintains minimum 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) temperature in gas burner compartment.
2. Duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A overcurrent protection. Include transformer if required. Outlet shall be energized even if the unit main disconnect is open.
3. Low-ambient kit using variable-speed condenser fans for operation down to 1.7 degrees C (35 degrees F).
4. Filter differential pressure switch with sensor tubing on both sides of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss.
5. Coil guards of painted, galvanized-steel wire.
6. Hail guards of galvanized steel painted to match casing.
7. Concentric diffuser with white louvers and polished aluminum return grilles, insulated diffuser box with mounting flanges, and interior transition.

AA. Roof curbs: Vibration isolators and wind or seismic restraints shall be as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Manufacturer's standard curbs constructed of galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.

1. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Factory applied and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and ASTM C 1071, Type I or II. Thickness shall be 25 mm (1 inch) . Insulation shall be applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb. Liner adhesive shall comply with ASTM C 916, Type I. Liner shall be fastened with mechanical fasteners of galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied without causing leakage in cabinet. Liner materials shall have air-stream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity. Liner adhesive shall comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
2. Curb Height: 610 mm (24 inches) .
3. Wind and Seismic Restraints: Metal brackets compatible with the curb and casing, painted to match RTU, used to anchor unit to the curb, and designed for loads at Project site. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT for wind-load requirements.

2.5 ROOM-TYPE AIR CONDITIONERS

A. Units shall comply with NFPA 70, ASHRAE 15, and UL 484 except as modified herein, and shall be through-the-wall or floor-mounted type as indicated. Capacity and electrical characteristics shall be as shown in contract documents.

B. Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): Energy Efficiency Ratio shall be not less than _10.7 for unit smaller than 6 kW (20,000 Btu/h), and not less than 9.7 for unit 6 kW (20,000 Btu/h) and greater.

C. Outside Air: Provisions shall be made in the unit for exhaust and fresh air required for the room.

D. Unit Supports: Comply with Fed. Spec. 00-A-372, unless otherwise shown with mounting sleeves for through-the-wall units to suit the sill height, wall construction, and wall thickness, as shown.

E. Fan Motor and Air Impeller: Permanent split-capacitor type with run capacitor. Air impellers shall be forward-curved blower wheel type.

F. Electronics: Microprocessors shall monitor and control numerous functions for the unit such as digital display and touch panels for programming desired temperature, on-off timing, modulating fan speeds,

bypass capabilities, and sensing for humidity, temperature and airflow control.

2.6 PACKAGED TERMINAL AIR CONDITIONERS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and tested, self-contained, air-cooled packaged terminal air conditioner with room cabinet, electric refrigeration and electric-resistance heating system and temperature controls; fully charged with refrigerant and filled with oil; with hardwired chassis. The unit shall comply with ASHRAE 15 and should comply with the safety requirements of UL 484.

B. Chassis/Cabinet 1.3-mm- (18 gauge) minimum steel phosphatized and finished with two coats of baked enamel. Front panel shall be removable with the use of tools to provide full access to filters and cooling unit. Unit shall be tested according to ASTME 331 which assures no water infiltration when tested with eight of rain per hour at 63 mph wind for 15 minutes.

C. Mounting: Wall with wall sleeve

D. Cabinet Extension: Matching cabinet in construction and finish, allowing diversion of airflow to adjoining room; with grille.

E. Finish of Interior Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

F. Subbase: Enameled steel with adjustable leveling feet and adjustable end plates with factory-installed and -wired, fused disconnect switch and receptacle sized for unit .

G. Wall Sleeves: Galvanized steel with polyester finish not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) zinc-coated steel, phosphatized , with manufacturer's standard finish and completely insulated. Design of sleeve for field installation and fasten to outside air louver.

H. Refrigeration System: Direct expansion indoor coil with capillary restrictor; and hermetically sealed scroll compressor with vibration isolation and overload protection.

I. Indoor and Outdoor Coils: Seamless copper tubes mechanically expanded into aluminum fins .

J. Charge: Most current unless otherwise indicated.

K. Condenser/Evaporator Fans: One direct drive with permanent split capacitor two-speed motor. The condenser fan shall be propeller type and the evaporator fan shall be centrifugal blower type.

L. Filters: Washable polyurethane in molded plastic frame.

M. Condensate Drain: Drain pan and piping to direct condensate to building waste and vent piping . Drain pan shall comply with ASHREA 62.1 for construction and connections.

N. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Nickel-chromium-wire, electric-resistance heating elements with contactor and high-temperature-limit switch.

O. Hot-Water Heating Coil: Seamless copper tubes mechanically expanded into aluminum fins with two-way modulating control valve and air vent.

P. Control Module: Unit-mounted digital panel with touchpad temperature control and with touchpad for heating, cooling, and fan operation. Include the following features:

1. Low Ambient Lockout Control: Prevent cooling-cycle operation less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F) outdoor air temperature.
2. Temperature-Limit Control: Prevent occupant from exceeding presetsetback or setup temperature.
3. Building Automation System Interface: Allow remote on-off control with setback temperature control. Coordinate with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
4. Remote Control: Standard unit-mounted controls with remote-mounted, low-voltage adjustable thermostat with heat anticipator, heat-off-cool-auto fan switch.

Q. Outdoor Air: Manual intake damper. Open intake when unit indoor air fan runs.

R. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Factory test to comply with ARI 300, "Sound Rating and Sound Transmission Loss of Packaged Terminal Equipment."

S. Unit Performance Ratings: Factory test according to ARI 310/380/CSA C744, "Packaged Terminal Air-Conditioners and Heat Pumps."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure or concrete base, level and secure, according to NRCA's "Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Manual," Illustration "Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts." ARI Guideline B. Install RTUs on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES. Secure RTUs to upper

curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts.

B. Rooftop Unit Support: Install unit level on structural curbs . Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure rooftop units to structural support with anchor bolts.

C. Install wind and seismic restraints according to manufacturer's written instructions. Wind and seismically restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails are specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

D. Install units level and plumb maintaining manufacturer’s recommended clearances and tolerances.

E. Install water-cooled units with thermometer and pressure gauge at the water supply and return connection.

F. Install vibration spring isolators under base of self-contained unit, with minimum static deflection of 25 mm (1 inch) unless otherwise indicated. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT

G. Install ground-mounting, compressor-condenser components on 100 mm (4-inch) thick, reinforced concrete base; 100 mm (4 inches) greater on each side than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.

H. Install ground-mounting, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.

I. Install roof-mounting compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES. Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.

J. Install seismic restraints.

K. Install compressor-condenser components on restrained, spring isolators with a minimum static deflection of 25 mm (1 inch) unless otherwise indicated. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

L. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

M. Install wall sleeves in finished wall assembly and weatherproof. Install and anchor wall sleeves to withstand, without damage seismic forces as required by code.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Verify condensate drainage requirements.

B. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest roof drain or area drain.

C. Install piping adjacent to units to allow service and maintenance.

D. Gas Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 23 11 23, FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING. Connect gas piping to burner, full size of gas train inlet, and connect with union and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.

E. Install ducts to termination at top of roof curb. Cut roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.

F. Connect supply ducts to units with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

G. Install return-air duct continuously through roof structure.

H. Install normal-weight, 20.7-MPa (3000-psi), compressive strength (28-day) concrete mix inside roof curb, 100 mm (4 inches) thick.

I. Ground equipment and install power wiring, switches, and controls for self-contained and split systems.

J. Connect refrigerant piping to coils with shutoff valves on the suction and liquid lines at the coil and a union or flange at each connection at the coil and condenser.

K. Install ducts to the units with flexible duct connections.

L. Connect piping with shutoff duty valves on the supply and return side of the coil and unions at all connections and with a throttling valve on the return piping near the coil.

M. Connect piping with shutoff duty valves on the supply and return side of the water-cooled condenser and unions at all connections and with a throttling valve on the return piping near the condenser

N. Connect piping with shutoff duty valves and unions on the steam supply and condensate side of the steam coil. On the condensate line near the coil provide a strainer, trap and shutoff valve.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections: After installing units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-

down straps. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

B. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

3.5 **DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

---END---

SECTION 25 10 10
ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEM

PART 1 – ENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section includes the following for the advanced metering of the systems of the facility. The metered systems include the electrical power, natural gas distribution, fuel gas and fuel oil, steam, steam condensate, chilled water, heating water, domestic water, recovered water and makeup water systems. The metering systems in each facility are part of a Corporate-Wide utility metering system, rendering the VA accurate and automated metering of its facilities' energy and water flows. Metering systems are comprised of:

1. PC-based workstation(s) or server(s) and software.
2. Communication network and interface modules for RS-232, RS-485, Modbus TCP/IP, IEEE 802.3 data transmission protocols.
3. Electric meters.
4. Volumetric flowmeters, temperature sensors and pressure transducers.
5. Mass flowmeters.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT: Flowmeters

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AMR: Automatic meter reading is the technology of automatically collecting consumption, diagnostic, and status data from water and energy metering devices (water, gas, electric, steam) and transferring that data to a central database for billing, troubleshooting, and analyzing.

B. AUMS: Advanced Utility Metering System: the system described by this Section.

C BACnet: BACnet is a Data Communications Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks. It is defined by ASHRAE/ANSI Standard 135 (ISO 16484-5) standard protocol.

D. Data Over Cable Service Interface Specification (DOCSIS): an international standard defining communications and operation support interface requirements for a data over cable system, by the Cable Television Laboratories, Inc. consortium

E. Data Head (on meters): converts analog and pulse signals to digital signals for transmission to the Site Data Aggregation Device. Also provides for limited storage of the digital signals.

F. Device Accuracy: accuracy in this section is based on actual flow, not full scale or full range. Device accuracy measures the conversion of flow information to analog or pulse signals.

G. Ethernet: Local area network, based on IEEE 802.3 standards.

H. Firmware: Software (programs or data) that has been written onto read-only memory (ROM). Firmware is a combination of software and hardware. Storage media with ROMs that have data or programs recorded on them are firmware.

I. Gateway: Bi-directional protocol translator connecting control systems that use different communication protocols.

J. GB: gigabyte. When used to describe data storage, "GB" represents 1024 megabytes.

K. HTML: Hypertext markup language.

L. I/O: Input/output.

M. KB: Short for kilobyte. When used to describe data storage, "KB" represents 1024 bytes.

N. KY Pulse: A term used by the metering industry to describe a method of measuring consumption of electricity that is based on a relay changing status in response to the rotation of the disk in the meter.

O. LAN: Local area network. Sometimes plural as "LANs."

P. LCD: Liquid crystal display.

Q. LonMark: An association comprising of suppliers and installers of LonTalk products. The Association provides guidelines for the implementation of the LonTalk protocol to ensure interoperability through Standard implementation.

R. LonTalk: An open standard protocol developed by the Echelon Corporation that uses a “Neuron Chip” for communication.

S. LonWorks: Network technology developed by the Echelon Corporation.

T. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less that 50 V or remote-control, signaling and power-limited circuits.

U. MB: megabyte. When used to describe data storage, "MB" represents 1024 kilobytes.

V. Mbps: Megabytes per second, equal to 8 megabits per second

W. Modbus TCP/IP: An open protocol for exchange of process data.

X. Monitoring: Acquisition, processing, communication, and display of equipment status data, metered electrical parameter values, power quality evaluation data, event and alarm signals, tabulated reports, and event logs.

Y. OTDR: Optical Time Domain Reflectometer. A test instrument that analyzes the light loss in an optical fiber. Used to find faults, splices and bends in the line, it works by sending out a light pulse and measuring its reflection. Such devices can measure fiber lines that are longer than 150 miles

Z. PC: Personal computer

AA. PICS, Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement: A written document that identifies the particular options specified by BACnet that are implemented in a device.

BB. REO: Resident Engineer Office: the VA office administering the construction contract.

CC. Reporting Accuracy: this is the root-mean-square sum of all of the metering devices' inaccuracies: measurement inaccuracy, mechanical inaccuracy, analog-to-digital or pulse integration inaccuracy, etc., up to the meter's data head.

DD. rms: Root-mean-square value of alternating voltage, which is the square root of the mean value of the square of the voltage values during a complete cycle.

EE. Router: A device that connects two or more networks at the network layer.

FF. RS-232: A Telecommunications Industry Association standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices.

GG. RS-485: A Telecommunications Industry Association standard for multipoint communications using two twisted-pairs.

HH. TB: terrabyte. When used to describe data storage, "TB" represents 1024 gigabytes.

II. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/internet protocol.

JJ. Turn-down: the maximum flow divided by the minimum flow through a meter; used along with accuracy requirements. For example, a meter shall be accurate to within 2% of actual flow with throughout a 20:1 turndown

KK. THD: Total harmonic distortion.

LL. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply; used both in singular and plural context.

MM. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair cabling, used to limit crosstalk and electromagnetic interference from the environment

NN. WAN: Wide area network.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced at least three years in manufacturing and installing power monitoring and control equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency, and marked for intended use.

D. System Modifications: Make recommendations for system modification in writing to the VA. No system modifications shall be made without prior written approval of the VA. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the Operations and Maintenance Instructions, and other documentation affected. Provide to the VA software updates for all software furnished under this specification during this contract’s construction and verification periods and for the first two years after government acceptance. All updated software shall be verified as part of this contract.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

A. The advanced utility metering system shall conform to the following:

1. Site Data Aggregation Device Graphic Display: The system shall display up to 4 graphics on a single screen with a minimum of (20)

dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within (10) seconds of the request.

2. Site Data Aggregation Device Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within ten seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Meter Scan: All changes of metered values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or Site Data Aggregation Device will be current, within the prior ten seconds.
4. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when meter goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed ten seconds.
5. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting accuracies for all values within the below minimum turn-down envelope reported by the meters:

Measured Variable	**Units Measured**	**Minimum Turn-Down of Meter**	**Reporting Accuracy (Note 1)**
Electricity	V, A, W, etc.	n/a	±0.5% of measured value
Natural Gas	l/s (CFH)	10:1	±2%
Liquefied Petroleum Gas	l/s (CFH)	10:1	±2%
Steam	kW (MBH)	20:1	±2%
Condensate	kW (MBH)	20:1	±2%
Domestic Water flow	l/s (GPH)	20:1	±2%
Reclaimed Water flow	l/s (GPH)	20:1	±2%
Make-up Water to Boilers flow	l/s (GPH)	10:1	±2%
Make-up Water to Cooling Towers flow	l/s (GPH)	10:1	±2%
No. 2 Heating Oil	l/s (GPH)	10:1	±2%
No. 6 Heating Oil	l/s (GPH)	10:1	±2%
Heating Water	kW (MBH)	20:1	±2%
Chilled Water	kW (MBH)	20:1	±2%
Outside Air Temperature	°C (°F)	n/a	±2%
Outside Air Relative Humidity	% rh	n/a	±2.5%

Table 1.5: Meter Performance Criteria

Table Notes:

1. This table shows reporting accuracy, not merely the meter's accuracy. Reporting accuracy includes meter accuracy and data conversion accuracy. See Article 1.3 in this Section for definition. Accuracy is shown against the measured value, not against the full range of the meter.
2. l/s: liter per second
   CFH: cubic feet per hour
   kW: kilowatt
   MBH: 1000's British Thermal Units per hour
   GPH: gallons per hour

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Labor and materials for advanced utility metering systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.

B. Advance utility metering system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and metering devices.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: for each type of product indicated, Attach copies of approved Product Data submittals for products (such as flowmeters, temperature sensors and pressure transmitters, switchboards and switchgear) that describe advance utility metering features to illustrate coordination among related equipment and utility metering and control.

B. Shop Drawings: include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

   1. Outline Drawings: Indicate arrangement of meters, components and clearance and access requirements. Clearly identify system components, internal connections, and all field connections.
   2. Block Diagram: Show interconnections between components specified in this Section and devices furnished with power distribution system components. Indicate data communication paths and identify networks, data buses, data gateways, concentrators, and other devices to be used. Describe characteristics of network and other data communication lines.

3. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and communications wiring. Coordinate nomenclature and presentation with a block diagram. Show all communications network components and include a communications single-line diagram indicating device interconnection and addressing information for all system devices. Identify terminal blocks used for interconnections and wire type to be used.
5. UPS sizing calculations for workstation.

C. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
1. Self-study guide describing the process for setting equipment's network address; setting Owner's options; procedures to ensure data access from any PC on the network, using a standard Web browser; and recommended firewall setup.
2. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
3. Software Backup: On a compact disc, complete with Owner-selected options.
4. Device address list and the set point of each device and operator option, as set in applications software.
5. Graphic file and printout of graphic screens and related icons, with legend.
6. "Quick-Start" guide to describe a simple, three-step commissioning process for setting the equipment’s Ethernet address, and ensuring trouble-free data access from any PC on the network, using a standard web browser.

D. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future utility metering system revisions.

E. Firmware Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying firmware to suit future power system revisions or advanced utility metering system revisions. Firmware updates, and necessary software tools for firmware updates, shall be downloadable from the internet. VA shall be able to update firmware, in equipment, without removing device from the equipment. VA shall be capable of updating firmware over the utility metering communication network or through local communication ports on the device.

F. Software licenses and upgrades required by and installed for operating and programming digital and analog devices.

G. Qualification Data: For installer and manufacturer

H. Other Informational Submittals:

1. System installation and setup guides, with data forms to plan and record options and setup decisions.

I. Revise and update the Contract Drawings to include details of the system design. Drawings shall be on 17 by 11 inches sheets. Details to be shown on the Design Drawing include:

1. Details on logical structure of the network. This includes logical location of all network hardware.
2. Manufacturer and model number for each piece of computer and network hardware.
3. Physical location for each piece of network or computer hardware.
4. Physical routing of LAN cabling.
5. Physical and qualitative descriptions of connectivities.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For advanced utility metering system components and meters, to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Operating and applications software documentation.
2. Software licenses.
3. Software service agreement.
4. PC installation and operating documentation, manuals, and software for the PC and all installed peripherals. Software shall include system restore, emergency boot compact disks, and drivers for all installed hardware. Provide separately for each PC.
5. Hard copies of manufacturer's specification sheets, operating specifications, design guides, user's guides for software and hardware, and PDF files on CD-ROM of the hard-copy submittal.
6. In addition to the copies required by 01 00 00, provide 5 bound paper copies of the Operation and Maintenance Data and two compact disks (CD), with all Instructions as Acrobat PDF files. The pdf files shall identical to the paper copies and shall Acrobat navigation tools including Bookmarks for each Chapter.
7. The advanced utility metering system Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

a. Procedures for the AUMS system start-up, operation and shut-down.
b. Final As-Built drawings, including actual LAN cabling routing shown on architectural backgrounds.
   1) IP address(es) as applicable for each piece of network hardware.
   2) IP address for each computer server, workstation and networked printer.
   3) Network identifier (name) for each printer, computer server and computer workstation.
   4) CEA-709.1B address (domain, subnet, node address) for each CEA-709.1B TP/FT-10 to IP Router.
c. Routine maintenance checklist, rendered in a Microsoft Excel format. The routine maintenance checklist shall be arranged in a columnar format. The first column shall list all installed devices, the second column shall list each device's node identifier/address, the third column shall describe each device's physical location, the fourth column shall state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the fifth column shall state the frequency of the maintenance activity, frequency of calibration and the sixth column for additional comments or reference.
d. Qualified service organization list.
e. In addition to the requirements in Section 01 33 23, the submittal shall include manufacturer Installation Requirements.
f. Include complete instructions for calibration of each meter type and model.
g. Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report.
h. Performance verification test procedures and reports.
i. Preventive Maintenance Work Plan.
j. In addition to factory-trained manufacturers' representatives requirements in 01 00 00, provide signed letter by factory-trained manufacturers' representatives stating that the system and components are installed in strict accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.9 LICENSING AGREEMENT

A. Licenses procured as part of this work become the property of the government upon acceptance of the work. Licenses shall have no expiration.

B. Technical Support: Beginning with Government Acceptance, provide software support for one years.

C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Government Acceptance. Upgrading software shall include the operating systems. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.

1. Provide 30-day notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

1.10 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

A. Preventive Maintenance Requirements: provide a preventative maintenance plan with attached procedures indicated by meter and component manufacturers. Perform maintenance procedures for a period of 1 year after government acceptance, at frequencies and using procedures required by the meter and component manufacturers. At a minimum and if the manufacturer is silent on its preventative maintenance requirements, frequencies, deliverables and activities shall comply with the following:

1. Preventive Maintenance Work Plan: prepare a Preventive Maintenance Work Plan to schedule all required preventive maintenance. VA approval of the Work Plan shall be obtained. Adhere to the approved work plan to facilitate VA verification of work. If the Contractor finds it necessary to reschedule maintenance, a written request shall be made to the VA detailing the reasons for the proposed change at least five days prior to the originally scheduled date. Scheduled dates shall be changed only with the prior written approval of the REO.
2. Semiannual Maintenance: perform the following Semiannual Maintenance as specified:
   a. Perform data backups on all Server Hardware.
   b. Run system diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.
   c. Perform fan checks and filter changes for AUMS hardware.

d. Perform all necessary adjustments on printers.

e. Resolve all outstanding problems.

f. Install new ribbons, ink cartridges and toner cartridges into printers, and ensure that there is at least one spare ribbon or cartridge located at each printer.

3. Maintenance Procedures

a. Maintenance Coordination: Any scheduled maintenance event by Contractor that will result in component downtime shall be coordinated with the VA as follows. Time periods shall be measured as actual elapsed time from beginning of equipment off-line period, including working and non-working hours.

1) For non-redundant computer server hardware, provide 14 days notice, components shall be off-line for no more than 8 hours.

2) For redundant computer server hardware, provide 7 days notice, components shall be off-line for no more than 36 hours.

3) For active (powered) network hardware, provide 14 days notice, components shall be off-line for no more than 6 hours.

4) For cabling and other passive network hardware, provide 21 days notice, components shall be off-line for no more than 12 hours.

b. Software/Firmware: Software/firmware maintenance shall include operating systems, application programs, and files required for the proper operation of the advanced utility metering system regardless of storage medium. User- (project site-) developed software is not covered by this contract, except that the advanced utility metering system software/firmware shall be maintained to allow user creation, modification, deletion, and proper execution of such user-developed software as specified. Perform diagnostics and corrective reprogramming as required to maintain total advanced utility metering system operations as specified. Back up software before performing any computer hardware and software maintenance. Do not modify any parameters without approval from the VA. Any approved changes and additions shall be properly documented, and the appropriate manuals shall be updated.

c. Network: Network maintenance shall include testing transmission media and equipment to verify signal levels, system data rates, errors and overall system performance.

B. Service Call Reception

1. A VA representative will advise the Contractor by phone or in person of all maintenance and service requests, as well as the classification of each based on the definitions specified. A description of the problem or requested work, date and time notified, location, classification, and other appropriate information will be placed on a Service Call Work Authorization Form by the VA.
2. The Contractor shall have procedures for receiving and responding to service calls during regular working hours. A single telephone number shall be provided for receipt of service calls during regular working hours. Service calls shall be considered received by the Contractor at the time and date the telephone call is placed by the VA.
3. Separately record each service call request, as received on the Service Call Work Authorization form.Complete the Service Call Work Authorization form for each service call. The completed form shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion.
4. Respond to each service call request within two working hours. The status of any item of work must be provided within four hours of the inquiry during regular working hours, and within sixteen hours after regular working hours or as needed to repair equipment.

1.11 SPARE PARTS

A. Furnish spare parts described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Addressable Relays: One for every ten installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

2. Data Line Surge Suppressors: One for every ten of each type installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

B. Furnish spare parts shall not be used for any warranty-required remediation.

1.12 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced, unless otherwise noted. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.1-1998.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B31.1-2007.....Power Piping

B31.8-2007.....Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems

B31.9-2008.....Building Services Piping

B40.100-1998.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers

ASHRAE 135-2008.....A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks (ANSI)

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

A53-2006.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A106-2006.....Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High Temperature Service

E. Consumer Electronics Association (CEA)

709.1B-2002.....Control Network Protocol Specification

709.3-1999.....Free-Topology Twisted-Pair Channel Specification

852-A-2004.....Tunneling Component Network Protocols Over Internet Protocol Channels

F. Federal Communications Commission (FCC)

EMC-2002.....FCC Electromagnetic Compliance Requirements

G. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE)

81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

100-2000.....The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

802.1D-2004.....Media Access Control Bridges

802.2-2003.....Standards for Local Area Networks: Logical Link Control

802.3-2005.....Information Technology - Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems. Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Specific Requirements - Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access Method and Physical Layer Specifications (ANSI)

1100-2005.....Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Electronic Equipment (ANSI)

C37.90.1-2002.....Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus

C57.13-2008.....Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers

C62.41.1-2002.....Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

C62.41.2-2002.....Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

H. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)

IEC 61000-2005.....Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)- Part 4-5: Testing and Measurement Techniques; Surge Immunity Test

I. National Electrical Contractors Association

NECA 1-2006.....Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction

J. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

250-2008.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

C12.1-2008.....Electric Meters; Code for Electricity Metering

C12.20-2002.....Electricity Meter - 0.2 and 0.5 Accuracy Classes

C62.61-1993.....Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits

ICS 1-2008.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements

K. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)

800, Part 39-2008.....[DRAFT] Managing Risk from Information Systems: An Organizational Perspective

800, Part 46-2009.....Guide to Enterprise Telework and Remote Access Security

800, Part 52-2009.....Recommended Security Controls for Federal Information Systems and Organizations

(FIPS) 200-2006.....Minimum Security Requirements for Federal Information and Information Systems

L. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

30-08.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

54-06.....National Fuel Gas Code

85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazard Code

101-06.....Life Safety Code

262-2007.....Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces

M. NSF International

14-03.....Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials

61-02.....Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects (Sections 1-9)

N. Telecommunications Industry Association, (TIA/EIA)

H-088C3.....Pathway Design Handbook

232-F-2002.....Interface Between Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit-Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange

485-A-2003.....Electrical Characteristics of Generators and Receivers for Use in Balanced Digital Multipoint System

568-C.1-2009.....Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard

606-A-2002.....Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure

607-A-2002.....Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

O. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

916-2007.....Energy Management Equipment

5085-3-2007.....UL Standard for Safety Standard Low Voltage

1244-2000.....Electrical and Electronic Measuring and Testing Equipment

1581-2006.....Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEM

A. Functional Description

1. Meter and record load profiles. Chart energy and water consumption patterns.

a. Calculate and record the following:

1) Load factor.

2) Peak demand periods.

3) Consumption correlated with facility activities.

b. Measure and record metering data for the following:

1) Electricity.

2) Steam and condensate

3) Domestic water.

4) Natural gas.

5) Oil.

6) Liquefied Petroleum Gas.

7) Used, Boiled/Evaporated, Reclaimed and Recovered water.

8) Chilled water

9) Heating water

c. Software: calculate allocation of utility costs.

1) Automatically import energy and water usage records to allocate energy and water costs for the following:

a) At least four departments.

b) At least four processes.

c) At least four buildings.

2) Verify utility bills and analyze alternate energy rates.

d. Electric Power Quality Monitoring: Identify power system anomalies and measure, display, capture waveforms, and record trends and alarms of the following power quality parameters:
   1) Voltage regulation and unbalance.
   2) Continuous three-phase rms voltage.
   3) Periodic max./min./avg. samples.
   4) Harmonics.
   5) Voltage excursions.

e. Emergency Load Shedding. Preserve critical loads or avoid total shutdown due to unforeseen loss of power sources according to the following logic:
   1) Determine system topology.
   2) Evaluate remaining loads and sources.
   3) Shed loads in less than 100 ms.

f. Demand Management:
   1) Peaking or co-generator control.
   2) Load interlocking.
   3) Load shedding.
   4) Load trimming.

g. System: Report equipment status and power system control.

B. Communications Components and Networks

1. Site Data Aggregation Device and its networked meters shall communicate using BACNet protocol. Backbone shall communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACnet/IP addressing as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2008, BACnet Annex J.
   a. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.
   b. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
2. Network Configuration: High-speed, multi-access, open nonproprietary, industry standard LAN and WAN and Internetworked LAN.
3. Communication protocol; LANs complying with RS-485 or RS-485 accessed through Ethernet, 100 Base-TX Ethernet, and Modbus TCP/IP.

4. Network Hardware
   a. Building Point of Connection Hardware
      1) Active equipment and communication interfaces.
      2) Switches, hubs, bridges, routers and servers.
   b. IP Network Hardware
      1) Wire and Cables, copper connectivity devices.
      2) Fiber Optic Patch Panel.
      3) Fiber Optic Media Converter
      4) Ethernet Switch
      5) IP Router
5. Communication Security
   a. Remote teleworking and remote access of the network shall be through a firewall, at the Site Data Aggregation Device, complying with the requirements associated with Level 1 security in the Federal Information Processing Standard 140-2 (2002), Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.
   b. Direct access to network shall be restricted as described in

2.2 SITE DATA AGGREGATION DEVICE - PERSONAL COMPUTER WORKSTATION

A. Hardware
   1. Workstation Hardware
      a. Environmental Conditions: System components shall be capable of withstanding Indoor installation in spaces that have environmental controls to maintain ambient conditions of 36 to 140 deg F dry bulb temperature and 20 to 95% relative humidity, noncondensing environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability.
      b. Computer: Commercial standard with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as limited by the advanced utility metering system software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 4GB DDR3 SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz) memory, minimum 1 TB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, 512 MB video card, and 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.
      c. Real-Time Clock:
         1) Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 minute per month.

2) Time Keeping Format: 24-hour time format including seconds, minutes, hours, date, day, and month; automatic reset by software.
3) Clock shall function for one year without power.
4) Provide automatic time correction once every 24 hours by synchronizing clock with the Time Service Department of the U.S. Naval Observatory.

d. Serial Ports: Four USB ports and two RS-232-F serial ports for general use, with additional ports as required. Data transmission rates shall be selectable under program control.
e. Parallel Port: Enhanced.
f. Sound Card: For playback and recording of digital WAV sound files associated with audible warning and alarm functions.
g. Color Monitor: PC compatible, not less than 22 inches, LCD type, with a minimum resolution of 1280 by 1024 pixels, noninterlaced, and a maximum dot pitch of 0.28 mm.
h. Keyboard: Minimum of 64 characters, standard ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154.
i. Mouse: Standard, compatible with installed software.
j. Removable Disk Storage: Include the following, each with appropriate controller:
1) Minimum 1 TB removable hard disk, maximum average access time of 10 ms.
k. Network Interface Card (NIC): integrated 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector.
l. Cable Modem: 42.88 Mbps, DOCSIS 3.0 Certified, also backwards compatible with DCOSIS 2.0 and DOCSIS 1.1/1.0 standards. Provide Ethernet or USB connectivity.
m. Optical Modem: full duplex link, for use on 10 GBase-R single-mode and multi-mode fiber with a XENPAK module.
n. Modem: 56,600 bits per second, full duplex for asynchronous communications. With error detection, auto answer/autodial, and call-in-progress detection. Modem shall comply with requirements in ITU-T v.34, ITU-T v.42, ITU-T v.42 Appendix VI for error correction, and ITU-T v.42 BIS for data compression standards;

and shall be suitable for operating on unconditioned voice-grade telephone lines complying with 47 CFR 68.

o. Audible Alarm: Manufacturer's standard.

2. Printers: provide a dedicated, minimum resolution 600 dpi, color laser printer, connected to the Site Data Aggregation Device through a USB interface.
   a. If a network printer is used instead of this dedicated printer, it shall have a 100Base-T interface with an RJ45 connection and shall have a firmware print spooler compatible with the Operating System print spooler.
   b. RAM: 512 MB, minimum.
   c. Printing Speed: Minimum twenty six pages per minute (color); minimum 30 pages per minute (black/white).
   d. Paper Handling: Automatic sheet feeder with 250-sheet x 8.5 inch x 11 inch paper cassette and with automatic feed.
3. RS-232 ASCII Interface
   a. ASCII interface shall allow RS-232 connections to be made between a meter or circuit monitor operating as the host PC and any equipment that will accept RS-232 ASCII command strings, such as local display panels, dial-up modems, and alarm transmitters.
   b. Pager System Interface: Alarms shall be able to activate a pager system with customized message for each input alarm.
   c. RS-232 output shall be capable of connection to a pager interface that can be used to call a paging system or service and send a signal to a portable pager. System shall allow an individual alphanumeric message per alarm input to be sent to paging system. This interface shall support both numeric and alphanumeric pagers.
   d. Alarm System Interface: RS-232 output shall be capable of transmitting alarms from other monitoring and alarm systems to workstation software.
   e. Cables: provide Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.

1) NFPA 70, Type CMP.

2) Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

4. Rack-Mounted Server Hardware

a. Environmental Conditions: System components shall be capable of withstanding Indoor installation in spaces that have environmental controls to maintain ambient conditions of 36 to 140 deg F dry bulb temperature and 20 to 95% relative humidity, noncondensing environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability.

b. Computer: Commercial rack-mounted with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as limited by the advanced utility metering system software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 4GB DDR3 SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz) memory, minimum 1 TB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, and 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.

c. Real-Time Clock:

1) Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 minute per month.

2) Time Keeping Format: 24-hour time format including seconds, minutes, hours, date, day, and month; automatic reset by software.

3) Clock shall function for one year without power.

4) Provide automatic time correction once every 24 hours by synchronizing clock with the Time Service Department of the U.S. Naval Observatory.

d. Serial Ports: Four USB ports and two RS-232-F serial ports for general use, with additional ports as required. Data transmission rates shall be selectable under program control.

e. Parallel Port: Enhanced.

f. Removable Disk Storage: Include minimum 1 TB removable hard disk, maximum average access time of 10 ms, with appropriate controller:

g. Network Interface Card (NIC): integrated 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector.

h. Cable Modem: 42.88 Mbps, DOCSIS 2.0 Certified, also backwards compatible with DOCSIS 2.0 and DOCSIS 1.1/1.0 standards. Provide Ethernet or USB connectivity.

i. Optical Modem: full duplex link, for use on 10 GBase-R single-mode and multi-mode fiber with a XENPAK module.

j. Modem: 56,600 bits per second, full duplex for asynchronous communications. With error detection, auto answer/autodial, and call-in-progress detection. Modem shall comply with requirements in ITU-T v.34, ITU-T v.42, ITU-T v.42 Appendix VI for error correction, and ITU-T v.42 BIS for data compression standards; and shall be suitable for operating on unconditioned voice-grade telephone lines complying with 47 CFR 68.

k. Audible Alarm: Manufacturer's standard.

5. RS-232 ASCII Interface

a. ASCII interface shall allow RS-232 connections to be made between a meter or circuit monitor operating as the host PC and any equipment that will accept RS-232 ASCII command strings, such as local display panels, dial-up modems, and alarm transmitters.

b. Pager System Interface: Alarms shall be able to activate a pager system with customized message for each input alarm.

c. RS-232 output shall be capable of connection to a pager interface that can be used to call a paging system or service and send a signal to a portable pager. System shall allow an individual alphanumeric message per alarm input to be sent to paging system. This interface shall support both numeric and alphanumeric pagers.

d. Alarm System Interface: RS-232 output shall be capable of transmitting alarms from other monitoring and alarm systems to workstation software.

e. Cables: provide Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.

1) NFPA 70, Type CMP.

2) Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

B. Software

1. Operating System (OS)
   a. For a Site Data Aggregation Device connected to multiple utility meters, software shall reside on the Workstation or Server PC connected to a network able to poll and support over 1000 utility metering devices; software shall be web-enabled with the option to add custom graphics displays and additional web-enabled clients. BACNet, Ethernet, Modbus TCP/IP, RS-232, and RS-485 digital communications.
   b. Operating System Software: Based on 32- or 64-bit, Microsoft Windows operating system, as required by the metering and database software. Software shall have the following features:
      1) Multiuser and multitasking to allow independent activities and monitoring to occur simultaneously at different workstations.
      2) Graphical user interface to show pull-down menus and a menu tree format.
      3) Capability for future additions within the indicated system size limits.
2. Office Automation Software shall consist of the e-mail, spreadsheet and word processing portions of the project site's standard office automation software.
3. Virus Protection Software shall consist of the project site's standard virus protection software complete with a virus definition update subscription.
4. Configuration server shall meet the requirements of CEA-852-A.
5. Network configuration tool shall meet the following minimum requirements:
   a. It shall allow configuration of the network while off-line such that an operator may set up changes to the network while disconnected from the network, and then execute all of them once connected.
   b. It shall have a graphics-based user interface, and be able to display and print a graphical representation of the control network.
   c. It shall be capable of generating and printing a table containing domain/subnet/node address and node identifier for the entire network or any subset thereof, selected by the User.

d. It shall be capable of merging two existing standard databases into a single standard database.

6. Metering Software

a. Basic Requirements:

1) Fully compatible with and based on the approved operating system.

2) Password-protected operator login and access; three levels, minimum.

3) Password-protected setup functions.

4) Context sensitive on-line help.

5) Capability of creating, deleting, and copying files; and automatically maintaining a directory of all files, including size and location of each sequential and random-ordered record.

6) Capability for importing custom icons into graphic views to represent alarms and I/O devices.

7) Automatic and encrypted backups for database and history; automatically stored at the Site Data Aggregation Device and encrypted with a nine-character alphanumeric password, which must be used to restore or read data contained in backup.

8) Operator audit trail for recording and reporting all changes made to user-defined system options.

b. Workstation and Server Functions:

1) Support other client PCs on the LAN and WAN.

2) Maintain recorded data in databases accessible from other PCs on the LAN and WAN.

c. Data Formats:

1) User-programmable export and import of data to and from commonly used Microsoft Windows spreadsheet, database, billing, and other applications; using dynamic data exchange technology.

2) Option to convert reports and graphics to HTML format.

3) Interactive graphics.

4) Option to send preprogrammed or operator designed e-mail reports.

5) Option to serve information to third-party applications via Object Linking and Embedding for Process Control using open standards.

d. Metered data: Display metered values in real time with a rigid time-stamp. Couple all metered data with measured outside air conditions at the relevant facility.

e. Metered Data alarms: Provide generic alarm modules to notify Users and highlight metered data gaps, data spikes outside of range, and data timestamp errors.
   1) Customize the generic alarm modules to the application.
   2) Modules shall allow for user adjustment of alarm criteria.
   3) Alarm notices shall be shown via hyperlinks on the graphical User interface, and shall also be shown by flags within the data set.

f. Automatic Data Scrubbing: Provide tools for User-programming of rules to scrub the data of the followings errors: data gaps, data spikes outside of range, and data timestamp errors. Use these rules to scrub the raw metered data. Flag all data which has been so scrubbed.

g. Remote control:
   1) (for electrical load control) Display circuit-breaker status and allow breaker control.
   2) User defined with load-shedding automatically initiated and executed schemes responding to programmed time schedules, set points of metered demands, utility contracted load shedding, or combinations of these.

h. Equipment Documentation: Database for recording of equipment ratings and characteristics; with capability for graphic display on monitors.

i. User-Defined Events: Display and record with date and time stamps accurate to 0.1 second, and including the following:
   1) Operator log on/off.
   2) Attempted operator log on/off.
   3) All alarms.
   4) Equipment operation counters.
   5) Out-of-limit, pickup, trip, and no-response events.

j. (for electrical power monitoring) Waveform Data: Display and record waveforms on demand or automatically on an alarm or programmed event; include the graphic displays of the following, based on user-specified criteria:
   1) Phase voltages, phase currents, and residual current.
   2) Overlay of three-phase currents, and overlay each phase voltage and current.
   3) Waveforms ranging in length from 2 cycles to 5 minutes.
   4) Disturbance and steady-state waveforms up to 512 points per cycle.
   5) Transient waveforms up to 83,333 points per cycle on 60-Hz base.
   6) Calculated waveform on a minimum of four cycles of data of the following:
      a) THD.
      b) rms magnitudes.
      c) Peak values.
      d) Crest factors.
      e) Magnitude of individual harmonics.

k. Data Sharing: Allow export of recorded displays and tabular data to third-party applications software on the local server.

l. Activity Tracking Software:
   1) Automatically compute and prepare activity demand and energy-use statements based on metering of energy use and peak demand integrated over user-defined interval.
   2) Intervals shall be same as used by electric utilities, including current vendor.
   3) Import metered data from saved records that were generated by metering and monitoring software.
   4) Maintain separate directory for each activity's historical billing information.
   5) Prepare summary reports in user-defined formats and time intervals.

m. Passwords

n. Protocol Drivers

o. System Graphic Displays: provide interactive color-graphics platform with pull-down menus and mouse-driven generation of

power system graphics, in formats widely used for such drafting; to include the following:

1) Site plan.
2) Floor plans.
3) Equipment elevations.
4) Single-line diagrams.
5) Custom graphic screens configured, not programmed, using drag-and-drop tools available within the software.

p. Alarms: display and record alarm messages from discrete input and controls outputs, according to user programmable protocol.
   1) Functions requiring user acknowledgment shall run in background during computer use for other applications and override other presentations when they occur.

q. Trending: display and record data acquired in real-time from different meters or devices, in historical format over user-defined time; unlimited as to interval, duration, or quantity of trends.
   1) Spreadsheet functions of sum, delta, percent, average, mean, standard deviation, and related functions applied to recorded data.
   2) Charting, statistical, and display functions of standard Windows-based spreadsheet.

r. Report Generation: User commands initiate the reporting of a list of current alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in system or a log of past events.
   1) Print a record of user-defined alarm, supervisory, and trouble events on workstation printer.
      a) Sort and report by device name and by function.
      b) Report type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble), description, date, and time of occurrence.
      c) Differentiate alarm signals from other indications.
      d) When system is reset, report reset event with same information concerning device, location, date, and time.

7. BACnet: Site Data Aggregation Device shall have demonstrated interoperability during at least one BMA Interoperability Workshop and shall substantially conform to BACnet Operator Workstation (B-

OWS) device profile as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2001, BACnet Annex L

8. Site Data Aggregation Device shall periodically upload metered data to the VA Corporate-wide server:
   a. The metering software shall provide periodic upload (adjustable interval, initially set on 15-minute intervals) of the scrubbed and collected data.
   b. The VA's Corporate wide server accepts the following data structures:
      1) Information structured using the 2005 and 2008 SQL server database engine.
      2) The following data stores are acceptable:
         a) Databases: SQL Server, DB2, Oracle, Access, Sybase, MySQL.
         b) Flat files: .CSV, .XLS, .TXT, .XML, .PQDIF
   c. The minimum data to be uploaded (per meter) includes:
      1) A time stamp
      2) A device identifier
      3) A flow (power or water flow) value
      4) A flow order of magnitude
      5) Description of the flow's units
      6) The outside air drybulb temperature at the time stamp
      7) The outside air wetbulb temperature at the time stamp
      8) A "scrubbed data" flag
      9) An irregular data alarm stamp

C. Self-contained uninterruptible power supply (UPS):
   1. Size: Provide a minimum of six hours of operation of workstation station equipment, including two hours of alarm printer operation.
   2. Batteries: Sealed, valve regulated, recombinant, lead calcium.
   3. Accessories:
      a. Transient voltage suppression.
      b. Input-harmonics reduction.
      c. Rectifier/charger.
      d. Battery disconnect device.
      e. Static bypass transfer switch.
      f. First six subparagraphs below are optional accessories.
      g. Internal maintenance bypass/isolation switch.
      h. External maintenance bypass/isolation switch.

i. Output isolation transformer.

j. Remote UPS monitoring.

k. Battery monitoring.

l. Remote battery monitoring.

2.3 CABLE SYSTEMS - TWISTED PAIR AND FIBER OPTIC

A. General:

1. All metallic cable sheaths, etc. (i.e.: risers, underground, station wiring, etc. shall be grounded.
2. Install temporary cable and wire pairs so as to not present a pedestrian safety hazard. Provide for all associated work for any temporary installation and for removal when no longer necessary. Temporary cable installations are not required to meet Industry Standards; but, must be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to installation.
3. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
4. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
5. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
6. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges specified. The cable tests shall demonstrate the operation of this cable at not less than 10 mega (m) Hertz (Hz) full bandwidth, fully channel loaded and a Bit Error Rate of a minimum of 10-6 at the maximum rate of speed. Make available all cable installation and test records at acceptance testing by the VA and shall thereafter be maintained in the Facility's Telephone Switch Room. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.

7. Coordinate with the Electrical Contractor to install the telephone entrance cable to the nearest point of entry into the Facility and as shown on the drawings. Coordinate with the VA and the Electrical Contractor to provide all cable pairs/circuits from the Facility point of entry to the Telephone Switch Room all telephone, FTS, DHCP, ATM, Frame Relay, data, pay stations, patient phones, and any low voltage circuits as described herein.
8. Provide all cable pairs/circuits from the Server Room and establish circuits throughout the Facility for all cabling as described herein.
9. Provide proper test equipment to demonstrate that cable pairs meet each OEM's standard transmission requirements, and guarantee the cable will carry data transmissions at the required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.

B. LAN COPPER CABLES
1. Comply with Section 27 15 00 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
2. RS-485 Cable:
   a. PVC-Jacketed, RS-485 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, PVC jacket, and NFPA 70, Type CMG.
3. Unshielded Twisted Pair Cables: Category 5e or 6 as specified for horizontal cable for data service in Section 27 15 00 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
4. Cabling products shall be tested and certified for use at data speeds up to at least 100 Mbps. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media. Short lengths of media and transceivers may be used in these applications. Provide separately orderable media, taps and connectors.
5. Ethernet Switch shall be IEEE Std 802.3 bridges which shall function as the center of a distributed-star architecture and shall be "learning" bridges with spanning tree algorithms in accordance with IEEE Std 802.1D. The switch shall support the connected media types and shall have a minimum of 150% the required ports and no fewer than 4 ports. One port shall be switch selectable as an uplink port.

6. Provide IP router network equipment. The routers shall be fully configurable for protocol types, security, and routing selection of sub-networks. The router shall meet all requirements of RFC 1812.

C. LAN FIBER OPTICAL CABLES

1. Interior Fiber Optic Cable: Interior Fiber Optic Cable shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00 "Communications Horizontal Cabling." The data communications equipment shall use the 850-nm range of multimode or 1310-nm range of singlemode fiber-optic cable. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX standard as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.
2. Exterior Fiber Optic Cable: Exterior Fiber Optic Cable shall be Multimode or Singlemode Fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00 "Communications Horizontal Cabling.". The data communications equipment shall use the 850-nm range of multimode or 1310-nm range of singlemode fiber-optic cable. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX standard as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.
3. Fiber Optic Patch Panels shall be wall or rack mountable and designed to provide termination facilities for up to 24 fibers. Unit shall also have capability to be equipped with spliced trays, six packs (for adapters), and blank panels for easy termination of the fiber bundles and tube cables. Fiber-optic terminating equipment shall provide for mounting of ST or SC connectors on an optical patch panel. Provide fiber-cable management and cable-routing hardware to assure conformance to minimum fiber and cable bend radii. Connectors on the patch panel shall be ST or SC feed through. Provide access to both sides of the panel. The patch panel for the connectors shall be mounted to facilitate rearrangement and identification. Each apparatus shall have cabling and connection instructions associated with it.

4. Fiber Optic media converter shall provide media conversion between layer 1 copper and fiber media to support data rates equal to the greater of the physical layer or 100 Mbps as specified in IEEE Std 802.3.

D. LOW-VOLTAGE WIRING

1. Low-Voltage Control Cable: Multiple conductor, color-coded, No. 20 AWG copper, minimum.
   a. Sheath: PVC; except in plenum-type spaces, use sheath listed for plenums.
   b. Ordinary Switching Circuits: Three conductors, unless otherwise indicated.
   c. Switching Circuits with Pilot Lights or Locator Feature: Five conductors, unless otherwise indicated.

E. WIRELESS MODEMS

Provide wireless modems for high speed, point-to-point Ethernet communications between sites. Transceivers shall be single integral units and may be mounted within the building in a NEMA 1 enclosure or weatherproof with integral antenna and pole mounted. System shall have the following features as a minimum:

1. 4.9x GHz Licensed Frequencyband.
2. Obtain FCC license on behalf of the VA for each licensed frequency.
3. Security protocol shall utilize a minimum of 128-bit data encryption. Provide Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) for network diagnostics and management. Transceiver shall have status indicators for power, ethernet link status and RF link status.
4. Operating Conditions: 0 degrees C to 55 degrees C, 85% relative humidity (32 degrees F to 131 degrees F, 85% relative humidity).
5. Transmitter/Receiver/Antenna combination shall provide less than 0.005% frame error rate at 10Mbps data rate between sites.
6. Antennas may be omni-directional or directional as required for system gain. Antennas and supports shall withstand a combined load of ½" ice and 125mph wind loading.
7. Provide heavy-duty antenna masks and wall or roofmask mount to support antennas. All hardware shall be stainless steel. Ground antenna mast per NFPA 780.
8. Coaxial cable shall be 0.200 diameter minimum for lengths below 50' and 0.400 diameter or greater for length greater than 50'.

9. Surge suppressors for coaxial cables shall be rated for the frequency of operation, utilize gas tube technology and have a maximum let thru of 1mJ. Provide UL1449 listed, Type 1, 50kA, 120V, surge protective device for each power circuit.

2.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with VA 27 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems and with VA 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

2.5 METER COMMUNICATION

A. Provide a BACNet network allowing communication from the meters' data heads to the Site Data Aggregation Device.

B. Provide data heads at each meter, converting analog and pulsed information to digital information. Data heads shall allow for up to 24 hours of data storage (including time stamp, measured value, and scaling factor).

1. Each data head shall reside on a BACnet network using the MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol. Each data head shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
2. Environment: Data Head hardware shall be suitable for the conditions ranging from -29°C to 60°C (-20°F to 140°F). Data Heads used outdoors and/or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted within waterproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at conditions ranging from -29°C to 60°C (-20°F to 140°F).
3. Provide a local keypad and display for interrogating and editing data. An optional system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory. The building controller shall maintain all BIOS and data in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
6. Immunity to power and noise. Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Operation shall be protected

against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).

2.6 ELECTRICAL POWER METERS AND SUB-METERS

A. ELECTRICAL METER APPLICATIONS

1. Energy meters in the advanced utility metering system shall have models available for amperage ranges of 100-2400 amperes.
   a. The RS-485 communications shall provide communications links up to 10,000 feet long.
2. Power meters shall be installed as part of the advanced utility metering system.
   a. All setup parameters required by the power meter shall be stored in nonvolatile memory and retained in the event of a control power interruption.
   b. The power meter may be applied in three-phase, three- or four-wire systems.
   c. The power meter shall be capable of being applied without modification at nominal frequencies of 50, 60, or 400 Hz.
   d. The power meter shall provide for onboard data logging, able to log data, alarms, waveforms and events.

B. Physical and Common Requirements

1. Electrical power meters shall be separately mounted, and enclosed in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure. Environmental Conditions: System components shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:
   a. Ambient conditions of 0 to 140 deg F dry bulb and 20 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

C. Current and voltage ratings:

1. Designed for use with current inputs from standard instrument current transformers with 5-A secondary and shall have a metering range of 0-10 A.
2. Withstand ratings shall be not less than 15 A, continuous; 50 A, lasting over 10 seconds, no more frequently than once per hour; 500 A, lasting 1 second, no more frequently than once per hour.
3. Voltage inputs from standard instrument potential transformers with 120 volt secondary output. The power meter shall support PT primaries through 3.2 MV.

4. The power meter shall operate properly over a wide range of control power including 90-457 VAC or 100-300 VDC.

D. Electrical measurements and calculated values

1. Power meters shall include the following rms Real-Time Measurements:
   a. Current: Each phase, neutral, average of three phases, percent unbalance.
   b. Voltage: Line-to-line each phase, line-to-line average of three phases, line-to-neutral each phase, line-to-neutral average of three phases, line-to-neutral percent unbalance.
   c. Power: Per phase and three-phase total.
   d. Reactive Power: Per phase and three-phase total.
   e. Apparent Power: Per phase and three-phase total.
   f. True Power Factor: Per phase and three-phase total.
   g. Displacement Power Factor: Per phase and three-phase total.
   h. Frequency.
   i. THD: Current and voltage.
   j. Accumulated Energy: Real kWh, reactive kVARh, apparent kVAh (signed/absolute).
   k. Incremental Energy: Real kWh, reactive kVARh, apparent kVAh (signed/absolute).
   l. Conditional Energy: Real kWh, reactive kVARh, apparent kVAh (signed/absolute).
2. Power meters shall perform the following demand current calculations, per phase, three-phase average and neutral:
   a. Present.
   b. Running average.
   c. Last completed interval.
   d. Peak.
3. Power meters shall perform the following demand real power calculations, three-phase total:
   a. Present.
   b. Running average.
   c. Last completed interval.
   d. Predicted.
   e. Peak.
   f. Coincident with peak kVA demand.
   g. Coincident with kVAR demand.

4. Power meters shall perform the following demand reactive power calculations, three-phase total:
   a. Present.
   b. Running average.
   c. Last completed interval.
   d. Predicted.
   e. Peak.
   f. Coincident with peak kVA demand.
   g. Coincident with kVAR demand.
5. Power meters shall perform the following demand apparent power calculations, three-phase total:
   a. Present.
   b. Running average.
   c. Last completed interval.
   d. Predicted.
   e. Peak.
   f. Coincident with peak kVA demand.
   g. Coincident with kVAR demand.
6. Power meters shall perform the following average true power factor calculations, demand coincident, three-phase total:
   a. Last completed interval.
   b. Coincident with kW peak.
   c. Coincident with kVAR peak.
   d. Coincident with kVA peak.
7. Power Analysis Values:
   a. THD, Voltage and Current: Per phase, three phase, and neutral.
   b. Displacement Power Factor: Per phase, three phase.
   c. Fundamental Voltage, Magnitude and Angle: Per phase.
   d. Fundamental Currents, Magnitude and Angle: Per phase.
   e. Fundamental Real Power: Per phase, three phase.
   f. Fundamental Reactive Power: Per phase.
   g. Harmonic Power: Per phase, three phase.
   h. Phase rotation.
   i Unbalance: Current and voltage.
   j. Harmonic Magnitudes and Angles for Current and Voltages: Per phase, up to 31st harmonic.

8. Power meters shall perform one of the following demand calculations, selectable by the User; meters shall be capable of performance of all of the following demand calculations.
   a. Block interval with optional subintervals: Adjustable for 1-minute intervals, from 1 to 60 minutes. User-defined parameters for the following block intervals:
      1) Sliding block that calculates demand every second, with intervals less than 15 minutes, and every 15 seconds with an interval between 15 and 60 minutes.
      2) Fixed block that calculates demand at end of the interval.
      3) Rolling block subinterval that calculates demand at end of each subinterval and displays it at end of the interval.
   b. Demand calculations initiated by a Utility-furnished synchronization signal:
      1) Signal is a pulse from an external source. Demand period begins with every pulse. Calculation shall be configurable as either a block or rolling block calculation.
      2) Signal is a communication signal. Calculation shall be configurable as either a block or rolling block calculation.
      3) Demand can be synchronized with clock in the power meter.
   c. Minimum and maximum values: Record monthly minimum and maximum values, including date and time of record. For three-phase measurements, identify phase of recorded value. Record the following parameters:
      1) Line-to-line voltage.
      2) Line-to-neutral voltage.
      3) Current per phase.
      4) Line-to-line voltage unbalance.
      5) Line-to-neutral voltage unbalance.
      6) Power factor.
      7) Displacement power factor.
      8) Total power.
      9) Total reactive power.
      10) Total apparent power.
      11) THD voltage L-L.
      12) THD voltage L-N.
      13) THD current.

14)Frequency.

d. Harmonic calculation: display and record the following:

1) Harmonic magnitudes and angles for each phase voltage and current through 31st harmonic. Calculate for all three phases, current and voltage, and residual current. Current and voltage information for all phases shall be obtained simultaneously from same cycle.

2) Harmonic magnitude reported as a percentage of the fundamental or as a percentage of rms values, as selected by the VA.

E. Waveform Capture:

1. Capture and store steady-state waveforms of voltage and current channels; initiated manually. Each capture shall be for 3 cycles, 128 data points for each cycle, allowing resolution of harmonics to 31st harmonic of basic 60 Hz.
2. Capture and store disturbance waveform captures of voltage and current channels, initiated automatically based on an alarm event. Each capture shall be fully configurable for duration with resolution of at least 128 data points per cycle, for all channels simultaneously. Waveform shall be configurable to capture pre-event cycles for analysis.
3. Store captured waveforms in internal nonvolatile memory; available for PC display, archiving, and analysis.

F. Meter accuracy:

1. Comply with ANSI C12.20, Class 0.5; and IEC 60687, Class 0.5 for revenue meters.
2. Accuracy from Light to Full Rating:
   a. Power: Accurate to 0.5 percent of reading.
   b. Voltage and Current: Accurate to 0.5 percent of reading.
   c. Power Factor: Plus or minus 0.005, from 0.5 leading to 0.5 lagging.
   d. Frequency: Plus or minus 0.01 Hz at 45 to 67 Hz.

G. Meter input, sampling, display, output, recording and reading Capabilities

1. Input: One digital input signal.
   a. Normal mode for on/off signal.
   b. Demand interval synchronization pulse, accepting a demand synchronization pulse from a utility demand meter.

c. Conditional energy signal to control conditional energy accumulation.
d. GPS time synchronization.

2. Sampling:
   a. Current and voltage shall be digitally sampled at a rate high enough to provide accuracy to 63rd harmonic of 60-Hz fundamental.
   b. Power monitor shall provide continuous sampling at a rate of 128 samples per cycle on all voltage and current channels in the meter.
3. Display Monitor:
   a. Backlighted LCD to display metered data with touch-screen or touch-pad selecting device.
   b. Touch-screen display shall be a minimum 12-inch diagonal, resolution of 800 by 600 RGB pixels, 256 colors; NEMA 250, Type 1 display enclosure.
   c. Display four values on one screen at same time.
      1) Coordinate list below with meter capabilities specified in subparagraphs above.
      2) Current, per phase rms, three-phase average and neutral.
      3) Voltage, phase to phase, phase to neutral, and three-phase averages of phase to phase and phase to neutral.
      4) Real power, per phase and three-phase total.
      5) Reactive power, per phase and three-phase total.
      6) Apparent power, per phase and three-phase total.
      7) Power factor, per phase and three-phase total.
      8) Frequency.
      9) Demand current, per phase and three-phase average.
      10) Demand real power, three-phase total.
      11) Demand apparent power, three-phase total.
      12) Accumulated energy (MWh and MVARh).
      13) THD, current and voltage, per phase.
   d. Reset: Allow reset of the following parameters at the display:
      1) Peak demand current.
      2) Peak demand power (kW) and peak demand apparent power (kVA).
      3) Energy (MWh) and reactive energy (MVARh).
4. Outputs:

a. Operated either by user command sent via communication link, or set to operate in response to user-defined alarm or event.
b. Closed in either a momentary or latched mode as defined by user.
c. Each output relay used in a momentary contact mode shall have an independent timer that can be set by user.
d. One digital KY pulse to a user-definable increment of energy measurement. Output ratings shall be up to 120-V ac, 300-V dc, 50 mA, and provide 3500-V rms isolation.
e. One relay output module, providing a load voltage range from 20- to 240-V ac or from 20- to 30-V dc, supporting a load current of 2 A.
f. Output Relay Control:
    1) Relay outputs shall operate either by user command sent via communication link or in response to user-defined alarm or event.
    2) Normally open and normally closed contacts, field configured to operate as follows:
        a) Normal contact closure where contacts change state for as long as signal exists.
        b) Latched mode when contacts change state on receipts of a pickup signal; changed state is held until a dropout signal is received.
        c) Timed mode when contacts change state on receipt of a pickup signal; changed state is held for a preprogrammed duration.
        d) End of power demand interval when relay operates as synchronization pulse for other devices.
        e) Energy Pulse Output: Relay pulses quantities used for absolute kWh, absolute kVARh, kVAh, kWh In, kVARh In, kWh Out, and kVARh Out.
        f) Output controlled by multiple alarms using Boolean-type logic.

5. Onboard Data Logging:
    a. Store logged data, alarms, events, and waveforms in 2 MB of onboard nonvolatile memory.
    b. Stored Data:

1) Billing Log: User configurable; data shall be recorded every 15 minutes, identified by month, day, and 15-minute interval. Accumulate 24 months of monthly data, 32 days of daily data, and between 2 to 52 days of 15-minute interval data, depending on number of quantities selected.
2) Custom Data Logs: three user-defined log(s) holding up to 96 parameters. Date and time stamp each entry to the second and include the following user definitions:
   a) Schedule interval.
   b) Event definition.
   c) Configured as "fill-and-hold" or "circular, first-in first-out."
3) Alarm Log: Include time, date, event information, and coincident information for each defined alarm or event.
4) Waveform Log: Store captured waveforms configured as "fill-and-hold" or "circular, first-in first-out."

c. Default values for all logs shall be initially set at factory, with logging to begin on device power up.

6. Alarms.

a. User Options:
   1) Define pickup, dropout, and delay.
   2) Assign one of four severity levels to make it easier for user to respond to the most important events first.
   3) Allow for combining up to four alarms using Boolean-type logic statements for outputting a single alarm.

b. Alarm Events:
   1) Over/undercurrent.
   2) Over/undervoltage.
   3) Current imbalance.
   4) Phase loss, current.
   5) Phase loss, voltage.
   6) Voltage imbalance.
   7) Over kW demand.
   8) Phase reversal.
   9) Digital input off/on.
   10) End of incremental energy interval.
   11) End of demand interval.

2.7 WATER, OIL, GAS METER DEVICES

A. Water, oil and gas meter applications:

1. Steam Meters: provide vortex-shedding flowmeters, along with temperature sensors and pressure transducers to develop the energy flow.
2. Steam Condensate Meters: provide a magnetic flowmeter in new installations; provide an ultrasonic or vortex-shedding flowmeter in existing installations which service interruption is not allowed. Provide temperature and pressure transducers to develop the energy flow.
3. Natural Gas Meters: provide vortex-shedding flowmeters with pressure sensors.
4. Liquefied Petroleum Gas Meters: provide vortex-shedding flowmeters with pressure sensors.
5. Potable (Domestic) Water: provide a magnetic flowmeter in new installations; provide an ultrasonic or vortex-shedding flowmeter with pressure sensor in existing installations which service interruption is not allowed.
6. Reclaimed (storm or gray): provide a magnetic flowmeter in new installations; provide a vortex-shedding flowmeter with pressure sensor in existing installations which service interruption is not allowed.
7. Make-up Water Meters to Cooling Towers, Evaporative Cooling Systems and Boiler Systems: provide a magnetic flowmeter in new installations; provide a vortex-shedding flowmeter with pressure sensor in existing installations which service interruption is not allowed.
8. Oil Meters
   a. No. 2 Oils and other Light Oils (less than 60 SSU viscosity at 38 degrees C (100 degrees F)): use screw-type or positive-displacement (such as rotating piston or oscillating piston) flowmeters.
   b. No. 6 and Other Heavy Oils (more than 90 SSU viscosity at 38 degrees C (100 degrees F)): use positive-displacement flowmeters(such as rotating piston or oscillating piston).
9. HVAC Hydronic System Water Meters

a. Chilled Water Systems: provide vortex-shedding flowmeters with pressure and temperature sensors to determine energy flow.
b. Heating Water Systems: provide vortex-shedding flowmeters with pressure and temperature sensors to determine energy flow.

B. Associated Devices (to provide outside air conditions as well as energy metering, not merely flow metering):
1. Temperature Sensors: Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type.
a. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable thermowell. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
b. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.
c. Output Signal: 4-20 ma or digital.
2. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.
a. Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.
b. Output Signal: 4-20 ma continuous output signal.
3. Pressure sensors.
a. Gas Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
b. Water Pressure Transmitters: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
4. Thermowells.
a. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting. Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated. ASME B40.200. Bore diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem. Insertion length required to match thermometer bulb or stem. Provide a lagging extension on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing. Provide bushings. Use a mixture of graphite and glycerin for the thermowell's heat transfer medium.
1) Material for Use with Copper Tubing: copper nickel (90-10).
2) Material for Use with Steel Piping: stainless steel.

C. Turbine flowmeters (natural gas duty).

1. Flowmeter shall be as specified in Section 23 09 11, in the "Turbine-Type Natural Gas Flow Meters" paragraph. Provide data head on meter as specified in this section.
2. Meter shall be designed for 125 psi. Meter's pipe connection flanges shall be ANSI Class 125 or Class 150 . All meter bearings and gearing shall be in areas sealed from metered fluid and contaminants. Metering transducers shall be operated through magnetic coupling. The measuring devices shall be contained within a module that can be removed from the meter body for service and calibration without breaking the system piping connections. Meter shall be constructed for measured fluid's chemical characteristics. Construct meter of corrosion-resistant materials, or provide a corrosion-resistant coating.
3. Provide a data head on the meter.
4. Straightening Vanes: Provide as recommended by the meter manufacturer for the actual installation arrangement.
5. Performance:
   a. Transmitted signal from flowmeter and its transmitter shall have a total (rms) accuracy plus or minus 0.5% of flow rate.
   b. Flowmeter accuracy shall be no more than plus or minus 0.1%. Flowmeter repeatability shall be no more than 0.3% of actual flow rate. Meter shall be designed to minimize vibration effect and to provide elimination of this effect.
   c. Minimum turndown capability shall be 10:1.
   d. Pressure drop shall not exceed 1.25 kPa (5 inches WC).
6. Calibration: Factory calibrated. Furnish three-point curve spanning required flow range on actual meter furnished.
   a. This meter requires annualre-calibration.
7. Accessories:
   a. Filter: Shall have replaceable glass-fiber or cellulose cartridge with ten micron or smaller particle retention. Filter enclosure shall be the pipe size of the meter or larger as required by pressure drop considerations. Static pressure capability shall be at least twice lockup pressure of service supply regulators. Maximum pressure loss 1.25 kPa (5 inches WC) at maximum design flow rate of meter. Plug all drains or instrumentation outlets. Provide vent with cock for relieving pressure in filter.

D. Turbine flowmeters (water duty).

1. Flowmeter shall be as specified in Section 23 09 23, in the "water flow sensors" paragraph. Provide data head on meter as specified in this section.
2. Sensor shall be insertion turbine type with turbine element, retractor and preamplifier/transmitter mounted on a two-inch full port isolation valve; assembly easily removed or installed as a single unit under line pressure through the isolation valve without interference with process flow; calibrated scale shall allow precise positioning of the flow element to the required insertion depth within plus or minute 0.05 inch; wetted parts shall be constructed of stainless steel. Operating power shall be nominal 24 VDC. Local instantaneous flow indicator shall be LED type in NEMA 4 enclosure with 3-1/2 digit display, for wall or panel mounting.
   a. Ambient conditions: -40 to 60 degrees C (-40 to 140 degrees F), 5 to 100 percent humidity
   b. Operating conditions: 850 kPa (125 psig), 0 to 120 degrees C (30 to 250 degrees F), 0.15 to 12 m per second (0.5 to 40 feet per second) velocity.
3. Performance:
   a. Transmitted signal from flowmeter and its transmitter shall have a total (rms) accuracy plus or minus 1% of actual flow rate.
   b. Flowmeter accuracy shall be no more than plus or minus 0.1% of actual flow rate. Flowmeter repeatability shall be no more than 0.3% of actual flow rate. Meter shall be designed to minimize vibration effect and to provide elimination of this effect.
   c. Minimum turndown capability shall be 20:1.
   d. Pressure drop shall be as scheduled, maximum 1% of line pressure in lines sized 4 inches and larger.
   e. Ambient temperature effects, less than 0.005 percent calibrated span per degree C (degree F) temperature change.
   f. RFI effect - flow meter shall not be affected by RFI.
   g. Power supply effect less than 0.02 percent of actual flow rate for a variation of plus or minus 10 percent power supply.
4. Provide a data head on the meter.
   a. Preamplifier mounted on meter shall provide 4-20 ma divided pulse output or switch closure signal for units of volume or mass per a

time base. Signal transmission distance shall be a minimum of 1,800 meters (6,000 feet)..

5. Straightening Vanes: Provide as recommended by the meter manufacturer for the actual installation arrangement.

E. Screw type flowmeters (No. 2 oil duty)

1. Meters shall have cast iron cases, nitrided steel spindles, Viton seals, threaded pipe connections, designed for pressure exceeding set pressure, plus 25 percent, of nearest upstream relief valve. Meters shall be rated for 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) if utilized for heated oil.
2. Provide a meter data head.
   a. Meter Registers: Hermetically sealed flow computer with digital flow rate readout and digital register for totalizer with at least five digits located at meter, positioned for easy viewing. Provide a data head on the meter.
3. Performance:
   a. Transmitted signal from flowmeter and its transmitter shall have a total (rms) accuracy plus or minus 1% of flow rate.
   b. Flowmeter accuracy shall be no more than plus or minus 0.1%, over the required flow range. Flowmeter repeatability shall be no more than 0.2% of actual flow rate. Meter shall be designed to minimize vibration effect and to provide elimination of this effect.
   c. Minimum turndown capability shall be 10:1. Its maximum fluid pressure drop through meter shall be as scheduled.

F. Vortex-shedding flowmeters.

1. Meter shall have an all-welded flanged 316 stainless steel meter body with no seals. No sensor parts shall be exposed to the flow stream. Provide a 316 stainless steel trapezoidal shedder bar, sensing by detecting stresses in the shedder bar caused by vortices, and dual piezoelectric crystals located outside the process flow sense the shed vortices (dual crystal alignment cancels effects of noise and vibration). Design meter for Schedule 40 piping.
   a. Meter shall be suitable for 25% warmer than the fluid operating temperature and for 25% higher than either the fluid’s operating pressure or 25% higher than the piping system’s safety valve set pressure, whichever is higher.

b. Meter flanges shall be Class 300 or higher, if required by the piping system's temperature and pressure Class.

c. Meter shall be suitable for installation in ambient conditions ranging from -29 to 60 degrees C (-20 to 140 degrees F).

2. Provide meter data head.

a. Meters shall have digital readout of pressure-compensated flow rate and totalization located at transmitter and transmit flow rate and totalization digital signals to the Site Data Aggregation Device and recorders . As an option, pressure compensation and the compensated flow rate may be performed and displayed by the Site Data Aggregation Device receiving signals from the flow meter and from a pressure transmitter.

b. Provide programmable microprocessor electronics with on-board programming. Output signals shall be immune to ambient temperature swings. Processor shall include continuous self-diagnostic routines that identify electronics problems and provide a warning. Electronics shall be replaceable in the field without affecting metering accuracy. Provide power supply as recommended by meter manufacturer. Mount electronics in a NEMA 4 enclosure separate from meter body in position accessible from platform or floor without the use of a portable ladder.

1) Power supply to meter and transmitter shall be 120V/60hz. Provide a Class 2 control voltage transformer for 24VDC power to meter as needed.

2) Provide an internal battery, provided for 24-month retention of RAM contents when all other power sources are removed.

3. Performance:

a. Transmitted signal from flowmeter and its transmitter shall have a total (rms) accuracy plus or minus 1.5% of flow rate.

b. Flowmeter accuracy shall be no more than plus or minus 1% of span for gasses and plus or minus 0.7% of span for liquids. Flowmeter repeatability shall be no more than 0.2% of actual flow rate. Meter shall be designed to minimize vibration effect and to provide elimination of this effect.

c. Minimum turndown ratio shall be 20:1 for gasses and liquids. Maximum fluid pressure drop shall be as scheduled.

G. Ultrasonic (Doppler and time of travel) flowmeters.

1. Provide a clamp-on flowmeter precluding the requirement of penetrating into the process pipe. The flowmeter shall be completely microprocessor based utilizing the transit-time flow measurement technique. The flowmeter shall employ the phase detection multiple pulse transmit principle in conjunction with multiple frequency axial beam transducer technology to insure operation on liquids with solids and or bubbles. In addition, the flowmeter shall incorporate an alternate Doppler method measurement mode for highly aerated or heavy solid bearing liquids.
2. Provide a meter data head.
   a. The flowmeter shall provide automatic transducer spacing for clamp-on transducers utilizing a prefabricated mounting frame or mounting track (ruler scales shall not be acceptable), the meter shall also support in-line transducers. The meter shall also provide automatic Reynolds Number and liquid sonic velocity variation compensation and live zero flow measurement.
      1) By use of either transit-time or Doppler modes of operation, the flowmeter shall be capable of measuring all liquids in full sonically conductive pipes.
   b. The flowmeter shall have the ability to indicate flow rate, flow velocity, total flow, signal strength, liquid sonic velocity, Reynolds Number and liquid aeration level.
   c. The flowmeter shall be equipped with an integral front panel keypad and multifunction 240 X 128 pixel LCD display. In addition, the flowmeter shall provide self and application diagnostics to isolate any fault conditions to either equipment failure or abnormal process conditions.
   d. The flowmeter shall have full HELP menu routines corresponding to all levels of programming and operation.
   e. The flowmeter electronics shall be housed in a NEMA 4X enclosure and powered by 90-240VAC, 50-60Hz. Two isolated 4 to 20 maDC and two 0 to 5000 Hz pulse outputs proportional to flow shall be provided. The current outputs must be capable of driving a 1000-ohm resistive load. In addition, the unit shall provide two 0 to 10 volt outputs and four SPDT alarm relays assignable to flow velocity, liquid sonic velocity, signal strength or liquid aeration.

f. Provide an internal 1 MB data logger shall be provided to allow storage of all measured and calculated variables and alarms in intervals of 10 minutes.

g. Two each bi-directional communications ports shall be provided.

1) One each RS-485 with Modbus RTU or BACnet protocol.

3. Performance:

a. The flowmeter shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 1% of flow over span. Repeatability shall be 0.25% of flow.

b. Meter shall have a flow sensitivity of 0.001 fps at any flow rate including no flow conditions.

H. Magnetic flowmeters.

1. Meter shall have an all-welded flanged 316 stainless steel engineered flow tube with no seals. No sensor parts shall be exposed to the flow stream. Design meter for mating with Schedule 40 piping.

a. Meter shall be suitable for 25% warmer than the fluid operating temperature and for 25% higher than either the fluid's operating pressure or 25% higher than the piping system's safety valve set pressure, whichever is higher.

b. Meter flanges shall be Class 150 or higher, if required by the piping system's temperature and pressure Class.

c. Meter shall be suitable for installation in ambient conditions ranging from -29 to 60 degrees C (-20 to 140 degrees F).

2. Provide meter data head.

a. Meters shall have digital readout of pressure-compensated flow rate and totalization located at transmitter and transmit flow rate and totalization digital signals to the Site Data Aggregation Device and recorders . As an option, pressure compensation and the compensated flow rate may be performed and displayed by the Site Data Aggregation Device receiving signals from the flow meter and from a pressure transmitter.

b. Provide programmable microprocessor electronics with on-board programming. Output signals shall be immune to ambient temperature swings. Processor shall include continuous self-diagnostic routines that identify electronics problems and provide a warning. Electronics shall be replaceable in the field without affecting metering accuracy. Provide power supply as

recommended by meter manufacturer. Mount electronics in a NEMA 4 enclosure separate from meter body in position accessible from platform or floor without the use of a portable ladder.

1) Power supply to meter and transmitter shall be 120V/60hz. Provide a Class 2 control voltage transformer for 24VDC power to meter as needed.

3. Performance:

a. Transmitted signal from flowmeter and its transmitter shall have a total (rms) accuracy plus or minus 1.5% of flow rate.

b. Flowmeter accuracy shall be no more than plus or minus 1.5% of actual flow rate for gasses and plus or minus 1% of actual flow rate for liquids. Flowmeter repeatability shall be no more than 0.2% of actual flow rate. Meter shall be designed to minimize vibration effect and to provide elimination of this effect.

c. Minimum turndown ratio shall be 20:1 for gasses and liquids. Maximum fluid pressure drop shall be as scheduled.

I. Positive-displacement oil flowmeters.

1. Meter shall be a rotating- or oscillating-piston meter with a and aluminum piston, cast bronze body, safety filter, viton o-rings and Class 150 flanges mating with Schedule 40 piping. Meter shall transmit pulse signals to meter’s data head.

2. Provide meter data head.

a. Meters shall have digital readout flow rate and totalization located at transmitter and transmit flow rate and totalization digital signals to the Site Data Aggregation Device and recorders. As an option,

b. Provide programmable microprocessor electronics with on-board programming. Output signals shall be immune to ambient temperature swings. Processor shall include continuous self-diagnostic routines that identify electronics problems and provide a warning. Electronics shall be replaceable in the field without affecting metering accuracy. Provide power supply as recommended by meter manufacturer. Mount electronics in a NEMA 4 enclosure separate from meter body in position accessible from platform or floor without the use of a portable ladder.

1) Power supply to meter and transmitter shall be 120V/60hz. Provide a Class 2 control voltage transformer for 24VDC power to meter as needed.

3. Performance:

a. Flowmeter accuracy shall be no more than plus or minus 1.5% of actual flow rate.

b. Minimum turndown ratio shall be 10:1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Cabling

1. Install Category 5e UTP, Category 6 UTP, and optical fiber cabling system as detailed in TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2, or TIA-568-C.3.
2. Screw terminals shall not be used except where specifically indicated on plans.
3. Use an approved insulation displacement connection (IDC) tool kit for copper cable terminations.
4. Do not untwist Category 5e, Category 6 UTP cables more than 12 mm (1/2 inch) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
5. Provide service loop on each end of the cable, 3 m (10 feet) at the server rack and 304 mm (12 inches) at the meter.
6. Do not exceed manufacturers' cable pull tensions for copper and optical fiber cables.
7. Provide a device to monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed 110 N (25 pounds) pull tension for four pair copper cables.
8. Do not chafe or damage outer jacket materials.
9. Use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer.
10. Do not over cinch cables, or crush cables with staples.
11. For UTP cable, bend radii shall not be less than four times the cable diameter.
12. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements.
13. Cables shall not be spliced.
14. Label cabling in accordance with paragraph Labeling in this section.

B. Labeling

1. Labels: Provide labeling in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for all circuits shall be provided using laser printer.

2. Cables: Cables shall be labeled using color labels on both ends with identifiers in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A.

C. Grounding: ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and grounding conductor of nonmetallic sheathed cables, as well as equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with VA 27 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS and with VA 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

D. Surge Protection

1. Provide surge protective devices on all metallic cables entering and leaving an interior environment to an exterior environment or vice versa, i.e. surge protective device at each interior location of a penetration to the exterior environment.

E. Network Hardware

1. System components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and as shown. Necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable wired or wireless data transmission system shall be provided and shall be fully integrated with the configured network chosen for the project.

F. Computer Hardware

1. Provide the server(s) or personal computer workstation(s) where shown on the plans or indicated diagrammatically.

G. Computer Software

1. User friendly software shall be suitable for operation on computer workstations which serve as site data aggregation devices by monitoring the meters in the system, recording events, indicating alarm conditions, and logging and displaying system reports.
2. The software shall be developed by the manufacturer of the monitoring devices, and shall be designed specifically for energy, power monitoring and control. Additional utilities, i.e. water, air gas, electric and steam shall also be easily integrated.
3. The software shall be configured, not programmed. All software shall be configured by the vendor and delivered ready to use. This

configuration shall include preparation of all graphics, displays, and interactive one-line diagrams required as a part of this project.

a. Configuration shall be to the point that when monitoring devices are required to be added, the user shall only convey to the software the communications address and type of device.

4. The software shall be a standard product offering with no customization required and clients shall interface with the server or computer workstation via Internet Explorer browser.

a. The web-enabled interactive graphics client shall only reside on the server PC, client PC not required to host any application software other than Internet Explorer 6.0 SP1 or higher browser to become a fully functional system.

H. Electrical Meters

1. Power monitoring and control components shall all be factory installed, wired and tested prior to shipment to the job site.
2. All control power, CT, PT and data communications wire shall be factory wired and harnessed within the equipment enclosure.
3. Where external circuit connections are required, terminal blocks shall be provided and the manufacturer’s drawings must clearly identify the interconnection requirements including wire type to be used.
4. All wiring required to externally connect separate equipment lineups shall be furnished and installed at the site as part of the contractor’s responsibility.
5. Contractor interconnection wiring requirements shall be clearly identified on the power monitoring and control system shop drawings.

I. Water, Oil and Gas Meters

1. Thermowells

a. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid or one-third of pipe diameter and in vertical position in piping tees.

b. Install thermowells of sizes required to match temperature sensor connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

c. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

d. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

2. Provide a test plug beside each temperature sensor.

3. Flow meters, general
   a. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.
   b. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters, connect flowmeter transmitters to meters, and connect thermal-energy meter transmitters to meters.
   c. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   d. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
   e. Install flowmeter, with minimum 20 x pipe diameter straight lengths of pipe upstream and minimum 10 x pipe diameter straight lengths of pipe downstream from flowmeter unless otherwise indicated by manufacturer's written instructions.
   f. Mount thermal-energy meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.

B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.

C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The power monitoring and control system vendor must be able to provide development, integration and installation services required to complete and turn over a fully functional system including:
   1. Project management to coordinate personnel, information and on-site supervision for the various levels and functions of suppliers required for completion of the project.
   2. All technical coordination, installation, integration, and testing of all components.
   3. Detailed system design and system drawings.

B. Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 5 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1, EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.2 and EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

C. The network cabling contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified network cabling systems and equipment. The contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful systems within the past 3 years. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful network cabling system installations.

1. Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level. Submit documentation of current BICSI certification for each of the key personnel.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. Develop testing procedures to address all specified functions and components of the Advanced Utility Metering System (AUMS). Testing shall demonstrate proper and anticipated responses to normal and abnormal operating conditions.

1. Provide skilled technicians to start and operate equipment.
2. Coordinate with equipment manufacturers to determine specific requirements to maintain the validity of the warranty.
3. Correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for issues identified in testing.
4. Provide all tools to start, check-out and functionally test equipment and systems.
5. Correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for issues identified in any testing
6. Review test procedures, testing and results with Government.

B. Testing checklists: Develop project-specific checklists to document the systems and all components are installed in accordance with the manufacturers recommendation and the Contract Documents.

C. Before testing, the following prerequisite items must be completed.

1. All related equipment has been started and start-up reports and checklists submitted and approved as ready for testing:
2. All associated system functions for all interlocking systems are programmed and operable per contract documents.
3. All punchlist items for the AUMS and equipment are corrected.
4. The test procedures reviewed and approved.

5. Safeties and operating ranges reviewed.

D. The following testing shall be included:
   1. Demonstrate reporting of data and alarm conditions for each point and ensure that alarms are received at the assigned location, including Site Data Collection Device.
   2. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended application.
   3. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the reports are executed in correct manner.
   4. Demonstrate that the meter readings are accurate using portable NIST traceable portable devices and calibrated valves in the piping system
   5. Demonstrate that the systems perform during power loss and resumption of power.

E. Copper cables: Contractor shall provide all necessary testing equipment to test all copper network circuit cables. Tests shall conform to EIA/TIA 568B Permanent Link testing criteria. All testers are to be EIA/TIA 568B, Level IIe compliant. The primary field test parameters are:
   1. Wire map: The wire map test is intended to verify pair to pin termination at each end and check for installation connectivity errors. For each of the conductors in the cable, the wire map indicates:
      a. Continuity to the remote end
      b. Shorts between any two or more conductors
      c. Crossed pairs
      d. Reversed pairs
      e. Split pairs
      f. Any other mis-wiring
   2. Length requirements: The maximum physical length of the basic link shall be 94 meters (including test equipment cords).
   3. Insertion Loss: Worst case insertion loss relative to the maximum insertion loss allowed shall be reported.
   4. Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss: Field tests of NEXT shall be performed at both ends of the test configuration.
   5. Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss

6. Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT: Field tests of ELFEXT shall be performed at both ends of the test configuration
7. Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT): Must be determined from both ends of the cable. Power sum Near End Crosstalk is not a category 3 parameter. For all frequencies from 1 to 100 MHz, the category 5e PSELFEXT of the cabling shall be measured in accordance with annex E of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2 and shall meet the values determined using equations (12) and (13) for the permanent link. PSELFEXT is not a required category 3 measurement parameter.
8. Return loss: Includes all the components of the link. The limits are based on the category of components and cable lengths. Return loss must be tested at both ends of the cable. Cabling return loss is not a required measurement for category 3 cabling.
9. Propagation delay and delay skew: Propagation delay is the time it takes for a signal to propagate from one end to the other. Propagation delay shall be measured in accordance with annex D of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568 B.2. The maximum propagation delay for all category permanent link configurations shall not exceed 498 ns measured at 10 MHz. Delay skew is a measurement of the signaling delay difference from the fastest pair to the slowest. Delay skew shall be measured in accordance with annex D of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2. The maximum delay skew for all category permanent link configurations shall not exceed 44 ns.
10. Administration: In addition to Pass/Fail indications, measured values of test parameters should be recorded in the administration system. Any reconfiguration of link components after testing may change the performance of the link and thus invalidates previous test results. Such links shall require retesting to regain conformance.
11. Test equipment connectors and cords: Adapter cords that are qualified and determined by the test equipment manufacturer to be suitable for permanent link measurements shall be used to attach the field tester to the permanent link under consideration.
12. Test setup: The permanent link test configuration is to be used by installers and users of data telecommunications systems to verify the performance of permanently installed cabling. A schematic representation of the permanent link is illustrated in figure 1. The

permanent link consists of up to 90 m (295 ft) of horizontal cabling and one connection at each end and may also include an optional transition/consolidation point connection. The permanent link excludes both the cable portion of the field test instrument cord and the connection to the field test instrument.

13. Replace or repair and cables, connectors, and/or terminations found to be defective.
14. Repair, replace, and/or re-work any or all defective components to achieve cabling tests which meet or exceed 568B permanent link requirements prior to acceptance of the installation or payment for services.

F. Optical Fiber cables: Contractor shall provide all necessary testing equipment to test all optical fiber cables.

1. Attenuation Testing:
   a. Singlemode testing shall conform to TIA/EIA 526-7 Method A.1 single jumper reference and TIA/EIA 568-B-1 requirements for link segment testing.
   b. Multimode testing shall conform to TIA/EIA 526-14-A Method B single jumper reference and TIA/EIA 568-B-1 requirements for link segment testing.
   c. Attenuation testing shall be performed in one direction at each operating wavelength.
   d. Testing of backbone fiber optic cabling shall be performed from main telecommunications room to each telecommunications room.
   e. Testing of horizontal fiber optic cabling shall be performed from telecommunications room to station outlet location.
   f. Tester shall be capable of recording and reporting test reading in an electronic format.
2. OTDR Testing:
   a. OTDR testing is required on all backbone fiber optic cables
   b. The test shall be preformed as per the EIA/TIA 455-61.
   c. Multimode testing shall be performed with a minimum 80 meter launch cable.
   d. Singlemode testing shall be performed with a minimum of 500 meter launch cable.
   e. Tests shall be performed on each fiber in each direction at both operating wavelengths.

3. Test report data shall reference cables by cable labeling standards. Tests shall be submitted on a 1.5mb, 3.5" DOS formatted floppy disk. Contractor shall provide tests in the native file format of the tester. Contractor shall provide all software needed to view, print, and edit tests.
4. Replace or repair and defective cables, connectors, terminations, etc.
5. Mated connector pairs shall have no more than 0.5dB loss. Fusion splices shall have no more than .15dB loss per splice. Cable attenuation shall be no more than 2% more than the attenuation of the cable on the reel as certified at the factory. Repair, replace, and/or rework any or all defective components to achieve specified test results prior to acceptance of the installation or payment for services.

G. Wireless Modems: Test system by sending 100,000 commands. Frame error rate shall not be greater than 5 out 100,000 commands.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained engineer or technician for a total of two four-hour classes to instruct designated Facility Information Technologies personnel. Instruction shall include cross connection, corrective, and preventive maintenance of the wired network system and connectivity equipment.

B. Before the System can be accepted by the VA, this training must be provided and executed. Training will be scheduled at the convenience of the Facilities Contracting Officer and Chief of Engineering Service.

C. On-site start-up and training of the advanced utility metering system shall include a complete working demonstration of the system with simulation of possible operating conditions that may be encountered.
1. Include any documentation and hands-on exercises necessary to enable electrical and mechanical operations personnel to assume full operating responsibility for the advanced utility monitoring system after completion of the training period.

D. Include 6 days on-site start-up assistance and 3 days on-site training in two sessions separated by minimum 1 month.

E. Regularly schedule and make available factory training for VA staff training on all aspects of advanced utility metering system including:

1. Comprehensive software and hardware setup, configuration, and operation.
2. Advanced monitoring and data reporting.
3. Advanced power quality and disturbance monitoring.

F. Before the system is accepted by the VA, the contractor shall walk-through the installation with the VA's representative and the design engineer to verify proper installation. The contractor may be requested to open enclosures and terminal compartments to verify cable labeling and/or installation compliance.

G. As-built drawings shall be provided noting the exact cable path and cable labeling information. Drawings in .DWG format will be available to the contractor. As-builts shall be submitted to the VA on disk saved as .DXF or .DWG files. Redline hardcopies shall be provided as well. CAD generated as-built information shall be shown on a new layer named AS_BUILT.

----- END -----

SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.

B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.

C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

D. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. The latest International Building Code (IBC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.

B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety

requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
   a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
   b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
   c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, and shall have superior quality and freshness.

B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied with:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COR a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to the manufacturer's performing of the factory tests.
2. When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the equipment manufacturer's certified test reports to the COR fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.
3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness factory re-testing.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.

1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.

3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. All electrical work shall comply with requirements of the latest NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, NFPA 99, NFPA 110, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J – General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K – Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S – Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.

B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. However, energized electrical work may be performed only for the non-destructive and non-invasive diagnostic testing(s), or when scheduled outage poses an imminent hazard to patient care, safety, or physical security. In such case, all aspects of energized electrical work, such as the availability of appropriate/correct personal protective equipment (PPE) and the use of PPE, shall comply with the latest NFPA 70E, as well as the following requirements:

1. Only Qualified Person(s) shall perform energized electrical work. Supervisor of Qualified Person(s) shall witness the work of its entirety to ensure compliance with safety requirements and approved work plan.
2. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor and the Qualified Person(s) who is designated to perform the work shall visually inspect, verify and confirm that the work area and electrical equipment can safely accommodate the work involved.
3. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor shall develop and submit a job specific work plan, and energized electrical work request to the COR, and Medical Center’s Chief Engineer or his/her designee. At the minimum, the

work plan must include relevant information such as proposed work schedule, area of work, description of work, name(s) of Supervisor and Qualified Person(s) performing the work, equipment to be used, procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.

4. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has obtained written approval of the work plan, and the energized electrical work request from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. The Contractor shall make these approved documents present and available at the time and place of energized electrical work.
5. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has invited and received acknowledgment from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee to witness the work.

D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.

C. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles

such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.

B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Match those indicated on the one-line diagram and panel schedules and shall also indicate voltage as follows: laminated orange phenolic resin with white letters "277/480 Volt" for 480 volt systems, provide blue with white letters "120/208 Volt" for 208 volt systems. Secure nameplates with screws.

C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by the latest NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:

1. Nominal system voltage.
2. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

3. Arc flash boundary.
4. Available arc flash incident energy and the corresponding working distance.
5. Minimum arc rating of clothing.
6. Site-specific level of PPE.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.

C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.

D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
2. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion, etc.) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be

properly reviewed. Include sufficient fabrication information so that appropriate mounting and securing provisions may be designed and attached to the equipment.

3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
4. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:

1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
   a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
   b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
   c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
   d. Installation instructions.
   e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
   f. Diagrams and illustrations.
   g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
   h. Performance data.
   i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list

shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.

j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.

G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.

H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:

1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
4. Duct sealing compound.
5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.

B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer’s representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.

C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests for

the equipment. Repair, replacement, and re-testing shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

1.15 WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

1.16 INSTRUCTION

A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.

B. Furnish the services of competent and factory-trained instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be factory-trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.

E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of conductors and cables in manholes and ducts.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Submit the following data for approval:
      1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
      2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.
2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid Electrical Insulating Materials

D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-14.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-14.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-13.....Wire Connectors

486C-13.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-15.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems

486E-15.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cables

514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with ASTM, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.

B. All conductors shall be copper.

C. Single Conductor and Cable:

1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

D. Color Code:

1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
   a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
   b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
   c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
5. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

6. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COR.
7. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES

A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.

B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:

1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated steel.

D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
1. Long barrel "butt-splice" or "sleeve" type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.

E. Underground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation. Listed for wet locations, and approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

F. Underground Splices for No. 8 AWG and Larger:

1. Mechanical type, of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material. Listed for wet locations, and approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.

G. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zinc-plated steel.

2.4 CONTROL WIRING

A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.

B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.

C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.

D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.

E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.

F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.

G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.

H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.

I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:

1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.

K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES

A. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.

B. Fireproofing:

1. Install fireproofing on low-voltage conductors where the low-voltage conductors are installed in the same manholes with medium-voltage conductors.
2. Use fireproofing tape as specified in Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES, and apply the tape in a single layer, half-lapped, or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (1 inch) into each duct.

3. Secure the fireproofing tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.3 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.

B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

3.5 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

3.6 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

3.7 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.

B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.8 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.

B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.

C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.9 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
2. Electrical tests:
   a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
   b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
   c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.

B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.

C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
2. Test Reports:
   a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the COR.

3. Certifications:
   a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-13.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B3-13.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-12.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-15.....National Electrical Safety Code

99-15.....Health Care Facilities

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-14 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-14 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-13 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors

shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.

C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

2.2 GROUND RODS

A. Stainless steel, 19 mm (0.75 inch) diameter by 3 M (10 feet) long.

B. Quantity of rods shall be as shown on the drawings, and as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE

A. Concrete encased electrode shall be No. 4 AWG bare copper wire, installed per NEC.

2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS

A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.

B. Above Grade:

1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks. Ground bars shall have minimum dimensions of 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 19 mm (0.75 inch)

wide, with length as required or as shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.7 GROUNDING BUS BAR

A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 100 mm (4 inches) high in cross-section, length as shown on the drawings, with hole size, quantity, and spacing per detail shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.

B. System Grounding:

1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.

C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

D. For patient care area electrical power system grounding, conform to the latest NFPA 70 and 99.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.

B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
   1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.
   2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.

C. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers, Engine-Generators, Automatic Transfer Switches, and other electrical equipment:
   1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
   2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

D. Transformers:
   1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary. Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.
   2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the nearest component of the grounding electrode system.

3.4 RACEWAY

A. Conduit Systems:
   1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
   2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
   3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
   4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect

bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Wireway Systems:

1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).

E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.

G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

H. Raised Floors: Provide bonding for all raised floor components as shown on the drawings.

I. Panelboard Bonding in Patient Care Areas: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panel boards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than No. 10 AWG, installed in rigid metal conduit.

3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS

A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.6 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the medical gas piping and medical vacuum piping at the outlets directly to the patient ground bus.

3.7 MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING

A. Provide ground bus bar and mounting hardware at each main electrical room where incoming feeders are terminated, as shown on the drawings. Connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring, as shown on the drawings.

3.8 GROUND RESISTANCE

A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.

B. Grounding system resistance shall comply with the electric utility company ground resistance requirements.

3.9 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 610 mm (24 inches) below final grade.

B. For indoor installations, leave 100 mm (4 inches) of each rod exposed.

C. Where buried or permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure-type ground connectors.

D. Where rock or impenetrable soil prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified ground resistance.

3.10 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.

B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.

B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Size and location of main feeders.
   b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
   c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
   d. Submit the following data for approval:
      1) Raceway types and sizes.

2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.

3) Junction and pull boxes, types and sizes.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:

a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

S100-12.....North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

C80.1-15.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit

C80.3-15.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing

C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit

FB1-14.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

FB2.10-13.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic Tubing)

FB2.20-14.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical Conduit and Cable

TC-2-13.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit

TC-3-13.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit

5-16.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel

50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-13.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

514C-14.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

651-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings

651A-11.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing

1242-14.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (0.5-inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:

1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch).
2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and NEMA C80.1.
3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and NEMA C80.6.
4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and NEMA C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.

5. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
7. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
8. Surface Metal Raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
   b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
   c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
   d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
   e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
   f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
   a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, NEMA C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Setscrew Couplings and Connectors: Use setscrews of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point, to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.

d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.

e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

4. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:

a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.

5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:

a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.

b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.

6. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.

7. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.

8. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:

a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.

b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.

c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.

d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:

1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.

2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.

3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
1. Comply with UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.

F. Metal Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:
1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the COR where working space is limited.

B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. In accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.

B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.

C. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
8. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
12. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.
13. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.

D. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the COR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
   a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
   b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
   a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
   b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
   c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (0.75-inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
2. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1.8 M (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
6. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at least 457 mm (18 inches). Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
B. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
G. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.
H. Painting:
   1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
   2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6 M (20 feet) intervals in between.

3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION

Refer to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

A. Use rigid steel conduit only.
B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

A. Use rigid steel or IMC conduits unless as shown on drawings.

B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.

C. Use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.

D. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.

B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.

C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit. Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding

jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.

C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

D. Seismic Areas: In seismic areas, provide conduits rigidly secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with junction boxes on both sides of the joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with 375 mm (15 inches) of slack flexible conduit. Flexible conduit shall have a copper bonding jumper installed.

3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.

B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.

C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.

E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:

1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
2. Existing Construction:
   a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.
   b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
   c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.

G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.

J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.

K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.11 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:

1. Flush-mounted.
2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.

B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.

C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.

D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.

F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.

G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.

H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."

I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 41
UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of underground ducts and raceways, and precast manholes and pullboxes to form a complete underground electrical raceway system.

B. The terms "duct" and "conduit" are used interchangeably in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, and pullboxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

b. Submit information on manholes, pullboxes, ducts, and hardware. Submit manhole plan and elevation drawings, showing openings, pulling irons, cable supports, cover, ladder, sump, and other accessories.

c. Proposed deviations from the drawings shall be clearly marked on the submittals. If it is necessary to locate manholes, pullboxes, or duct banks at locations other than shown on the drawings, show

the proposed locations accurately on scaled site drawings, and submit to the COR for approval prior to construction.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

318-14/318M-14.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete & Commentary

SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

77-14.....Underground Enclosure Integrity

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C478 REV A-15.....Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

C858-10.....Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures

C990-09.....Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

TC 2-13.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit

TC 3-15.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit And Tubing

TC 6 & 8-13.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installations

TC 9-04.....Fittings For Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installation

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-15.....National Electrical Safety Code

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel

467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

651-11.....Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings

651A-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRE-CAST CONCRETE MANHOLES AND HARDWARE

A. Structure: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically-poured walls and bottom. Frame and cover shall form top of manhole.

B. Cable Supports:

1. Cable stanchions shall be hot-rolled, heavy duty, hot-dipped galvanized "T" section steel, 56 mm (2.25 inches) x 6 mm (0.25 inch) in size, and punched with 14 holes on 38 mm (1.5 inches) centers for attaching cable arms.
2. Cable arms shall be 5 mm (0.1875 inch) gauge, hot-rolled, hot-dipped galvanized sheet steel, pressed to channel shape. Arms shall be approximately 63 mm (2.5 inches) wide x 350 mm (14 inches) long.
3. Insulators for cable supports shall be porcelain, and shall be saddle type or type that completely encircles the cable.
4. Equip each cable stanchion with one spare cable arm, with three spare insulators for future use.

C. Ladder: Aluminum with 400 mm (16 inches) rung spacing. Provide securely-mounted ladder for every manhole over 1.2 M (4 feet) deep.

D. Ground Rod Sleeve: Provide a 75 mm (3 inches) PVC sleeve in manhole floors so that a driven ground rod may be installed.

E. Sump: Provide 305 mm x 305 mm (12 inches x 12 inches) covered sump frame and grated cover.

2.2 PULLBOXES

A. General: Size as indicated on the drawings. Provide pullboxes with weatherproof, non-skid covers with recessed hook eyes, secured with corrosion- and tamper-resistant hardware. Cover material shall be identical to pullbox material. Covers shall have molded lettering, ELECTRIC or SIGNAL as applicable. Pullboxes shall comply with the requirements of ANSI 77 Tier 22 loading. Provide pulling irons, 22 mm

(0.875 inch) diameter galvanized steel bar with exposed triangular-shaped opening.

D. Concrete Pullboxes: Shall be monolithically-poured reinforced concrete.

2.3 DUCTS

A. Number and sizes shall be as shown on the drawings.

B. Ducts (concrete-encased):

1. Plastic Duct:

a. UL 651 and 651A Schedule 40 PVC conduit.

b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 90° C (194° F) rated conductors.

2. Conduit Spacers: Prefabricated plastic.

C. Ducts (direct-burial):

1. Plastic duct:

a. Schedule 80 PVC or HDPE conduit.

b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 75° C (167° F) rated conductors.

2. Rigid metal conduit: UL 6 and NEMA RN1 galvanized rigid metal, half-lap wrapped with 10 mil PVC tape.

2.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground Rods and Ground Wire: Per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

2.5 WARNING TAPE

A. 4-mil polyethylene 75 mm (3 inches) wide detectable tape, red with black letters, imprinted with "CAUTION - BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW" or similar.

2.6 PULL ROPE FOR SPARE DUCTS

A. Plastic with 890 N (200 lb) minimum tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANHOLE AND PULLBOX INSTALLATION

A. Assembly and installation shall be per the requirements of the manufacturer.

1. Install manholes and pullboxes level and plumb.

2. Units shall be installed on a 300 mm (12 inches) thick level bed of 90% compacted granular fill, well-graded from the 25 mm (1 inch) sieve to the No. 4 sieve. Granular fill shall be compacted with a minimum of four passes with a plate compactor.

B. Access: Ensure the top of frames and covers are flush with finished grade.

C. Grounding in Manholes:

1. Ground Rods in Manholes: Drive a ground rod into the earth, through the floor sleeve, after the manhole is set in place. Fill the sleeve with sealant to make a watertight seal. Rods shall protrude approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the manhole floor.
2. Install a No. 3/0 AWG bare copper ring grounding conductor around the inside perimeter of the manhole and anchor to the walls with metallic cable clips.
3. Connect the ring grounding conductor to the ground rod by an exothermic welding process.
4. Bond the ring grounding conductor to the duct bank equipment grounding conductors, the exposed non-current carrying metal parts of racks, sump covers, and like items in the manholes with a minimum No. 6 AWG bare copper jumper using an exothermic welding process.

3.2 TRENCHING

A. Before performing trenching work at existing facilities, a Ground Penetrating Radar Survey shall be carefully performed by a certified technician to reveal all existing underground ducts, conduits, cables, and other utility systems.

B. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.

C. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.

D. For Concrete-Encased Ducts:

1. After excavation of the trench, stakes shall be driven in the bottom of the trench at 1.2 M (4 feet) intervals to establish the grade and route of the duct bank.
2. Pitch the trenches uniformly toward manholes or both ways from high points between manholes for the required duct line drainage. Avoid pitching the ducts toward buildings wherever possible.
3. The walls of the trench may be used to form the side walls of the duct bank, provided that the soil is self-supporting and that the concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions. Forms are required where the soil is not self-supporting.

4. After the concrete-encased duct has sufficiently cured, the trench shall be backfilled to grade with earth, and appropriate warning tape installed.

E. Individual conduits to be installed under existing paved areas and roads that cannot be disturbed shall be jacked into place using rigid metal conduit, or bored using plastic utilities duct or PVC conduit, as approved by the COR.

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements:

1. Ducts shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. Join and terminate ducts with fittings recommended by the manufacturer.
3. Slope ducts to drain towards manholes and pullboxes, and away from building and equipment entrances. Pitch not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in 30 M (100 feet).
4. Underground conduit stub-ups and sweeps to equipment inside of buildings shall be galvanized rigid metal conduit half-lap wrapped with PVC tape, and shall extend a minimum of 1.5 M (5 feet) outside the building foundation. Tops of conduits below building slab shall be minimum 610 mm (24 inches) below bottom of slab.
5. Stub-ups and sweeps to equipment mounted on outdoor concrete slabs shall be galvanized rigid metal conduit half-lap wrapped with PVC tape, and shall extend a minimum of 1.5 M (5 feet) away from the edge of slab.
6. Install insulated grounding bushings on the conduit terminations.
7. Radius for sweeps shall be sufficient to accomplish pulls without damage. Minimum radius shall be six times conduit diameter.
8. All multiple conduit runs shall have conduit spacers. Spacers shall securely support and maintain uniform spacing of the duct assembly a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) above the bottom of the trench during the concrete pour. Spacer spacing shall not exceed 1.5 M (5 feet). Secure spacers to ducts and earth to prevent floating during concrete pour. Provide nonferrous tie wires to prevent displacement of the ducts during concrete pour. Tie wires shall not act as substitute for spacers.

9. Duct lines shall be installed no less than 300 mm (12 inches) from other utility systems, such as water, sewer, chilled water.
10. Clearances between individual ducts:
    a. For similar services, not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
    b. For power and signal services, not less than 150 mm (6 inches).
11. Duct lines shall terminate at window openings in manhole walls as shown on the drawings. All ducts shall be fitted with end bells.
12. Couple the ducts with proper couplings. Stagger couplings in rows and layers to ensure maximum strength and rigidity of the duct bank.
13. Keep ducts clean of earth, sand, or gravel, and seal with tapered plugs upon completion of each portion of the work.
14. Spare Ducts: Where spare ducts are shown, they shall have a nylon pull rope installed. They shall be capped at each end and labeled as to location of the other end.
15. Duct Identification: Place continuous strip of warning tape approximately 300 mm (12 inches) above ducts before backfilling trenches. Warning tape shall be preprinted with proper identification.
16. Duct Sealing: Seal ducts, including spare ducts, at building entrances and at outdoor terminations for equipment, with a suitable non-hardening compound to prevent the entrance of foreign objects and material, moisture, and gases.
17. Use plastic ties to secure cables to insulators on cable arms. Use minimum two ties per cable per insulator.

B. Concrete-Encased Ducts:
1. Install concrete-encased ducts for medium-voltage systems, low-voltage systems, and signal systems, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
2. Duct banks shall be single or multiple duct assemblies encased in concrete. Ducts shall be uniform in size and material throughout the installation.
3. Tops of concrete-encased ducts shall be:
    a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
    b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.

c. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.

d. Conduits crossing under grade slab construction joints shall be installed a minimum of 1.2 M (4 feet) below slab.

4. Extend the concrete envelope encasing the ducts not less than 75 mm (3 inches) beyond the outside walls of the outer ducts.

5. Within 3 M (10 feet} of building and manhole wall penetrations, install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope to provide protection against vertical shearing.

6. Install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope of all ducts underneath roadways and parking areas.

7. Where new ducts and concrete envelopes are to be joined to existing manholes, pullboxes, ducts, and concrete envelopes, make the joints with the proper fittings and fabricate the concrete envelopes to ensure smooth durable transitions.

8. Duct joints in concrete may be placed side by side horizontally, but shall be staggered at least 150 mm (6 inches) vertically.

9. Pour each run of concrete envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous pour. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 19 mm (0.75 inch) reinforcing rod dowels extending 450 mm (18 inches) into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.

10. Pour concrete so that open spaces are uniformly filled. Do not agitate with power equipment unless approved by COR.

C. Direct-Burial Ducts:

1. Install direct-burial ducts only where shown on the drawings. Provide direct-burial ducts only for low-voltage power and lighting branch circuits.

2. Tops of ducts shall be:

a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.

b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.

c. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.

3. Do not kink the ducts. Compaction shall not deform the ducts.

D. Connections to Manholes: Ducts connecting to manholes shall be flared to have an enlarged cross-section to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section shall be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 300 mm (12 inches) in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the manhole shall be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct and the wall of the manhole. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to ensure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.

E. Connections to Existing Manholes: For duct connections to existing manholes, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve the steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.

F. Connections to Existing Ducts: Where connections to existing ducts are indicated, excavate around the ducts as necessary. Cut off the ducts and remove loose concrete from inside before installing new ducts. Provide a reinforced-concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new ducts, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks.

G. Partially-Completed Ducts: During construction, wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed ducts with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) back into the envelope and a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 75 mm (3 inches) from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately 300 mm (12 inches) apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during pouring of concrete.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Duct Testing and Cleaning:

1. Upon completion of the duct installation, a standard flexible mandrel shall be pulled through each duct to loosen particles of earth, sand, or foreign material left in the duct, and to test for out-of-round conditions.

2. The mandrel shall be not less than 300 mm (12 inches) long, and shall have a diameter not less than 13 mm (0.5 inch) less than the inside diameter of the duct. A brush with stiff bristles shall then be pulled through each duct to remove the loosened particles. The diameter of the brush shall be the same as, or slightly larger than, the diameter of the duct.
3. If testing reveals obstructions or out-of-round conditions, the Contractor shall replace affected section(s) of duct and retest to the satisfaction of the COR.
4. Mandrel pulls shall be witnessed by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electrical systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 26 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA’s Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 26, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The Facility electrical systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of Electrical systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electrical systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electrical systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the

Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 26 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be

scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 26 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

E. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fluorescent ballasts and LED drivers for use with manual dimming controls.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including

technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WD 1-99(R2015).....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices

WD 6-16 .....Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-18.....Health Care Facilities

D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

5-16.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings

20-10.....General-Use Snap Switches

231-16.....Power Outlets

467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

498-17.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles

943-16.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

1449-14.....Surge Protective Devices

1472-15.....Solid State Dimming Controls

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.

1. Mounting straps shall be nickel plated brass, brass, nickel plated steel or galvanize steel with break-off plaster ears, and shall

include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.

2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.

B. Duplex Receptacles – Hospital-grade: shall be listed for hospital grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.

1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.
3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
   a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
4. Ground Fault Current Interrupter (GFCI) Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring. GFCI receptacles shall be self-test receptacles in accordance with UL 943.
   a. Ground fault interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, self-test, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
   b. Self-test function shall be automatically initiated within 5 seconds after power is activated to the receptacles. Self-test function shall be periodically and automatically performed every 3 hours or less.
   c. End-of-life indicator light shall be a persistent flashing or blinking light to indicate that the GFCI receptacle is no longer in service.
5. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Receptacles:
   a. Bodies shall be ivory in color.

1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.
2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.

C. Duplex Receptacles – Non-hospital Grade: shall be the same as duplex receptacles – hospital grade in accordance with sections 2.1A and 2.1B of this specification, except for the hospital grade listing.
   1. Bodies shall be ivory nylon.

D. Receptacles – 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.

E. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

F. Surge Protective (TVSS) Receptacles shall have integral surge suppression in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground modes.
   1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 Volts, and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 210 Joules.
   2. Active TVSS Indication: LED, visible in face of device to indicate device is active or no longer in service.

G. Cable Reel Receptacles:
   1. Reel shall have a heavy-duty spring motor, with self-contained rewind power and non-sparking ratchet assembly, a 4-way roller and adjustable cable stop, and a safety chain. Reel shall lock when desired cable has been payed out, and unlock and retract when cable is pulled to release lock.
   2. Reel shall be provided with minimum 40 foot [12m] cable rated for 20 amperes with required phase conductors, neutral, and equipment grounding conductor. Provide device with NEMA configuration as shown.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.

1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plasters ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL

A. Electronic full-wave manual slide dimmer with on/off switch and audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Manual dimming controls shall be fully compatible with LED dimming driver and be approved by the driver manufacturer, shall operate over full specified dimming range, and shall not degrade the performance or rated life of the electronic dimming ballast and lamp.

C. Provide single-pole, three-way or four-way, as shown on the drawings.

D. Manual dimming control and faceplates shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified.

2.4 WALL PLATES

A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type smooth nylon. Oversize plates are not acceptable.

B. Color shall be ivory unless otherwise specified.

C. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.

D. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.

E. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: Wall plates shall be red nylon with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) white letters.

2.5 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Shall have the following features:

1. Enclosures:

a. Thickness of steel shall be not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) for base and cover. Nominal dimensions shall be 40 mm x 70 mm (1-1/2 inches by 2-3/4 inches) with inside cross sectional area not less than 2250 square mm (3-1/2 square inches). The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel finish.

2. Receptacles shall be duplex, hospital grade. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this Section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
3. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, receptacle spacing shall be 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
4. Conductors shall be as specified in Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLE.
5. Installation fittings shall be the manufacturer’s standard bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, elbows, and other components as required for a complete system.
6. Bond the assemblies to the branch circuit conduit system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.

B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.

C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.

E. Provide barriers in multi-gang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.

F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.

G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to

locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.

H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.

I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.

J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.

K. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.

L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.

M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform manufacturer’s required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and the latest NFPA 99. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
   a. Inspect physical and electrical conditions.
   b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
   c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
   d. Test GFCI receptacles.
2. Receptacle testing in the Patient Care Spaces, such as retention force of the grounding blade of each receptacle, shall comply with the latest NFPA 99.

---END---

SECTION 26 29 11
MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of motor controllers, including all low- and medium-voltage motor controllers and manual motor controllers, indicated as motor controllers in this section, and low-voltage variable speed motor controllers.

B. Motor controllers, whether furnished with the equipment specified in other sections or otherwise (with the exception of elevator motor controllers specified in Division 14 and fire pump controllers specified in Division 21), shall meet this specification and all related specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, overcurrent protection devices, overload

relays, sizes of enclosures, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking, and accessories.

c. Certification from the manufacturer that representative motor controllers have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.

1) Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.

2) Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.

3) Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.

4) Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of overload relays for the motor controllers.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the manufacturer that the motor controllers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the motor controllers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

519-14.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems

C37.90.1-12.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus

C. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-15.....International Building Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 1-00(R2015).....Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements

ICS 1.1-84(R2015).....Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation and Maintenance of Solid State Control

ICS 2-00(R2005).....Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts

ICS 4-15.....Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks

ICS 6-93(R2016).....Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

ICS 7-14.....Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-Speed Drives

ICS 7.1-14.....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Operation of Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

508A-13.....Industrial Control Panels

508C-16.....Power Conversion Equipment

1449-14.....Surge Protective Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Motor controllers shall comply with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Motor controllers shall be separately enclosed, unless part of another assembly. For installation in motor control centers, provide plug-in, draw-out type motor controllers up through NEMA size 4. NEMA size 5 and above require bolted connections.

C. Motor controllers shall be combination type, with magnetic controller per Paragraph 2.3 below and with fused switch disconnecting means, with external operating handle with lock-open padlocking positions and ON-OFF position indicator.

1. Fused Switches:
   a. Quick-make, quick-break type.
   b. Minimum duty rating shall be NEMA classification General Duty (GD) for 240 Volts and NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 Volts.
   c. Horsepower rated, and shall have the following features:
      1) Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
      2) An arc chute for each pole.
      3) Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified or as shown on the drawings.

D. Enclosures:
   1. Enclosures shall be NEMA-type rated 1, 3R, or 12 as indicated on the drawings or as required per the installed environment.
   2. Enclosure doors shall be interlocked to prevent opening unless the disconnecting means is open. A "defeater" mechanism shall allow for inspection by qualified personnel with the disconnect means closed. Provide padlocking provisions.
   3. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and factory primed prior to applying light gray baked enamel finish.

E. Motor control circuits:
   1. Shall operate at not more than 120 Volts.
   2. Shall be grounded, except where the equipment manufacturer recommends that the control circuits be isolated.
   3. For each motor operating over 120 Volts, incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure.
   4. Incorporate primary and secondary overcurrent protection for the control power transformers.

F. Overload relays:
   1. Thermal type. Devices shall be NEMA type.
   2. One for each pole.
   3. External overload relay reset pushbutton on the door of each motor controller enclosure.

4. Overload relays shall be matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
5. Thermal overload relays shall be tamperproof, not affected by vibration, manual reset, sensitive to single-phasing, and shall have selectable trip classes of 10, 20 and 30.

G. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular controller. H-O-A switch shall be operable without opening enclosure door. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor controllers.

H. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120 Volt, electronic time-delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10 minutes, with transient protection. Time-delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.

I. Unless noted otherwise, equip each motor controller with not less than two normally open (N.O.) and two normally closed (N.C.) auxiliary contacts.

J. Provide green (RUN) and red (STOP) pilot lights.

K. Motor controllers incorporated within equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.

L. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other specification sections, shall also apply.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.

B. Manual motor controllers shall have the following features:
1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for induction motors, rated in horsepower.
2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, on-off operator, red pilot light, normally open auxiliary contacts.

C. Fractional horsepower manual motor controllers shall have the following features:
1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, red pilot light, and toggle operator.

2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.

B. Controllers shall be general-purpose, Class A magnetic controllers for induction motors rated in horsepower. Minimum NEMA size 0.

C. Where combination motor controllers are used, combine controller with protective or disconnect device in a common enclosure.

D. Provide phase loss protection for each controller, with contacts to de-energize the controller upon loss of any phase.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide full voltage non-reversing across-the-line mechanisms for motors less than 75 HP, closed by coil action and opened by gravity. For motors 75 HP and larger, provide reduced-voltage or variable speed controllers as shown on the drawings. Equip controllers with 120 VAC coils and individual control transformer unless otherwise noted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install motor controllers in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. In seismic areas, motor controllers shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.

C. Install manual motor controllers in flush enclosures in finished areas.

D. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and electronic overload relay pickup and trip ranges.

E. Program variable speed motor controllers per the manufacturer's instructions and in coordination with other trades so that a complete and functional system is delivered.

F. Adjust trip settings of circuit breakers and motor circuit protectors with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficiency motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify COTR before increasing settings.

G. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers at 50 percent of line voltage.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.

d. Verify that circuit breaker, motor circuit protector, and fuse sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.

e. Verify overload relay ratings are correct.

f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.

h. Test all control and safety features of the motor controllers.

i. For low-voltage variable speed motor controllers, final programming and connections shall be by a factory-trained technician. Set all programmable functions of the variable speed motor controllers to meet the requirements and conditions of use.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses for each motor controller.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for two 4-hour training periods for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the motor controllers, on the dates requested by the COTR.

---END---

SECTION 26 29 21
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

1.2 RELATED WORK

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.

E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Submit the following data for approval:
      1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.
   c. Certification from the manufacturer that representative enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be

based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Manuals:
   a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.
      1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
      2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-15.....International Building Code

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
FU l-12.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
KS l-13.....Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
98-16.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches

248 1-11.....Low Voltage Fuses

489-13.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.

C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.

D. Shall have the following features:

1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
3. An arc chute for each pole.
4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
9. Enclosures:
   a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
   b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
   c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.

2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

2.3 FUSED SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES

A. Shall be the same as fused switches, and shall be NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD).

2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.

B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

2.5 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Shall be in accordance with NEMA FU 1.

B. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.

C. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.

D. Control Circuits: Class CC, time delay.

2.6 SEPARATELY-ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Enclosures shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they shall be the NEMA type most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer’s instructions.

B. In seismic areas, enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.

C. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.

d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 SPARE PARTS

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 32 13
ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the low-voltage engine generators.

1.2 RELATED WORK

C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

E. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

I. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Requirements for hot piping and equipment insulation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. A factory-authorized representative shall be capable of providing emergency maintenance and repairs at the project site within 4 hours maximum of notification.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

A. Factory Tests shall be required.

B. Factory Tests shall be in accordance with Paragraph, MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirement:

1. Load Test: Shall include two hours while the engine generator is delivering 100% of the specified kW, and four hours while the engine generator is delivering 80% of the specified kW. During this test, record the following data at 20-minute intervals:

Time	Engine RPM	Oil Temperature Out
kW	Water Temperature In	Fuel Pressure
Voltage	Water Temperature Out	Oil Pressure

Amperes	Oil Temperature In	Ambient Temperature

2. Cold Start Test: Record time required for the engine generator to develop specified voltage, frequency, and kW load from a standstill condition with engine at ambient temperature.
3. The manufacturer shall furnish fuel, load banks, testing instruments, and all other equipment necessary to perform these tests.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Scaled drawings, showing plan views, side views, elevations, and cross-sections.
2. Diagrams:
   a. Control system diagrams, control sequence diagrams or tables, wiring diagrams, interconnections diagrams (between engine generators, automatic transfer switches, paralleling switchgear, local control cubicles, remote annunciator panels, and fuel storage tanks, as applicable), and other like items.
3. Technical Data:
   a. Published ratings, catalog cuts, pictures, and manufacturer's specifications for engine generator, governor, voltage regulator, radiator, muffler, dampers, day tank, pumps, fuel tank, batteries and charger, jacket heaters, torsional vibration, and control and supervisory equipment.
   b. Description of operation.
   c. Short-circuit current capacity and sub-transient reactance.
   d. Sound power level data.
4. Calculations:
   a. Calculated performance derations appropriate to installed environment.
5. Manuals:

a. When submitting the shop drawings, submit complete maintenance and operating manuals, to include the following:
   1) Technical data sheets.
   2) Wiring diagrams.
   3) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, and factory recommended periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
   4) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

6. Test Reports:
   a. Submit certified factory test reports for approval.
   b. Submit field test reports two weeks prior to the final inspection.

7. Certifications:
   a. Prior to fabrication of the engine generator, submit the following for approval:
      1) A certification in writing that an engine generator of the same model and configuration, with the same bore, stroke, number of cylinders, and equal or higher kW/kVA ratings as the proposed engine generator, has been operating satisfactorily with connected loads of not less than 75% of the specified kW/kVA rating, for not fewer than 2,000 hours without any failure of a crankshaft, camshaft, piston, valve, injector, or governor system.
      2) A certification in writing that devices and circuits will be incorporated to protect the voltage regulator and other components of the engine generator during operation at speeds other than the rated RPM while performing maintenance. Submit thorough descriptions of any precautions necessary to protect the voltage regulator and other components of the system during operation of the engine generator at speeds other than the rated RPM.
      3) A certification from the engine manufacturer stating that the engine exhaust emissions meet the applicable federal, state,

and local regulations and restrictions. At a minimum, this certification shall include emission factors for criteria pollutants including nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, particulate matter, sulfur dioxide, non-methane hydrocarbon, and hazardous air pollutants (HPAs).

b. Prior to installation of the engine generator at the job site, submit certified factory test data.

c. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit the following.

1) Certification by the manufacturer that the engine generators conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

2) Certification by the Contractor that the engine generators have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Engine generators shall withstand shipping and handling stresses in addition to the electrical and mechanical stresses which occur during operation of the system. Protect radiator core with wood sheet.

B. Store the engine generators in a location approved by the COR.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Job conditions shall conform to the arrangements and details shown on the drawings. The dimensions, enclosures, and arrangements of the engine generator system shall permit the operating personnel to safely and conveniently operate and maintain the system in the space designated for installation.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):

A53/A53M-20.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black, and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless

B88-20.....Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B88M-20.....Specification for Seamless Copper water Tube (Metric)

D975-21.....Diesel Fuel Oils

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

C37.13-15.....Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used In Enclosures

C37.90.1-12.....Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus

D. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-21.....International Building Code

E. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

8528-1-18.....Reciprocating Internal Combustion Engine-Driven Alternate Current Generating Sets - Part 1: Application, Ratings and Performance

F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 6-93(R2016).....Enclosures

ICS 4-15.....Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks

MG 1-16.....Motor and Generators

MG 2-14.....Safety Standard and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

PB 2-11.....Dead-Front Distribution Switchboards

250-20.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

30-21.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

37-21.....Installations and Use of Stationary Combustion Engine and Gas Turbines

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-21.....Health Care Facilities

110-22.....Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

142-19.....Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids

467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

489-16.....Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

508-18.....Industrial Control Equipment

891-19.....Switchboards

1236-15.....Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries

2085-97.....Insulated Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids

2200-20.....Stationary Engine Generator Assemblies

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The engine generator system shall be in accordance with ASTM, ISO, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.

B. Provide a factory-assembled, wired (except for field connections), complete, fully automatic engine generator system, as well as all associate equipment and devices intended for the operating, control,

2.4 LUBRICATION OIL SYSTEM

A. Pressurized type.

B. Positive-displacement pump driven by engine crankshaft.

C. Full-flow strainer and full-flow or by-pass filters.

D. Filters shall be cleanable or replaceable type and shall remove particles as small as 3 microns without removing the additives in the oil. For by-pass filters, flow shall be diverted without flow interruption.

E. Extend lube oil sump drain line out through the skid base and terminate it with a drain valve and plug.

2.5 FUEL SYSTEM

A. Shall comply with NFPA 37 and NFPA 30, and have the following features:

1. Injection pump(s) and nozzles.
2. Plungers shall be carefully lapped for precision fit and shall not require any packing.
3. Filters or screens that require periodic cleaning or replacement shall not be permitted in the injection system assemblies.
4. Return surplus oil from the injectors to the main storage tank by gravity or a pump.
5. Filter System:
   a. Dual primary filters shall be located between the main fuel oil storage and day tank.

b. Secondary filters (engine-mounted) shall be located such that the oil will be thoroughly filtered before it reaches the injection system assemblies.

c. Filters shall be cleanable or replaceable type and shall entrap and remove water from oil as recommended by the engine manufacturer.

B. Day Tank:

1. Each engine generator shall be provided with a welded steel separate self-supporting day tank with double-wall fuel containment.
2. Each day tank shall have capacity to supply fuel to the engine for a as noted on drawings period at 100% rated load without being refilled, including fuel that is returned to the main fuel storage tank. The calculation of the capacity of each day tank shall incorporate the requirement to stop the supply of fuel into the day tank at 90% of the ultimate volume of the tank.
3. Secure, pipe, and connect the tank adequately for maximum protection from fire hazards, including oil leaks.
4. Incorporate a vent, drain cock, shutoff cocks, and gauge glass. Terminate the vent piping outdoors with mushroom vent cap.
5. Incorporate a float switch on the day tank to control the fuel oil transfer pump and to actuate an alarm in the engine generator control cubicle when the oil level in the tank drops below the level at which the transfer pump should start to refill the tank.
   a. The float switch contacts controlling the fuel oil transfer pump shall be set to energize the pump when the liquid level in the tank reaches one-third of the total volume of the tank.
   b. The float switch contacts that actuate the low fuel oil day tank alarm device shall be set to alarm and energize the second fuel transfer pump when the liquid level in the tank reaches one-quarter of the total volume of the tank.
6. Day tank and engine supply line elevations shall be below the elevation of the injector return outlet on the engine.

C. Fuel Transfer Pump - Main Storage Tank to Day Tank(s):

1. Electric motor-driven, duplex arrangement, close-coupled, single-stage, positive-displacement type with built-in pressure relief valves. When the fuel is used for cooling components of the fuel

injection system, the engine's fuel return line shall be returned to the main storage tank, rather than the day tank.

2. Include a heavy-duty automatic alternator and H-O-A switch to alternate sequence of pumps. Pumps shall be controlled with the float switch on the day tank and H-O-A selector switch such that the day tank will be refilled automatically when the oil level lowers to the low limit for the float switch. The H-O-A selector switches shall enable the pumps to be operated manually at any time.
3. For all engines, the related transfer pump and its electrical and plumbing connections shall be sized to provide a flow rate of at least four times the engine's fuel pumping rate.
4. Provide a manually-operated, rotary-type transfer pump connected in parallel with the electric motor-driven transfer pumps so that oil can be pumped to the day tank while the electric motor-driven pumps are inoperative.

D. Piping System: Black steel standard weight ASTM A-53 pipe and necessary valves and pressure gauges between:

1. The engine and the day tank as shown on the drawings.
2. The day tank and the supply and return connections at the underground storage tank as shown on the drawings. Connections at the engine shall be made with flexible piping suitable for the fuel furnished.

2.9 LUBRICATING OIL HEATER

A. Provide a thermostatically-controlled electric heater to automatically maintain the oil temperature within plus or minus 1.7 °C (3 °F) of the control temperature.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install concrete bases of dimensions shown on the drawings.

B. Installation of the engine generator shall comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with NFPA 110.

C. Mounting:

1. Support the base of engine generator on vibration isolators, each isolator bolted to the floor (pad), and the generator base bolted to isolator.

2. Install sufficient isolators so that the floor (pad) bearing pressure under each isolator is within the floor (pad) loading specification.
3. Install equal number of isolators on each side of the engine generator's base.
4. Locate isolators for approximately equal load distribution and deflection per isolator. The base of the engine generator shall be drilled at the factory for the isolator bolts.
5. Isolators shall be shipped loose with the engine generator.
6. All connections between the engine generator and exterior systems, such as fuel lines, electrical connections, and engine exhaust system and air exhaust shroud, shall be flexible.

E. Balance:
1. The vibration velocity in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions shall not exceed 16.25 mm (0.65 inch) per second peak at any specific frequency. These limits apply to main structural components such as the engine block and the generator frame at the bearings.

F. Connect all components of the generator system so that they will continue to be energized during failure of the normal electrical power supply system.

G. Install piping between engine generator and remote components of cooling, fuel, and exhaust systems.

H. Flexible connection between radiator and exhaust shroud at the wall damper:
1. Install noncombustible flexible connections made of 20-oz neoprene-coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide.
2. Crimp and fasten the fabric to the sheet metal with screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. The fabric shall not be stressed, except by the air pressure.

I. Exhaust System Insulation:
1. Adhesive and insulation materials shall be applied on clean, dry surfaces from which loose scale and construction debris has been removed by wire brushing.

2. Fill all cracks, voids, and joints of applied insulation material with high temperature 1093 °C (2000 °F) insulating cement before applying the outer covering.
3. The installation shall be clean and free of debris, thermally and structurally tight without sag, neatly finished at all hangers or other penetrations, and shall provide a smooth finished surface.
4. Insulation and jacket shall terminate hard and tight at all anchor points.
5. Insulate completely from engine exhaust flexible connection through roof or wall construction, including muffler.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Provide the services of a factory-authorized, factory-trained representative of the engine generator manufacturer to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, and to supervise the field tests.

B. When the complete engine generator system has been installed and prior to the final inspection, test all components of the system in the presence of the COR for proper operation of the individual components and the complete system and to eliminate electrical and mechanical defects.

C. Furnish fuel oil, lubricating oil, anti-freeze liquid, water treatment, rust-inhibitor, and load bank for testing of the engine generator.

D. Visual Inspection: Visually verify proper installation of engine generator and all components per manufacturer's pre-functional installation checklist.

E. Field Tests:
   1. Perform manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections.
   2. Test the engine generator for six hours of continuous operation as follows:
      a. Two hours while delivering 100% of the specified kW.
      b. Four hours while the engine generator is delivering 80% of its specified kW rating.
      c. If during the 6-hour continuous test, an engine generator failure occurs or the engine generator cannot maintain specified power output, the test(s) are null and void. After repair and/or adjustments, the test(s) shall be repeated at no additional cost to the Government until satisfactory results are attained.

3. Record the following test data at 30-minute intervals:
   a. Time of day, as well as reading of running time indicator.
   b. kW.
   c. Voltage on each phase.
   d. Amperes on each phase.
   e. Engine RPM.
   f. Frequency.
   g. Coolant water temperature.
   h. Fuel pressure.
   i. Oil pressure.
   j. Outdoor temperature.
   k. Average ambient temperature in the vicinity of the engine generator.
4. Demonstrate that the engine generator will attain proper voltage and frequency within the specified time limit from a cold start after the closing of a single contact.
5. Furnish a resistance-type load for the testing of the engine generator. Test loads shall always include adequate resistance to assure stability of the loads and equipment during all of the testing operations. The test load kW rating shall not be less than 100% of the specified kW rating of the engine generator.

F. Starting System Test:
1. Demonstrate that the batteries and cranking motor are capable of five starting attempts of 10 seconds cranking each at 10-second intervals with the battery charger turned off.

G. Remote Annunciator Panel and Remote Manual Stop Tests:
Simulate conditions to verify proper operation of each visual or audible indication, interconnecting hardware and software, and reset button. Simulate emergency stop of the generator by initiating the remote manual stop station, while the generator is in operation.

I. Automatic Operation Tests:
Test the engine generator and associated automatic transfer switches to demonstrate automatic starting, loading and unloading. The load for this test shall be the actual connected loads. Initiate loss of normal source and verify the specified sequence of operation. Restore the normal power source and verify the specified sequence of operation. Verify resetting of controls to normal.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. After completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the engine generator(s) and control and annunciation components are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 INSTRUCTIONS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS

A. Laminate or mount under acrylic resin a set of operating instructions for the system and install instructions within a frame mounted on the wall near the engine generator at a location per the COR.

B. Furnish the services of a competent and factory-trained technician for one 4-hour period for instructions to VA personnel in operation and maintenance of the equipment, on the date requested by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 41 00
FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of a complete UL master labeled lightning protection system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Penetrations through the roof.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground faults.

D. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: Surge protective device installed at the electrical service entrance.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Show locations of air terminals, connections to required metal surfaces, down conductors, and grounding means.
   c. Show the mounting hardware and materials used to attach air terminals and conductors to the structure.
2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the lightning protection system conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the lightning protection system has been properly installed and inspected.

c. Certification that the lightning protection system has been inspected by a UL representative and has been approved by UL without variation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

780-23.....Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

96-16.....Lightning Protection Components

96A-16.....Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems

467-22.....Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Lightning protection components shall conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96, for use on Class I structures. Copper materials are required.

1. Class I conductors: Copper.
2. Class I air terminals: Solid copper, 460 mm (18 inches) long, not less than 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, with sharp bare copper points.
4. Ground rods: Copper-clad steel, 0.75 in (19 mm) diameter by 3 m (10 feet) long.
5. Ground plates: Solid copper, not less than 20 gauge.
6. Bonding plates: Bronze, 50 square cm (8 square inches).
7. Through roof connectors: Solid copper riser bar, length and type as required to accommodate roof structure and flashing requirements.
8. Down conductor guards: Stiff copper or brass.
9. Anchors and fasteners: Bronze bolt and clamp type shall be used for all applications except for membrane roof. Adhesive type are allowed only for attachment to membrane roof materials, using adhesive that is compatible with the membrane material.

10. Connectors: Bronze clamp-type connectors shall be used for roof conductor splices, and the connection of the roof conductor to air terminals and bonding plates. Crimp-type connectors are not allowed.
11. Exothermic welds: Exothermic welds shall be used for splicing the roof conductor to the down conductors, splices of the down conductors, and for connection of the down conductors to ground rods, ground plates, and the ground ring.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
B. Coordinate installation with the roofing manufacturer and roofing installer.
C. Install the conductors as inconspicuously as practical.
D. Install the down conductors within the concealed cavity of exterior walls where practical. Run the down conductors to the exterior at elevations below the finished grade.
E. Where down conductors are subject to damage or are accessible near grade, protect with down conductor guards to 2.4 m (8 feet) above grade. Bond down conductors guards to down conductor at both ends.
F. Make connections of dissimilar metal with bimetallic type fittings to prevent electrolytic action.
G. Install ground rods and ground plates not less than 600 mm (2 feet) deep and a distance not less than 900 mm (3 feet) nor more than 2.5 m (8 feet) from the nearest point of the structure. Exothermically weld the down conductors to ground rods and ground plates in the presence of the COR.
H. Bond down conductors to metal main water piping where applicable.
I. Bond down conductors to building structural steel.
J. Connect roof conductors to all metallic projections and equipment above the roof as indicated on the drawings.
K. Connect exterior metal surfaces, located within 900 mm (3 feet) of the conductors, to the conductors to prevent flashovers.
L. Maintain horizontal or downward coursing of main conductor and insure that all bends have at least an 200 mm (8 inches) radius and do not exceed 90 degrees.

M. Conductors shall be rigidly fastened every 900 mm (3 feet) along the roof and down to the building to ground.

N. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure.

O. Install air terminal bases, cable holders and other roof-system supporting means without piercing membrane or metal roofs.

P. Use through-roof connectors for penetration of the roof system. Flashing shall be provided by roofing contractor in accordance with Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

Q. Down conductors coursed on or in reinforced concrete columns or on structural steel columns shall be connected to the reinforcing steel or the structural steel member at its upper and lower extremities. In the case of long vertical members an additional connection shall be made at intervals not exceeding 30 M (100 feet).

R. A counterpoise or ground ring, where shown, shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 600 mm (2 feet) deep at a distance not less than 900 mm (3 feet) nor more than 2.5 M (8 feet) from the nearest point of the structure.

S. On construction utilizing post tensioning systems to secure precast concrete sections, the post tension rods shall not be used as a path for lightning to ground.

T. Where shown, use the structural steel framework or reinforcing steel as the down conductor.

1. Weld or bond the non-electrically-continuous sections together and make them electrically continuous.
2. Verify the electrical continuity by measuring the ground resistances to earth at the ground level, at the top of the building or stack, and at intermediate points with a sensitive ohmmeter. Compare the resistance readings.
3. Connect the air terminals together with an exterior conductor connected to the structural steel framework at not more than 18 M (60 feet) intervals.
4. Install ground connections to earth at not more than 18 M (60 feet) intervals around the perimeter of the building.

5. Weld or braze bonding plates to cleaned sections of the steel and connect the conductors to the plates.
6. Do not pierce the structural steel in any manner. Connections to the structural steel shall conform to UL 96A.

U. For obstruction lights, the following additional requirements shall apply:
1. Extend air terminals 300 mm (1 foot) above the top of the light fixtures and securely clamp to the light fixture supports.
2. Install 600 volt class lightning arresters. Connect the arresters to the lightning circuit conductors at suitable locations, and ground and bond them to the lightning protection system.

V. Where the drawings show the new lightning protection system connected to an existing lightning protection system with or without a UL master label, the new portion of the lightning protection system requires UL inspection and a Letter of Findings.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Test the ground resistance to earth by standard methods, and conform to the ground resistance requirements specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

B. A UL representative shall inspect the lightning protection system. Obtain and install a UL numbered master label for each of the lightning protection systems at the location directed by the UL representative and the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms "lighting fixture," "fixture," and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT: Disposal of lamps.

B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION: Removal and disposal of lamps and ballasts.

C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

F. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.

b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.

c. Physical dimensions and description.

d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.

e. Installation details.

f. Energy efficiency data.

g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.

h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).

i. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts, and total harmonic distortion (THD).

j. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the Contractor that the interior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C635/C635M REV A-13.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

D. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):

CFR Title 47, Part 15...Radio Frequency Devices

CFR Title 47, Part 18...Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment

E. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):

LM-79-08.....Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products

LM-80-15.....Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources

LM-82-12.....Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties as a Function of Temperature

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

C62.41-91(R1995).....Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-15.....International Building Code

H. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

C78.376-14.....Chromaticity of Fluorescent Lamps

C82.1-04(R2015).....Lamp Ballasts - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

C82.2-02(R2016).....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

C82.4-17.....Lamp Ballasts - Ballasts for High-Intensity Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

C82.11-17.....Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

LL 9-11.....Dimming of T8 Fluorescent Lighting Systems

SSL 1-16.....Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

101-18.....Life Safety Code

J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

496-17.....Lampholders

542-05.....Fluorescent Lamp Starters

844-12.....Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

924-16.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

935-01.....Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts

1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
1029A-06.....Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp Ballasts
1598-08.....Luminaires
1574-04.....Track Lighting Systems
2108-15.....Low-Voltage Lighting Systems
8750-15.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for Use in Lighting Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
B. Sheet Metal:
   1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed.
   2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges, and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
   3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame, and lens frame shall be free of light leaks.
   4. Hinged door frames shall operate smoothly without binding. Latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
C. Ballasts and lamps shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position. Ballasts shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
D. Lamp Sockets:
   1. Fluorescent: Single slot entry type, requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion. Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type.
   2. Compact Fluorescent: 4-pin.
   3. High Intensity Discharge (HID): Porcelain.
E. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.
F. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive

screws, chains, aircraft cable, captive hinges, or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.

G. Metal Finishes:

1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion-resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.

H. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.

I. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:

1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) of average thickness.
3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction without distortion or cracking.

J. Lighting fixtures in hazardous areas shall be suitable for installation in Class and Division areas as defined in NFPA 70.

K. Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballast integral to the fixture. Assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures are prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures.

2.2 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNIT

A. Complete, self-contained unit with batteries, battery charger, one or more local or remote lamp heads with lamps, under-voltage relay, and test switch.

1. Enclosure: Shall be impact-resistant thermoplastic. Enclosure shall be suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
2. Lamp Heads: Horizontally and vertically adjustable, mounted on the face of the unit, except where otherwise indicated.
3. Lamps: Shall be LED.
4. Battery: Shall be maintenance-free nickel-cadmium. Minimum normal life shall be minimum of 10 years.
5. Battery Charger: Dry-type full-wave rectifier with charging rates to maintain the battery in fully-charged condition during normal operation, and to automatically recharge the battery within 12 hours following a 1-1/2 hour continuous discharge.
6. Integral Self-Test: Automatically initiates test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing LED.

2.3 LED EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA and UL.

B. Housing and door shall be die-cast aluminum.

C. For general purpose exit light fixtures, door frame shall be hinged, with latch. For vandal-resistant exit light fixtures, door frame shall be secured with tamper-resistant screws.

D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.

E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.

F. Fixtures:

1. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 2.25 mm (0.090 inch) thick, stenciled with 150 mm (6 inch) high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass.
2. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
3. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.

G. Voltage: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V).

2.4 LED LIGHT FIXTURES

A. General:

1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.
3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
   a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
   b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20° C. (-4° F.)
   c. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
   d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
   e. Power Factor: ≥ 0.95.
   f. Total Harmonic Distortion: ≤ 20%.
   g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
   a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
   b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3000° K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
   c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
   d. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

B. LED Downlights:
1. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

C. LED Troffers:
1. LED drivers, modules, and reflector shall be accessible, serviceable, and replaceable from below the ceiling.
2. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.

B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.

C. Wall-mounted fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls, or to a 20 gauge metal backing plate that is attached to the studs in the

walls. Lighting fixtures shall not be attached directly to gypsum board.

D. Lighting Fixture Supports:

1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
4. Hardware for recessed lighting fixtures:
   a. All fixture mounting devices connecting fixtures to the ceiling system or building structure shall have a capacity for a horizontal force of 100 percent of the fixture weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of the fixture weight.
   b. Mounting devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structure (main grid runners or fixture framing cross runners) at four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of these supporting members. Each support point device shall utilize a screw or approved hardware to "lock" the fixture housing to the ceiling system, restraining the fixture from movement in any direction relative to the ceiling. The screw (size No. 10 minimum) or approved hardware shall pass through the ceiling member (T-bar, channel or spline), or it may extend over the inside of the flange of the channel (or spline) that faces away from the fixture, in a manner that prevents any fixture movement.
   c. In addition to the above, the following is required for fixtures exceeding 9 kg (20 pounds) in weight.
      1) Where fixtures mounted in ASTM Standard C635 "Intermediate Duty" and "Heavy Duty" ceilings and weigh between 9 kg and 25 kg (20 pounds and 56 pounds), provide two 12 gauge safety hangers hung slack between diagonal corners of the fixture and the building structure.
      2) Where fixtures weigh over 25 kg (56 pounds), they shall be independently supported from the building structure by approved hangers. Two-way angular bracing of hangers shall be provided to prevent lateral motion.

d. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.

5. Surface mounted lighting fixtures:
   a. Fixtures shall be bolted against the ceiling independent of the outlet box at four points spaced near the corners of each unit. The bolts (or stud-clips) shall be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt, secured to main ceiling runners and/or secured to cross runners. Non-turning studs may be attached to the main ceiling runners and cross runners with special non-friction clip devices designed for the purpose, provided they bolt through the runner, or are also secured to the building structure by 12 gauge safety hangers. Studs or bolts securing fixtures weighing in excess of 25 kg (56 pounds) shall be supported directly from the building structure.
   b. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
   c. Fixtures less than 6.8 kg (15 pounds) in weight and occupying less than 3715 sq cm (two square feet) of ceiling area may, when designed for the purpose, be supported directly from the outlet box when all the following conditions are met.
      1) Screws attaching the fixture to the outlet box pass through round holes (not key-hole slots) in the fixture body.
      2) The outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner (or cross runner) with approved hardware.
      3) The outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.
   d. Fixtures mounted in open construction shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved bolting and clamping devices.
6. Single or double pendant-mounted lighting fixtures:
   a. Each stem shall be supported by an approved outlet box mounted swivel joint and canopy which holds the stem captive and provides spring load (or approved equivalent) dampening of fixture oscillations. Outlet box shall be supported vertically from the building structure.

7. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures (where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices or supported vertically in a hung ceiling from the building structure with a nine gauge wire hanger, and be secured by an approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.

E. Furnish and install the new lamps as specified for all lighting fixtures installed under this project, and for all existing lighting fixtures reused under this project.

F. The electrical and ceiling trades shall coordinate to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges, etc.), to match the ceiling system being installed.

G. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

H. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at no cost to the Government.

I. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform the following:

1. Visual Inspection:

a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.

b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.

2. Electrical tests:

a. Exercise dimming components of the lighting fixtures over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the COTR. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range, and replace defective components at no cost to the Government.

b. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Burn-in dimmed fluorescent and compact

fluorescent lamps for at least 100 hours at full voltage, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 26 56 00
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of exterior fixtures, poles, and supports. The terms "lighting fixtures", "fixture" and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low voltage power and lighting wiring.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings, and boxes for raceway systems.

F. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground handholes and conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.

b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.

c. Physical dimensions and description.

d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.

e. Installation details.

f. Energy efficiency data.

g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.

h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).

i. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts, and total harmonic distortion (THD).

j. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.

k. Submit site plan showing all exterior lighting fixtures with fixture tags consistent with Lighting Fixture Schedule as shown on drawings. Site plan shall show computer generated point-by-point illumination calculations. Include lamp lumen and light loss factors used in calculations.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the Contractor that the exterior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

LRFDLTS-17.....Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals

C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

318-14 .....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

H35.1/H35 1M-17.....American National Standard Alloy and Temper Designation Systems for Aluminum

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A123/A123M-17 .....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A153/A153M-16.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

B108/B108M-15 .....Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings

C1089-13 .....Spun Cast Prestressed Concrete Poles

F. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):

AC 70/7460-IL-15.....Obstruction Lighting and Marking

AC 150/5345-43H-16.....Obstruction Lighting Equipment

G. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):

HB-9-00.....Lighting Handbook

RP-8-14.....Roadway Lighting

LM-52-03.....Photometric Measurements of Roadway Sign Installations

LM-72-97(R2010).....Directional Positioning of Photometric Data

LM-79-08.....Approved Method for the Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-Sate Lighting Products

LM-80-15.....Approved Method for Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays and Modules

TM-15-11.....Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

C78.41-16.....Electric Lamps - Guidelines for Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps

C78.42-09(R2016) .....Electric Lamps - Guidelines for High-Pressure Sodium Lamps

C78.43-13 .....Electric Lamps - Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps

C78.1381-98.....Electric Lamps - 70-Watt M85 Double-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps

C81.61-17 .....Electrical Lamp Bases - Specifications for Bases (Caps) for Electric Lamps

C82.4-17 .....Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

C136.3-14 .....For Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Attachments

C136.17-05(R2010)(S2017) Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Enclosed Side-Mounted Luminaires for Horizontal-Burning High-Intensity-Discharge Lamps - Mechanical Interchangeability of Refractors

ICS 2-00(R2005) .....Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts

ICS 6-93(R2016) .....Enclosures

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)

101-18.....Life Safety Code

J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

496-17 .....Lampholders

773-16.....Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting

773A-16 .....Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control

1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

1598-08 .....Luminaires

8750-15.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Provide manufacturer's standard provisions for protecting pole finishes during transport, storage, and installation. Do not store poles on ground. Store poles so they are at least 305 mm (12 inches) above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Luminaires, materials and equipment shall be in accordance with NEC, UL, ANSI, and as shown on the drawings and specified.

2.2 POLES

A. General:

1. Poles shall be as shown on the drawings, and as specified. Finish shall be as specified on the drawings.
2. The pole and arm assembly shall be designed for wind loading of 161 km/hr (100 mph) minimum, as required by wind loading conditions at project site, with an additional 30% gust factor and supporting luminaire(s) and accessories such as shields, banner arms, and banners that have the effective projected areas indicated. The effective projected area of the pole shall be applied at the height of the pole base, as shown on the drawings.
3. Poles shall be anchor-bolt type designed for use with underground supply conductors. Poles shall have handhole having a minimum clear opening of 65 x 125 mm (2.5 x 5 inches). Handhole covers shall be secured by stainless steel captive screws.
4. Provide a steel-grounding stud opposite handhole openings, designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper wire.
5. Provide a base cover that matches the pole in material and color to conceal the mounting hardware pole-base welds and anchor bolts.
6. Hardware and Accessories: All necessary hardware and specified accessories shall be the product of the pole manufacturer.
7. Provide manufacturer's standard finish, as scheduled on the drawings.

B. Types:

1. Steel: Provide round steel poles having minimum 11-gauge steel with minimum yield/strength of 48,000 psi and hot-dipped galvanized factory finish. Galvanized steel poles shall comply with ASTM A123 and A153.

2.3 FOUNDATIONS FOR POLES

A. Foundations shall be cast-in-place concrete, having 3000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength.

B. Foundations shall support the effective projected area of the specified pole, arm(s), luminaire(s), and accessories, such as shields, banner arms, and banners, under wind conditions previously specified in this section.

C. Place concrete in spirally-wrapped treated paper forms for round foundations, and construct forms for square foundations.

D. Rub-finish and round all above-grade concrete edges to approximately 6 mm (0.25-inch) radius.

E. Anchor bolt assemblies and reinforcing of concrete foundations shall be as shown on the drawings. Anchor bolts shall be in a welded cage or properly positioned by the tiewire to stirrups.

F. Prior to concrete pour, install electrode per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

2.4 LUMINAIRES

A. Luminaires shall be weatherproof, heavy duty, outdoor types designed for efficient light utilization, adequate dissipation of lamp and ballast heat, and safe cleaning and relamping.

B. Illumination distribution patterns, BUG ratings and cutoff types as defined by the IESNA shall be as shown on the drawings.

C. Incorporate ballasts in the luminaire housing, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

D. Lenses shall be frame-mounted, heat-resistant, borosilicate glass, with prismatic refractors, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Attach the frame to the luminaire housing by hinges or chain. Use heat and aging-resistant, resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

E. Lamp sockets for high intensity discharge (H.I.D) fixture shall have locking-type porcelain enclosures in conformance to the applicable requirements of ANSI C81.61-09 and UL 496-08.

F. Pre-wire internal components to terminal strips at the factory.

G. Bracket-mounted luminaires shall have leveling provisions and clamp-type adjustable slip-fitters with locking screws.

H. Materials shall be rustproof. Latches and fittings shall be non-ferrous metal.

I. Provide manufacturer's standard finish, as scheduled on the drawings. Where indicated on drawings, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

J. Luminaires shall carry factory labels, showing complete, specific lamp and ballast information.

2.5 LAMPS

A. Install the proper lamps in every luminaire installed as shown on the drawings.

B. Lamps shall be general-service, outdoor lighting types.

C. High-Pressure Sodium (HPS) Lamps: Comply with NEMA C78.42, Color Rendering Index (CRI) 21 (minimum), wattage as indicated on fixture schedule. Lamps shall have minimum average rated life of 24,000 hours.

D. Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps: Comply with NEMA C78.41, wattage as indicated on fixture schedule. Lamps shall have minimum average rated life of 18,000 hours.

E. Metal-Halide Lamps: Comply with NEMA C78.43 or NEMA C78.1381. Lamps shall be pulse start or ceramic type with wattage and correlated color temperature as indicated on fixture schedule.

F. LED sources shall meet the following requirements:

1. Operating temperature rating shall be between -40 degrees C (-40 degrees F) and 50 degrees C (120 degrees F).
2. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): As directed on drawings.
3. Color Rendering Index (CRI): ≥ 85.
4. The manufacturer shall have performed reliability tests on the LEDs luminaires complying with Illuminating Engineering Society (IES) LM79 for photometric performance and LM80 for lumen maintenance and L70 life.

G. Mercury vapor lamps shall not be used.

2.9 LED DRIVERS

A. LED drivers shall meet the following requirements:

1. Drivers shall have a minimum efficiency of 85%.
2. Starting Temperature: -40 degrees C (-40 degrees F).
3. Input Voltage: 120 to 480 (±10%) volt.
4. Power Supplies: Class I or II output.
5. Surge Protection: The system must survive 250 repetitive strikes of "C Low" (C Low: 6kV/1.2 x 50 µs, 10kA/8 x 20 µs) waveforms at 1-minute intervals with less than 10% degradation in clamping voltage. "C Low" waveforms are as defined in IEEE/ASNI C62.41.2-2002, Scenario 1 Location Category C.
6. Power Factor (PF): ≥ 0.90.

7. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): ≤ 20%.
8. Comply with FCC Title 47 CFR Part 18 Non-consumer RFI/EMI Standards.
9. Drivers shall be reduction of hazardous substances (ROHS)-compliant.

2.10 EXISTING LIGHTING SYSTEMS

A. For modifications or additions to existing lighting systems, the new components shall be compatible with the existing systems.

B. New poles and luminaires shall have approximately the same configurations, dimensions, lamping and reflector type as the existing poles and luminaires, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

2.11 OBSTRUCTION LIGHTING

A. For Buildings:

1. Incandescent type luminaires shall comply with FAA, AC 70/7460-1K, and AC 150/5345-53, and be Type L-810 duplex units with red Fresnel lenses and steady burning 100 W, type A-21, clear, traffic-signal lamps in each unit.
2. LED type luminaires shall comply with FAA, AC 70/7460-1K, and AC 150/5345-53, and be Type L-810 duplex units with red steady burning light from and LED light source with minimum 50,000 hour lamp life and employing Night Vision Goggles (NVG) friendly technology.
3. Mount the luminaires on galvanized rigid steel pipe masts attached to the roof of the buildings so the luminaires extend 305 mm (12 inches) above the level of the highest item on the building, including items attached to the roof.
4. Locate luminaires in accordance with the applicable FAA Standards.

B. For Smoke Stacks: Luminaires shall be in accordance with the referenced details shown on the drawings. All lamps shall be the type shown on the drawings.

C. For Water Tanks and Cooling Towers: Luminaires shall be FAA, AC 70/7460-1K, and AC 150/5345-53, Type L-810 duplex units with incandescent or LED light source.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install lighting in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Pole Foundations:

1. Excavate only as necessary to provide sufficient working clearance for installation of forms and proper use of tamper to the full depth

of the excavation. Prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation. Thoroughly compact backfill with compacting arranged to prevent pressure between conductor, jacket, or sheath, and the end of conduit.

2. Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by the pole manufacturer.
3. Install poles as necessary to provide a permanent vertical position with the bracket arm in proper position for luminaire location.
4. After the poles have been installed, shimmed, and plumbed, grout the spaces between the pole bases and the concrete base with non-shrink concrete grout material. Provide a plastic or copper tube, of not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) inside diameter through the grout, tight to the top of the concrete base to prevent moisture weeping from the interior of the pole.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

3.2 GROUNDING

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment, including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures, as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially-treated or lined connectors suitable and listed for this purpose.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

Verify operation after installing luminaires and energizing circuits.

3.4 WATER TANKS AND COOLING TOWERS

Mount the luminaires at the extreme top of tank and tower as shown on drawings.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section, Requirements for Communications Installations, applies to all sections of Division 27.

B. Furnish and install communications cabling, systems, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of transformers, cable, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.

B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.

B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.5 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.6 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:

1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected

against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.

2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.7 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.

B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure communications service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Coordinate location of equipment and pathways with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.8 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

B. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.

B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage, or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.

C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.

D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.

2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.

3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.

F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
   a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
   b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
   c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
   d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
   e. Safety precautions.
   f. Diagrams and illustrations.
   g. Testing methods.
   h. Performance data.
   i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.

j. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.

G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:

1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
3. Raceway and pathway hangers, clamps and supports.
4. Duct sealing compound.

1.11 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.12 TRAINING

A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of telecommunication installations for equipment operations.

B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, telecommunications system grounding electrodes.

C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 27.

B. Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING: Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.

C. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION: Requirements for a lightning protection system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.

C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.

D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:

1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-2001.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B8-2004.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2005.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Telecommunications Industry Association, (TIA)

J-STO-607-A-2002.....Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-2005 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-2003 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-2004 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-2003 .....Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.

C. Isolated Power System: Type XHHW-2 insulation with a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less.

D. Telecom System Grounding Riser Conductor: Telecommunications Grounding Riser shall be in accordance with J STO-607A. Use a minimum 50mm² (1/0 AWG) insulated stranded copper grounding conductor unless indicated otherwise.

2.2 GROUND RODS

A. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.

B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

A. Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATION SYSTEM GROUND BUSBARS

A. Provide solid copper busbar, pre-drilled from two-hole lug connections with a minimum thickness of 6 mm (1/4 inch) for wall and backboard mounting using standard insulators sized as follows:

1. Room Signal Grounding: 300 mm x 100 mm (12 inches x 4 inch).
2. Master Signal Ground: 600 mm x 100 mm (24 inches x 4 inch).

2.5 GROUND CONNECTIONS

A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.

B. Above Grade:

1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
3. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

C. Cable Shields: Make ground connections to multipair communications cables with metallic shields using shield bonding connectors with screw stud connection.

2.6 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 4 mm thick by 19 mm wide (3/8 inch x ¾ inch).

2.7 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.8 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES

A. Splice case grounding and bonding accessories shall be supplied by the splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.

B. System Grounding:

1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
3. Isolation transformers and isolated power systems shall not be system grounded.

C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures (including ductwork and building steel), enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.

B. Metallic Piping, Building Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):

1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water and gas pipe systems, building steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Jumper insulating joints in the metallic piping. All connections to electrodes shall be made with fittings that conform to UL 467.

2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode and bond to the grounding electrode system.

C. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor, except that non-metallic feeder conduits which carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment need not contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Conduit containing only a grounding conductor, and which is provided for mechanical protection of the conductor, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.

D. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.

E. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
3. Provide ground bars in panelboards, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.

F. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

G. Raised Floors: Provide bonding of all raised floor components. See details on the drawings.

3.4 CORROSION INHIBITORS

A. When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.5 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the gases and suction piping, at the outlets, directly to the room or patient ground bus.

3.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

A. Bond telecommunications system grounding equipment to the electrical grounding electrode system.

B. Furnish and install all wire and hardware required to properly ground, bond and connect communications raceway, cable tray, metallic cable shields, and equipment to a ground source.

C. Ground bonding jumpers shall be continuous with no splices. Use the shortest length of bonding jumper possible.

D. Provide ground paths that are permanent and continuous with a resistance of 1 ohm or less from raceway, cable tray, and equipment connections to the building grounding electrode. The resistance across individual bonding connections shall be 10 milli ohms or less.

E. Below-Grade Grounding Connections: When making exothermic welds, wire brush or file the point of contact to a bare metal surface. Use exothermic welding cartridges and molds in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. After welds have been made and cooled, brush slag from the weld area and thoroughly cleaned the joint area. Notify the COR prior to backfilling any ground connections.

F. Above-Grade Grounding Connections: When making bolted or screwed connections to attach bonding jumpers, remove paint to expose the entire contact surface by grinding where necessary; thoroughly clean all connector, plate and other contact surfaces; and apply an appropriate corrosion inhibitor to all surfaces before joining.

G. Bonding Jumpers:

1. Use insulated ground wire of the size and type shown on the Drawings or use a minimum of 16 mm^2 (6 AWG) insulated copper wire.
2. Assemble bonding jumpers using insulated ground wire terminated with compression connectors.
3. Use compression connectors of proper size for conductors specified. Use connector manufacturer's compression tool.

H. Bonding Jumper Fasteners:

1. Conduit: Fasten bonding jumpers using screw lugs on grounding bushings or conduit strut clamps, or the clamp pads on push-type

conduit fasteners. When screw lug connection to a conduit strut clamp is not possible, fasten the plain end of a bonding jumper wire by slipping the plain end under the conduit strut clamp pad; tighten the clamp screw firmly. Where appropriate, use zinc-plated external tooth lockwashers.

2. Wireway and Cable Tray: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated bolts, external tooth lockwashers, and nuts. Install protective cover, e.g., zinc-plated acorn nuts on any bolts extending into wireway or cable tray to prevent cable damage.
3. Ground Plates and Busbars: Fasten bonding jumpers using two-hole compression lugs. Use tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts, external tooth lockwashers, and nuts.
4. Unistrut and Raised Floor Stringers: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated, self-drill screws and external tooth lockwashers.

3.7 COMMUNICATION ROOM GROUNDING

A. Telecommunications Ground Busbars:
   1. Provide communications room telecommunications ground busbar hardware at 950 mm (18 inches) at locations indicated on the Drawings.
   2. Connect the telecommunications room ground busbars to other room grounding busbars as indicated on the Grounding Riser diagram.

B. Telephone-Type Cable Rack Systems: aluminum pan installed on telephone-type cable rack serves as the primary ground conductor within the communications room. Make ground connections by installing the following bonding jumpers:
   1. Install a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding between the telecommunications ground busbar and the nearest access to the aluminum pan installed on the cable rack.
   2. Use 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers across aluminum pan junctions.

C. Self-Supporting and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment Rack Ground Bars:
   1. When ground bars are provided at the rear of lineup of bolted together equipment racks, bond the copper ground bars together using solid copper splice plates supplied by the ground bar manufacturer.
   2. Bond together nonadjacent ground bars on equipment racks and cabinets with 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated copper wire bonding jumpers attached at each end with compression-type connectors and mounting bolts.

3. Provide a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper between the rack and/or cabinet ground busbar and the aluminum pan of an overhead cable tray or the raised floor stringer as appropriate.

D. Backboards: Provide a screw lug-type terminal block or drilled and tapped copper strip near the top of backboards used for communications cross-connect systems. Connect backboard ground terminals to the aluminum pan in the telephone-type cable tray using an insulated 16 mm² (16 AWG) bonding jumper.

E. Other Communication Room Ground Systems: Ground all metallic conduit, wireways, and other metallic equipment located away from equipment racks or cabinets to the cable tray pan or the telecommunications ground busbar, whichever is closer, using insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) ground wire bonding jumpers.

3.8 COMMUNICATIONS CABLE GROUNDING

A. Bond all metallic cable sheaths in multipair communications cables together at each splicing and/or terminating location to provide 100 percent metallic sheath continuity throughout the communications distribution system.

1. At terminal points, install a cable shield bonding connector provide a screw stud connection for ground wire. Use a bonding jumper to connect the cable shield connector to an appropriate ground source like the rack or cabinet ground bar.
2. Bond all metallic cable shields together within splice closures using cable shield bonding connectors or the splice case grounding and bonding accessories provided by the splice case manufacturer. When an external ground connection is provided as part of splice closure, connect to an approved ground source and all other metallic components and equipment at that location.

3.9 COMMUNICATIONS CABLE TRAY SYSTEMS:

A. Bond the metallic structures of one cable tray in each tray run following the same path to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout this cable tray systems as follows:

1. Splice plates provided by the cable tray manufacturer can be used for providing a ground bonding connection between cable tray sections when the resistance across a bolted connection is 10 milliohms or less. The Subcontractor shall verify this loss by

testing across one slice plate connection in the presence of the Contractor.

2. Install a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper across each cable tray splice or junction where splice plates cannot be used.
3. When cable tray terminations to cable rack, install 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper between cable tray and cable rank pan.

3.10 COMMUNCIATIONS RACEWAY GROUNDING

A. Conduit: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground metallic conduit at each end and to bond at all intermediate metallic enclosures.

B. Wireway: use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.

C. Cable Tray Systems: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).

3.11 GROUND RESISTANCE

A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make necessary modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall assure that this requirement is met.

B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.

D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.12 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

A. Drive each rod vertically in the earth, not less than 3000 mm (10 feet) in depth.

B. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure type ground connectors.

C. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for all communications cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.

B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

B. Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

D. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
2. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
3. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.

B. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the COR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-03.....Flexible Metal Conduit

5-01.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-03.....Rigid Metal Conduit

50-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-03.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

467-01.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-01.....Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

514C-05.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

651-02.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

651A-03.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

797-03.....Electrical Metallic Tubing

1242-00.....Intermediate Metal Conduit

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

FB1-03.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (1" inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (1" inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:

1. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
2. Rigid aluminum: Shall Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.
3. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.
4. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
5. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
7. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
8. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
   b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
   c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
   d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
   e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
   f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2. Rigid aluminum conduit fittings:
   a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.
   b. Locknuts and bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
   c. Set screw fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
3. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
   d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
   e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
   a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
6. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
   b. As recommended by the conduit manufacturer.

7. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.
8. Expansion and deflection couplings:
   a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
   b. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
   c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
   d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:
1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural sections.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COR as required by limited working space.

B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other communications raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
5. Mechanically continuous.
6. Independently support conduit at 8’0” on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
7. Support within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.

8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
12. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
13. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

B. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

C. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:
1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
   a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
   b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.

a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.

5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
a. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
b. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
a. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1800 mm (six feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
B. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
1. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
2. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
C. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
1. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.

F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.

G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.

H. Painting:

1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section09 91 00, PAINTING.
2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

3.5 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.

B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.

C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.

E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:

1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
2. Existing Construction:
   a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
   b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
   c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.

G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.

J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.

K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.6 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:

1. Flush mounted.
2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.

B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.

C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

D. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".

3.7 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM CONDUIT

A. Install the communication raceway system as shown on drawings.

B. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than the size shown on the drawings.

C. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.

D. All 100 mm (four inch) conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.

E. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the floor and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the ceiling of the floor below.

F. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.
G. Were drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.
H. All empty conduits located in communication closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.
I. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
3/4	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

J. Furnish and install 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY on the wall of communication closets where shown on drawings . Mount the plywood with the bottom edge 300 mm (one foot) above the finished floor.
K. Furnish and pull wire in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section includes requirements for commissioning facility communications systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

B. Complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Specification 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

C. Commissioned Systems:

1. Commissioning of systems specified in Division 27 is part of project's construction process including documentation and proof of performance testing of these systems, as well as training of VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with requirements of Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 27, in cooperation with Government and Commissioning Agent.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. System tests: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Commissioning process requires review of selected submittals that pertain to systems to be commissioned: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

C. Construction phase commissioning process and procedures including roles and responsibilities of commissioning team members and user training: Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that must be reviewed by Commissioning Agent simultaneously with engineering review; do not proceed with work of sections identified without engineering and Commissioning Agent's review completed.

B. Commissioning of communications systems require inspection of individual elements of communications system construction throughout construction period. Coordinate with Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and commissioning plan to schedule communications systems inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for pre-functional checklists, equipment startup reports, and other commissioning documents.

B. Pre-Functional Checklists:

1. Complete pre-functional checklists provided by commissioning agent to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing.
2. Submit completed checklists to COR and to Commissioning Agent. Commissioning Agent can spot check a sample of completed checklists. If Commissioning Agent determines that information provided on the checklist is not accurate, Commissioning Agent then returns the marked-up checklist to Contractor for correction and resubmission.
3. If Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, Commissioning Agent can select a broader sample of checklists for review.
4. If Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to Contractor for correction and resubmission.

C. Submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with requirements of Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor's Tests:

1. Scheduled tests required by other sections of Division 27 must be documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
2. Incorporate all testing into project schedule. Provide minimum seven calendar days' notice of testing for Commissioning Agent to witness selected Contractor tests at sole discretion of Commissioning Agent.
3. Complete tests prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

B. Systems Functional Performance Testing:

1. Commissioning process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions.
2. Commissioning Agent prepares detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and acceptance by COR.
3. Provide required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in test procedure to perform tests.
4. Commissioning Agent must witness and document the testing.
   a. Provide test reports to Commissioning Agent. Commissioning Agent will sign test reports to verify tests were performed.

3.2 TRAINING

A. Training of Government's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with COR and Commissioning Agent.

B. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning location, operation, and troubleshooting of installed systems.

C. Schedule instruction in coordination with COR after submission and approval of formal training plans.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 11 00
TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies equipment cabinets, interface enclosures, relay racks, and associated hardware in service provider DEMARC, computer and telecommunications rooms.

B. Telephone system is defined as an Emergency Critical Care Communication System by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). Adhere to Seismic reference standards for systems connecting to or extending telephone system and cabling.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

B. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

C. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

D. Lightning protection system: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.

E. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

F. Low voltage cabling system infrastructure: Section 27 10 00, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION.

B. Separate submittal into sections for each subsystem containing the following:

1. Pictorial layouts of each Telecommunications Room and Cross Connection Space (VCCS, and HCCS termination cabinets), each distribution cabinet layout, and TCO as each is expected to be installed and configured.
2. Equipment technical literature detailing electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.

C. Environmental Requirements: Identify environmental specifications for housing system as initial and expanded system configurations.
   1. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.
   2. Minimum floor space and ceiling height.
   3. Minimum door size for equipment passage.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Provide components of cabinet system (cabinet, thermal, cable and power management accessories) from a single manufacturer.

B. Equipment Standards and Testing:
   1. Equipment must be listed by a NRTL where a UL standard is in existence; active and passive equipment must conform with each UL standard in effect for equipment, on the submittal date.
   2. Each item of electronic equipment must be labeled by a NRTL that warrants equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to specified standards.
   3.

C. Stand Alone Open Equipment Rack:
   1. Construct of minimum 1.59 mm (16 gauge) cold rolled steel with manufacturer's standard paint finish, in a color to be selected by COR with concurrence from facility’s FMS Service Chief.
   2. Floor-mount as directed by COR with concurrence from facility’s FMS Service Chief.
   3. Equip rack same as equipment cabinet, except mount UPS with additional support for weight and AC power connection in conduit to AC service panel.
   4. Provide an OEM fully assembled unit.
   5. Technical Characteristics:
      a. Overall Height: Maximum 2,180 mm (85-7/8 inches).
      b. Overall Width: Maximum 535 mm (21-1/16 inches).
      c. Front Panel Opening: 483 mm (19 inches), EIA/ECA 310 horizontal width.
      d. Hole Spacing: Per EIA/ECA 310.
      e. Load Capacity: Maximum 680.4 kg (1,500 lbs).
      f. Certifications:
         1) EIA/ECA: 310-E.
         2) NRTL (i.e. UL): OEM specific.

D. Wire Management Equipment:

1. Provide an orderly horizontal and vertical interface between outside and inside wires and cables, distribution and interface wires and cables, interconnection wires and cables and associated equipment, jumper cables, and provide an uniform connection media for system fire-retardant wires and cables and other subsystems.
2. Interface to each cable tray, duct, wireway, or conduit used in the system.
3. Interconnection or distribution wires and cables must enter system at top (or from a wireway in the floor) via overhead protection system and be uniformly routed down both sides at same time, of the frames side protection system, then laterally for termination on rear of each respective terminating assembly.
4. Custom configure to meet 30 percent fill system design and user needs.
   a. Minimum Height: 7’
   b. Minimum Depth:
   c. Minimum Width: 6”

E. Vertical Cable Managers:

1. Use same make, style and size of vertical cable manager on rack/frame or in between racks/frames when more than one cable manager is used on a rack/frame or group of racks/frames.
2. Match color and cover style of racks/frames and cable managers.

F. Horizontal Cable Managers:

1. Use same make and style of cable manager on rack/frame or racks/frames, when more than one horizontal cable manager is used on a rack/frame or group of racks/frames.
2. Match color of racks/frames and cable managers.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate cabinet installation such that doors fully close and lock, with active and passive equipment installed and connected.

B. Verify equipment dimensions and brackets allow mounting with cabinet doors closed. Front door or rear door of any cabinet that does not close and lock may result in immediate cancellation of inspections or tests.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Cabinets:

1. Install cabinets in a manner that complies with OEM instructions, requirements of this specification, and in a manner which does not constitute a safety hazard.
2. Provide weatherproof equipment installed outdoors or install in NEMA 3S rated enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.
3. Install equipment indoors in NEMA 4 rated metal cabinets with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

B. Grounding:

1. Bond equipment, including identified Government furnished equipment, to ground so total ground resistance measures maximum 0.1 Ohm.
   a. Install lightning arrestors and grounding in accordance with NFPA.
   b. Install gas protection devices at nearest point of entrance in buildings where protection is required and on same circuits as MDF in telephone switch room.
   c. Do not use AC neutral, including in power panel or receptacle outlet, for system control, subcarrier or audio reference ground.
   d. Use of conduit, signal duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not permitted.
2. Connect each equipment grounding terminal to a separate mounting hole on equipment mounting rail, to right as one looks at it from rear, with a minimum #12 AWG stranded copper wire with protective green jacket.
3. Extend common ground bus of minimum #10 AWG solid copper wire throughout each equipment cabinet and bond to TGB. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground bus to system ground. Do not tie equipment ground buses together.
4. Bond equipment to cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to #12 AWG. Self-grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternatives.
5. Bond cable shields to cabinet ground bus with minimum #12 AWG stranded copper wire at only one end of cable run. Insulate cable shields from each other, faceplates, equipment racks, consoles,

enclosures or cabinets, except at system common ground point. Bond coaxial and audio cables only at source; in all cases, keep cable shield ground connections to a minimum.

C. Equipment Assembly:

1. Cabinets:

a. Install and adjust cabinet/frame accessories to position, including thermal management accessories, vertical cable managers, vertical power managers and equipment-mounting rails, using manufacturer's installation instructions prior to baying or placing cabinet for attachment to building and before installing any rack-mount equipment into cabinet. Shelves, horizontal cable managers and filler panels (rack-mount accessories), if used, may be installed after cabinet is placed.

b. When used in a multi-cabinet bay, attach cabinets side-by-side using baying kits according to manufacturer's instructions.

c. Attach overhead ladder rack or cable tray to ceiling or top of cabinet. Maintain minimum 75 mm (3 inches) clearance between top of cabinet and bottom of ladder rack/cable tray. Position ladder rack/cable tray so that it does not interfere with hot air exhaust through cabinet's top panel. Use radius drops where cable enters or exits ladder rack/cable tray.

d. In seismic areas, install additional bracing as required by building codes and recommendations of a licensed structural engineer.

e. Install ladder rack with side stringers facing rack or cabinet so that ladder forms an inverted U-shape and so that welds between stringers (sides) and cross members (middle) face away from cables.

f. Secure ladder rack to tops of equipment racks or cabinets using manufacturer's recommended supports and appropriate hardware.

g. Attach bonding conductor sized per TIA-607-B between telecommunications grounding busbar and cabinet. Attach bonding conductor to cabinet using a ground terminal block according to manufacturer's installation instructions.

h. Provide bonding conductor and other hardware required to make connections between cabinet and telecommunications grounding busbar.

i. Install rack mounted equipment normally requiring adjustment or observation so operational adjustments can be conveniently made.
j. Mount heavy equipment with rack slides or rails to allow servicing from front of enclosure. Provide support in addition to front panel mounting screws for heavy equipment.
k. Provide with cable slack to permit servicing by removal of installed equipment from front of enclosure.
l. Install color-matched blank panel spacer 44 mm (1.75 inches) high between each piece of active and passive equipment to ensure adequate air circulation for efficient equipment cooling and air ventilation.
m. Provide quiet fans and non-disposable air filters at each console or cabinet.
n. Install enclosures and racks plumb and square, permanently attached to building structure and held in place.
o. Provide 381 mm (15 inches) of front vertical space opening for additional equipment.
p. Install equipment located indoors in metal racks or enclosures with hinged doors to allow access for maintenance without causing interference to other nearby equipment.
q. Cables must enter equipment racks or enclosures in such a manner to allow doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing or damaging cables.
r. Mount distribution hardware in a manner that allows access to connections for testing and provides room for doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing the cables.

2. Racks:
a. Assemble racks according to manufacturer’s instructions.
b. Verify that equipment mounting rails are sized properly for rack-mount equipment before attaching rack to floor.
c. Attach assembled racks to floor in four places using appropriate floor mounting anchors. When placed over a raised floor, threaded rods should pass through raised floor tile and be secured in structural floor below.
d. Bond racks to telecommunications grounding busbar using appropriate hardware provided by contractor.

e. In seismic areas, install additional bracing as required by building codes and recommendations of a licensed structural engineer.
f. Ladder rack may be attached to top of rack to deliver cables to rack. Do not drill rack to attach; use appropriate hardware from rack manufacturer.
g. Provide radius drops to guide cable where cable exits or enters side of overhead ladder rack to access a rack, frame, cabinet or wall-mounted rack, cabinet or termination field.
h. Evenly distribute equipment load on rack. Place large and heavy equipment towards bottom of rack. Secure equipment to rack with equipment mounting screws. In seismic areas, secure equipment to shelves with additional bracing.

3. Vertical Cable Managers:
   a. Provide vertical managers so number of cables in each manager does not exceed OEM fill capacity.
   b. Attach vertical cable managers to side of rack/frame using manufacturer's installation instructions and hardware.
   c. Attach vertical cable manager to both racks/frames when a single vertical cable manager is used between two racks/frames.
   d. Dress cables through openings in between T-shaped guides on manager so that cables make gradual bends as they exit or enter cable manager into rack-mount space (RMU). Do not twist, coil or make sharp bends in cables.
   e. Attach doors to cable manager in closed position after cabling is complete.
4. Horizontal Cable Managers:
   a. Attach horizontal cable managers to rack/frame with minimum four screws according to manufacturer's installation instructions. Center each cable manager within allocated rack-mount space (RMU).
   b. Provide horizontal managers located so number of cables each manager supports is less than cable manager's cable fill capacity.
   c. Dress cables through openings in between T-shaped guides on cable manager so that cables make gradual bends as they exit or enter

cable manager into rack-mount space (RMU). Do not twist, coil or make sharp bends in cables.

d. Attach covers to cable manager in closed position after cabling is complete.

D. Labeling: Permanently label each enclosure in accordance with TIA-606-B using laser printers , thermal ink transfer process; handwritten labels are not acceptable.

1. Equipment: Label system equipment with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material on face of unit corresponding to its source.
2. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: Label conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 m (10 feet), identifying system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 15 00
COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies a complete and operating voice and digital structured cabling distribution system and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in VA Out Patient Clinic here-in-after referred to as the "facility".

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

B. Lightning protection system: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.

C. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

D. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

E. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

F. Low voltage cabling system infrastructure: Section 27 10 00, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.

G. Voice communication switching and routing equipment: Section 27 31 00, VOICE COMMUNICATIONS SWITCHING AND ROUTING EQUIPMENT.

H. Extension of a voice communication switching and routing system: Section 27 31 31, VOICE COMMUNICATIONS SWITCHING AND ROUTING EQUIPMENT EXTENSION.

I. Emergency radio equipment: Section 27 32 41, TWO-WAY RADIO EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.

J. High Definition (HDTV) Master Antenna Television (MATV) system and associated equipment: Section 27 41 31, MASTER ANTENNA TELEVISION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.

K. Emergency Service Public Address System (PAS) and associated equipment: Section 27 51 16, PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In addition to requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS provide:

1. Pictorial layout drawing of each telecommunications room, showing termination cabinets, each distribution cabinet and rack, as each is expected to be installed and configured.
2. List of test equipment as per 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

B. Certifications:

1. Submit written certification from OEM indicating that proposed supervisor of installation and proposed provider of contract maintenance are authorized representatives of OEM. Include individual's legal name and address and OEM warranty credentials in the certification.
2. Pre-acceptance Certification: Submit in accordance with test procedures.
3. Test system cables and certify to COR before proof of performance testing can be conducted. Identify each cable as labeled on as-installed drawings.
4. Provide current and qualified test equipment OEM training certificates and product OEM installation certification for contractor installation, maintenance, and supervisory personnel.

C. Closeout Submittal: Provide document from OEM certifying that each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Work subject to terms of Article "Warranty of Construction," FAR clause 52.246-21.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Provide complete system including “punch down” and cross-connector blocks voice and data distribution sub-systems, and associated hardware including telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper and fiber optic distribution cables, connectors, “patch” cables, “break out” devices and equipment cabinets, interface cabinets, and radio relay equipment rack.

B. Industry Standards:

1. Cable distribution systems provided under this section are connected to systems identified as critical care performing life support functions.

2. Conform to National and Local Life Safety Codes (whichever are more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this section, Joint Commission Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
3. Provide supplies and materials listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory where such standards are established for supplies, materials or equipment.
4. Refer to industry standards and minimum requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and guidelines listed.
5. Active and passive equipment required by system design and approved technical submittal; must conform to each UL standard in effect for equipment, when technical submittal was reviewed and approved by Government or date when COR accepted system equipment to be replaced. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, equipment must bear approved NRTL label.

C. System Performance: Provide complete system to meet or exceed TIA Category Category 6A.

D. Provide continuous inter- and/or intra-facility voice, data, and analog service.
1. Provide voice and data cable distribution system based on a physical "Star" topology.
2. Contact SMCS 005OP2H3 (202-462-5310) for specific technical assistance and approvals.

E. Specific Subsystem Requirements: Provide products necessary for a complete and functional voice, data, analog and videotele communications cabling system, including backbone cabling system, patch panels and cross-connections, horizontal cabling systems, jacks, faceplates, and patch cords.

F. Coordinate size and type of conduit, pathways and firestopping for maximum 40 percent cable fill with subcontractors.

G. Terminate all interconnecting twisted pair, fiber-optic or coaxial cables on patch panels or punch blocks. Terminate unused or spare conductors and fiber strands. Do not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire, fiber-optic or coaxial cable unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured.

H. Color code distribution wiring to conform to ANSI/TIA 606-B and construction documents, whichever is more stringent. Label all equipment, conduit, enclosures, jacks, and cables on record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.

I. In addition to requirements in Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATION INSTALLATIONS, provide stainless steel faceplates with plastic covers over labels.

2.2 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Cable Systems – Twisted Pair and Analog:

1. General:

a. Provide cable (i.e. backbone, outside plant, and horizontal cabling) conforming to accepted industry standards with regards to size, color code, and insulation.

b. Some areas can be considered "plenum". Comply with all codes pertaining to plenum environments. It is contractor's responsibility to review the VA's cable requirements with COR and OI&T Service prior to installation to confirm type of environment present at each location.

c. Provide proper test equipment to confirm that cable pairs meet each OEM's standard transmission requirements, and ensure cable carries data transmissions at required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.

2. Telecommunications Rooms (TR):

a. In TR's served with UTP cables, terminate UTP cable on RJ-45, 8-pin connectors of separate 48-port modular patch panels.Provide connecting cables required to extend backbone cables (i.e. patch cords, twenty-five pair, etc.), to ensure complete and operational distribution systems.

b. In TR's, which are only served by a UTP backbone cable, terminate cable on separate modular connecting devices, Type 110A punch down blocks (or equivalent), dedicated to data applications.

1) Label and test complete riser cabling system.

3. Horizontal Cable: Installed from TCO jack to the TR patch panel.

a. Tested to ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Category 6A requirements including NEXT, ELFEXT (Pair-to-Pair and Power Sum), Insertion Loss (attenuation), Return Loss, and Delay Skew.

b. Minimum Transmission Parameters: 500 MHz.

c. Provide four pair 0.205 mm2 (24 AWG)

d. Terminate all four pairs on same port at patch panel in TR.

e. Terminate all four pairs on same jack, at work area Telecommunication Outlets (TCO):

1) Jacks: Minimum three eight-pin RJ-45 ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Category 6A Type jacks at TCO.

a) Top Port: RJ-45 jack compatible with RJ-11 plug for voice.

b) Bottom Ports: Unkeyed RJ-45 jacks for data.

B. Telecommunication Room (TR):

1. Terminate backbone and horizontal, copper, cables on appropriate cross-connection systems (CCS) containing patch panels, punch blocks, and breakout devices provided in enclosures and tested, regardless of installation method, mounting, termination, or cross-connecting used. Provide cable management system as a part of each CCS.

C. Data Cross-Connection Subsystems:

1. Provide patch panels with modular RJ45 female to 110 connectors for cross-connection of copper data cable terminations with cable management system.

2. Provide patch panels conforming to EIA/ECA 310-E dimensions and suitable for mounting in standard equipment racks, with 48 RJ45 jacks aligned in two horizontal rows per panel. Provide RJ45 jacks of modular design and capable of accepting and functioning with other modular (i.e. RJ11) plugs without damaging jack.

a. Provide patch cords for each system pair of connection jacks with modular RJ45 connectors provided on each end to match panel’s modular RJ45 female jack’s being provided.

D. Horizontal Cabling (HC):

1. Horizontal cable length to farthest system outlet to be maximum of 90 m (295 ft).

2. Splitting of pairs within a cable between different jacks is not permitted.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. Telecommunication Outlet:

B. TCO consists of minimum two data RJ45 jacks

C. System Connectors:

1. Modular (RJ-45): Provide voice and high speed data transmission applications type modular plugs compatible with voice (telephone) instruments, computer terminals, and other type devices requiring linking through modular telecommunications outlet to the system compatible with UTP cables.
   a. Technical Characteristics:
      1) Number of Pins:
         a) RJ-45: Eight.
      2) Dielectric: Surge.
      3) Voltage: Minimum 1,000V RMS, 60 Hz at one minute.
      4) Current: 2.2A RMS at 30 minutes or 7.0A RMS at 5.0 seconds.
      5) Leakage: Maximum 100 µA.
      6) Connections:
         a) Initial contact resistance: Maximum 20 milli-Ohms.
         b) Insulation displacement: Maximum 10 milli-Ohms.
         c) Interface: Must interface with modular jacks from a variety of OEMs. RJ-11/45 plugs provide connection when used in RJ-45 jacks.
         d) Durability: Minimum 200 insertions/withdrawals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.

B. Install system to comply with NFPA 70 National Electrical Code, NFPA 99 Health Care Facilities, NFPA 101 Life Safety Code, Joint Commission Manual for Health Care Facilities, and original equipment manufacturers' (OEM) installation instructions.

C. Cable Systems Installation:
   1. Install system cables in cable duct, cable tray, cable runway, conduit or when specifically approved, flexible NEC Article 800 communications raceway. Confirm drawings show sufficient quantity and size of cable pathways. If flexible communications raceway is used, install in same manner as conduit.
   2. Coordinate outside plant and backbone cables to furnish number of cable pairs for system requirements and obtain approval of COR and IT Service prior to installation.
   3. Bond to ground metallic cable sheaths, etc. (i.e. risers, underground, horizontal, etc.).

4. Install temporary cable to not present a pedestrian safety hazard and be responsible for all work associated with removal. Temporary cable installations are not required to meet Industry Standards; but, must be reviewed and accepted by COR, IT Service, FMS and SMCS 005OP2H3 (202-461-5310) prior to installation.

D. Labeling:

1. Industry Standard: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/TIA-606-B.
2. Print lettering of labels with laser printers , thermal ink transfer process; handwritten labels are not acceptable.
3. Label both ends of all cables in accordance with industry standard. Provide permanent Labels in contrasting colors and identify according to system "Record Wiring Diagrams".
4. Termination Hardware: Label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with industry standard and record on"Record Wiring Diagrams".

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Interim Inspection:

1. Verify that equipment provided adheres to installation requirements of this section. Interim inspection must be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by COR.
2. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL label.
3. Verify cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments and cabling connections comply with TIA standards.
4. Visually confirm marking of cables, faceplates, patch panel connectors and patch cords.
5. Perform fiber optical field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.
6. Notify COR of the estimated date the contractor expects to be ready for interim inspection, at least 20 working days before requested inspection date, so interim inspection does not affect systems' completion date.

7. Provide results of interim inspection to COR. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, COR can require a second interim inspection before permitting contractor to continue with system installation.
8. Do not proceed with installation until COR determines if an additional inspection is required. In either case, re-inspection of deficiencies noted during interim inspections must be part of the proof of performance test.

B. Pretesting:
1. Pretest entire system upon completion of system installation.
2. Verify during system pretest, utilizing the accepted equipment, that system is fully operational and meets system performance requirements of this section.
3. Provide COR four copies of recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that system is ready for formal acceptance test.

3.3 MAINTENANCE

A. Accomplish the following minimum requirements during one year warranty period:
1. Respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during standard work week:
   a. A routine trouble call within one working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a system outlet, station, or patch cord to be inoperable.
   b. Standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal holidays.
2. Respond to an emergency trouble call within six hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a subsystem or distribution point to be inoperable at any time.
3. Respond on-site to a catastrophic trouble call within four hours of its report. A catastrophic trouble call is considered total system failure.
   a. If a system failure cannot be corrected within four hours (exclusive of standard work time limits), provide alternate equipment, or cables within four hours after four hour trouble shooting time.

b. Routine or emergency trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) are also be deemed as a catastrophic trouble.

4. Provide COR written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each official reported trouble call. Provide COR with sample copies of reports for review and approval at beginning of total system acceptance test.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 00
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section, Requirements for Electronic Safety and Security Installations, applies to all sections of Division 28.

B. Furnish and install electronic safety and security cabling, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of, cable and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.

B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.

B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.5 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.6 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
   1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
   2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
   3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
   4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.7 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.

B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electronic safety and security service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.8 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

B. Inaccessible Equipment:
   1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.

B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.

C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.

D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.

2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.

F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
   a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
   b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
   c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
   d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
   e. Safety precautions.
   f. Diagrams and illustrations.
   g. Testing methods.
   h. Performance data.
   i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list

shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.

j. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.

G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:

1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
4. Duct sealing compound.

1.11 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.12 TRAINING

A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 28.33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC
SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for all electronic safety and security cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.

B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Bedding of conduits: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

B. Mounting board for communication closets: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

C. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

D. Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

E. Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Size and location of main feeders;
2. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
4. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.

B. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the COR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-03.....Flexible Metal Conduit

5-01.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-03.....Rigid Metal Conduit

50-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-03.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

467-01.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-01.....Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

514C-05.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

651-02.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

651A-03.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

797-03.....Electrical Metallic Tubing

1242-00.....Intermediate Metal Conduit

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

FB1-03.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (3/4 inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:

1. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.

2. Rigid aluminum: Shall Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.
3. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.
4. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
5. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
7. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
8. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:
1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
   b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
   c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
   d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
   e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
   f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2. Rigid aluminum conduit fittings:
   a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.
   b. Locknuts and bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
   c. Set screw fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
3. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
   d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
   e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
   a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
6. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
   b. As recommended by the conduit manufacturer.

7. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.
8. Expansion and deflection couplings:
   a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
   b. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
   c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
   d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:
1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural sections.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COR as required by limited working space.

B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electronic safety and security raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
5. Mechanically continuous.
6. Independently support conduit at 8’0” on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
7. Support within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.

8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
12. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
13. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

B. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

C. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COR.

D. Fire Alarm:
1. Fire alarm conduit shall be painted red (a red “top-coated” conduit from the conduit manufacturer may be used in lieu of painted conduit) in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 31 00, Fire Detection and Alarm.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:
1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
a. Where shown on the structural drawings.

b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.

4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
   a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
   b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
   c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
   a. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
   b. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
   a. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1800 mm (six feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.

B. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
1. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.

2. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.

C. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
   1. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.

D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.

F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.

G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.

H. Painting:
   1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section09 91 00, PAINTING.
   2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

3.5 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.

B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.

C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.

E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
   1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
   2. Existing Construction:
      a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.

b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).

c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.

G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.

J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.

K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.6 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:

1. Flush mounted.

2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.

B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.

C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch), center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.)

E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square by 55 mm (2-1/8 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.

F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".

G. On all Branch Circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

3.7 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY CONDUIT

A. Install the electronic safety and security raceway system as shown on drawings.

B. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than the size shown on the drawings.

C. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.

D. All 100 mm (four inch) conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.

E. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the floor and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the ceiling of the floor below.

F. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.

G. Were drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.

H. All empty conduits located in communications closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.

I. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
¾	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

J. Furnish and install 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in on the wall of communication closets where shown on drawings . Mount the plywood with the bottom edge 300 mm (one foot) above the finished floor.

K. Furnish and pull wire in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 28.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to pay for and execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) acceptable the VA shall be hired by the Contractor and will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electronic safety and security systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 28 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 28, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The Facility exterior closure systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electronic safety and security systems throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and the Commissioning plan to schedule electronic safety and security systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader

sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 28 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA COR after submission and approval of formal

training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 28 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 28 13 00
PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification of a complete and fully operating extension to the existing campus Physical Access Control System, hereinafter referred to as the PACS.

B. This Section includes the addition of field-installed Controllers connected by a high-speed electronic data transmission network. All current functions of the existing PACS using the Johnson Controls P2000 platform shall be retained.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.

B. Section 07 84 00 – FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.

C. Section 08 71 00 – DOOR HARDWARE. Requirements for door installation.

D. Section 26 05 11 – REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.

E. Section 26 05 33 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.

F. Section 28 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. For general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

G. Section 28 05 13 – CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.

H. Section 28 05 26 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.

I. Section 28 05 28.33 – CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.

J. Section 28 31 00 – FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM. Requirements for integration with fire detection and alarm system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the PACS as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.

B. The security system will be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.

C. Contractor Qualifications:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Security Management System's (PACS) manufacturer.

a. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.

b. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.

D. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION, and Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.3, Quality Assurance.

C. Provide a complete and thorough pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 48 x 48 inches (1220 x 1220 millimeters); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.

D. Shop drawing and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Index Sheet that shall:

a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.

2. Drawing sheets that will be plotted on the individual floor plans or site plans shall:
   a. Include a title block as defined above.
   b. Clearly define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
   c. Provide device identification and location.
3. A detailed riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
   a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
   b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
4. A detailed system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
   a. Clearly identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
   b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.

E. Pre-installation design packages shall go through a full review process conducted by the Contractor along with a VA representative to ensure all work has been clearly defined and completed.

F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets.

G. Door Schedule - A door schedule shall be developed for each door equipped with electronic security components. At a minimum, the door schedule shall be coordinated with Division 08 work and include the following information:
   1) Door Number (Derived from A/E Drawings)
   2) Standard Detail Number
   3) Data Gathering Panel Input Number
   4) Lock Type, Model Number & Power Input/Draw (standby/active)

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Security Industry Association (SIA)

C. Department of Justice American Disability Act (ADA)
28 CFR Part 36.....ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010

E. National Electrical Manufactures Association (NEMA):
250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11..... National Electrical Code

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
294-99.....The Standard of Safety for Access Control System Units

H. Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD):
HSPD-12.....Policy for a Common Identification Standard for Federal Employees and Contractors

I. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
(47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless Equipment/Systems

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:
1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.7 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE

A. General Requirements
1. The Contractor shall provide all services required and equipment necessary to maintain the integrated electronic security system

extension in an operational state as specified for a period of one (1) year after formal written acceptance of the system.

B. Emergency Service

1. The owner shall initiate service calls whenever the system is not functioning properly. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with an emergency service center telephone number. The emergency service center shall be staffed 24 hours a day 365 days a year. The Owner shall have sole authority for determining catastrophic and non-catastrophic system failures within parameters stated in General Project Requirements.
   a. For catastrophic system failures, the Contractor shall provide same day four (4) hour service response with a defect correction time not to exceed eight (8) hours from [notification] [arrival on site]. Catastrophic system failures are defined as any system failure that the Owner determines will place the facility(s) at increased risk.
   b. For non-catastrophic failures, the Contractor within eight (8) hours with a defect correction time not to exceed 24 hours from notification.

F. Operation

1. Performance of scheduled adjustments and repair shall verify operation of the system as demonstrated by the applicable portions of the performance verification test.

1.8 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. PACS shall continue to provide support for multiple authentication modes and bidirectional communication with the reader. PACS shall provide implementation capability for enterprise security policy and incident response.

B. Door Hardware Interface: Coordinate with Division 08 Sections that specify door hardware required to be monitored or controlled by the PACS. The Controllers in this Section shall have electrical characteristics that match the signal and power requirements of door hardware. Integrate door hardware specified in Division 08 Sections to function with the controls and PC-based software and hardware in this Section.

1.9 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be by the current manufacturer, Johnson Controls.

1.10 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

A. Warrant PACS work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR clause 52.246-21.

B. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance.

1.11 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. For general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28 refer to Section 28 05 00, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All equipment and materials for the system shall be furnished products by Johnson Controls.

2.2 SECURITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (SMS)

A. Shall be the existing P2000 system management software.

2.3 SURGE AND TAMPER PROTECTION

A. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor-entry connection to components.

1. Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120 V and More: Auxiliary panel suppressors complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits."
2. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage Power Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits" as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.

B. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially

disassembled. Control-station control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

2.4 CONTROLLERS

A. Controllers: Intelligent peripheral control unit, complying with UL 294, that stores time, date, valid codes, access levels, and similar data downloaded from the Central Station or workstation for controlling its operation.

B. Battery Backup: Sealed, lead acid; sized to provide run time during a power outage of 90 minutes, complying with UL 924.

2.5 CARD READERS

A. Power: Card reader shall be powered from its associated Controller, including its standby power source.

B. Enclosure: Suitable for surface, semiflush, or pedestal mounting. Mounting types shall additionally be suitable for installation in the following locations:

1. Indoors, controlled environment.
2. Indoors, uncontrolled environment.
3. Outdoors, with built-in heaters or other cold-weather equipment to extend the operating temperature range as needed for operation at the site.

C. Shall be individually home run to the main panel.

D. Shall be installed in a manner that they comply with:

1. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS)
2. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
3. The ADA Standards for Accessible Design

2.6 SYSTEM SENSORS AND RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. The PACS (Physical Access Control System) and related Equipment provided by the Contractor shall meet or exceed the following performer specifications:

B. Request to Exit Detectors:

1. Passive Infrared Request to Exit Motion Detector (REX PIR) shall be provided by the Contractor.

C. Crash Bar:

1. Emergency Exit with Alarm (Panic):
   a. Entry control portals shall include panic bar emergency exit hardware as indicated.

2.7 PORTAL CONTROL DEVICES

A. Shall be used to assist the PACS.

B. Such devices shall:

1. Provide a means of monitoring the doors status.
2. Allow for exiting a space via either a push button, request to exit, or panic/crash bar.
3. Assist door operations utilizing automatic openers and closures.

C. Shall be installed in a manner that they comply with:

1. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS)
2. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
3. The ADA Standards for Accessible Design

D. Push-Button Switches:

1. Shall be momentary contact, back lighted push buttons, and stainless steel switch enclosures for each push button as shown. Buttons are to be utilized for secondary means of releasing a locking mechanism.

G. Entry Control Devices:

1. Shall be hardwired to the PACS main control panel and operated by a card reader via a relay on the controller panel.
2. Shalll be defined by Division 8 Hardware specifications.
   a. Electric Strikes. Flush mounted within the door frame.
   b. Electric Mortise Locks: Shall be installed within the door and an electric transfer hinge shall be utilized to allow the wires to be transferred from the door frame to the lock. If utilized with a double door then the lock shall be installed inside the active leaf.
   c. Electromagnetic Locks: These locks shall be without mechanical linkage utilizing no moving parts, and securing the door to its frame solely on electromagnetic force.

2.8 INTERFACES

A. Power Supplies:

1. Shall be UL rated and able to adequately power (enter number) entry control devices on a continuous base without failure.
2. Shall meet the following minimum technical characteristics:

INPUT POWER	110 VAC 60 HZ (enter amperage)A

OUTPUT VOLTAGE	12 VDC Nominal (13.8 VDC) 24 VDC Nominal (27.6 VDC) Filtered and Regulated
BATTERY	Dependant on Output Voltage shall provide up to <__> Ah
OUTPUT CURRENT	[10] amp max. [@ 13.8] VDC [5] amp max. [@ 27.6] VDC
PRIMARY FUSE SIZE	6.3 amp (non-removable)
BATTERY FUSE SIZE	12 amp, 3AG
CHARGING CIRCUIT	Built-in standard

2.9 WIRES AND CABLES

A. Comply with Division 28 Section "CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."

B. Plenum-Type, RS-485 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, unshielded, and fluorinated-ethylene-propylene jacket.
   1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
   2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

C. Plenum-Type, Multiconductor, Readers and Keypads Cable: 6 conductors, No. 20 AWG, stranded (7x28) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, overall aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage plus tinned copper braid shield with 85 percent shield coverage, and fluorinated-ethylene-propylene jacket.
   1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
   2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

D. Plenum-Type, Paired Lock Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and PVC jacket.
   1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
   2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

E. Plenum-Type, Paired Input Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, aluminum foil-polyester tape shield (foil side out), with No. 22 AWG drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and plastic jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

F. Plenum-Type, Paired AC Transformer Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, unshielded, and plastic jacket.
1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

G. LAN (Ethernet) Cabling: Comply with Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The Contractor shall install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions, ANSI C2, and shall furnish all necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system as specified. Control signals, communications, and data transmission lines grounding shall be installed as necessary to preclude ground loops, noise, and surges from affecting system operation. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations and as modified herein.

B. Consult the manufacturers' installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc., before beginning system installation. Refer to the Riser/Connection diagram for all schematic system installation/termination/wiring data.

C. All equipment shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be held firmly in place (e.g., sensors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings). Fasteners and supports shall be adequate to support the required load.

3.2 CURRENT SITE CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions which will affect performance of the system to the Owner in a report as defined for the Pre-Installation conference with Owner.

3.3 EXAMINATION

A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for LAN and control cable conduit systems to PCs, Controllers, card readers, and other cable-connected devices to verify actual locations of conduit and back boxes before device installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.4 PREPARATION

A. Comply with recommendations in SIA CP-01.

B. Comply with EIA/TIA-606, "Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings."

3.5 CABLING

A. Comply with NECA 1, "Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting."

B. Install cables and wiring according to requirements in Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."

C. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and wiring except in unfinished spaces.

D. Install LAN cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 6 rating of components and that ensure Category 6 performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.

E. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.

F. Boxes and enclosures containing security system components or cabling, and which are easily accessible to employees or to the public, shall be provided with a lock. Boxes above ceiling level in occupied areas of the building shall not be considered to be accessible. Junction boxes and small device enclosures below ceiling level and easily accessible to employees or the public shall be covered with a suitable cover plate and secured with tamperproof screws.

G. Install end-of-line resistors at the field device location and not at the Controller or panel location.

3.6 CABLE APPLICATION

A. Comply with EIA/TIA-569C, "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces."

B. Cable application requirements are minimum requirements and shall be exceeded if recommended or required by manufacturer of system hardware.

C. RS-485 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 4000 feet (1220 m).

E. Card Readers and Keypads:

1. Install number of conductor pairs recommended by manufacturer for the functions specified.

F. Install minimum No. 16 AWG cable from Controller to electrically powered locks. Do not exceed [250 feet (75 m)] [500 feet (150 m)] <Insert distance>.

G. Install minimum No. 18 AWG ac power wire from transformer to Controller, with a maximum distance of [25 feet (8 m)] <Insert distance>.

3.7 GROUNDING

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Comply with IEEE 1100, "Power and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment."

C. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

D. Signal Ground:

1. Terminal: Locate in each equipment room and wiring closet; isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
2. Bus: Mount on wall of main equipment room with standoff insulators.
3. Backbone Cable: Extend from signal ground bus to signal ground terminal in each equipment room and wiring closet.

3.8 INSTALLATION

A. System installation shall be in accordance with UL 294, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.

B. Components shall be configured with appropriate "service points" to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.

C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the

manufacturer's instructions, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a operable system.

D. The PACS will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or a network.

E. Existing Equipment:

1. The Contractor shall connect to and utilize existing door equipment, control signal transmission lines, and devices as outlined in the design package. Door equipment and signal lines that are usable in their original configuration without modification may be reused with Contracting Officer approval.
2. The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of all existing door equipment and signal lines intended to be incorporated into the PACS, and furnish a report to the Contracting Officer as part of the site survey report. For those items considered nonfunctioning, provide (with the report) specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings and the estimated cost to correct the deficiency. As part of the report, the Contractor shall include a schedule for connection to all existing equipment.
3. The Contractor shall make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any signal lines and equipment, and creating equipment downtime. Such work shall proceed only after receiving Contracting Officer approval of these requests. If any device fails after the Contractor has commenced work on that device, signal or control line, the Contractor shall diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment.
4. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair costs due to Contractor negligence, abuse, or improper installation of equipment.
5. The Contracting Officer shall be provided a full list of all equipment that is to be removed or replaced by the Contractor, to include description and serial/manufacturer numbers where possible. The Contractor shall dispose of all equipment that has been removed or replaced based upon approval of the Contracting Officer after reviewing the equipment removal list. In all areas where equipment

is removed or replaced the Contractor shall repair those areas to match the current existing conditions.

F. Enclosure Penetrations: All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and all penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water and will comply with VA Master Specification 07 84 00, Firestopping. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

G. Control Panels:
   1. Connect power and signal lines to the controller.
   2. Program the panel as outlined by the design and per the manufacturer's programming guidelines.

H. Card Readers:
   1. Connect all signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
   2. Terminate input signals as required.
   3. Program and address the reader as per the design package.
   4. Readers shall be surface or flushed mounted and all appropriate hardware shall be provided to ensure the unit is installed in an enclosed conduit system.

I. Portal Control Devices:
   1. Install all signal input and output cables as well as all power cables.
   2. Devices shall be surface or flush mounted as per the design package.
   3. Program all devices and ensure they are working.

J. Door Status Indicators:
   1. Install all signal input and output cables as well as all power cables.
   2. Door position sensors shall be surface or flush mounted and wide gap with the ability to operate at a maximum distance of up to 2" (5 cm).

K. Entry Control Devices:
   1. Install all signal input and power cables to the following:
      a) Strikes and bolts mounted within the door frame.

b) Mortise locks mounted within the door and an electric transfer hinge shall be utilized to transfer the wire from within the door frame to the mortise lock inside the door.

c) Electromagnetic locks shall be installed with the mag-lock mounted to the door frame and the metal plate mounted to the door.

L. System Start-Up:

1. The Contractor shall not apply power to the PACS until the following items have been completed:
   a. PACS equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   b. A visual inspection of the PACS has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
   c. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
   d. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
   e. Power supplies to be connected to the PACS have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.
2. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.
3. The Owner’s representative shall observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. LAN Cable Procedures: Inspect for physical damage and test each conductor signal path for continuity and shorts. Use Class 2, bidirectional, Category 6 tester. Test for faulty connectors,

splices, and terminations. Test according to TIA/EIA-568-C, "Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standards”

2. Test each circuit and component of each system. Tests shall include, but are not limited to, measurements of power supply output under maximum load, signal loop resistance, and leakage to ground where applicable. System components with battery backup shall be operated on battery power for a period of not less than 10 percent of the calculated battery operating time. Provide special equipment and software if testing requires special or dedicated equipment.
3. Operational Test: After installation of cables and connectors, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements. Test each signal path for end-to-end performance from each end of all pairs installed. Remove temporary connections when tests have been satisfactorily completed.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Maintain strict security during the installation of equipment and software. Rooms housing the control station, and workstations that have been powered up shall be locked and secured, with an activated burglar alarm and access-control system reporting to a Central Station complying with UL 1610, "Central-Station Burglar-Alarm Units," during periods when a qualified operator in the employ of Contractor is not present.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
B. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

-----END----

SECTION 28 23 00
VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Provide and install a complete Video Surveillance System, which is identified as the Video Assessment and Surveillance System hereinafter referred to as the VASS System as specified in this section.

B. This Section includes video surveillance system consisting of cameras, data transmission wiring, and a control station with its associated equipment.

C. Video surveillance system Video assessment & surveillance system shall be integrated with monitoring and control system specified in Division 28 Section PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL that specifies systems integration.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.

B. Section 07 84 00 – FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.

C. Section 10 14 00 – SIGNAGE. Requirements for labeling and signs.

D. Section 14 21 00 – ELECTRIC TRACTION ELEVATORS. Requirements for elevators.

E. Section 14 24 00 – HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS. Requirements for elevators.

F. Section 26 05 11 – REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.

G. Section 26 05 21 – LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.

H. Section 26 05 41 – UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION. Requirements for underground installation of wiring.

I. Section 26 56 00 – EXTERIOR LIGHTING. Requirements for perimeter lighting.

J. Section 28 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

K. Section 28 05 13 – CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.

L. Section 28 05 26 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.

M. Section 28 05 28.33 – CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.

N. Section 28 13 00 – PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM. Requirements for physical access control system integration.

O. Section 28 13 53 – SECURITY ACCESS DETECTION. Requirements for screening of personnel and shipments.

Requirements for emergency and interior communications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AGC: Automatic gain control.

B. B/W: Black and white.

C. CCD: Charge-coupled device.

D. CIF: Common Intermediate Format CIF images are 352 pixels wide and 88/240 (PAL/NTSC) pixels tall (352 x 288/240).

E. 4CIF: resolution is 704 pixels wide and 576/480 (PAL/NTSC) pixels tall (704 x 576/480).

F. H.264 (also known as MPEG4 Part 10): a encoding format that compresses video much more effectively than older (MPEG4) standards.

G. ips: Images per second.

H. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.

I. MPEG4: a video encoding and compression standard that uses inter-frame encoding to significantly reduce the size of the video stream being transmitted.

J. NTSC: National Television System Committee.

K. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

L. PTZ: refers to a movable camera that has the ability to pan left and right, tilt up and down, and zoom or magnify a scene.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the VASS System as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.

B. The security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.

C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.

D. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

E. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

F. Contractor Qualification:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Video Assessment and Surveillance System's (VASS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the VASS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service cameras, control, and recording equipment. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5)

continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 60 miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The COTR reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

2. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
3. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.

G. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, and Section 02 41 00, Demolition Drawings.
B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.4, Quality Assurance.
C. Provide a pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 1220 x 1220 millimeters (48 x 48 inches); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.
D. Pre-installation design and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:
   1. Index Sheet that shall:
      a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.

b. Provide a list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
d. Specification and scope of work pages for all security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
   1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
   2) Provide a device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.

2. Floor plans, site plans, and enlarged plans shall:
   a. Include a title block as defined above.
   b. Define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
   c. Provide device identification and location.
   d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).
   e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
   f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.
3. A riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
   a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
   b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
   c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
   d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer’s name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.
4. A system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
   a. Identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.

b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.

5. A schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
a. Device ID.
b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
e. In addition, for the VASS Systems, provide the camera ID, camera type (e.g. fixed or pan/tilt/zoom (P/T/Z), lens type (e.g. for fixed cameras only) and housing model number.

6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.

E. Pre-installation design packages shall be reviewed by the Contractor along with a VA representative to ensure all work has been clearly defined and completed. All reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the project schedule. There shall be four (4) stages to the review process:
1. 100 percent

F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.

G. Submit manufacture's certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

H. Submit completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance

with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA):

330-09.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Cameras

375A-76.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Monitors

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

C62.41-02.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

802.3af-08.....Power over Ethernet Standard

D. Federal Communications Commision (FCC):

(47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless Equipment/Systems

E. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA):

303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-08.....Article 780-National Electrical Code

G. Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS):

140-2-02.....Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

983-06.....Standard for Surveillance Camera Units

3044-01.....Standard for Surveillance Closed Circuit Television Equipment

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of video surveillance equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.

3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for video surveillance items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.8 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

A. Warrant VASS System work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR clause 52.246-21.

B. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor entry connection to components.

B. Power Connections: Comply with requirements in Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 2, as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.

C. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled. Control-station, control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

2.2 CAMERAS

A. All Cameras will be EIA 330 and UL 1.Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120 V and more: Auxiliary panel suppressors shall comply with requirements in Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 2.

B. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage 983 compliant as well as:

1. Will be charge coupled device (CCD cameras and shall conform to National Television System Committee (NTSC) formatting.
2. Fixed cameras shall be color and the primary choice for monitoring following the activities described below. Pan/Tilt/Zoom (P/T/Z) cameras shall be color and are to be utilized to complement the fixed cameras.
3. Shall be powered by either 12 volts direct current (VDC) or 24 volts alternate current (VAC). Power supplies shall be Class 2 and UL compliant and have a back-up power source to ensure cameras are still operational in the event of loss of primary power to the VASS System.
4. Shall be powered over Ethernet. Network switches supporting PoE cameras shall have a back-up power source to ensure cameras are still operational in the event of loss of primary power to the VASS System.
5. Shall be rated for continuous operation under the environmental conditions listed in Part 1, Project Conditions.
6. Will be home run to a monitoring and recording device via a controlling device such as a matrix switcher or network server and monitored on a 24 hour basis at a designated Security Management System location.
7. Each function and activity shall be addressed within the system by a unique user defined name, with minimum of twenty (20) characters. The use of codes or mnemonics identifying the VASS action shall not be accepted.
8. Shall come with built-in video motion detection that shall automatically monitor and process information from each camera. The camera motion detection shall detect motion within the camera's field of view and provide automatic visual, remote alarms as a result of detected motion.
9. Shall be programmed to digitally flip from color to black and white at dusk and vice versa at low light conditions.
10. Will be fitted with AI/DC lenses to ensure the image quality under different light conditions.

11. P/T/Z cameras shall be utilized in a manner that they complement fixed cameras and shall not be used as a primary means of monitoring activity.
12. Dummy or fake cameras will not be utilized at any time.
13. Appropriate signage shall be designed, provided, and posted that notifies people that an area is under camera surveillance.

2.3 DIGITAL BASED VIDEO MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

A. Key Features

1. Open Platform: Open API/SDK, supports seamless integration with third party applications.
2. Multi-server and multi-site video surveillance solution: Unlimited recording of video from IP cameras, IP video encoders and selected DVRs with analog cameras.
3. Optimized Recording Storage Management: Unique data storage and archiving solution that combines superior performance and scalability and cost efficient long-term video storage
4. Wide IP camera and device support: Supports connection of more than 839 IP cameras, IP video encoders and selected DVR models from over 79 different vendors through dedicated device integration
5. ONVIF™ and PSIA compliant: Supports ONVIF™ and PSIA compliant cameras and devices
6. Wide compression technology support: Supports the news compression methods; MPEG4 ASP, MxPEG and H.264, besides MJEPG and MPEG4
7. System configuration wizards: Guides the user through the process of adding cameras, configuring video and recording, adjustment of motion detection and user configuration
8. Sequence Explorer: Displaying sequences and time intervals in thumbnail pre-views, the Sequence Explorer gives unparalleled visual overview of recorded video combined with smooth navigation
9. Overlay buttons: Intuitive control of cameras, camera-integrated devices and other integrated systems- directly from the camera view
10. Independent Playback: Instant and independent playback function allows you to independently playback recorded video for one or more cameras, while in live viewing or playback mode
11. Built-in Video Motion Detection: Independent of camera model and supporting up to 64 cameras simultaneously per server

12. Multiple language support: Let operators use the system in their native language with support for 20 different languages
13. Multi-channel, two-way audio: Communicate with people at gates/entrances or broadcast messages to many people at once with multichannel, two-way audio
14. Fast evidence export: Quickly deliver authentic evidence to public authorities by exporting video to various formats, including video from multiple cameras with viewer, logs, and user notes included

B. Administration Features

1. Single Management Application: A new Management Application provides a consolidated single point management access to Recording Servers.
2. System configuration wizards: Guides the user through the process of adding cameras, configuring video and recording, adjustment of motion detection and user configuration.
3. Automated device discovery: Enables fast discovery of camera devices using methods such as Universal Plug And Play, Broadcast and IP Range scanning.
4. Smart bulk configuration option: Change settings across multiple devices simultaneously and in a very few clicks.
5. Adaptable application behavior: Guides novice users, while expert users can optimize the application for efficient use.
6. Export/import of system and user configuration data: System backup for reliable system operation and fast system recovery. System cloning for efficient rollout of multiple systems with the same, or similar, configuration.
7. Import of off-line configuration data: Enabling off-line editing of configuration data, including camera and device definitions.
8. Automatic system restore points: A 'Restore Point' is created each time a configuration change is confirmed.
9. Enables easy rollback to previously defined system configuration points and enables cancelation of undesired configuration changes and restoration of earlier valid configurations.

C. Integration Options

1. Open Software Development Kit (SDK) makes it possible to video enable your business processes, through seamless integration of third party applications, such as video analytics, access systems, etc.

2. Compatible with Central for alarm overviews and operational status in larger video surveillance installations.
3. Integrate with physical access control systems, alarms, gates, building management systems, etc. using hardware I/O, internal events and TCP/IP events
4. Create, import and use HTML pages for navigation between views or to trigger a Smart Wall preset
5. Develop third party plug-ins for the Smart Client to expand with new functionality

D. Server Modules
   1. Recording Server
      a. Simultaneous digital multi-channel video and audio recording and live viewing (relaying).
      b. Two-way audio enables integrated control of microphones and speakers connected to IP devices.
      c. Bandwidth optimized multi-streaming by splitting a single camera video stream to differentiated streams for live view and recording, where each can be optimized independently with respect to frame rate and resolution.
      d. Connectivity to cameras, video encoders and selected DVRs supports MJPEG, MPEG4, MPEG4 ASP*, H.264* and MxPEG.
      e. Auto-detect camera models during setup.
   2. Flexible multi-site, multi-server license structure charged per camera.
   3. Unlimited number of installed cameras; simultaneous recording and live view of up to 64 cameras per server.
   4. Recording technology: secure high speed database holding JPEG images or MPEG4 and MxPEG streams including audio.
   5. Recording speed: 30+ frames per second per camera, limited only by hardware.
   6. Recording quality depends entirely on camera and video encoder capabilities: no software limitation.
   7. Start cameras on live view requests from clients.
   8. Unlimited recording capacity with multiple archives possible per day.

9. Hourly to daily database archiving with optional automatic move to network drive saves storage capacity on the local server – with images still available transparently for playback
10. Built-in, real-time, camera independent motion detection (VMD); fully adjustable sensitivity, zone exclusions, recording activation with frame rate speed up, and alert activation through email or SMS.
11. Start recording on event.
12. Client initiated start of recording based on pre-defined recording time and access privileges.
13. Pan Tilt Zoom (PTZ) preset positions, up to 50 per camera.
14. Absolute* and relative PTZ positioning.
15. PTZ go-to preset position on events.
16. Combine PTZ patrolling and go-to positions on events.
17. Set multiple patrolling schedules per camera per day: i.e. different for day/night/weekend.
18. PTZ scanning on supported devices: viewing or recording while moving slowly between PTZ positions.
19. VMD-sensitive PTZ patrolling among selected presets allows sending of Wipe and Wash commands to supported PTZ models.
20. On pre-defined events Matrix remote commands are automatically sent to display live video remotely on computers running the Matrix Monitor or the Smart
21. Client with Matrix Plug-in.
    a. Flexible notification (sound, e-mail and SMS) and camera patrolling scheduling, triggered by time or event.

E. Recording Server Manager
1. Local console management of the Recording Server accessible from the notification area.
2. Start and stop Recording Server service.
3. Access to Recording Server configuration settings.
4. Access to Recording Server help system.
5. View system status and log information.

F. Image Server
1. Remote access for Smart and Remote Clients.
2. Built-in web server for download and launch of clients and plug-ins.
3. Set up one Master and multiple Slave Servers.

4. Authenticate access based on Microsoft Active Directory user account, or user name and password.
5. Authorize access privileges per Microsoft Active Directory user account/group, user profile or grant full access.
6. User profiles control access to: Live view, PTZ, PTZ presets, Output control, Events, Listen to microphone, Talk to speaker, Manual recording; Playback, AVI export, JPG export, DB export, Sequences, Smart Search and audio. As well as Set up views, Edit private views and Edit shared public views.
7. Audit logs of exported evidence by user and file.
8. Audit logs of client user activity by time, locations and cameras.

G. Recording Viewer
1. Playback recorded video and audio locally on the

H. Recording Server.
1. View up to 16 cameras time-synched during playback.
2. Scrollable activity timeline with magnifying feature.
3. Instant search on recordings based on date/time and activity/alarm (Video Motion Detection).
4. 'Smart Search' for highlighted image zones and objects.
5. Evidence can be generated as a printed report, a JPEG image, an AVI film or in the native database format.
6. Export audio recordings in WAV or AVI format.
7. Export video digitally zoomed to view area of interest only and to minimize export footprint size.
8. Export 'Evidence CD' containing native database and Recording Viewer for instant, easy viewing by authorities.
9. Encryption & password protection option for exported recordings and files.
10. Ability to add comments to exported evidence, also encrypted.
11. Option to send email.
12. De-interlacing of video from analog cameras.
13. IPIX technology for PTZ in 360° recorded images.

I. PDA Server
1. Remote access for PDA Client.
2. Handle login and session requests between PDA clients and Image Server.

3. Resize video surveillance images to fit the screen layout of PDA Client.

J. Smart Client Module

1. Smart Client includes all the features of Remote Client plus more:
2. Installed per default on Recording Server for local viewing and playback of video and audio.
3. Start recording on cameras for a pre-defined time (default 5 minutes). Subject to privileges set by administrator.
4. • Independent Playback capability allows for instant playback of recorded video for one or more cameras, while in live and playback mode
5. Live view digital zoom allows zoomed-out recordings while the operator digitally can zoom in to see details.
6. 'Update On Motion Only' optimizes CPU usage by letting motion detection control whether the image should be decoded and displayed or not. The visual effect is a still image in the view until motion is detected.
7. Shared and private camera views offer 1x1 up to 10x10 layouts in addition to asymmetric views.
8. Views optimized for both 4:3 and 16:9 screen ratios.
9. Multiple computer monitor support with a main window and any number of either windowed or full screen views.
10. Hotspot function for working in details with a camera selected from a view containing multiple cameras.
11. Carousel function allows a specified view to rotate between pre-defined cameras with individual timing and order with multiple appearances. Carousel function can be controlled allowing the operator to pause carousel function and to switch to previous or next camera.
12. Overlay buttons provides intuitive control of cameras, camera-integrated devices and other integrated systems- directly from the camera view
13. Matrix function to view live video from multiple cameras through the Image Server in any view layout with customizable rotation path, remotely controlled by Smart
14. Clients or Recording Servers sending Matrix remote commands

15. Send Matrix remote commands to display live video remotely on computers running the Matrix Monitor or the Smart Client with Matrix Plug-in.
16. Cameras' built-in audio sources available in live and in playback.
17. Separate pop-up window displaying sequences and time intervals in thumbnail pre-views, the Sequence Explorer gives unparalleled visual overview of recorded video combined with smooth navigation
18. Presents recorded sequences for individual cameras, or all cameras in a view
19. Seamlessly available in both Live and Playback modes
20. Smooth navigation with sliding preview and "drag-andthrow" function for video thumbnails
21. Instant playback of video sequences
22. Application Options allows users to adapt the layout and personalize the application to their particular preferences

K. Remote Client

1. View live video or playback recordings for 1-16 cameras simultaneously; from the same or different servers.
2. Advanced video navigation including fast/slow playback, jump to date/time, single step and video motion search.
3. Individual views can be user-defined in various layouts: view or playback camera images from multiple servers simultaneously in the same view.
4. Shared views can be managed centrally via the server with admin/user rights and user groups.
5. Import static or active HTML maps for fast navigation to cameras and good premise overviews.
6. Control output port relay operation, for example control of gates.
7. Quick overview of sequences with detected motion and preview window.
8. Quick overview of events/alerts.
9. Control PTZ cameras remotely, also using preset positions.
10. Remote PTZ Point-and-Click control
11. Remote PTZ zoom to a marked rectangle.
12. Take manual control over a PTZ camera that runs a patrolling scheme; after a timeout with no activity the camera reverts to its scheduled patrolling.
13. IPIX 1x2 or 2x2 'Quad View' for viewing all 360° at once.

14. Optional video compression in streaming from server to client gives better use of bandwidth.
15. Create AVI files or save JPEG images.
16. Print incident reports with free-text user comments.
17. System logon using user name and password.
18. System logon using Microsoft Active Directory user accounts.

L. PDA Client

1. View live or playback video from a single server or from multiple servers in half-screen or full-screen formats.
2. In live view you can control Pan/Tilt/Zoom cameras manually or use preset positions, and control the cameras' output relays to trigger external actions like opening doors or gates, turning on lights, etc.
3. To find recordings, you can jump to specific time/date or to next detected motion, or use motion detection sequence overviews.
4. When viewing recordings, you can playback at variable speed or single step image by image.
5. The PDA client shall connect to the VMS server using any IP connection; typically wireless LAN, GPRS, etc.
6. Video compression from the server to PDA optimizes bandwidth usage.
7. System logon using user name and password.

M. Matrix Monitor

1. Virtual Matrix showing live video directly from up to 4 cameras at a time triggered remotely by Matrix remote commands.
2. Camera view shifts by FIFO (first-in-first-out)
3. Multiple events can control a single Matrix monitor and single events can control multiple monitors.

specifications per project requirements.

N. Minimum System Requirements VMS Server

1. HW Platform:
   a. Minimum 2.4 GHz CPU and 1 GB RAM (2.4 GHz dual core processor and 2 GB RAM or more recommended).
   b. Minimum 1 GB disk space available, excluding space needed for recordings.
2. OS:
   a. Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Server 2003 (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Server 2008 R1/R2 (32

bit or 64 bit*), Windows Vista™ Business (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Vista Enterprise (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Vista Ultimate (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows 7 Professional (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows 7 Enterprise (32 bit or 64 bit*) and Windows 7 Ultimate (32 bit or 64 bit*).

3. Software:
   a. Microsoft .NET 3.5 Framework SP1, or newer.
   b. DirectX 9.0 or newer required to run Playback Viewer application.

O. Minimum System Requirements PDA Server
1. HW Platform:
   a. Minimum 2.4 GHz CPU and 1 GB RAM (2.4 GHz dual core processor and 2 GB RAM or more recommended).
   b. Minimum 1 GB disk space available.
2. OS:
   a. Microsoft Windows XP Professional (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Server 2003 (32 bit or 64 bit*).
3. Software:
   a. Microsoft .NET 2.0 (not compatible with newer versions). Internet Information Server (IIS) 5.1.

P. Minimum System Requirements VMS Client
1. HW Platform:
   a. Minimum 2.4 GHz CPU, 1 GB RAM (more powerful CPU and higher RAM recommended for Smart Clients running high number of cameras and multiple views and displays).
2. Graphics Card:
   a. AGP or PCI-Express, minimum 1024 x 768 (1280 x 1024 recommended), 16 bit colors.
3. OS:
   a. Microsoft Windows XP Professional (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Server 2003 (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Server 2008 R1/R2 (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Vista Business (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Vista Enterprise (32 bit or 64
   b. bit*), Windows Vista Ultimate (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows 7 Professional (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows 7 Enterprise (32 bit or 64 bit*) and Windows 7 Ultimate (32 bit or 64 bit*).
4. Software:
   a. DirectX 9.0 or newer required to run Playback Viewer application.

b. Microsoft .NET 3.5 Framework SP1, or newer.

Q. Minimum System Requirements VMS Remote Client

1. HW Platform:
   a. Minimum 2.4 GHz CPU, RAM 1 GB (2 GB or higher recommended on Microsoft Windows Vista).
2. OS:
   a. Microsoft Windows XP Professional (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Server 2003 (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Server 2008 R1/R2 (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Vista Business (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Vista Enterprise (32 bit or 64 bit*) and Windows Vista Ultimate (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows 7 Professional (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows 7 Enterprise (32 bit or 64 bit*) and Windows 7 Ultimate (32 bit or 64 bit*).
3. Software:
   a. DirectX 9.0 or newer required to run Playback Viewer Application Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.0, or newer, 32 bit version required

R. Licensing Structure

1. Base Server License
   a. An VMS Base Server license is mandatory for installing the product.
2. The Base Server license contains:
   a. Unlimited numbers of Recording Server licenses
   b. Unlimited numbers of Smart Clients, Remote Clients, PDA Clients and Matrix Monitor licenses
3. Camera License
   a. To connect to a camera, a Device License per camera channel is required
   b. In total, for all copies of the product installed under a given Base Server license, the product may only be used with as many cameras as you have purchased camera licenses for • Video encoders and DVRs with multiple analog cameras require a license per channel to operate
   c. Camera Licenses can be purchased in any numbers. To extend the installation with additional Camera Licenses, the Base Server License number (SLC) is required when ordering.
4. Client License:

a. All client modules are not licensed and can be installed and used on any number of computers.

S. IP NETWORK DECODER

1. The unit shall be used for video monitoring and surveillance over IP networks. Network decoder shall decode MPEG-4 digital video to analog video.
2. The decoder shall use MPEG-4 compression for efficient distribution of images over a network.
3. The decoder shall be available as a standalone unit that can be horizontally or vertically mounted.
4. The decoder shall include, but not be limited to the following:
   a. The decoder shall use "hybrid" technology in providing both analog and network connections with the purpose of allowing users to integrate existing equipment and digital IP products.
      1) The decoder shall provide one composite video input and output connection.
      2) The decoder shall provide one Ethernet connection.
   b. The decoder shall have the following digital resolution:
      1) D1: 720x576 (NTSC); 720x480 (PAL)
      2) CIF: 352 x 288 (NTSC); 352 x 240 (PAL)
      3) QCIF: 160 x 144 (NTSC); 160 x 112 (PAL)
   c. The decoder shall have a digital frame rate of up to 30 frames per second (NTSC) at 720x480 resolution or 25 fps (PAL) at 720x586 resolution.
   d. The decoder shall use the following protocols:
      1) TCP/IP
      2) UDP/IP
      3) DHCP
      4) Multicast
      5) Data Throttle
      6) Heart beat
   e. The decoder shall have the following connectors:
      1) Power connector: 3-pin male - for connecting the external power supply
      2) I/O connector: 16-pin male - for connecting alarm, audio, RS-232, RS-485 input and output

3) Video I/O connector: SVHS style – for input and output connection of two composite monitors
4) Ethernet port: RJ-45 – for connecting to a network

f. The decoder shall have the following indicators:
1) Power LED
2) Link – indicates activity on the Ethernet port
3) Tx activity
4) Rx activity

5. The decoder shall have the following additional specifications:
a. Video
1) Video signal output: 1 V p-p into 75 ohms
2) Input termination: 75 ohm
3) Video compression standard: MPEG-4
4) Audio compression standard: MPEG-1 Layer 2

b. Audio
1) Audio input: 315 mV, 40 kOhms, unbalanced
2) Audio output: 315 mV, 600 ohms, unbalanced

c. Electrical
1) External power supply: 100 to 240 VAC
2) Output voltage: 13.5 V, 1.33 A
3) Power consumption: 0.5 W maximum

2.4 VIDEO DISPLAY EQUIPMENT

A. Video Display Equipment
1. Will consist of color monitors and shall be EIA 375A compliant.
2. Shall be able to display analog, digital, and other images in either NTSC or MPEG format associated with the operation of the Security Management System (SMS).
3. Shall:
a. Have front panel controls that provide for power on/off, horizontal and vertical hold, brightness, and contrast.
b. Accept multiple inputs, either directly or indirectly.
c. Have the capabilities to observe and program the VASS System.
d. Be installed in a manner that they cannot be witnessed by the general public.

B. Color Video Monitors Technical Characteristics:

Sync Format	PAL/NTSC
Display Tube	90° deflection angle

Horizontal Resolution	250 TVL minimum, 300 TVL typical
Video Input	1.0 Vp-p, 75 Ohm
Front Panel Controls	Volume, Contrast, Brightness, Color
Connectors	BNC

C. Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Flat Panel Display Monitor

D. The monitor shall meet or exceed the following specifications:

1. The monitor shall incorporate a [17.1] <insert size> -inch active matrix TFT LCD panel.
   a. The pixel pitch of the monitor's LCD panel shall be 0.264 mm horizontal and 0.264 mm vertical.
   b. The monitor shall have a maximum resolution of <500> <insert resolution> television lines.
   c. The contrast ratio shall be 500:1.
   d. The typical brightness shall be 250 cd/m²
   e. The monitor shall display at least 16.7 million colors.
   f. The light source for the LCD panel shall have a lifetime of [50,000] <insert hours> hours.
   g. The scan frequency horizontal shall be 30 K to 80 KHz and the scan frequency vertical shall be 56 to 75 Hz.
   h. The viewing angle for the monitor shall be 170 degrees horizontal and 170 degrees vertical.
2. The monitor shall have automatic NTSC or PAL recognition.
3. The monitor shall have a picture-in-picture function.
4. The monitor shall use the following signal connectors:
   a. Video 1.0 V peak-to-peak at 75 ohms
   b. BNC in/out
   c. Y/C (S-video) in/out
   d. Audio in/out
   e. VGA 15-pin D-Sub
5. The monitor shall have [one/two] <insert number> audio speaker(s).
   a. The speaker shall be 0.5 W minimum.
6. The monitor shall have the following front control panel buttons:
   a. Power on/off
   b. LED indicator
   c. Mode

d. Increase (volume)
e. Decrease (volume)
f. Up (contrast adjustment)
g. Down (brightness adjustment)
h. Menu
i. Auto

7. The monitor shall have the following options for adjustment in an onscreen display menu:
   a. Color
   b. Tint
      1) NTSC mode only
         a) Brightness
         b) Contrast
         c) Sharpness
         d) Volume
         e) Language
         f) Scan
         g) Color Temp
         h) H-Position
         i) Recall

E. The electrical specifications for the monitor shall be as follows:
   1. Input voltage shall be 12 VDC/3 A.
   2. Power consumption shall be 50 W maximum.

F. The environmental specifications for the monitor shall be as follows:
   1. Operating temperature shall be 32 to 104 degrees Fahrenheit or 0 to 40 degrees Celsius.
   2. Operating humidity shall be 10 to 85 percent.

G. The physical specifications for the monitor shall be as follows:

H. The monitor shall conform to these compliance standards:
   1. FCC
   2. CE (EMC/LVD)3. UL

2.5 CONTROLLING EQUIPMENT

A. Shall be utilized to call up, operate, and program all cameras associated VASS System components.

B. Will have the ability to operate the cameras locally and remotely. A matrix switcher or a network server shall be utilized as the VASS System controller.

C. The controller shall be able to fit into a standard 47.5 cm (19 inch) equipment rack.

D. Control and programming keyboards shall be provided with its own type of switcher. All keyboards shall:

1. Be located at each monitoring station.
2. Be addressable for programming purposes.
3. Provide interface between the operator and the VASS System.
4. Provide full control and programming of the switcher.
5. Have the minimum following controls:
   a. programming
   b. switching
   c. lens function
   d. P/T/Z
   e. environmental housing
   f. annotation

2.6 VIDEO CAMERAS

A. The cameras shall be high-resolution color video cameras with wide dynamic range capturing capability.

B. The camera shall meet or exceed the following specifications:

1. The image capturing device shall be a [1/3]/[1/4]-inch image sensor designed for capturing wide dynamic images.
   a. The image capturing device shall have a separate analog-to-digital converter for every pixel.
   b. The image capturing device shall sample each pixel multiple times per second.
   c. The dynamic range shall be 95 dB typical and 120 dB maximum.
3. The camera shall optimize each pixel independently.
4. The camera shall have onscreen display menus for programming of the camera's settings.
5. The signal system shall be NTSC.

C. The camera shall have composite video output.

D. The camera shall come with a manual varifocal lens.

E. The video output shall be composite: 1.0 volts peak-to-peak at 75-ohm load.

H. Fixed Color Camera

1. The camera shall be a high-resolution color video camera with wide dynamic range capturing capability.
2. Comply with UL 639.
3. Pickup Device: [1/3]/[1/4] CCD interline transfer.
4. Signal-to-Noise Ratio: Not less than 50 dB, with the camera AGC off.
5. With AGC, manually selectable on or off.
6. Manually selectable modes for backlight compensation or normal lighting.
7. Scanning Synchronization: Determined by external synch over the coaxial cable. Camera shall revert to internally generated synchronization on loss of external synch signal.
8. White Balance: Auto-tracing white balance, with manually selectable fixed balance option.
9. Fixed Color Cameras Technical Characteristics:

Pickup device	1/3" interline transfer CCD
Total pixels	NTSC: 811(H) x 508(V)
Effective pixels	NTSC: 768(H) x 494(V)
Resolution	500 TV lines
Sync. System	Internal Sync
Scanning system	NTSC: 525 Lines/60 Fields
S/N ratio	More than 48 dB
Electronic shutter	Auto 1/60 (1/50) ~1/100,000 sec.
Min. illumination	0.2 lux F2.0
Video output	Composite 1.0 Vp-p/75 ohm
White balance	Auto
Automatic gain control	ON
Frequency horizontal	NTSC: 15.734 KHz
Frequency vertical	NTSC: 59.94Hz
Lens type	Board lens/[DC]/[AI] varifocal lens
Focal length	[3-12mm]<insert values>
Power source	DC12V/500mA or AC24/500mA
Power consumption	< 3W (Max)

11. Camera accessories shall include:

a. Surface mount adapter

b. Wall mount adapter

c. Flush mount adapter

2.7 AUTOMATIC COLOR DOME CAMERA – ANALOG

A. The camera shall be a high-resolution color video camera with wide dynamic range capturing capability.

B. Comply with UL 639.

C. Pickup Device: [1/3]/[1/4] CCD interline transfer.

D. Horizontal Resolution: 480 lines.

E. Signal-to-Noise Ratio: Not less than 50 dB, with the camera AGC off.

F. With AGC, manually selectable on or off.

G. Sensitivity: Camera shall provide usable images in low-light conditions, delivering an image at a scene illumination of <Insert light level> lux at <Insert f-stop of lens>[, with the camera AGC off].

H. Sensitivity: Camera shall deliver 1-V peak-to-peak video signal at the minimum specified light level. The illumination for the test shall be with lamps rated at approximately 2200-K color temperature, and with the camera AGC off.

I. Manually selectable modes for backlight compensation or normal lighting.

J. Pan and Tilt: Direct-drive motor, 360-degree rotation angle, and 180-degree tilt angle. Pan-and-tilt speed shall be variable controlled by operator. Movement from preset positions shall be not less than 300 degrees per second.

K. Preset positioning: 64 user-definable scenes. Controls shall include the following:

1. In "sequence mode," camera shall continuously sequence through preset positions, with dwell time and sequencing under operator control.

2. Motion detection shall be available at each camera position.

L. Scanning Synchronization: Determined by external synch over the coaxial cable. Camera shall revert to internally generated synchronization on loss of external synch signal.

M. White Balance: Auto-tracing white balance, with manually settable fixed balance option.

N. Motion Detector: Built-in digital.

O. Dome shall support multiplexed control communications using coaxial cable recommended by manufacturer.

P. Indoor/Outdoor Fixed Mini Dome System (IP)

1. The indoor/outdoor fixed mini dome system shall include a built-in 100Base-TX network interface for live streaming to a standard Web browser.
2. The network mini dome shall be integrated into the back box design to accept multiple camera options without modification. The network mini dome shall operate in open architecture connectivity for third-party software recording solutions.
3. The indoor/outdoor fixed mini dome system shall meet or exceed the following design and performance specifications.

Imaging Device	1/3-inch imager
Picture Elements	NTSC/PAL 720 (H) x 540 (V) 720 (H) x 540 (V)
Dynamic Range	102 dB typical/120 dB maximum (DW/CW models only)
Scanning System	2:1 interlace (progressive option on CW/DW models only
Synchronization	Internal
Electronic Shutter Range	Auto (1/15-1/22,000)
Lens Type	Varifocal with auto iris
Format Size	1/3-inch
Focal Length	3.0 mm-9.5 mm 9.0 mm-22.0 mm <list>
Operation	Iris Auto (DC-drive) Focus Manual Zoom Manual
Minimum Illumination	Color (day): 0.8 lux, SENS 8X: 0.2 lux, B-W (night): 0.08 lux, SENS 8X: 0.02 lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on, 75% scene reflectance) Color (day): 0.15 lux, B-W (night): 0.015 lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on, 75% scene reflectance) Color (day): 0.8 lux, SENS 8X: 0.2 lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on, 75% scene reflectance) 0.2 lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on, 75% scene reflectance)

Compression	MPEG-4, MJPEG in Web viewing mode
Video Streams	3, simultaneous
Video Resolutions	NTSC PAL 4CIF 704 x 480 704 x 576 2CIF 704 x 240 704 x 288 CIF 352 x 240 352 x 288 QCIF 176 x 120 176 x 144
Bit Rate	Configurable, 20 kbps to 2 Mpbs per stream
Web User Interface	
Environment	Low temperature, indoor/outdoor
Connectors	RJ-45 for 100BASE-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-X
Cabling	CAT5 cable or better for 100BASE-TX
Input Voltage	24 VAC (18-36) or PoE input voltage
Power Consumption	<7.5 Watts,<13 Watts with heaters 24VAC: <0.5 Amps, <0.9 Amps with heaters
Alarm Input	10 VDC maximum, 5 mA maximum
Alarm Output	0 to 15 VDC maximum, 75 mA maximum
Service Connector	Internal to housing for 2.5 mm connector for NTSC/PAL video outputs
Service Connector	3-conductor, 2.5 mm connector for video output to optional (IS-SC cable)
Pan/Tilt Adjustment	Pan 360°, tilt 80° (20° to 100° range), and rotation 360°
Light Attenuation	smoked bubble, f/1.5 light loss; clear bubble, zero light loss
CERTIFICATIONS	CE, Class B UL Listed Meets NEMA Type 4X and IP66 standards

3. Accessories
   a. Pendant mount
   b. Wall mount for pendant
   c. Corner adapter for wall mount
   d. Pole adapter for wall mount

Q. Megapixel High Definition Integrated Digital Network Camera

1. The network camera shall offer dual video streams with up to 3.1 megapixel resolution (2048 x 1536) in progressive scan format.
2. An alarm input and relay output shall be built in for integration with hard wired external sensors.
3. The network camera shall be capable of firmware upgrades through a network using a software-based device utility.
4. The network camera shall offer auto back focus (ABF) functionality through a push button on the camera. ABF parameters shall also be configurable through a standard Web browser interface.
5. The network camera shall offer a video output port providing an NTSC/PAL analog video output signal for adjusting field of view and focus at the camera.
6. The network camera shall provide advanced low-light capabilities for color and day/night models with sensitivity down to 0.12 lux in color and 0.03 lux in black-white (B-W).
7. The network camera shall have removable IR cut filter mechanism for increased sensitivity in low-light installations. The sensitivity of IR cut filter removal shall be configurable through a Web browser.
8. The network camera shall support two simultaneous, configurable video streams. H.264 and MJPEG compression formats shall be available for primary and secondary streams with selectable unicast and multicast protocols. The streams shall be configurable in a variety of frame rates and bit rates.
9. The network camera shall support industry standard Power over Ethernet (PoE)
10. IEEE 802.3af to supply power to the camera over the network. The network camera shall also offer a 24 VAC power input for optional use.
11. The network camera shall use a standard Web browser interface for remote administration and configuration of camera parameters.
12. The network camera shall have a window blanking feature to conceal user-defined privacy areas that cannot be viewed by an operator. The network camera shall support up to four blanked windows. A blanked area shall appear on the screen as a solid gray window.
13. The network camera shall support standard IT protocols.

14. The network camera shall support open architecture best practices with a published API available to third-party network video recording and management systems.
15. Megapixel High Definition Integrated Digital Network Camera Technical Specifications:

Imaging Device	1/3-inch, effective
Imager Type	CMOS, Progressive scan
Maximum Resolution	2048 x 1536
Signal-to-Noise Ratio	50 dB
Auto Iris Lens Type	DC drive
Electronic Shutter Range	1~1/100,000 sec
Wide Dynamic Range	60 dB
White Balance Range	2,000° to 10,000°K
Sensitivity	f/1.2; 2,850K; SNR >24dB Color (1x/33ms) 0.50 lux Color SENS (15x/500 ms) 0.12 lux Mono SENS (15x/500 ms) Mono (1x/33ms)0.25 lux 0.03 lux
Dome Attenuation	Clear Zero light loss Smoke f/1.0 light loss
Compression	H.264 in base profile and MJPEG
Video Streams	Up to 2 simultaneous streams, the second Stream variable based on the setup of the primary stream
Frame Rate	Up to 30, 25, 24, 15, 12.5, 12, 10, 8, 7.5, 6.5, 4, 3, 2, and 1 (depending upon coding, resolution, and stream configuration
Available Resolutions	3.1 MPx2048 x 1536; 4:3 aspect ratio; 2.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 3.0 ips max., 2.6 Mbps bit rate H.264 2.1 MPx1920 x 1080; 16:9 aspect ratio: 15.0 ips max.,10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 5.0 ips max., 2.7 Mbps bit rate H.264 3.1.9 MPx1600 x 1200; 4:3 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max.,10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 6.0 ips max., 2.6 Mbps bit rate H.264 1.3 MPx1280 x 1024; 5:4 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max.,10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 8.0 ips max., 2.5

	Mbps bit rate H.264 1.2 MPx1280 x 960; 4:3 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max., 9.8 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 9.8 ips max., 8.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 6.0.9 MPx1280 x 720; 16:9 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max.,10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 12.5 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 0.5 MPx800 x 600; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 5.8 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 25.0 ips max., 2.0 Mbps bit rate H.264 8.0.3 MPx640 x 480; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 3.7 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max.,1.6 Mbps bit rate H.264 0.1 MPx320 x 240; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 0.9 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max., 0.4 Mbps bit rate H.264 Additional640 x 512, 640 x 352, 480 x 368, 480 x 272, 320 x 256, 320 x 176
Supported Protocols	TCP/IP, UDP/IP (Unicast, Multicast IGMP), UPnP, DNS, DHCP, RTP, RTSP, NTP,IPv4, SNMP, QoS, HTTP, HTTPS, LDAP(client), SSH, SSL, STMP, FTP, MDNS(Bonjour), and 802.1x (EAP)
Security Access	Password protected
Software Interface	Web browser view and setup, up to 16 cameras
Connectors	RJ-45 for 100Base-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-X
Cable	Cat5 cable or better for 100Base-TX
Input Voltage	24 VAC or PoE (IEEE802.3af class 3)
Power Consumption	6 W
Current Consumption	PoE <200 mA maximum 24 VAC <295 mA nominal; <390 mA maximum
Alarm Input	10 VDC maximum, 5 mA maximum
Alarm Output	0 to 15 VDC maximum, 75 mA maximum
Lens Mount	CS mount, adjustable
Pan/Tilt Adjustment	Pan 368° Tilt 160° (10° to 170°) Rotate 355°

16. Accessories
    a. Pendant mount
    b. Wall mount for pendant
    c. Corner adapter for wall mount
    d. Pole adapter for wall mount
    e. <list accessories>
17. Recommended Lenses
    a. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 2.2~6.0 mm, f/1.3~2.0
    b. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 2.8~8.0 mm,f/1.1~1.9
    c. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 2.8~12.0 mm, f/1.4~2.7
    d. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 15.0~50.0 mm, f/1.5~2.1
    e. <list megapixel lenses>

R. Indoor/Outdoor Camera Dome System
1. The indoor/outdoor camera dome system shall include a built-in 100Base-TX network interface for live streaming to a standard Web browser.
2. The indoor/outdoor camera dome system shall operate in openv architecture connectivity for third-party software recording solutions.
3. The indoor/outdoor VASS camera dome system shall be a discreet camera dome system consisting of a dome drive with a variable speed/high speed pan/tilt drive unit with continuous 360° rotation; 1/4-inch high resolution color, or color/black-white CCD camera; motorized zoom lens with optical and digital zoom; auto focus; and an enclosure consisting of a back box, lower dome, and a quick-install mounting.
4. Indoor/Outdoor fixed dome system technical specifications:

Imaging Device	1/4-inch CCD
Picture Elements	NTSC/PAL 768 x 494/752 x 582
Dynamic Range	102 dB typical/120 dB maximum (DW/CW models only)
Scanning System	2:1 interlace
Synchronization	Internal
Electronic Shutter Range	Auto (1/15-1/22,000)
Lens Type	Lens f/1.4 (focal length, 3.4~119 mm; 35X optical zoom, 12X digital zoom)

Focus	Automatic with manual override
Pan Speed	Variable between 400□ per second continuous pan to 0.1° per second
Vertical Tilt	Unobstructed tilt of +2□ to -92□
Manual Control Speed	Pan speed of 0.1□ to 80□ per second, and pan at 150□ per second in turbo mode. Tilt operation shall range from 0.1□ to 40□ per second
Automatic Preset Speed	Pan speed of 400□ and a tilt speed of 200□ per second
Presets	256 positions with a 20-character label available for each position; programmable camera settings, including selectable auto focus modes, iris level, LowLight™ limit, and backlight compensation for each preset; command to copy camera settings from one preset to another; and preset programming through control keyboard or through dome system on-screen menu 128 positions with a 20-character label available for each position; programmable camera settings, including selectable auto focus modes, iris level, LowLight limit, and backlight compensation for each preset; command to copy camera settings from one preset to another; and preset programming through control keyboard or through dome system on-screen menu
Preset Accuracy	± 0.1□
Zones	8 zones with up to 20-character labeling for each, with the ability to blank the video in the zone
Limit Stops	Programmable for manual panning, auto/random scanning, and frame scanning
Alarm Inputs	7
Alarm Output Programming	Auxiliary outputs can be alternately programmed to operate on alarm
Alarm Action	Individually programmed for 3 priority levels, initiating a stored pattern or going to a preassigned preset position
Resume after Alarm	After completion of alarm, dome

	returns to previously programmed state or its previous position
Window Blanking	8, four-sided user-defined shapes, each side with different lengths; window blanking setting to turn off at user-defined zoom ratio; window blanking set to opaque gray or translucent smear; blank all video above user-defined tilt angle; blank all video below user-defined tilt angle
Patterns	8 user-defined programmable patterns including pan/tilt/zoom and preset functions, and pattern programming through control keyboard or through dome system on-screen menu
Scheduler	Internal scheduling system for programming presets, patterns, window blanks, alarms, and auxiliary functions based on internal clock settings
Auto Flip	Rotates dome 180° at bottom of tilt travel
Password Protection	Programmable settings with optional password protection
Compass Display	On-screen display of compass heading and user-definable compass setup
Camera Title Overlay	20 user-definable characters on the screen camera title display
Video Output Level	User-selectable for normal or high output levels to compensate for long video wire runs
Motion Detection	User-definable motion detection settings for each preset scene, can activate auxiliary outputs, and contains three sensitivity levels per zone
Electronic Image Stabilization	Electronic compensation for external vibration sources that cause image blurring; user selectable for 2 frequency ranges, 5 Hz (3-7 Hz) and 10 Hz (8-12 Hz)
Wide Dynamic Range	128X
Video Output	1 Vp-p, 75 ohms
Minimum Illumination	NTSC/EIA 0.55 lux at 1/60 sec shutter speed (color), 0.063 lux at

	1/4 sec shutter speed (color), 0.00018 lux at 1/2 sec shutter speed (B-W) PAL/CCIR 0.55 lux at 1/50 sec shutter speed (color), 0.063 lux at 1/3 sec shutter speed (color), 0.00018 lux at 1/1.5 sec shutter speed (B-W)
Compression	MPEG-4, MJPEG
Video Streams	3, simultaneous
Video Resolutions	NTSC PAL 4CIF 704 x 480 704 x 576 2CIF 704 x 240 704 x 288 CIF 352 x 240 352 x 288 QCIF 176 x 120 176 x 144
Bit Rate	Configurable, MPEG-4 30 ips, 2 Mbps for primary stream, MJPEG 15 ips, 3 Mbps, MJPEG
Web User Interface	
Environment	Low temperature, indoor/outdoor
Connectors	RJ-45 for 100BASE-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-X
Cabling	CAT5 cable or better for 100BASE-TX
Input Voltage	18 to 32 VAC; 24 VAC nominal 22 to 27 VDC; 24 VDC nominal
Power Consumption	24 VAC 23 VA nominal (without heater);73 VA nominal (with heater) 24 VDC 0.7 A nominal (without heater);3 A nominal (with heater)
Alarm Input	7
Alarm Output	1
CERTIFICATIONS	CE, Class B UL Listed Meets NEMA Type 4X and IP66 standards

5. Accessories
   a. Pendant mount
   b. Wall mount for pendant
   c. Corner adapter for wall mount
   d. Pole adapter for wall mount
   e. <list accessories>

S. Reinforced Fixed Dome Camera

1. The dome camera shall be a high-resolution color video camera with wide dynamic range capturing capability.
2. The camera shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
   a. The camera shall have the form factor as typical of a traditional VASS dome video camera.
   b. The image capturing device shall be a 1/3-inch image sensor designed for capturing wide dynamic images.
3. The camera shall optimize each pixel independently.
4. The camera shall have onscreen display menus for programming of the camera's settings.
5. The signal system shall be NTSC or PAL selectable.
6. The resolution that the camera provides shall be [470] <insert number> television lines horizontal and [460] <insert number> television lines vertical.
7. The camera shall have [720] horizontal and 540 vertical picture elements.
8. The scanning system shall be 525/60 lines NTSC or 625/50 lines PAL.
9. The synchronizing system shall be internal/AC line-lock.
10. The sensitivity shall be 0.6 lux at f1.2, 30 IRE.
11. The signal-to-noise ratio shall be 50 dB.
12. The electronic shutter shall have automatic adjustment, and operate from 1/60 NTSC to 1/100,000 second, automatic.
13. The camera shall have an automatic white balance range of 2800 to 11000 K.
14. The camera shall have automatic gain control.
15. The camera shall include a shroud to conceal the camera's position inside the dome.
16. The camera shall have composite video output.
17. The housing shall have the following specifications:
    a. Construction: Aluminum
    b. The housing shall be heavy duty and tamper resistant.
    c. Dome housing construction: 0.13-in polycarbonate.
    d. Finish: Powder coat
18. The camera shall come with a manual varifocal [4 to 9] mm lens.
19. The electrical specifications for the camera shall be as follows:
    a. Input voltage shall be 24 VAC or 12 VDC.

b. Power consumption shall be 12 VDC, 455 mA; or 24 VAC, 160 mA.

c. Power source shall be universal 18 to 30 VAC or 10 to 30 VDC.

d. Video output shall be composite: 1.0 volts peak-to-peak at 75-ohm load.

20. The environmental specifications for the camera shall be as follows: Operating temperature shall be -10 to 45 degrees Celsius or 14 to 113 degrees Fahrenheit.

21. Accessories shall include:

a. Surface mount adapter

b. Wall mount adapter

c. Flush mount adapter

T. Indoor/Outdoor Fixed Mini Dome System

1. The indoor/outdoor fixed mini dome system shall include a built-in 100Base-TX network interface for live streaming to a standard Web browser.

2. The network mini dome shall be integrated into the back box design to accept multiple camera options without modification. The network mini dome shall operate in open architecture connectivity for third-party software recording solutions.

3. The indoor/outdoor fixed mini dome system shall meet or exceed the following design and performance specifications.

Imaging Device	1/3-inch imager
Picture Elements	NTSC/PAL 720 (H) x 540 (V) 720 (H) x 540 (V)
Dynamic Range	102 dB typical/120 dB maximum (DW/CW models only)
Scanning System	2:1 interlace (progressive option on CW/DW models only
Synchronization	Internal
Electronic Shutter Range	Auto (1/15-1/22,000)
Lens Type	Varifocal with auto iris
Format Size	1/3-inch
Focal Length	3.0 mm-9.5 mm 9.0 mm-22.0 mm <list>
Operation	Iris Auto (DC-drive) Focus Manual Zoom Manual

Minimum Illumination	Color (day): 0.8 lux, SENS 8X: 0.2 lux, B-W (night): 0.08 lux, SENS 8X: 0.02 lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on, 75% scene reflectance) Color (day): 0.15 lux, B-W (night): 0.015 lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on, 75% scene reflectance) Color (day): 0.8 lux, SENS 8X: 0.2 lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on, 75% scene reflectance) 0.2 lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on, 75% scene reflectance)
Compression	MPEG-4, MJPEG in Web viewing mode
Video Streams	3, simultaneous
Video Resolutions	NTSC PAL 4CIF 704 x 480 704 x 576 2CIF 704 x 240 704 x 288 CIF 352 x 240 352 x 288 QCIF 176 x 120 176 x 144
Bit Rate	Configurable, 20 kbps to 2 Mpbs per stream
Web User Interface	
Environment	Low temperature, indoor/outdoor
Connectors	RJ-45 for 100BASE-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-X
Cabling	CAT5 cable or better for 100BASE-TX
Input Voltage	24 VAC (18-36) or PoE input voltage
Power Consumption	<7.5 Watts,<13 Watts with heaters 24VAC: <0.5 Amps, <0.9 Amps with heaters
Alarm Input	10 VDC maximum, 5 mA maximum
Alarm Output	0 to 15 VDC maximum, 75 mA maximum
Service Connector	Internal to housing for 2.5 mm connector for NTSC/PAL video outputs
Service Connector	3-conductor, 2.5 mm connector for video output to optional (IS-SC cable)
Pan/Tilt Adjustment	Pan 360°, tilt 80° (20° to 100° range), and rotation 360°
Light Attenuation	smoked bubble, f/1.5 light loss; clear bubble, zero light loss
CERTIFICATIONS	CE, Class B

	UL Listed Meets NEMA Type 4X and IP66 standards

4. Accessories
   a. Pendant mount
   b. Wall mount for pendant
   c. Corner adapter for wall mount
   d. Pole adapter for wall mount
   e. <list accessories>

U. Megapixel High Definition Integrated Digital Network Camera
1. The network camera shall offer dual video streams with up to 3.1 megapixel resolution (2048 x 1536) in progressive scan format.
2. An alarm input and relay output shall be built in for integration with hard wired external sensors.
3. The network camera shall be capable of firmware upgrades through a network using a software-based device utility.
4. The network camera shall offer auto back focus (ABF) functionality through a push button on the camera. ABF parameters shall also be configurable through a standard Web browser interface.
5. The network camera shall offer a video output port providing an NTSC/PAL analog video output signal for adjusting field of view and focus at the camera.
6. The network camera shall provide advanced low-light capabilities for color and day/night models with sensitivity down to 0.12 lux in color and 0.03 lux in black-white (B-W).
7. The network camera shall have removable IR cut filter mechanism for increased sensitivity in low-light installations. The sensitivity of IR cut filter removal shall be configurable through a Web browser.
8. The network camera shall support two simultaneous, configurable video streams. H.264 and MJPEG compression formats shall be available for primary and secondary streams with selectable unicast and multicast protocols. The streams shall be configurable in a variety of frame rates and bit rates.
9. The network camera shall support industry standard Power over Ethernet (PoE)

10. IEEE 802.3af to supply power to the camera over the network. The network camera shall also offer a 24 VAC power input for optional use.
11. The network camera shall use a standard Web browser interface for remote administration and configuration of camera parameters.
12. The network camera shall have a window blanking feature to conceal user-defined privacy areas that cannot be viewed by an operator. The network camera shall support up to four blanked windows. A blanked area shall appear on the screen as a solid gray window.
13. The network camera shall support standard IT protocols.
14. The network camera shall support open architecture best practices with a published API available to third-party network video recording and management systems.

V. Megapixel High Definition Integrated Digital Network Camera Technical Specifications:

Imaging Device	1/3-inch, effective
Imager Type	CMOS, Progressive scan
Maximum Resolution	2048 x 1536
Signal-to-Noise Ratio	50 dB
Auto Iris Lens Type	DC drive
Electronic Shutter Range	1~1/100,000 sec
Wide Dynamic Range	60 dB
White Balance Range	2,000° to 10,000°K
Sensitivity	f/1.2; 2,850K; SNR >24dB Color (1x/33ms) 0.50 lux Color SENS (15x/500 ms) 0.12 lux Mono SENS (15x/500 ms) Mono (1x/33ms)0.25 lux 0.03 lux
Dome Attenuation	Clear Zero light loss Smoke f/1.0 light loss
Compression	H.264 in base profile and MJPEG
Video Streams	Up to 2 simultaneous streams, the second Stream variable based on the setup of the primary stream
Frame Rate	Up to 30, 25, 24, 15, 12.5, 12, 10, 8, 7.5, 6.5, 4, 3, 2, and 1 (depending upon coding, resolution, and stream configuration

Available Resolutions	3.1 MPx2048 x 1536; 4:3 aspect ratio; 2.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 3.0 ips max., 2.6 Mbps bit rate H.264 2.1 MPx1920 x 1080; 16:9 aspect ratio: 15.0 ips max.,10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 5.0 ips max., 2.7 Mbps bit rate H.264 3.1.9 MPx1600 x 1200; 4:3 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max.,10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 6.0 ips max., 2.6 Mbps bit rate H.264 1.3 MPx1280 x 1024; 5:4 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max.,10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 8.0 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 1.2 MPx1280 x 960; 4:3 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max., 9.8 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 9.8 ips max., 8.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 6.0.9 MPx1280 x 720; 16:9 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max.,10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 12.5 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 0.5 MPx800 x 600; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 5.8 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 25.0 ips max., 2.0 Mbps bit rate H.264 8.0.3 MPx640 x 480; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 3.7 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max.,1.6 Mbps bit rate H.264 0.1 MPx320 x 240; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 0.9 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max., 0.4 Mbps bit rate H.264 Additional640 x 512, 640 x 352, 480 x 368, 480 x 272, 320 x 256, 320 x 176
Supported Protocols	TCP/IP, UDP/IP (Unicast, Multicast IGMP), UPnP, DNS, DHCP, RTP, RTSP, NTP,IPv4, SNMP, QoS, HTTP, HTTPS, LDAP(client), SSH, SSL, STMP, FTP, MDNS(Bonjour), and 802.1x (EAP)
Security Access	Password protected
Software Interface	Web browser view and setup, up to 16 cameras
Connectors	RJ-45 for 100Base-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-X
Cable	Cat5 cable or better for 100Base-TX
Input Voltage	24 VAC or PoE (IEEE802.3af class 3)

Power Consumption	6 W
Current Consumption	PoE <200 mA maximum 24 VAC <295 mA nominal; <390 mA maximum
Alarm Input	10 VDC maximum, 5 mA maximum
Alarm Output	0 to 15 VDC maximum, 75 mA maximum
Lens Mount	CS mount, adjustable
Pan/Tilt Adjustment	Pan 368° Tilt 160° (10° to 170°) Rotate 355°

1. Accessories
   a. Pendant mount
   b. Wall mount for pendant
   c. Corner adapter for wall mount
   d. Pole adapter for wall mount
2. Recommended Lenses
   a. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 2.2~6.0 mm, f/1.3~2.0
   b. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 2.8~8.0 mm,f/1.1~1.9
   c. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 2.8~12.0 mm, f/1.4~2.7
   d. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 15.0~50.0 mm, f/1.5~2.1

W. NETWORK CAMERAS
1. Shall be IEEE 802.3af compliant.
   a. Shall be utilized for interior and exterior purposes.
   b. A Category [CAT5]/[CAT6]<choose one> cable will be the primary source for carrying signals up to 100 m(300 ft.) from a switch hub or network server. If any camera is installed greater than 100 m (300 ft.) from the controlling device then the following will be required:
      1) A local or remote 12 VDC or 24 VAC power source will be required from a Class 2, UL compliant power supply.
      2) A signal converter will be required to convert from a [CAT5]/[CAT6]<choose one> cable over to a fiber optic or standard signal cable. The signal will need to be converted back to a [CAT5]/[CAT6]<choose one> cable at the controlling device using a signal converter card.
   c. Shall be routed to a controlling device via a network switch.

d. Shall be of hybrid design with both an Internet Protocol (IP) output and a monitor video output which produces a picture equivalent to an analog camera, and allows simultaneous output of both.

e. Shall be a programmable IP address that allows for installation of multiple units in the same Local Area Network (LAN) environment.

d. Incorporate a minimum of Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)/IP, User Datagram Protocol (UDP), Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP), File Transfer Protocol (FTP), Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP0, Address Resolution Protocol (ARP), Real-Time Transport Protocol (RTP), Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), Network Time Protocol (NTP), Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP), Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP), and Differentiated Service Code Point (DSCP) protocols for various network applications.

X. Fixed Network Camera

1. The fixed network camera shall have following technical characteristics:

Video Standards	MPEG-4; M-JPEG
Video Data Rate	9.6 Kbps - 6 Mbps Constant & variable
Image Resolution	768x494 (NTSC)
Video Resolution	704 x 576/480 (4CIF: 25/30 IPS) 704 x 288/240 (2CIF: 25/30 IPS) 352 x 288/240 (CIF: 25/30 IPS) 176 x 144/120 (QCIF: 25/30 IPS)
Select Frame Rate	1-25/30 IPS (PAL/NTSC);Field/frame based coding
Network Protocols	RTP, Telnet, UDP, TCP, IP, HTTP, IGMP, ICMP
Software Update	Flash ROM, remote programmable
Configuration	Via web browser, built-in web server interfaces
Video Out	1x Analog composite: NTSC or PAL; BNC connector 75 Ohm
Sensitivity	1 0.65 lux (color) 0.26 lux (NightSense)
Minimum Illumination	0.30 lux (color)0.12 lux

	(NightSense)
Video Signal-to-Noise Ratio	50 dB
Video Signal Gain	21 dB, (max) Electronic Shutter Automatic, up to 1/150000 sec. (NTSC)
Alarm In	Automatic sensing (2500 - 9000 K)
Input Voltage	+5 V nominal, +40 VDC max VDC: 11-36 V (700 mA) VAC: 12-28 V (700 mA) PoE: IEEE 802.3af compliant

2. Camera accessories shall include:
   a. Surface mount adapter
   b. Wall mount adapter
   c. Flush mount adapter
   d. <list>

Y. Wireless Cameras
1. Prior to installation of any wireless camera, ensure operating frequency is given full approval by the VA controlling authority. Wireless cameras shall be utilized as either part of a VASS network or a standard analog system.
2. Power for a wireless camera will be 110 VAC tied into a dedicated circuit breaker on a power panel that is dedicated to the security system and is fed from a power source with back-up in the event primary power to the VASS System is lost. Power will be run to the camera and connected at both ends in accordance with Division 26 of the VA Master Specification FOR NCA Projects, and the VA Electrical Manual. In addition, wireless systems are line of sight dependant and all considerations for environmental layout must be taken into consideration prior to design, engineering, and installation of this type of camera system. Proximity to transmitting and receiving devices, cell phone towers, and any and all electrical devices can also cause interference with the camera signal and must be considered in advance.
3. Shall be located within a minimum of one quarter of a mile from the receiving unit. Repeaters shall be used as required to ensure the strongest possible signal between transmitters and receivers.

4. Shall be Federal Communication Commission (FCC) approved and compliant.
5. If using wireless cameras, the following equipment shall be utilized to ensure operation of the system:
   a. Receiver
   b. Receiver antenna as required
   c. Repeater as required
   d. Mounting Hardware
6. Receivers shall only handle up to four (4) cameras per unit.
7. Technical Characteristics
   a. Wireless Cameras:

Imaging Device	1/3-inch interline transfer CCD
Picture Elements	NTSC 510 (H) x 492 (V)
Sensing Area	6 mm diagonal
Scanning System	NTSC 525 lines, 21 interlace
Synchronization System	AC line lock/internal
Horizontal Resolution	330 TV lines
Iris Control	Selectable on/off
Electronic Shutter Range NTSC	1/60-1/100,000 second
Frequency range	2.41-2.47GHz
Modulation	FM
Video signal/noise ratio	48dB
Audio signal/noise ratio	45db
Minimum Illumination	0.6 lux
Signal to Noise Ratio	>50 dB
Automatic Gain Control	On/off switchable
Backlight Compensation	On/off switchable
Auto White Balance	On/off switchable
Video Output	1 Vp-p, 75 ohms
Lens Mount	C/CS mount (adjustable)

   b. Receivers

Frequency range	2.4-2.49GHz
Video output	1Vp-p
Signal/noise ratio	38dB

BB. LENSES

1. Camera Field of View shall be set by the Contractor to produce full view of door or window opening and anyone entering or leaving through it. Follow the project construction drawings for design intent.
2. Camera Lenses shall be of the type supplied with the camera from the manufacture. All cameras which are not supplied with lenses from the factory are specified in this specification. The lens shall be equipped with an auto-iris mechanism unless otherwise specified. Lenses having auto-iris, DC iris, or motor zoom functions shall be supplied with connectors, wiring, receiver/drivers, and controls as needed to operate the lens functions. Lenses shall have sufficient circle of illumination to cover the image sensor evenly. Lenses shall not be used on a camera with an image format larger than the lens is designed to cover. Lenses shall be provided with pre-set capability.
3. Lenses shall have optical-quality coated optics, designed specifically for video surveillance applications, and matched to specified camera. Provide color-corrected lenses with color cameras, megapixel lenses for megapixel cameras, and lenses with day/night for color/b&w cameras.
4. Auto-Iris Lens: Electrically controlled iris with circuit set to maintain a constant video level in varying lighting conditions.
5. Zoom Lenses: Motorized, remote-controlled units, rated as "quiet operating." Features include the following:
   a. Electrical Leads: Filtered to minimize video signal interference.
   b. Motor Speed: Variable.
   c. Lens shall be available with preset positioning capability to recall the position of specific scenes.
6. Lenses: Shall be utilized in a manner that provides maximum coverage of the area being monitored by the camera. The lenses shall:
   a. Be 1/3” to fit CCD fixed camera.
   b. Be all glass with coated optics.
   c. Have mounts that are compatible with the camera selected.
   d. Be packaged and supplied with the camera.

e. Have a maximum f-stop of f/1.3 for fixed lenses, and a maximum f-stop of f/1.6 for variable focus lenses.
f. Be equipped with an auto-iris mechanism.
g. Have sufficient circle of illumination to cover the image sensor evenly.
h. Not be used on a camera with an image format larger than the lens is designed to cover.
i. Be provided with pre-set capability.

7. Two types of lenses shall be utilized for both interior and exterior fixed cameras:
   a. Manual Variable Focus
   b. Auto Iris Fixed
8. Manual Variable Focus:
   a. Shall be utilized in large areas that are being monitored by the camera. Examples of this are perimeter fence lines, vehicle entry points, parking areas, etc.
   b. Shall allow for setting virtually any angle of field, which maximizes surveillance effects.
   c. Technical Characteristics:

Image format	1/3 inch
Focal length	5-50mm
Iris range	F1.4 to close
Focus range	1m (3.3 ft)
Back focus distance	10.05 mm (0.4 in)
Angle view Wide (1/3 in)	53.4 x 40.1
Angle view Tele (1/3 in)	5.3 x 4.1
Iris control	manual
Focus ctrl	manual
Zoom ctrl	manual

CC. CAMERA HOUSINGS AND MOUNTS

1. This section pertains to all interior and exterior housings, domes, and applicable wall, ceiling, corner, pole, and rooftop mounts associated with the housing. Housings and mounts shall be specified in accordance to the type of cameras used.
2. All cameras and lenses shall be enclosed in a tamper resistant housing. Any additional mounting hardware required to install the

camera housing at its specified location shall be provided along with the housing.

3. The camera and lens contained inside the housing shall be installed on a camera mount. All additional mounting hardware required to install the camera housing at its specified location shall be provided along with the housing.
4. Shall be manufactured in a manner that are capable of supporting a maximum of three (3) cameras with housings, and meet environmental requirements for the geographical area the camera support equipment is being installed on or within.
5. Environmentally Sealed
   a. Shall be designed in manner that it provides a condensation free environment for correct camera operation.
   b. Shall be operated in a 100 percent condensing humidity atmosphere.
   c. Shall be constructed in a manner that:
      1) Has a fill valve to allow for the introduction of nitrogen into the housing to eliminate existing atmospheric air and pressurize the housing to create moisture free conditions.
      2) Has an overpressure valve to prevent damage to the housing in the event of over pressurization.
      3) Is equipped with a humidity indicator that is visible to the eye to ensure correct atmospheric conditions at all times.
      4) The leak rate of the housing is not to be greater than 13.8kPa or 2 pounds per square inch at sea level within a 90 day period.
      5) It shall contain camera mounts or supports as needed to allow for correct positioning of the camera and lens.
      6) The housing and sunshield are to be white in color.
6. All electrical and signal cables required for correct operations shall be supplied in a hardened carrier system from the controller to the camera.
7. The mounting bracket shall be adjustable to allow for the housing weight of the camera and the housing unit it is placed in.
8. Accessibility to the camera and mounts shall be taken into consideration for maintenance and service purposes.

DD. Indoor Mounts

1. Ceiling Mounts:
   a. This enclosure and mount shall be installed in a finished or suspended ceiling.
   b. The enclosure and mount shall be fastened to the finished ceiling, and shall not depend on the ceiling tile grid for complete support.
   c. Suspended ceiling mounts shall be low profile, and shall be suitable for replacement of 610mm x 610mm (2 foot by 2 foot) ceiling tiles.
2. Wall Mounts:
   a. The enclosure shall be installed in manner that it matches the existing décor and placed at a height that it will be unobtrusive, unable to cause personal harm, and prevents tampering and vandalism.
   b. The mount shall contain a manual pan/tilt head that will provide 360 degrees of horizontal and vertical positioning from a horizontal position, and has a locking bar or screw to maintain its fixed position once it has been adjusted.

EE. Interior Domes
1. The interior dome shall be a pendant mount, pole mount, ceiling mount, surface mount, or corner mounted equipment.
2. The lower portion of the dome that provides camera viewing shall be made of black opaque acrylic and shall have a light attenuation factor of no more that 1 f-stop.
3. The housing shall be equipped with integral pan/tilt capabilities complete with wiring, wiring harness, connectors, receiver/driver, pan/tilt control system, pre-position cards, or any other hardware and equipment as needed to fully provide a fully functional pan/tilt dome.
4. The pan/tilt mechanism shall be:
   a. Constructed of heavy duty bearings and hardened steel gears.
   b. Permanently lubricated to ensure smooth and consistent movement of all parts throughout the life of the product.
   c. Equipped with motors that are thermally or impedance protected against overload damage.
   d. Pan movements shall be 360 degrees and tilt movement shall no be less than +/- 90 degrees.

e. Pan speed shall be a minimum of 10 degrees per second.

FF. Exterior Domes

1. The exterior dome shall meet all requirements outlined in the interior dome paragraph above.
2. The housing shall be constructed to be dust and water tight, and fully operational in 100 percent condensing humidity.

GG. Exterior Wall Mounts

1. Shall have an adjustable head for mounting the camera.
2. Shall be constructed of aluminum, stainless steel, or steel with a corrosion-resistant finish.
3. The head shall be adjustable for not less than plus and minus 90 degrees of pan, and not less than plus and minus 45 degrees of tilt. If the bracket is to be used in conjunction with a pan/tilt, the bracket shall be supplied without the adjustable mounting head, and shall have a bolt-hole pattern to match the pan/tilt base.
4. Shall be installed at a height that allows for maximum coverage of the area being monitored.

HH. Explosion Proof Housing

1. This housing shall meet or exceed all requirements of NEMA four (4) standards for hazardous locations.
2. It shall be supplied with the mounting brackets for the specified camera and lens.

2.8 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Power supplies shall be a low-voltage power supplies matched for voltage and current requirements of cameras and accessories, type as recommended by camera[, infrared illuminator,] and lens manufacturer.

B. Technical specifications:

1. Input: 115VAC, 50/60Hz, 2.7 amps
2. Outputs:
   a. Number of outputs, [16]
   b. [Fuse/PTC] protected, power limited
   c. Output voltage & power:
      1) 24VAC @ 12.5 amps (300VA) or 28VAC @ 10 amp (280VA) supply current
3. Illuminated power disconnect circuit breaker with manual reset
4. Surge suppression
5. Camera synchronization

6. [Wall/Rack] mount.
7. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type [3]

2.9 INFRARED ILLUMINATORS

A. Lighting fixtures that emit light only in the infrared spectrum, suitable for use with cameras indicated, for nighttime surveillance, without emitting visible light.
   1. Field-Selectable Beam Patterns: Narrow, medium, and wide.
   2. Rated Lamp Life: More than 8000 hours
   3. Power Supply: [12-VAC/DC]
B. Area Coverage: Illumination to 50 m (150 feet) in a narrow beam pattern.
C. Exterior housings shall be suitable for same environmental conditions as associated camera.

2.10 NETWORK SERVER

A. Allow for the transmission of live video, data, and audio over either an existing Ethernet network or a dedicated security system network, requiring an IP address or Internet Explorer 5.5 or higher, or shall work as an analog-to-Ethernet "bridge" controlling matrices, multiplexers, and pan/tilt/zoom cameras. The network shall operate in a box-to-box configuration allowing for encoded video to be decoded and displayed on an analog monitor.
B. If a VASS System network is going to be utilized as the primary means of monitoring, operating, and recording cameras then the following equipment shall be required as part of the system:
   1. System Server
   2. Computer Workstation
   3. Recording Device
   4. Encoder/Decoder
   5. Monitor
   6. Hub/Switch
   7. Router
   8. Encryptor
C. Shall provide overall control, programming, monitoring, and recording of all cameras and associated devices within the VASS System.
D. All equipment on the network shall be IP addressable.
E. The VASS System network shall meet or exceed the following design and performance specifications:

1. Two MPEG-4 video streams for a total of 40 images per second will be provided.
2. PC Software that manages the installation and maintenance of all hardware transmitters and receivers on the network shall be provided.
3. Video Source that supports any NTSC video source to the computer network shall be addressed.
4. Receivers that could be used to display the video on a standard analog NTSC or PAL monitor will be addressed.

F. The system shall support the following network protocols:
1. Internet connections: RTP, Real Time Control Protocol (RTCP), UDP, IP, TCP, ICMP, HTTP, Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), IGMP, DHCP, and ARP.
2. Video Display: MPEG-4, M-JPEG in server push mode only.
3. Have the ability to adjust bandwidth, image quality and image rate.
4. Support image sizes of either 704 x 576 pixels or 352 x 288 pixels.
5. Have an audio coding format of G.711 or G.728.
6. Provide a video frame rate of at least 30 images per second.
7. Support LAN Interface Ethernet 10/100BaseT and be auto sensing.
8. Have a LAN Data Rate of 9.6 Kbps to 5.0 Mbps.
9. Utilize data interface RS-232/RS-422/RS-485.

G. All connections within the system shall be via CAT-5 cable and RJ-45 jacks. If analog equipment is used as part of the system, then either an encoder or a decoder will be utilized to convert the analog signal to a digital one.

H. The VASS network system shall conform to all VA agency wide security standards for administrator and operator use.

I. Server Technical Characteristics:

Hardware	Personal Computer
CPU	Pentium IV, 3.0 GHz or better
Hard Disk Interface	IDE or better
RAM	256 MB
OS	Windows XP Home/XP Professional
Graphic Card	NVIDIA GeForce 6600 NVIDIA Quadro FX 1400 ATI RADEON X600/X800 or better
Ethernet Card	100 Mb

Software	DirectX 9.0c
Free Memory	120 MB

J. Network Switch Technical Characteristics

Protocol and standard	IEEE802.3 IEEE802.3u IEEE802.3ab
Ports	24 10/100/1000M auto-negotiation RJ-45 ports with auto MDI/MDI-X
Network media	Cat 5 UTP for 1,000Mbps Cat 3 UTP for 10Mbps
Transmission method	store-and-forward
LED	indicator power, act/link, speed

K. Router Technical Characteristics

Network Standards	IEEE 802.3, 802.3u 10Base-T Ethernet (WAN) 100Base-T Ethernet (LAN) IEEE 802.3x Flow Control IEEE802.1p Priority Queue ANS/IEEE 802.3 NWay auto-negotiation
Protocol	CSMA/CD, TCP, IP, UDP, PPPoE, AND DHCP (client and server)
VPN Supported	PPTP, IPSec pass-through
Management	Browser
Ports	4 x 10/100Base-T Auto sensing RJ45 ports, and an auto uplink RJ45port(s) 1 x 10Base-T RJ45 port, WAN
LEDs	Power, WAN Activity, LAN Link (10/100), LAN Activity

L. Encryptor Technical Characteristics:

Cryptography	Standard - Triple DES 168-bit (ANSI 9.52) Rijndael - AES (128, 192, 256)
Performance	Throughput (end-to-end) @ 100 Mbps line speed: >188 Mbps full duplex (large frames) >200 kfps full duplex (small frames) Latency (end-to-end) @ 100 Mbps
Key Management	Automatic KEK/DEK Exchange Using Signed Diffie-Hellman Unit Authentication Using X.509 Certificates
Physical Interfaces	10BaseT or 10/100BaseT Ethernet (Host and Network Ports) 10BaseT Ethernet Management Port Back and Front-Panel Serial Control Port

Device Management	THALES Element Manager, Front Panel Viewer, and Certificate Manager 10Base T (RJ-45) or 9-pin Serial Control Port SNMP Network Monitoring
Security Features	Tamper Proof Cryptographic Envelope Tamper Evident Chassis Hardware Random Number Generator
Management	Channel Encrypted Using Same Algorithm as Data Traffic
Security Certifications	FIPS 140-2 Level 3 CAPS Baseline and Enhanced Grades Common Criteria EAL4 and EAL5 (under evaluation)
Regulatory	EN60950, FCC, UL, CE, EN 50082-1, and EN 55022

2.11 RECORDING DEVICES

A. All cameras on the VASS System shall be recorded in real time using a Digital Video Recorder (DVR), Network Video Recorder (NVR), or attached storage. The type of recording device utilized should be determined by the size and type of VASS System designed and installed, and to what extent the system is to be utilized.

B. All recording devices shall be 47.5 cm (19 inch) rack-mountable.

C. All DVR's and NVR's that are viewable over an Intranet or Internet will be routed through an encryptor.

D. Encryptors shall:

1. Comply with FIPS PUB 140-2.
2. Support TCP/IP.
3. Directly interfaces to low-cost commercial routers.
4. Provide packet-based crypto synchronization.
5. Encrypt source and destination IP addresses.
6. Support web browser based management requiring no additional software.
7. Have a high data sustained throughput — 1.544 Mbps (T1) full duplex data rate.
8. Provide for both bridging and routing network architecture support.
9. Support Electronic Key Management System (EKMS) compatible.
10. Have remote management ability.
11. Automatically reconfigure when secure network or wide area network changes.

E. Digital Video Recorder (DVR)

1. Shall record video to a hard drive-based digital storage medium in either NTSC or MPEG format.
2. Shall meet the following minimum requirements:
   a. Record at minimum rate of 30 images per second (IPS).
   b. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 looping inputs.
   c. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 alarm inputs and two (2) relay outputs.
   d. Shall provide instantaneous playback of all recorded images.
   e. Be IP addressable, if part of a VASS network.
   f. Have built-in digital motion detection with masking and sensitivity adjustments.
   g. Provide easy playback and forward/reverse search capabilities.
   h. Complete audit trail database, with minimum of a six-month history that tracks all events related to the alarm; specifically who, what, where and when.
   i. DVR management capability providing automatic video routing to a back-up spare recorder in case of failure.
   j. Accessible locally and remotely via the Internet, Intranet, or a personal digital assistant (PDA).
   k. Records all alarm events in real time, ensuring 60 seconds before and after the event are included in the recording.
   l. Utilize RS-232 or fiber optic connections for integration with the SMS computer station via a remote port on a network hub.
   m. Allow for independently adjustable frame rate settings.
   n. Be compatible with the matrix switcher utilized to operate the cameras. The DVR could be utilized as a matrix switcher only if it meets all of the requirements listed in the matrix switcher section.
3. Technical Characteristics:

Compression	MPEG-4
Internal Storage Capacities.	[160] GB, [320] GB, [500] GB, [1] TB, and 2 TB. Available USB hard drive up to 250 GB. Optional internal DVD available
Digital Recording	Up to [16] video and [8] audio channels, or [8] video and [4] audio channels.

Full real-time video recording	Up to 400 IPS@352 x 288: PAL Up to 200 IPS@352 x 288: PAL
Multiple simultaneous functions	Live viewing, Recording, playback, network transmission, back-up
Search functions	Date/time search, event search, bookmark search, smart (pixel) Search
PTZ Control	Third party PTZ control
User ID security	3 levels
Connectivity to external devices:	Eight [8] or sixteen [16] video input and looping output channels. VGA and dual monitor BNC outputs. Four [4] or eight [8] audio inputs and one [1] audio output. Ethernet 10/100BaseT network connection. Eight [8] to sixteen [16] alarm inputs and four [4] or eight [8] relay outputs. Biphase connection to control Bosch PTZ cameras. Third party PTZ control via RS-422/RS-485 connection. Front and back USB connectors to connect to a PC mouse, or archive video to a USB memory stick or similar device.
PC requirements	Windows 2000 or above; DirectX 8.1 or above. Intel Pentium III or above, AMD Athlon with 800 MHz or faster CPU. 512 MB or more RAM. 50 MB hard drive. AGP VGA with 64 MB video RAM or above. 10/100-BaseT network interface.
Electrical	Power Input: 100 to 240 VAC; 50/60 Hz Power consumption: [120W] Max. [1.2] A
Video	Video standard: PAL or NTSC selectable. Resolution: 704 x 576 PAL, 704 x 480 NTSC Compression: MPEG-4 Inputs: 8 or 16 composite video 0.5-2 Vpp, 75 Ohm automatic termination. Outputs 8 or 16 composite video 1 Vpp,

	75 Ohm.
Audio	Inputs: 4 or 8 line in, 30 kOhm Output: 1 line, 100 kOhm
Monitors	VGA: analog RGB 800x600 MON A: CVBS 1 Vpp□0.1 V, 75 Ohm, BNC Monitor A multi-screen (VGA or CVBS) MON B: CVBS 1 Vpp□0.1 V, 75 Ohm, BNC Monitor B spot/alarm
Frame Rate and Resolution	[16]-channels PAL: Up to 400 IPS@352x288, up to 200 IPS@704x288, up to 100 IPS@704x576.
Alarm inputs	[8] [16] configurable NO/NC, max. input 5 VDC.
Alarm outputs	[4] or [8] relay outputs, configurable NO/NC, max. rated 1A, 125 VAC.
Connections	Ethernet: RJ45 modular jack 8 pins shielded, 10/100 Base-T. Biphase: Screw terminal connector (5 outputs). Maximum 5 controllable cameras per Biphase output. PTZ control interfaces: RS485/RS422. Serial interface: RS232 output signal, DB9 male connector Keyboard: RJ11 modular jack 6 pins
Network:	Transmission speed: up to 120 IPS@352x240 Bandwidth control: Automatic Remote users: Maximum 5 simultaneous connected Control Center users.

Processor	Intel Pentium III 750 MHz
Memory	256 MB RAM
Operating System	Windows 98, NT, ME, 2000, and XP
Video Card	4 MB of RAM capable of 24-bit true color display
Free Hard Disk Space	160 MB for software installation
Network Card	10Base-T network for LAN operation
Archiving	80 GB, 160 GB, 320 GB and 640 GB Hard Drive; CD-RW
Video Input	1.0 Vpp (signal 714mV, sync 286mV) 75

	ohms (BNC unbalanced)
Video Output Level	1.0 Vpp +/-10%,75 ohms(BNC unbalanced)
Impedance	75 ohms/Hi- impedance x 16 switchable
Network Interface	Ethernet (RJ-45, 10/100M)
Network Protocol	TCP/IP, DHCP, HTTP, UDP
Network Capabilities	Live/Playback/P/T/Z control
Recording Rate	30 ips for 720 x 240 (NTSC)
Password Protection	Menu Setup, Remote Access
Recording Capacity	160 (1 or 2 fixed HDD) 1 CD-RW
Power Interrupt	Auto recovered to recording mode

F. Network Video Recorder (NVR)

1. Shall record video to a hard drive-based digital storage medium in MPEG, MPEG4 or H.264 format.
2. Shall meet the following minimum requirements:
   a. Record at minimum rate of 30 IPS.
   b. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 looping inputs.
   c. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 alarm inputs and two (2) relay outputs.
   d. Shall provide instantaneous playback of all recorded images.
   e. Be IP addressable, if part of a VASS network.
   f. Have built-in digital motion detection with masking and sensitivity adjustments.
   g. Easy playback and forward/reverse search capabilities.
   h. Complete audit trail database, with minimum of a six-month history that tracks all events related to the alarm; specifically who, what, where and when.
   i. NVR management capability providing automatic video routing to a back-up spare recorder in case of failure.
   j. Accessible locally and remotely via the internet, intranet, or a personal digital assistant (PDA).
   k. Records all alarm events in real time, ensuring 60 seconds before and after the event are included in the recording.
   l. Utilize RS-232 or fiber optic connections for integration with the SMS computer station via a remote port on a network hub.

m. Allow for independently adjustable frame rate settings.

n. Be compatible with the matrix switcher utilized to operate the cameras.

3. Technical Characteristics:

Hardware/CPU	Pentium III Xeon or IV, 1.8 GHz
HDD Interface	IDE or better; optional: SCSI II, SCSI Ultra, or Fiber Channel
RAM	1024 MB
Operating System	Windows 2000/XP Professional/Server 2003 Standard
Graphic	Card VGA
Ethernet Card	100/1000 MB
Memory	20 MB
Software Setup	Centralized setup from each authorized PC; access via integrated web server
Storage Media	All storage media possible (e.g., HD, RAID), depending on operating system
Storage Mode	Linear mode, ring mode (capacity-based)
Recording Configuration	Camera name assignment, bandwidth limit, frame rate, video quality
Recording Content	Video and/or audio data
Search Parameters	Time, date, event
Playback	Playback via any IP network (LAN/WAN) simultaneous recording, playback, and backup
Network Interface	Ethernet (RJ-45, 10/100M)
Network Protocol	TCP/IP, DHCP, HTTP, UDP
Network Capabilities	Live/Playback/P/T/Z control
Recording Rate	30 ips for 720 x 240 (NTSC)
Password Protection	Menu Setup, Remote Access
Recording Capacity	160 (1 or 2 fixed HDD) 1 CD-RW
Power Interrupt	Auto recovered to recording mode

2.12 WIRES AND CABLES

A. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendation for power and signal.

B. Will be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT) to include the equivalent in flexible

metal, rigid galvanized steel (RGS) to include the equivalent of liquid tight, polyvinylchloride (PVC) schedule 40 or 80.

C. All conduits will be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space will contained in either EMT or RGS conduit.

D. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be clearly marked with colored permanent tape or paint that will allow it to be distinguished from all other conduit and infrastructure.

E. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.

F. A pull string shall be pulled along and provided with signal and power cables to assist in future installations.

G. At all locations where there is a wall penetration or core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, fire stopping materials shall be applied to that area

H. High voltage and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High voltage for the security system shall be defined as any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.

I. For all equipment that is carrying digital data between the Physical Access Control System and Database Management or at a remote monitoring station, shall not be less that 20 AWG and stranded copper wire for each conductor. The cable or each individual conductor within the cable shall have a shield that provides 100% coverage. Cables with a single overall shield shall have a tinned copper shield drain wire.

J. All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cables, that act as a control, communication, or signal lines shall include surge protection. Surge protection shall be furnished at the equipment end and additional triple electrode gas surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 1 m. (3 ft.) of the building cable entrance. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal and common mode using the following wave forms:

   1. A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 watts and peak current of 60 amperes.
   2. An 8 microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width wave form with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and peak current of 500 amperes.

K. The surge suppression device shall not attenuate or reduce the video or sync signal under normal conditions. Fuses and relays shall not be used as a means of surge protection.

L. Coaxial Cables

1. All video signal cables for the VASS System, with exception to the PoE cameras, shall be a coaxial cable and have a characteristic impedance of 75 ohms plus or minus 3 ohms.
2. For runs up to 750 feet use of an RG-59/U is required. The RG-59/U shall be shielded which provides a minimum of 95 percent coverage, with a stranded copper center conductor of a minimum 23 AWG, polyethylene insulation, and black non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
3. For runs between 750 feet and 1250 feet, RG-6/U is required. RG-6/U shall be shielded which provides a minimum of 95 percent coverage, with a stranded copper center conductor of a minimum 18 AWG, polyethylene insulation, and black non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
4. For runs of 1250 to 2750 feet, RG-11/U is required. RG-11/U shall be shielded which provides a minimum of 95 percent coverage, with a stranded copper center conductor of a minimum 14 AWG, polyethylene insulation, and black non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
5. All runs greater than 2750 feet will be substituted with a fiber optic cable. If using fiber optics as a signal carrier then the following equipment will be utilized:
   a. Multimode fiber optic cable a minimum size of 62 microns
   b. Video transmitter, installed at the camera that utilizes 12 VDC or 24 VAC for power.
   c. Video receiver, installed at the switcher.
6. RG-59/U Technical Characteristics

AWG	22
Stranding	7x29
Conductor Diameter	.031 in.
Conductor Material	BCC
Insulation Material	Gas-injected FHDPE
Insulation Diameter	.145 in.

Outer Shield Type	Braid/Braid
Outer Jacket Material	PVC
Overall Nominal Diameter	.242 in.
UL Temperature Rating	75°C
Nom. Characteristic Impedance	75 Ohms
Nom. Inductance	0.094 µH/ft
Nom. Capacitance	Conductor to Shield 17.0 pF/ft
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	80 %
Nom. Delay	1.3 ns/ft
Nom. Conductor DC Resistance @ 20°C	12.2 Ohms/1000 ft
Nom. Outer Shield DC Resistance @ 20°C	2.4 Ohms/1000 ft
Max. Operating Voltage	UL 300 V RMS

7. RG-6/U Technical Characteristics:

AWG	18
Stranding	7x27
Conductor Diameter	.040 in.
Conductor Material	BC
Insulation Material	Gas-injected FHDPE
Insulation Diameter	.180 in.
Outer Shield Material	Trade Name Duofoil
Outer Shield Type	Tape/Braid
Outer Shield %Coverage	100 %
Outer Jacket Material	PVC
Overall Nominal Diameter	.274 in.
Nom. Characteristic Impedance	75 Ohms
Nom. Inductance	0.106 µH/ft
Nom. Capacitance	Conductor to Shield 16.2 pF/ft
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	82 %
Nom. Delay	1.24 ns/ft
Nom. Conductor DC Resistance	6.4 Ohms/1000 ft

Nominal Outer Shield DC Resistance @ 20°C	2.8 Ohms/1000 ft
Max. Operating Voltage	UL 300 V RMS

8. RG-11/U Technical Characteristics:

AWG	15
Stranding	19x27
Conductor Diameter	.064 in.
Conductor Material	BC
Insulation Material	Gas-injected FHDPE
Insulation Diameter	.312 in.
Inner Shield Type	Braid
Inner Shield Material	BC - Bare Copper
Inner Shield %Coverage	95 %
Inner Jacket Material	PE - Polyethylene
Inner Jacket Diameter	.391 in.
Outer Shield Type	Braid
Outer Shield Material	BC - Bare Copper
Outer Shield %Coverage	95 %
Outer Jacket Material	Trade Name Belflex
Outer Jacket Material	PVC Blend
Overall Nominal Diameter	.520 in.
Operating Temperature Range	-35°C To +75°C
Non-UL Temperature Rating	75°C
Nom. Characteristic Impedance	75 Ohms
Nom. Inductance	0.097 µH/ft
Nom. Capacitance	Conductor to Shield 17.3 pF/ft
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	78 %
Nom. Delay	1.30 ns/ft
Nom. Conductor DC Resistance	3.1 Ohms/1000 ft
Nom. Inner Shield DC Resistance	1.8 Ohms/1000 ft
Nom. Outer Shield DC Resistance	1.4 Ohms/1000 ft
Max. Operating Voltage Non-UL	300 V RMS

9. Signal Cables:

a. Signal wiring for PoE cameras depends on the distance the camera is being installed from either a hub or the server.
b. If the camera is up to 300 ft from a hub or the server, then use a shielded UTP category 5 (CAT-V) cable a with standard RJ-45 connector at each end. The cable with comply with the Power over Ethernet, IEEE802.3af, Standard.
c. If the camera is over 300 ft from a hub or server then utilize a multimode fiber optic cable with a minimum size of 62 microns.
d. Provide a separate cable for power.
e. CAT-5 Technical Characteristics:

Number of Pairs	4
Total Number of Conductors	8
AWG	24
Stranding	Solid
Conductor Material	BC – Bare Copper
Insulation Material	PO – Polyolefin
Overall Nominal Diameter	.230 in.
IEC Specification	11801 Category 5
TIA/EIA Specification	568-B.2 Category 5e
Max. Capacitance Unbalance	(pF/100 m) 150 pF/100 m
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	70 %
Max. Delay	(ns/100 m) 538 @ 100MHz
Max. Delay Skew	(ns/100m) 45 ns/100 m
Max. Conductor DC Resistance	9.38 Ohms/100
Max. DCR Unbalance@ 20°C	3 %
Max. Operating Voltage	UL 300 V RMS

10. Fiber Optic Cables Technical Characteristics:

Fiber Type	62.5 Micron
Number of Fibers	4
Core Diameter 6	2.5 +/- 2.5 microns
Core Non-Circularity	5% Maximum
Clad Diameter	125 +/- 2 microns
Clad Non-Circularity	1% Maximum
Core-clad Offset	1.5 Microns Maximum
Primary Coating Material	Acrylate

Primary Coating Diameter	245 +/- 10 microns
Secondary Coating Material	Engineering Thermoplastic
Secondary Coating Diameter	900 +/- 50 microns
Strength Member Material	Aramid Yarn
Outer Jacket Material	PVC
Outer Jacket Color	Orange
Overall Diameter	.200 in.
Numerical Aperture	.275
Maximum Gigabit Ethernet	300 meters
Maximum Gigabit Ethernet	550 meters

11. Power Cables
    a. Will be sized accordingly and shall comply with the NEC. High voltage power cables will be a minimum of three conductors, 14 AWG, stranded, and coated with a non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket. Low voltage cables will be a minimum of 18 AWG, stranded and non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
    b. Will be utilized for all components of the VASS System that require either a 110 VAC 60 Hz or 220 VAC 50 Hz input. Each feed will be connected to a dedicated circuit breaker at a power panel that is primarily for the security system.
    c. All equipment connected to AC power shall be protected from surges. Equipment protection shall withstand surge test waveforms described in IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used as a means of surge protection.
    d. Shall be rated for either 110 or 220 VAC, 50 or 60 Hz, and shall comply with VA Master Spec 26 05 21 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
    e. Low Voltage Power Cables
        1) Shall be a minimum of 18 AWG, Stranded and have a polyvinylchloride outer jacket.
        2) Cable size shall determined using a basic voltage over distance calculation and shall comply with the NEC's requirements for low voltage cables.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL

A. Installation: The Contractor shall install all system components including Owner furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, ANSI C2 and as shown, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable data transmission system.

B. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply permanent identification labels for each cable at each end that will appear on the as-built drawings. The labeling format shall be identified and a complete record shall be provided to the Owner with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified by type or signal being carried and termination points. The labels shall be printed on letter size label sheets that are self laminated vinyl that can be printed from a computer data base or spread sheet. The labels shall be E-Z code WES12112 or equivalent.

1. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing.

C. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors (TVSS): The Contractor shall mount TVSS within 3 m (118 in) of equipment to be protected inside terminal cabinets or suitable NEMA 1 enclosures. Terminate off-premise conductors on input side of device. Connect the output side of the device to the equipment to be protected. Connect ground lug to a low impedance earth ground (less than 10 ohms) via Number 12 AWG insulated, stranded copper conductor.

D. Contractor's Field Test: The Contractor shall verify the complete operation of the data transmission system during the Contractor's Field Testing. Field test shall include a bit error rate test. The Contractor shall perform the test by sending a minimum of 1,000,000 bits of data on each DTM circuit and measuring the bit error rate. The bit error rate shall not be greater than one (1) bit out of each 100,000 bits sent for each dial-up DTM circuit, and one (1) bit out of 1,000,000 bits sent for each leased or private DTM circuit. The Contractor shall submit a report containing results of the field test.

E. Acceptance Test and Endurance Test: The wire line data transmission system shall be tested as a part of the completed IDS and EECS during the Acceptance test and Endurance Test as specified.

F. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply identification tags or labels for each cable. Cable shall be labeled at both end points and at intermediate hand holes, manholes, and junction boxes. The labeling format shall be identified and a complete record shall be provided to the Owner with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified with type of signal being carried and termination points.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. System installation shall be in accordance with NECA 303, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.

B. Components shall be configured with appropriate "service points" to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.

C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

D. The VASS System will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or a complete network.

E. For integration purposes, the VASS System shall be integrated where appropriate with the following associated security subsystems:

1. PACS:

   a. Provide 24 hour coverage of all entry points to the perimeter and agency buildings, as well as all emergency exits utilizing a fixed color camera.

   b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.

   c. Be programmed go into an alarm state when an emergency exit is opened, and notify the Physical Access Control System and Database Management of an alarm event.

2. IDS:
   a. Provide a recorded alarm event via a color camera that is connected to the IDS system by either direct hardwire or a security system computer network.
   b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
   c. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an IDS device is put into an alarm state, and notify the PACS.
   d. For additional VASS System requirements as they relate to the IDS, refer to Section 28 16 00 "INTRUSION DETECTION".
3. Security Access Detection:
   a. Provide full coverage of all vehicle and lobby entrance screening areas utilizing a fixed color camera.
   b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
   c. The VASS System should have facial recognition software to assist in identifying individuals for current and future purposes.
4. EPPS:
   a. Provide a recorded alarm event via a color camera that is connected to the EPPS system by either direct hardwire or a security system computer network.
   b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
   c. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an emergency call box or duress alarm/panic device is activated, and notify the Physical Access Control System and Database Management of an alarm event.

F. Integration with these security subsystems shall be achieved by computer programming or the direct hardwiring of the systems.

G. For programming purposes refer to the manufacturers requirements for correct system operations. Ensure computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceed the minimum system requirements outlined on the systems software packages.

H. A complete VASS System shall be comprised of, but not limited to, the following components:
1. Cameras
2. Lenses
3. Video Display Equipment
4. Camera Housings and Mounts
5. Controlling Equipment

6. Recording Devices
7. Wiring and Cables

I. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement/compliance with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Contracting Officer in the form of a report. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission received from the Contracting Officer.

J. Existing Equipment

1. The Contractor shall connect to and utilize existing video equipment, video and control signal transmission lines, and devices as outlined in the design package. Video equipment and signal lines that are usable in their original configuration without modification may be reused with Contracting Officer approval.
2. The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of all existing video equipment and signal lines intended to be incorporated into the VASS System, and furnish a report to the Contracting Officer as part of the site survey report. For those items considered nonfunctioning, provide (with the report) specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings and the estimated cost to correct the deficiency. As part of the report, the Contractor shall include a schedule for connection to all existing equipment.
3. The Contractor shall make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any signal lines and equipment, and creating equipment downtime. Such work shall proceed only after receiving Contracting Officer approval of these requests. If any device fails after the Contractor has commenced work on that device, signal or control line, the Contractor shall diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment.
4. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair costs due to Contractor negligence, abuse, or incorrect installation of equipment.
5. The Contracting Officer shall be provided a full list of all equipment that is to be removed or replaced by the Contractor, to include description and serial/manufacturer numbers where possible. The Contractor shall dispose of all equipment that has been removed

or replaced based upon approval of the Contracting Officer after reviewing the equipment removal list. In all areas where equipment is removed or replaced the Contractor shall repair those areas to match the current existing conditions.

K. Enclosure Penetrations: All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and all penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water and will comply with VA Master Specification 07 84 00, Firestopping. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

L. Cold Galvanizing: All field welds and brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, and conduits shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

M. Interconnection of Console Video Equipment: The Contractor shall connect signal paths between video equipment as specified by the OEM. Cables shall be as short as practicable for each signal path without causing strain at the connectors. Rack mounted equipment on slide mounts shall have cables of sufficient length to allow full extension of the slide rails from the rack.

N. Cameras:

1. Install the cameras with the focal length lens as indicated for each zone.
2. Connect power and signal lines to the camera.
3. Aim camera to give field of view as needed to cover the alarm zone.
4. Aim fixed mounted cameras installed outdoors facing the rising or setting sun sufficiently below the horizon to preclude the camera looking directly at the sun.
5. Focus the lens to give a sharp picture (to include checking for day and night focus and image quality) over the entire field of view
6. Synchronize all cameras so the picture does not roll on the monitor when cameras are selected.
7. PTZ cameras shall have all preset positions and privacy areas defined and programmed.

O. Monitors:
   1. Install the monitors as shown and specified in design and construction documents.
   2. Connect all signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
   3. Terminate video input signals as required.
   4. Connect the monitor to AC power.

P. Switcher:
   1. Install the switcher as shown in the design and construction documents, and according to the OEM.
   2. Connect all subassemblies as specified by the manufacturer and as shown.
   3. Connect video signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified; terminate video inputs as required.
   4. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified; connect control signal inputs and outputs for ancillary equipment or secondary control/monitoring sites as specified by the manufacturer and as shown.
   5. Connect the switcher CPU and switcher subassemblies to AC power.
   6. Load all software as specified and required for an operational VASS System configured for the site and building requirements, including data bases, operational parameters, and system, command, and application programs.
   7. Provide the original and 2 backup copies for all accepted software upon successful completion of the endurance test.
   8. Program the video annotation for each camera.

Q. Video Encoder/Decoder
   1. Install the Video Encoder/Decoder per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
   2. Connect analog camera inputs to video encoder.
   3. Connect network camera to video decoder.
   4. Connect video encoder to VASS network.
   5. Connect video decoder to video matrix, DVR, monitor etc.
   6. Connect unit to AC power (UPS).
   7. Configure the video encoder/decoder per manufacturer’s recommendation and project requirements.

R. Video Server:

1. Install the video server per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect video server to AC power (UPS).
3. Connect to VASS network.
4. Install operating system and Video Management Software.
5. Provide Video Management Software programming per VA guidance and the requirements provided by the Owner. Programming shall include:
   a. Camera names
   b. Screen views
   c. Camera recording schedules (continuous and event) driven recording. Events include alarms from other systems (sensors), manual input, and video motion detection.
   d. Video detection zones for each camera requiring video motion detection
   e. Alarm interface
   f. Alarm outputs
   g. GUI maps, views, icons and actions
   h. PTZ controls (presets, time schedules for privacy zones etc.)
   i. Reports

S. Video Workstation:
1. Install the video workstation per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect video workstation to AC power (UPS).
3. Connect to VASS network.
4. Install operating system and application software.
5. Provide application software programming per VA guidance and the requirements provided by the Owner. Programming shall include:
   a. Screen views
   b. Graphical User Interface (GUI) maps, views, icons and actions
   c. Alarm outputs
   d. Reports

T. Network Switch:
1. Install the network switch per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect network switch to AC power (UPS).
3. Connect network cameras to network switch.

4. Configure the network switch per manufacturer's recommendation and project requirements.

U. Network Recording Equipment
   1. Install the NVR or video storage unit as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
   2. Connect recording device to AC power (UPS).
   3. Connect recording device to network switch as shown and specified.
   4. Configure network connections
   5. Provide recording unit programming per VA guidance and the requirements provided by the Owner. Programming shall include:
      a. Camera names
      b. Screen views
      c. Camera recording schedules (continuous and event) driven recording. Events include alarms from other systems (sensors), manual input, and video motion detection.
      d. Video detection zones for each camera requiring video motion detection
      e. Alarm interface
      f. Alarm outputs
      g. GUI maps, views, icons and actions
      h. PTZ controls (presets, time schedules for privacy zones etc.)
      i. Reports

V. Video Recording Equipment:
   1. Install the video recording equipment as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
   2. Connect video signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
   3. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
   4. Connect video recording equipment to AC power.
   5. Program the video recording equipment;
      a. Recording schedules
      b. Camera caption

W. Video Signal Equipment:
   1. Install the video signal equipment as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
   2. Connect video or signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
   3. Terminate video inputs as required.
   4. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as required.

5. Connect control signal inputs and outputs as required
6. Connect electrically powered equipment to AC power.

X. Camera Housings, Mounts, and Poles:

1. Install the camera housings and mounts as specified by the manufacturer and as shown, provide mounting hardware sized appropriately to secure each camera, housing and mount with maximum wind and ice loading encountered at the site.
2. Provide a foundation for each camera pole as specified and shown.
3. Provide a ground rod for each camera pole and connect the camera pole to the ground rod as specified in Division 26 of the VA Master Specification and the VA Electrical Manual 730.
4. Provide electrical and signal transmission cabling to the mount location via a hardened carrier system from the Physical Access Control System and Database Management to the device.
5. Connect signal lines and AC power to the housing interfaces.
6. Connect pole wiring harness to camera.

3.3 SYSTEM START-UP

A. The Contractor shall not apply power to the VASS System until the following items have been completed:

1. VASS System equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. A visual inspection of the VASS System has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
3. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
4. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
5. Power supplies to be connected to the VASS System have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.

B. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

C. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.

3.4 SUPLEMENTAL CONTRACTOR QUIALITY CONTROL

A. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed VASS System; and are approved by the Contracting Officer.

B. The Contractor will be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.

C. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.

D. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed is fully operational as all construction document requirements have been fulfilled.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00 – "COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS" and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, "GENERAL REQUIREMENTS".

B. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for [four] <insert hours> hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

C. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 – "COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS".

-----END----

SECTION 28 31 00
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the fire alarm equipment to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified. The fire alarm system shall not be combined with other systems such as building automation, energy management, security, etc.

B. Fire alarm systems shall comply with requirements of the most recent VA FIRE PROTECTION DESIGN MANUAL and NFPA 72 unless variations to NFPA 72 are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: "variation". The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the COTR or his authorized representative. Installers shall have a minimum of 2 years experience installing fire alarm systems.

C. Fire alarm signals:

2. Building(s) (Boiler Plant) shall have a general evacuation fire alarm signal in accordance with ASA S3.41 to notify all occupants in the respective building to evacuate.

D. Alarm signals (by device), supervisory signals (by device) and system trouble signals (by device not reporting) shall be distinctly transmitted to the main fire alarm system control unit located in the security office telephone operator’s office boiler plant fire department.

E. The main fire alarm control unit shall automatically transmit alarm signals to a listed central station using a digital alarm communicator transmitter in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.2 SCOPE

A. A fully addressable fire alarm system as an extension of an existing non-addressable fire alarm system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Device location and wiring runs shown on the drawings are for reference only unless specifically dimensioned. Actual locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification.

B. All existing fire alarm equipment, wiring, devices and sub-systems that are not shown to be reused shall be removed. All existing fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.

C. Existing fire alarm bells, chimes, door holders, 120VAC duct smoke detectors, valve tamper switches and waterflow/pressure switches may be reused only as specifically indicated on the drawings and provided the equipment:
   1. Meets this specification section
   2. Is UL listed or FM approved
   3. Is compatible with new equipment being installed
   4. Is verified as operable through contractor testing and inspection
   5. Is warranted as new by the contractor.

D. Existing 120 VAC duct smoke detectors, waterflow/pressure switches, and valve tamper switches reused by the Contractor shall be equipped with an addressable interface device compatible with the new equipment being installed.

E. Existing reused equipment shall be covered as new equipment under the Warranty specified herein.

F. Basic Performance:
   1. Alarm and trouble signals from each building fire alarm control panel shall be digitally encoded by UL listed electronic devices onto a multiplexed communication system.

2. Response time between alarm initiation (contact closure) and recording at the main fire alarm control unit (appearance on alphanumeric read out) shall not exceed 5 seconds.
3. The signaling line circuits (SLC) between building fire alarm control units shall be wired Style 7 in accordance with NFPA 72. Isolation shall be provided so that no more than one building can be lost due to a short circuit fault.
4. Initiating device circuits (IDC) shall be wired Style C in accordance with NFPA 72.
5. Signaling line circuits (SLC) within buildings shall be wired Style 4 in accordance with NFPA 72. Individual signaling line circuits shall be limited to covering 22,500 square feet (2,090 square meters) of floor space or 3 floors whichever is less.
6. Notification appliance circuits (NAC) shall be wired Style Y in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Requirements for procedures for submittals.

B. Section 07 84 00 – FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for fire proofing wall penetrations.

C. Section 08 71 00 – DOOR HARDWARE. For combination Closer-Holders.

D. Section 21 13 13 – WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS. Requirements for sprinkler systems.

E. Section 28 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

F. Section 28 05 13 – CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.

G. Section 28 05 26 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.

H. Section 28 05 28.33 – CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.

I. Section 28 05 13 – CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.

J. Section 28 08 00, COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning – systems readiness checklists, and training.

K. Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS). Requirements for integration with physical access control system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit 5 copies in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Drawings:

1. Prepare drawings using AutoCAD Release 14 software and include all contractors information. Layering shall be by VA criteria as provided by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR). Bid drawing files on will be provided to the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying all critical dimensions shown on the drawings provided by VA.

2. Floor plans: Provide locations of all devices (with device number at each addressable device corresponding to control unit programming), appliances, panels, equipment, junction/terminal cabinets/boxes, risers, electrical power connections, individual circuits and raceway routing, system zoning; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors in each raceway; conduit fill calculations with cross section area percent fill for each type and size of conductor and raceway. Only those devices connected and incorporated into the final system shall be on these floor plans. Do not show any removed devices on the floor plans. Show all interfaces for all fire safety functions.

3. Riser diagrams: Provide, for the entire system, the number, size and type of riser raceways and conductors in each riser raceway and number of each type device per floor and zone. Show door holder interface, elevator control interface, HVAC shutdown interface, fire extinguishing system interface, and all other fire safety interfaces. Show wiring Styles on the riser diagram for all circuits. Provide diagrams both on a per building and campus wide basis.

4. Detailed wiring diagrams: Provide for control panels, modules, power supplies, electrical power connections, auxiliary relays and

annunciators showing termination identifications, size and type conductors, circuit boards, LED lamps, indicators, adjustable controls, switches, ribbon connectors, wiring harnesses, terminal strips and connectors, spare zones/circuits. Diagrams shall be drawn to a scale sufficient to show spatial relationships between components, enclosures and equipment configuration.

5. Two weeks prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the COTR 3 sets of as-built drawings and one set of the as-built drawing computer files (using AutoCAD 2007 or later). As-built drawings (floor plans) shall show all new and/or existing conduit used for the fire alarm system.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets for all items used in the system, power requirements, device wiring diagrams, dimensions, and information for ordering replacement parts.
   a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, expansion and maintenance.
   b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnections between the items of equipment.
   c. Include complete listing of all software used and installation and operation instructions including the input/output matrix chart.
   d. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate, inspect, test and maintain the equipment and system. Provide all manufacturer's installation limitations including but not limited to circuit length limitations.
   e. Complete listing of all digitized voice messages.
   f. Provide standby battery calculations under normal operating and alarm modes. Battery calculations shall include the magnets for holding the doors open for one minute.
   g. Include information indicating who will provide emergency service and perform post contract maintenance.

h. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.

i. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule for all equipment. The schedule shall be provided on disk in a computer format acceptable to the VAMC and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of all equipment. The schedule shall include the required times for systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment. A print out of the schedule shall also be provided in the manual. Provide the disk in a pocket within the manual.

j. Furnish manuals in 3 ring loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.

k. A print out for all devices proposed on each signaling line circuit with spare capacity indicated.

2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver 4 copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COTR.

a. The manual shall be updated to include any information necessitated by the maintenance and operating manual approval.

b. Complete "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included that shows all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring. Show all final terminal identifications.

c. Complete listing of all programming information, including all control events per device including an updated input/output matrix.

d. Certificate of Installation as required by NFPA 72 for each building. The certificate shall identify any variations from the National Fire Alarm Code.

e. Certificate from equipment manufacturer assuring compliance with all manufacturers installation requirements and satisfactory system operation.

D. Certifications:

1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit the technician's NICET level III fire alarm certification as well as certification from the control unit manufacturer that the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include in the certification the names and

addresses of the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance. Also include the name and title of the manufacturer's representative who makes the certification.

2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from either the control unit manufacturer or the manufacturer of each component (e.g., smoke detector) that the components being furnished are compatible with the control unit.
3. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer that the wiring and connection diagrams meet this specification, UL and NFPA 72 requirements.

1.5 WARRANTY

All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 GUARANTY PERIOD SERVICES

A. Complete inspection, testing, maintenance and repair service for the fire alarm system shall be provided by a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment for a period of 5 years from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.

B. Contractor shall provide all necessary test equipment, parts and labor to perform required inspection, testing, maintenance and repair.

C. All inspection, testing, maintenance and permanent records required by NFPA 72, and recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be provided by the contractor. Work shall include operation of sprinkler system alarm and supervisory devices. It shall include all interfaced equipment including but not limited to elevators, HVAC shutdown, and extinguishing systems.

D. Maintenance and testing shall be performed in accordance with NFPA 72. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule shall be provided and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of equipment. The schedule shall include a systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment.

E. Non-included Work: Repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, or negligence for which the contractor is not responsible.

F. Service and emergency personnel shall report to the Engineering Office or their authorized representative upon arrival at the hospital and again upon the completion of the required work. A copy of the work ticket containing a complete description of the work performed and parts replaced shall be provided to the VA COTR or his authorized representative.

G. Emergency Service:

1. Warranty Period Service: Service other than the preventative maintenance, inspection, and testing required by NFPA 72 shall be considered emergency call-back service and covered under the warranty of the installation during the first year of the warranty period, unless the required service is a result of abuse or misuse by the Government. Written notification shall not be required for emergency warranty period service and the contractor shall respond as outlined in the following sections on Normal and Overtime Emergency Call-Back Service. Warranty period service can be required during normal or overtime emergency call-back service time periods at the discretion of the COTR or his authorized representative.
2. Normal and overtime emergency call-back service shall consist of an on-site response within 2 hours of notification of a system trouble.
3. Normal emergency call-back service times are between the hours of 7:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of federal holidays. Service performed during all other times shall be considered to be overtime emergency call-back service. The cost of all normal emergency call-back service for years 2 through 5 shall be included in the cost of this contract.
4. Overtime emergency call-back service shall be provided for the system when requested by the Government. The cost of the first 40 manhours per year of overtime call-back service during years 2 through 5 of this contract shall be provided under this contract. Payment for overtime emergency call-back service in excess of the 40 man hours per year requirement will be handled through separate purchase orders. The method of calculating overtime emergency call-

back hours is based on actual time spent on site and does not include travel time.

H. The contractor shall maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit. The log shall list the date and time of all examinations and trouble calls, condition of the system, and name of the technician. Each trouble call shall be fully described, including the nature of the trouble, necessary correction performed, and parts replaced.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only and the latest editions of these publications shall be applicable.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 13 .....Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, 2010 edition

NFPA 14 ..... Standard for the Installation of Standpipes and Hose Systems, 2010 edition

NFPA 20 ..... Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection, 2010 edition

NFPA 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC), 2010 edition

NFPA 72.....National Fire Alarm Code, 2010 edition

NFPA 90A.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, 2009 edition

NFPA 101.....Life Safety Code, 2009 edition

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Protection Equipment Directory

D. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide, 2007-2011

E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

S3.41.....Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal, 1990 edition, reaffirmed 2008

F. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC), 2009 edition

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Existing non-addressable equipment may be reused only where indicated on the drawings. All addressable equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturer's requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved.

2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE

A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 28 05 28.33, CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and as follows:
   1. All new conduit shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
   2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
   3. All new conduit shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.

B. Wire:
   1. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and as recommended by the manufacturer of the addressable fire alarm system to extend an existing non-addressable system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.
   2. Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically accepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.
   3. Any fire alarm system wiring that extends outside of a building shall have additional power surge protection to protect equipment from physical damage and false signals due to lightning, voltage and current induced transients. Protection devices shall be shown on the submittal drawings and shall be UL listed or in accordance with written manufacturer's requirements.

4. All wire or cable used in underground conduits including those in concrete shall be listed for wet locations.

C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:

1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.
2. All boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
3. covers shall be repainted red in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) high.
4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.
5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COTR.

2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General:

1. A fully addressable fire alarm system used as an extension of an existing non-addressable fire alarm system shall be provided with a fire alarm control unit and shall operate as a supervised zoned fire alarm system. The addressable fire alarm control unit shall be interfaced with the existing non-addressable fire alarm control unit such that an alarm signal on one unit shall cause an alarm signal on the other unit. The addressable fire alarm control unit shall be located in the same room or space as the non-addressable fire alarm control unit.
2. Each power source shall be supervised from the other source for loss of power.
3. All circuits shall be monitored for integrity.
4. Visually and audibly annunciate any trouble condition including, but not limited to main power failure, grounds and system wiring derangement.

B. Enclosure:

1. The control unit shall be housed in a cabinet suitable for both recessed and surface mounting. Cabinet and front shall be corrosion

protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish.

2. Cabinet shall contain all necessary relays, terminals, lamps, and legend plates to provide control for the system.

C. Operator terminal at main control unit:

1. Operator terminal shall consist of the central processing unit, display screen, keyboard and printer.
2. Display screen shall have a minimum 15-inch diagonal non-glare screen capable of displaying 24 lines of 80 characters each.
3. Keyboard shall consist of 60 alpha numeric and 12 user/functional control keys.
4. Printer shall be the automatic type, printing the date, time and location for all alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions.

D. Power Supply:

1. The control unit shall derive its normal power from a 120 volt, 60 Hz dedicated supply connected to the emergency power system. Standby power shall be provided by a 24 volt DC battery as hereinafter specified. The normal power shall be transformed, rectified, coordinated, and interfaced with the standby battery and charger.
2. The door holder power shall be arranged so that momentary or sustained loss of main operating power shall not cause the release of any door.
3. Power supply for new smoke detectors shall be taken from the addressable fire alarm control unit.
4. Provide protectors to protect the fire alarm equipment from damage due to lightning or voltage and current transients.
5. Provide new separate and direct ground lines to the outside to protect the equipment from unwanted grounds.

E. Circuit Supervision: Each alarm initiating device circuit, signaling line circuit, and notification appliance circuit, shall be supervised against the occurrence of a break or ground fault condition in the field wiring. These conditions shall cause a trouble signal to sound in the control unit until manually silenced by an off switch.

F. Supervisory Devices: All sprinkler system valves, standpipe control valves, post indicator valves (PIV), and main gate valves shall be supervised for off-normal position. Closing a valve shall sound a supervisory signal at the control unit until silenced by an off switch.

The specific location of all closed valves shall be identified at the control unit. Valve operation shall not cause an alarm signal. Low air pressure switches and duct detectors shall be monitored as supervisory signals. The power supply to the elevator shunt trip breaker shall be monitored by the fire alarm system as a supervisory signal.

G. Trouble signals:
   1. Arrange the trouble signals for automatic reset (non-latching).
   2. System trouble switch off and on lamps shall be visible through the control unit door.

H. Function Switches: Provide the following switches in addition to any other switches required for the system:
   1. Remote Alarm Transmission By-pass Switch: Shall prevent transmission of all signals to the main fire alarm control unit when in the "off" position. A system trouble signal shall be energized when switch is in the off position.
   2. Alarm Off Switch: Shall disconnect power to alarm notification circuits on the local building alarm system. A system trouble signal shall be activated when switch is in the off position.
   3. Trouble Silence Switch: Shall silence the trouble signal whenever the trouble silence switch is operated. This switch shall not reset the trouble signal.
   4. Reset Switch: Shall reset the system after an alarm, provided the initiating device has been reset. The system shall lock in alarm until reset.
   5. Lamp Test Switch: A test switch or other approved convenient means shall be provided to test the indicator lamps.
   6. Drill Switch: Shall activate all notification devices without tripping the remote alarm transmitter. This switch is required only for general evacuation systems specified herein.
   7. Door Holder By-Pass Switch: Shall prevent doors from releasing during fire alarm tests. A system trouble alarm shall be energized when switch is in the abnormal position.
   8. Elevator recall By-Pass Switch: Shall prevent the elevators from recalling upon operation of any of the devices installed to perform that function. A system trouble alarm shall be energized when the switch is in the abnormal position.

9. HVAC/Smoke Damper By-Pass: Provide a means to disable HVAC fans from shutting down and/or smoke dampers from closing upon operation of an initiating device designed to interconnect with these devices.

I. Remote Transmissions:

1. Provide capability and equipment for transmission of alarm, supervisory and trouble signals to the main fire alarm control unit.
2. Transmitters shall be compatible with the systems and equipment they are connected to such as timing, operation and other required features.

K. System Expansion: Design the control units and enclosures so that the system can be expanded in the future (to include the addition of 20 percent more alarm initiating, alarm notification and door holder circuits) without disruption or replacement of the existing control unit and secondary power supply.

2.4 STANDBY POWER SUPPLY

A. Uninterrupted Power Supply (UPS):

1. The UPS system shall be comprised of a static inverter, a precision battery float charger, and sealed maintenance free batteries.
2. Under normal operating conditions, the load shall be filtered through a ferroresonant transformer.
3. When normal AC power fails, the inverter shall supply AC power to the transformer from the battery source. There shall be no break in output of the system during transfer of the system from normal to battery supply or back to normal.
4. Batteries shall be sealed, gel cell type.
5. UPS system shall be sized to operate the central processor, CRT, printer, and all other directly connected equipment for 5 minutes upon a normal AC power failure.

B. Batteries:

1. Battery shall be of the sealed, maintenance free type, 24-volt nominal.
2. Battery shall have sufficient capacity to power the fire alarm system for not less than 24 hours plus 5 minutes of alarm to an end voltage of 1.14 volts per cell, upon a normal AC power failure.

3. Battery racks shall be steel with an alkali-resistant finish. Batteries shall be secured in seismic areas 2B, 3, or 4 as defined by the Uniform Building Code.

C. Battery Charger:

1. Shall be completely automatic, with constant potential charger maintaining the battery fully charged under all service conditions. Charger shall operate from a 120-volt, 60 hertz emergency power source.
2. Shall be rated for fully charging a completely discharged battery within 48 hours while simultaneously supplying any loads connected to the battery.
3. Shall have protection to prevent discharge through the charger.
4. Shall have protection for overloads and short circuits on both AC and DC sides.
5. A trouble condition shall actuate the fire alarm trouble signal.
6. Charger shall have automatic AC line voltage regulation, automatic current-limiting features, and adjustable voltage controls.

2.5 ANNUNCIATION

A. Annunciator, Alphanumeric Type (System):

1. Shall be a supervised, LCD display containing a minimum of 2 lines of 40 characters for alarm annunciation in clear English text.
2. Message shall identify building number, floor, zone, etc on the first line and device description and status (pull station, smoke detector, waterflow alarm or trouble condition) on the second line.
3. Where the alarm originates on the non-addressable system, the addressable system shall indicate on the LCD display "SEE _____ FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL" where the blank is filled in with the make and model of the existing addressable fire alarm control panel.
4. The initial alarm received shall be indicated as such.
5. A selector switch shall be provided for viewing subsequent alarm messages.
6. The display shall be UL listed for fire alarm application.

2.6 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Bells:

1. Shall be electric, single-stroke or vibrating, heavy-duty, under-dome, solenoid type.

2. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, shall be 6 inches (150 mm) diameter and have a minimum nominal rating of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm).
3. Mount on removable adapter plates on outlet boxes.
4. Bells located outdoors shall be weatherproof type with metal housing and protective grille.
5. Each bell circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.

B. Strobes:

1. Xenon flash tube type minimum 15 candela in toilet rooms and 75 candela in all other areas with a flash rate of 1 HZ. Strobes shall be synchronized where required by the National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72).
2. Backplate shall be red with 1/2 inch (13 mm) permanent red letters. Lettering to read "Fire", be oriented on the wall or ceiling properly, and be visible from all viewing directions.
3. Each strobe circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.
4. Strobes may be combined with the audible notification appliances specified herein.

C. Horns:

1. Shall be electric, utilizing solid state electronic technology operating on a nominal 24 VDC.
2. Shall be a minimum nominal rating of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm).
3. Mount on removable adapter plates on conduit boxes.
4. Horns located outdoors shall be of weatherproof type with metal housing and protective grille.
5. Each horn circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.

2.7 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES

A. Manual Fire Alarm Stations:

1. Shall be non-breakglass, address reporting type.
2. Station front shall be constructed of a durable material such as cast or extruded metal or high impact plastic. Stations shall be semi-flush type.
3. Stations shall be of single action pull down type with suitable operating instructions provided on front in raised or depressed letters, and clearly labeled "FIRE".

4. Operating handles shall be constructed of a durable material. On operation, the lever shall lock in alarm position and remain so until reset. A key shall be required to gain front access for resetting, or conducting tests and drills.
5. Unless otherwise specified, all exposed parts shall be red in color and have a smooth, hard, durable finish.

B. Smoke Detectors:
1. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type and UL listed for use with the fire alarm control unit being furnished.
2. Smoke detectors shall be addressable type complying with applicable UL Standards for system type detectors. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 72.
3. Detectors shall have an indication lamp to denote an alarm condition. Provide remote indicator lamps and identification plates where detectors are concealed from view. Locate the remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position.
4. All spot type and duct type detectors installed shall be of the photoelectric type.
5. Photoelectric detectors shall be factory calibrated and readily field adjustable. The sensitivity of any photoelectric detector shall be factory set at 3.0 plus or minus 0.25 percent obscuration per foot.
6. Detectors shall provide a visual trouble indication if they drift out of sensitivity range or fail internal diagnostics. Detectors shall also provide visual indication of sensitivity level upon testing. Detectors, along with the fire alarm control units shall be UL listed for testing the sensitivity of the detectors.

C. Heat Detectors:
1. Heat detectors shall be of the addressable restorable rate compensated fixed-temperature spot type.
2. Detectors shall have a minimum smooth ceiling rating of 2,500 square feet (230 square meters).
3. Ordinary temperature (135 degrees F (57 degrees C)) heat detectors shall be utilized in elevator shafts and elevator mechanical rooms.

Intermediate temperature rated (200 degrees F (93 degrees C)) heat detectors shall be utilized in all other areas.

4. Provide a remote indicator lamp, key test station and identification nameplate (e.g. "Heat Detector - Elevator P-_____) for each elevator group. Locate key test station in plain view on elevator machine room wall.

D. Water Flow and Pressure Switches:

1. Wet pipe water flow switches and dry pipe alarm pressure switches for sprinkler systems shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of an address reporting interface device.
2. All new water flow switches shall be of a single manufacturer and series and non-accumulative retard type. See Section 21 12 00, FIRE-SUPPRESSION STANDPIPES and Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS for new switches added. Connect all switches shown on the approved shop drawings.
3. All new switches shall have an alarm transmission delay time that is conveniently adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds. Initial settings shall be 30-45 seconds. Timing shall be recorded and documented during testing.

E. Extinguishing System Connections:

1. Kitchen Range Hood and Duct Suppression Systems:
   a. Each suppression system shall be equipped with a micro-switch connected to the building fire alarm control unit. Discharge of a suppression system shall automatically send a alarm signal to the building fire detection and alarm system for annunciation.
   b. Operation of this suppression system shall also automatically shut off all sources of fuel and heat to all equipment requiring protection under the same hood.
2. Each gaseous suppression system shall be monitored for system alarm and system trouble conditions via addressable interface devices.

2.8 SUPERVISORY DEVICES

A. Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Duct smoke detectors shall be provided and connected by way of an address reporting interface device. Detectors shall be provided with an approved duct housing mounted exterior to the duct, and shall have perforated sampling tubes extending across the full width of

the duct (wall to wall). Detector placement shall be such that there is uniform airflow in the cross section of the duct.

2. Interlocking with fans shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 90A and as specified hereinafter under Part 3.2, "TYPICAL OPERATION".
3. Provide remote indicator lamps, key test stations and identification nameplates (e.g. "DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR AHU-X") for all duct detectors. Locate key test stations in plain view on walls or ceilings so that they can be observed and operated from a normal standing position.

B. Sprinkler and Standpipe System Supervisory Switches:

1. Each sprinkler system water supply control valve, riser valve or zone control valve, and each standpipe system riser control valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch. Standpipe hose valves, and test and drain valves shall not be equipped with supervisory switches.
2. PIV (post indicator valve) or main gate valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch.
3. Valve supervisory switches shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of address reporting interface device. See Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS for new switches to be added. Connect tamper switches for all control valves shown on the approved shop drawings.
4. The mechanism shall be contained in a weatherproof die-cast aluminum housing that shall provide a 3/4 inch (19 mm) tapped conduit entrance and incorporate the necessary facilities for attachment to the valves.
5. The entire installed assembly shall be tamper-proof and arranged to cause a switch operation if the housing cover is removed or if the unit is removed from its mounting.
6. Where dry-pipe sprinkler systems are installed, high and low air pressure switches shall be provided and monitored by way of an address reporting interface devices.

2.9 ADDRESS REPORTING INTERFACE DEVICE

A. Shall have unique addresses that reports directly to the addressable fire alarm panel.

B. Shall be configurable to monitor normally open or normally closed devices for both alarm and trouble conditions.

C. Shall have terminal designations clearly differentiating between the circuit to which they are reporting from and the device that they are monitoring.

D. Shall be UL listed for fire alarm use and compatibility with the panel to which they are connected.

E. Shall be mounted in weatherproof housings if mounted exterior to a building.

2.10 SMOKE BARRIER DOOR CONTROL

A. Electromagnetic Door Holders:

1. New Door Holders shall be standard wall mounted electromagnetic type. In locations where doors do not come in contact with the wall when in the full open position, an extension post shall be added to the door bracket.

2. Operation shall be by 24 volt DC supplied from a battery located at the fire alarm control unit. Door holders shall be coordinated as to voltage, ampere drain, and voltage drop with the battery, battery charger, wiring and fire alarm system for operation as specified.

B. A maximum of twelve door holders shall be provided for each circuit. Door holders shall be wired to allow releasing doors by smoke zone.

C. Door holder control circuits shall be electrically supervised.

D. Smoke detectors shall not be incorporated as an integral part of door holders.

2.11 UTILITY LOCKS AND KEYS:

A. All key operated test switches, control units, annunciator panels and lockable cabinets shall be provided with a single standardized utility lock and key.

B. Key-operated manual fire alarm stations shall have a single standardized lock and key separate from the control equipment.

C. All keys shall be delivered to the COTR.

2.12 SPARE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS

A. Provide spare and replacement parts as follows:

8. Sprinkler system water flow switch – 1 of each size

9. Sprinkler system water pressure switch – 1 of each type

10. Sprinkler valve tamper switch – 1 of each type

15. Monitor modules – 3

16. Control modules – 3

17. Fire alarm SLC cable (same as installed) – 500 feet (152 m)

C. Spare and replacement parts shall be in original packaging and submitted to the COTR.

D. Furnish and install a storage cabinet of sufficient size and suitable for storing spare equipment. Doors shall include a pad locking device. Padlock to be provided by the VA. Location of cabinet to be determined by the COTR.

E. Provide to the VA, all hardware, software, programming tools, license and documentation necessary to permanently modify the fire alarm system on site. The minimum level of modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system description, system operation, and digitized evacuation and instructional messages.

2.13 INSTRUCTION CHART:

Provide a typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame with a backplate. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from each control unit where operations are performed. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. Provide an additional copy with the binder for the input output matrix for the sequence of operation. The instructions shall be approved by the COTR before being posted.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. All conduit and wire shall be installed in accordance with, Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and all penetrations of smoke and fire barriers shall be protected as required by Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. All conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas.

C. All new and reused exposed conduits shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING to match surrounding finished areas and red in unfinished areas.

D. All existing accessible fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.

E. Existing devices that are reused shall be properly mounted and installed. Where devices are installed on existing shallow backboxes, extension rings of the same material, color and texture of the new fire alarm devices shall be used. Mounting surfaces shall be cut and patched in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Restoration, and be re-painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING as necessary to match existing.

F. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control units and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas. Exact locations are to be approved by the COTR.

G. Speakers shall be ceiling mounted and fully recessed in areas with suspended ceilings. Speakers shall be wall mounted and recessed in finished areas without suspended ceilings. Speakers may be surface mounted in unfinished areas.

H. Strobes shall be flush wall mounted with the bottom of the unit located 80 inches (2,000 mm) above the floor or 6 inches (150 mm) below

ceiling, whichever is lower. Locate and mount to maintain a minimum 36 inches (900 mm) clearance from side obstructions.

I. Manual pull stations shall be installed not less than 42 inches (1,050 mm) or more than 48 inches (1,200 mm) from finished floor to bottom of device and within 60 inches (1,500 mm) of a stairway or an exit door.

J. Where possible, locate water flow and pressure switches a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) from a fitting that changes the direction of the flow and a minimum of 36 inches (900 mm) from a valve.

K. Mount valve tamper switches so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the valve and adjust to operate within 2 revolutions toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem has moved no more than 1/5 of the distance from its normal position.

L. Connect flow and tamper switches installed under Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS.

3.2 TYPICAL OPERATION

A. Activation of any manual pull station, water flow or pressure switch, heat detector, kitchen hood suppression system, gaseous suppression system, or smoke detector shall cause the following operations to occur:

1. Operate the emergency voice communication system in Buildings For sprinkler protected buildings, flash strobes continuously only in the zone of alarm. For buildings without sprinkler protection throughout, flash strobes continuously only on the floor of alarm.
2. Continuously sound a temporal pattern general alarm and flash all strobes in the building in alarm until reset at the local fire alarm control unit in Buildings
3. Release only the magnetic door holders in the smoke zone, on the floor from which alarm was initiated, after the alert signal.
4. Transmit a separate alarm signal, via the main fire alarm control unit to the fire department.
5. Unlock the electrically locked exit doors within the zone of alarm.

B. Heat detectors in elevator machine rooms shall, in addition to the above functions, disconnect all power to all elevators served by that machine room after a time delay. The time delay shall be programmed within the fire alarm system programming and be equal to the time it

takes for the car to travel from the highest to the lowest level, plus 10 seconds.

F. Operation of duct smoke detectors shall cause a system supervisory condition and shut down the ventilation system and close the associated smoke dampers as appropriate.

G. Operation of any sprinkler or standpipe system valve supervisory switch, high/low air pressure switch, or fire pump alarm switch shall cause a system supervisory condition.

H. Alarm verification shall not be used for smoke detectors installed for the purpose of early warning.

3.3 TESTS

A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the COTR.

B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the COTR. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until such time that the complete fire alarm systems meets all contract requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the COTR, the contractor may request a final inspection.

1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
2. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
3. Run water through all flow switches. Check time delay on water flow switches. Submit a report listing all water flow switch operations and their retard time in seconds.
4. Open each alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
5. Ground each alarm initiation and notification circuit and verify response of trouble signals.

3.4 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Prior to final acceptance a minimum 30 day "burn-in" period shall be provided. The purpose shall be to allow equipment to stabilize and potential installation and software problems and equipment malfunctions to be identified and corrected. During this diagnostic period, all system operations and malfunctions shall be recorded. Final acceptance will be made upon successful completion of the "burn-in" period and where the last 14 days is without a system or equipment malfunction.

B. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article 3.3 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72. In addition the representative shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a VA representative.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

A. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide instruction and training to the VA as follows:

1. Six 1-hour sessions to engineering staff, security police and central attendant personnel for simple operation of the system. Two sessions at the start of installation, 2 sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
2. Four 2-hour sessions to engineering staff for detailed operation of the system. Two sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
3. Three 8-hour sessions to electrical technicians for maintaining, programming, modifying, and repairing the system at the completion of installation and one 8-hour refresher session 3 months after the completion of installation.

B. The Contractor and/or the Systems Manufacturer's representative shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation" including a trouble shooting guide of the entire system for submittal to the VA. The sequence of operation will be shown for each input in the system in a matrix format and provided in a loose leaf binder. When reading the sequence of operation, the reader will be able to quickly and easily determine what output will occur upon activation of any input in the system. The INPUT/OUTPUT matrix format shall be as shown in Appendix A to NFPA 72.

C. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for instructing personnel in the programming requirements necessary for system expansion. Such programming shall include addition or deletion of devices, zones, indicating circuits and printer/display text.

- - END - -

SECTION 33 10 00
WATER UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies materials and procedures for construction of underground water distribution for domestic and/or fire supply systems outside the building that are complete and ready for operation. This includes piping, structures, appurtenances and all other incidentals.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

B. Concrete: Section 03 30 00, CAST IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

C. Fire Protection System connection: Section 21 12 00, FIRE-SUPPRESSION STANDPIPES.

D. General plumbing: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

E. Submittals: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

F. Metering: Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEM.

G. Erosion and Sediment Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Water distribution system: Pipelines and appurtenances which are part of the distribution system outside the building for potable water and fire supply.

B. Water service line: Pipeline from main line to 5 feet outside of building.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS

A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

B. DI: Ductile iron pipe.

C. WOG: Water, Oil and Gas.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.

B. Use a sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.
C. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
D. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt by elevating above grade. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.
E. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight and support to prevent sagging and bending.
F. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
   1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
   2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with Public Utility company.
B. Coordinate water service lines with building contractor.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least three years. Digital electronic devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments or computer work stations shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years.
B. Regulatory requirements:
   1. Comply with the rules and regulations of the public utility company having jurisdiction over the connection to public water lines and the extension and/or modifications to public utility systems.
   2. Comply with the rules and regulations of the Federal, State and Local Health Department, Department of Environmental Quality having jurisdiction for potable water-service.
   3. Comply with rules and regulations of Federal, State and Local authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping including materials, hose threads, installation and testing.

C. Provide certification of factory hydrostatic testing of not less than 500 psi (3.5 MPa) in accordance with AWWA C151. Piping materials shall bear the label, stamp or other markings of the specified testing agency.
D. Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
   1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
   2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
   3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
   4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
E. Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to installation.
F. Applicable codes:
   1. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code.
   2. Electrical components, devices and accessories shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended use.
   3. Fire-service main products shall be listed in the FM Global “Approval Guide” or Underwriters Laboratories (UL) “Fire Protection Equipment Directory”.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

MSS SP-60-2004 .....Connecting Flange Joint Between Tapping Sleeves and Tapping Valves

MSS SP-108-2002.....Resilient-Seated Cast Iron, Eccentric Plug Valves

MSS SP-123-1998(R2006)..Non-Ferrous Threaded and Solder-Joint Unions for Use With Copper Water Tube

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.1.2-2004.....Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems (for Plumbing Fixtures and Water-Connected Receptors))

A112.6.3-2001.....Floor Drains

B16.1-2010.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, 250

B16.18-2001.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.22-2001.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.24-2006.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings; Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500

B31.....Code for Pressure Piping Standards

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08.....Carbon Structural Steel

A48/A48M-08(2008).....Gray Iron Castings

A536-84(2009).....Ductile Iron Castings

A674-10.....Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Pipe for Water or Other Liquids

B61-08.....Steam or Valve Bronze Castings

B62-09.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B88/B88M-09.....Seamless Copper Water Tube

C651-05.....Disinfecting Water Mains

C858-10e1.....Underground Precast Utility Structures

D1785-06.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

D2239-03.....Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter

D2464-06.....Threaded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) PVC Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

D2466-06.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40

D2467-06.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

D2609-02(2008).....Plastic Insert Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe

D3350-10a.....Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials

F714-10.....Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter

F1267-07.....Metal, Expanded, Steel

E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

B300-10.....Hypochlorites

B301-10.....Liquid Chlorine

C104-08.....Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings

C105/A21.5-10.....Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Pipe Systems

C110-08.....Ductile Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings

C111/A21.11-07.....Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

C115/A21.11-11.....Flanged Ductile Iron Pipe with Ductile Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges

C151/A21.51-09.....Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast

C153/A21.53-11.....Ductile Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service

C502-05.....Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants

C503-05.....Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants

C504-10.....Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves

C508-09.....Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2-In. Through 24-In. (50-mm Through 600-mm) NPS

C509-09.....Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service

C510-07.....Double Check Valve Backflow Prevention Assembly

C511-07.....Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly

C512-07.....Air Release, Air/Vacuum and Combination Air Valves

C550-05.....Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants

C600-10.....Installation of Ductile Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances

C605-11.....Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fittings for Water

C606-11.....Grooved and Shouldered Joints

C651-05.....Disinfecting Water Mains

C700-09.....Cold-Water Meters, "Displacement Type," Bronze Main Case

C800-05.....Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings

C900-09.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution

C906-07.....Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Fittings, 4 In. (100 mm) Through 64 In. (1,600 mm), for Water Distribution and Transmission

C907-04.....Injection-Molded PVC Pressure Fittings, 4 Inch through 12 Inch (100 mm through 300 mm), for Water Distribution

M23-2nd Ed.....PVC Pipe, Design and Installation

M44-2nd Ed.....Distribution Valves: Selection, Installation, Field Testing and Maintenance

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 24-2010 Ed.....Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NFPA 1963-2009 Ed.....Fire Hose Connections

G. NSF International (NSF):

NSF/ANSI 14 (2013).....Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials

NSF/ANSI 61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

NSF/ANSI 372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

H. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8/A5.8M-2004 .....Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

I. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

1003-2009 .....Water Pressure Reducing Valves

1015-2009.....Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies

1020-2004.....Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly

1047-2009.....Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Detector Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies

1048-2009.....Performance Requirements for Double Check Detector Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies

1060-2006.....Performance Requirements for Outdoor Enclosures for Fluid Conveying Components

J. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL):

246.....Hydrants for Fire-Protection Service

262.....Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service

312.....Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service

405.....Fire Department Connection Devices

753.....Alarm Accessories for Automatic Water-Supply Control Valves for Fire Protection Service

789.....Indicator Posts for Fire-Protection Service

1091.....Butterfly Valves for Fire-Protection Service

1285.....Pipe and Couplings, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), and Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) for Underground Fire Service

1.9 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom within a period of // one year // two years // from final acceptance. Further, the Contractor will furnish all manufacturers' and supplier's written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61 or NSF 372.

B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF/ANSI 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements. The contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies

of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

2.3 SAFETY GUARDS

A. All equipment shall have moving parts protected to prevent personal injury. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gauge sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 1/4 inch (6 mm) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

2.4 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.5 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated, 350 psi (2400 kPa).
   1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
   2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated, 350 psi (2400 kPa).
   1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
   2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

C. Grooved-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with cut, round-grooved ends.
   1. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe Appurtenances: ASTM A47, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions matching pipe, 350 psi (3400 kPa).

2. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Piping Couplings: AWWA C606, for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions, Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for water, and bolts and nuts.
3. Gaskets: AWWA C111.

D. Flanged Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C115/A21.11, with factory applied screwed long hub flanges.
1. Flanges: ASME B16.1 for 125 psi (850 kPa) pressure ratings, as necessary.
2. Wall Sleeve Castings, size and types shown on the drawings, shall be hot dipped galvanized per ASTM A123.
3. Pipe and fittings exposed to view in the finished work are to be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Pipe shall be shop primed with one coat of rust inhibitive primer. Final paint color shall match the final wall color.

E. Cement Mortar Internal Lining: Cement mortar lining and bituminous seal coat as per AWWA C104.

F. Exterior Pipe Coating: The exterior of pipe shall have the standard asphaltic coating.

2.6 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC, Schedule 40 Pipe: ASTM D1785.
1. PVC, Schedule 40 Socket Fittings: ASTM D2466.

B. PVC, Schedule 80 Pipe: ASTM D1785.
1. PVC, Schedule 80 Socket Fittings: ASTM D2467.
2. PVC, Schedule 80 Threaded Fittings: ASTM D2464.

C. PVC, AWWA Pipe: AWWA C900, // Class 150 // and // Class 200 // , with bell end with gasket, and with spigot end.
1. Comply with UL 1285 for fire-service mains if indicated.
2. PVC Fabricated Fittings: AWWA C900, Class 150, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.
3. PVC Molded Fittings: AWWA C907, Class 150, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.
4. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern.
   a. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.
5. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.7 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PE, ASTM Pipe: ASTM D2239, SIDR No. 5.3, 7, or 9; with PE compound number required to give pressure rating not less than 160 psi (1100 kPa).
   1. Insert Fittings for PE Pipe: ASTM D2609, made of PA, PP, or PVC with serrated male insert ends matching inside of pipe. Include bands or crimp rings.
   2. Molded PE Fittings: ASTM D3350, PE resin, socket- or butt-fusion type, made to match PE pipe dimensions and class.

B. PE, AWWA Pipe: AWWA C906, DR No. 7.3, 9, or 9.3; with PE compound number required to give pressure rating not less than 160 psi (1100 kPa)
   1. PE, AWWA Fittings: AWWA C906, socket- or butt-fusion type, with DR number matching pipe and PE compound number required to give pressure rating not less than 160 psi (1100 kPa)

C. PE, Fire-Service Pipe: ASTM F714, AWWA C906, or equivalent for PE water pipe; FMG approved, with minimum thickness equivalent to FMG Class 150
   1. Molded PE Fittings: ASTM D3350, PE resin, socket-or butt-fusion type, made to match PE pipe dimensions and class.

2.8 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Soft Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K ASTM B88, Type L ASTM B88, Type B water tube, annealed temper.

B. Hard Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K ASTM B88, Type A and ASTM B88, Type L ASTM B88, Type B water tube, drawn temper.

C. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy, solder joint pressure fittings.

D. Brazing Alloy: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, Classification BCuP.

E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder joint ends. ASME B16.24, Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.

F. Copper Unions: ANSI MSS SP-123, cast copper alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.9 VALVES

A. Gate Valves: AWWA C509, Non-rising Stem, Resilient Seat, 200 psi (1380 kPa).

1. Valves 3 inches (75 mm) and larger: Resilient seat valve with gray- or ductile iron body and bonnet; cast iron or bronze double-disc gate; bronze gate rings; non-rising bronze stem and stem nut.
2. Interior and exterior coating: AWWA C550, thermo-setting or fusion epoxy.
3. Underground valve nut: Furnish valves with 2 inch (50 mm) nut for socket wrench operation.
4. Aboveground and pit operation: Furnish valves with hand wheels.
5. End connections shall match main line pipe.

B. Gate Valve Accessories and Specialties

1. Tapping-Sleeve Assembly: ANSI MSS SP-60; sleeve and valve to be compatible with the drilling matching.
   a. Tapping Sleeve: Cast or Ductile Iron or Stainless-Steel , two-piece bolted sleeve. Sleeve to match the size and type of pipe material being tapped.
   b. Valve shall include one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.
2. Valve Boxes: AWWA M44 with top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel.
3. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut. (Provide two wrenches for Project.)
4. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FMG approved, vertical-type, cast iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.

C. Swing Check Valves:

1. Valves smaller than 2 inches (25 mm): ASTM B61, resilient seat, bronze body and bonnet, pressure rating of 200 psi (1380 kPa). Ends to match main line piping.
2. Valves 2 inches (25 mm) or larger: AWWA 508, resilient seat valve with iron body and bonnet, pressure rating of 200 psi (1380 kPa).
3. Coating: AWWA C550, fusion epoxy coated.

D. Detector Check Valves

1. Iron body, corrosion-resistant clapper ring and seat ring material, flanged ends, with connections for bypass and installation of water meter.
   a. Standards: UL 312 and FMG approved, 175 psi (1207 kPa).

E. Butterfly Valves
   1. Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valve: AWWA C504.
      a. Provide rubber seated butterfly valve cast or ductile iron body, minimum pressure of 150 psi (1035 kPa).
   2. UL Butterfly Valve: UL 1091 and FMG approved.
      a. Provide metal on resilient material seating butterfly valves that are UL 1091 and FMG approved, cast or ductile iron body minimum pressure of 175 psi (1207 kPa).

F. Plug Valves: ANSI MSS SP-108, resilient-seated eccentric plug valve, minimum pressure of 175 psi (1207 kPa).

G. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves
   1. Curb Valves: AWWA C800, bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, wide tee head, with inlet and outlet matching service piping material, minimum pressure of 200 psi (1375 kPa).
   2. Service Boxes for Curb Valves: AWWA M44, cast iron telescoping top section; plug shall include lettering "WATER"; bottom section with base that fits over curb valve.
   3. Shutoff Rods: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end. Stem length shall extend 2 feet (600 mm) above top of valve box for operation of deepest buried valve, with slotted end matching curb valve.

H. Post-Indicator: NFPA 24 and be fully compatible with the valve and supervisory switches.

I. Water Control Valves
   1. Valve to be pilot operation, diaphragm-type, single-seated, pressure rating should be 150 psi (1035 kPa) minimum. Include small pilot control valve, restrictor device, specialty fittings and sensor piping.
   2. End connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
   3. End connections: Flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3 (DN 65 and DN 80).
   4. Interior coating: AWWA C550.

J. Relief Valves

3. Combination Air Valve: AWWA C512, Float-operated, hydromechanical device to automatically release accumulated air or to admit air during filling of piping.

K. Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly
   1. ASSE 1020 Vacuum breaker assembly for use in continuous-pressure applications.
   2. Accessories: Ball valves on inlet and outlet.

L. Backflow Preventer
   1. Backflow Preventer shall not be located in any area containing fumes that are toxic, poisonous or corrosive.
   2. Direct connections between potable water piping and sewer connected wastes shall not exist under any condition with or without backflow protection.
   3. Backflow Preventer shall be accessed and have clearances for the required testing, maintenance and repair. Access and clearances shall maintain a minimum of 1 foot (305 mm) between the lowest portion of the assembly and grace, floor or platform. Installations elevated more than 5 feet (1524 mm) above the floor or grade shall be provided with a permanent platform capable of supporting a tester or maintenance person.

M. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventer: AWWA C511 for continuous-pressure applications.
   1. Pressure loss: 15 psi (100 kPa) maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.

N. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies: ASSE 1015 or AWWA C510 for continuous-pressure applications, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Pressure loss: 5 psi (35 kPa) maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.

O. Reduced-Pressure-Detector, Fire-Protection Backflow Preventer Assemblies: ASSE 1047 and UL listed or FMG approved for continuous-pressure applications.

P. Double-Check, Detector-Assembly Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1048 and UL listed or FMG approved for continuous-pressure applications.

Q. Backflow Preventer Test Kits
   1. Provide factory calibrated test kit with gauges, fittings, hoses and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.10 WATER METER BOXES

A. Polymer-concrete body and cover for disc-type water meter, with lettering "WATER METER" in cover; and with slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping, vertical and lateral design loadings of 15,000 lb minimum over 10 by 10 inches (6800 kg minimum over 254 mm by 254 mm) square.

2.11 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURES

A. Freeze-Protection Enclosures: Designed to protect aboveground water piping, equipment, or specialties from freezing and damage, with heat source to maintain minimum internal temperature of 40 deg F (4 deg C) when external temperatures reach as low as minus 34 deg F (minus 36 deg C) meeting the requirements of ASSE 1060.
   1. Class I-V, for pressure or atmospheric vacuum breaker equipment or devices. Include drain opening in housing.
   2. Reinforced aluminum or fiberglass housing with dimensions indicated, but not less than those required for access and service of protected unit. Include a drain opening for units with drain connection; access doors with locking devices; insulation inside housing; and anchoring devices for attaching the housing to the concrete base.

B. Weather-Resistant Enclosures: Un-insulated enclosure designed to protect aboveground water piping, equipment, or specialties from weather and damage meeting the requirements of ASSE 1060.
   1. Class III, for equipment or devices other than pressure or atmospheric vacuum breakers.
   2. Class III-V, for pressure or atmospheric vacuum breaker equipment or devices. Include drain opening in housing.
   3. Provide reinforced aluminum or -fiberglass housing with dimensions indicated, but not less than those required for access and service of protected unit. Include a drain opening for units with drain connection; access doors with locking devices; insulation inside housing; and anchoring devices for attaching the housing to the concrete base.

C. Expanded-Metal Enclosures: ASTM F1267; designed to protect aboveground water piping, equipment, or specialties from damage; expanded metal side and top panels, of weight and with reinforcement of same metal at edges as required for rigidity.
   1. Type II, expanded and flattened.

D. Enclosure Bases: // 4 inch (100 mm) // 6 inch (150 mm) // minimum thickness precast concrete, extending at least 6 inches (150 mm) beyond edges of enclosure housings. Include openings for piping.

2.12 FIRE HYDRANTS

A. All hydrants shall have removable interiors capable of replacement without digging up the hydrant and be packable under pressure. Threaded joints or spindles shall be bronze and upper and lower barrels shall be of equal diameter. Upper barrel shall be of sufficient length to permit setting hydrant with barrel flange not more than 4 inches (100 mm) above finished grade. All fire hydrants shall have 6 inch (150 mm) bottom connection. Provide 2 of hydrant wrenches not less than 14 inches (350 mm) long. Pressure Rating: 250 psi (1725 kPa). Hydrant valve shall open by turning operating nut to left or counterclockwise. Exterior finish shall be red alkyd-gloss enamel paint, unless otherwise indicated. Outlet threads shall meet NFPA 1963, with external hose thread used by local fire department. Include cast iron caps with steel chains and Pentagon, 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) point to flat operating and cap nuts.

B. Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants:

1. AWWA C502, freestanding, one NPS 4-1/2 (DN 115) and two NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) outlets, 5-1/4 inch (133 mm) main valve, drain valve, and NPS 6 (DN 150) mechanical-joint inlet; interior coating according to AWWA C550; cast iron body, compression-type valve opening against pressure and closing.
2. UL 246, freestanding, one NPS 4-1/2 (DN 115) and two NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) outlets, 5-1/4 inch (133 mm) main valve, drain valve, and NPS 6 (DN 150) mechanical-joint inlet; cast iron body, compression-type valve opening against pressure and closing.

C. Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants:

1. AWWA C503, freestanding, with one NPS 4-1/2 (DN 115) and two NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) outlets, NPS 6 (DN 150) threaded or flanged inlet, and base section with NPS 6 (DN 150) mechanical-joint inlet; interior coating according to AWWA C550.
2. UL 246, freestanding, one NPS 4-1/2 (DN 115) and two NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) outlets, NPS 6 (DN 150) threaded or flanged inlet, and base section with NPS 6 (DN 150) mechanical-joint inlet.

2.13 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Fire system base water supply must provide a minimum of 1000 gpm (3785 l/m) at 150 psi (1035 kPa) and 700 gpm (2650 l/m) at 200 psi (1380 kPa) at the Fire Department connection. For hydraulic calculations, the calculated demand shall not fall less than 10 percent below the water supply curve.

B. Fire Department connections: UL 405, NFPA 1963, freestanding, cast bronze body, thread inlets, and matching local fire department hose threads, threaded bottom outlet, lugged caps, gaskets, and chains; lugged swivel connection and drop clapper for each hose-connection inlet; 18 inch (460 mm) high brass sleeve; round escutcheon plate, meeting the requirements of UL 405.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Select sub-paragraph with correct number and type of connections. Coordinate with local Fire Department.

1. Connections: Two NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) inlets and one NPS 4 (DN 100) NPS 6 (DN 150) outlet
2. Connections: Four NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) inlets and one NPS 6 (DN 150) outlet
3. Connections: Six NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) inlets and one NPS 6 (DN 150) NPS 8 (DN 200) outlet
4. Inlet Alignment: Inline, horizontal
5. Finish Including Sleeve: Polished chrome-plated
6. Escutcheon Plate Marking: “AUTO SPKR” & “STANDPIPE”

2.14 DISINFECTION CHLORINE

A. Liquid chlorine: AWWA B301.

B. Sodium Hypochlorite: AWWA B300 with 5 percent to 15 percent available chlorine.

C. Calcium hypochlorite: AWWA B300 supplied in granular form of 5 g. tablets, and shall contain 65 percent chlorine by weight.

2.15 WARNING TAPE

A. Warning tape shall be standard, 4 mil. Polyethylene, 3 inch (76 mm) wide tape, detectable type, blue with black letters and imprinted with “CAUTION BURIED WATER LINE BELOW”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.
   1. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.
   3. Flanges, unions, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.

B. Underground water-service piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 (DN 20 to DN 80) shall be any of the following:
   1. Soft copper tube with wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed copper, pressure-seal fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
   2. PE, ASTM pipe; insert fittings for PE pipe; and clamped molded PE fittings; and heat-fusion joints.
   3. PVC, Schedule 40 pipe, socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

C. Underground water-service piping NPS 4 to NPS 8 (DN 100 to DN 200) shall be any of the following:
   1. Soft copper tube with wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
   2. Ductile iron, grooved-end pipe; ductile iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
   3. PE, AWWA pipe; PE, AWWA fittings; and heat-fusion joints.
   4. PVC, Schedule Schedule 80 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
   5. PVC, AWWA Class 150 pipe for NPS 4 and NPS 6 (DN 100 and DN 150): NPS 6 (DN 150) PVC, AWWA Class 150 pipe; PVC, AWWA Class 150 // fabricated or molded fittings; and gasketed joints.
   6. PVC, AWWA Class 200 pipe for NPS 8 (DN 200): PVC, AWWA Class 200 fabricated push-on-joint, ductile iron fittings; and gasketed joints.

D. Water Meter Box Water-Service Piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 2 (DN 20 to DN 50) shall be same as underground water-service piping.

E. Aboveground and Vault Water-Service Piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 (DN 20 to DN 80) shall be any of the following:

1. Hard copper tube with wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. PVC, Schedule 80 pipe; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

F. Aboveground and vault water-service piping NPS 4 to NPS 8 (DN 100 to DN 200) shall be any of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, with wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. Ductile iron, grooved-end pipe; ductile iron, grooved-end appurtenances; and grooved joints.
3. PVC, Schedule 80 with socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

G. Underground Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 4 to NPS 12 (DN 100 to DN 300) shall be any of the following:
1. Ductile iron, push-on-joint pipe; ductile iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed joints.
2. PE, Class 150 fire-service pipe; molded PE fittings; and heat-fusion joints.
3. PVC, AWWA Class 150 pipe listed for fire-protection service; PVC Class 150 fabricated or molded fittings; and gasketed joints.

H. Aboveground and Vaul Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 4 to NPS 12 (DN 100 to DN 300) shall be ductile iron, grooved-end pipe; ductile iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

I. Underground Combined Water-Service and Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 6 to NPS 12 (DN 150 to DN 300) shall be any of the following:
1. Ductile iron, push-on-joint pipe; Ductile Iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed joints.
2. PVC, AWWA Class 150 pipe listed for fire-protection service; PVC fabricated or molded fittings of same Class as pipe; and gasketed joints.

J. Aboveground and Vault Combined Water Service and Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 6 to NPS 12 (DN 150 to DN 300) shall be ductile iron, grooved-end pipe; ductile iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 (DN 80) and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FMG, non-rising-stem gate valves for installation with

indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller installation.

B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
   1. Underground Valves, NPS 3 (DN 80) and Larger: AWWA, cast iron, non-rising-stem, high-pressure, resilient -seated gate valves with valve box.
   2. Underground Valves, NPS 4 (DN 100) and Larger, for Indicator Posts: UL/FMG, cast iron, non-rising-stem gate valves with indicator post.
   3. Use the following for valves in vaults and aboveground:
      a. Gate Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze, non-rising rising stem.
      b. Gate Valves, NPS 3 (DN 80) and Larger: AWWA, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem, metal seated AWWA, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem, resilient seated UL/FMG, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem .
      c. Check Valves: AWWA C508 UL/FMG, swing type.

3.3 DUCTILE IRON PIPE

A. Install Ductile Iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41-3rd Edition.

B. Pipe shall be sound and clean before laying. When laying is not in progress, the open ends of the pipe shall be closed by watertight plug or other approved means.

C. When cutting pipe is required, the cutting shall be done by machine, leaving a smooth cut at right angles to the axis of the pipe. Bevel cut ends of pipe to be used with push-on bell to conform to the manufactured spigot end. Cement lining shall be undamaged.

D. Push on joints shall be made in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instruction. Pipe shall be laid with bell ends looking ahead.

3.4 PVC PIPE

A. PVC piping shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and AWWA C605. Place selected material and thoroughly compacted to one foot above the top of the pipe.

B. Magnetic markers may be used in lieu of copper tracer wire to aid in future pipe location. Generally, install markers on 20 foot (6 m) centers. If pipe is in a congested piping area, install on 10 foot (3 m)

centers. Prepare as-built drawing indicating exact location of magnetic markers.

3.5 COPPER PIPE

A. Copper piping shall be installed in accordance with the Copper Development Association's Copper Tube Handbook and manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Copper piping shall be bedded in 6 inches (150 mm) of sand.

3.6 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include: concrete thrust blocks, locking mechanical joints, set-screw mechanical retainer glands, bolted flanged joints, heat-fused joints, pipe clamps and tie rods,

B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:

1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
2. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.
3. Fire-Service-Main Piping: According to NFPA 24.

C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.7 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. AWWA Valves: Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

B. UL/FMG, Valves: Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast iron indicator post.

C. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.

D. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.

E. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Install in vault or aboveground between shutoff valves. // Install full-size valved bypass. //

F. Relief Valves: Install aboveground with shutoff valve on inlet.

G. Raise or lower existing valve and curb stop boxes and fire hydrants to finish grade in areas being graded.

3.8 DETECTOR-CHECK VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install in vault or aboveground and for proper direction of flow. Install bypass with water meter, gate valves on each side of meter, and check valve downstream from meter.

B. Support detector check valves, meters, shutoff valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

3.9 WATER METER INSTALLATION

A. Install water meters, piping, and specialties according to utility company's written instructions.

B. Install displacement turbine type water meters, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, in meter boxes with shutoff valves on water meter inlets. Include valves on water meter outlets and valved bypass around meters unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.10 WATER METER BOX INSTALLATION

A. Install water meter boxes in paved areas flush with surface.

B. Install water meter boxes in grass or earth areas with top 2 inches (50 mm) above surface.

3.11 VACUUM BREAKER ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

A. Install pressure vacuum breaker assemblies of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Do not install pressure vacuum breaker assemblies in vault or other space subject to flooding.

3.12 BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow Preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Do not install backflow Preventers that have relief drain in vault or in other spaces subject to flooding.

C. Do not install bypass piping around backflow Preventers.

3.13 CONCRETE VAULT INSTALLATION

A. Install precast concrete vaults according to ASTM C891.

3.14 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURE INSTALLATION

A. Install concrete base level and with top approximately 2 inches (50 mm) above grade.

B. Install protective enclosure over valves and equipment and anchor protective enclosure to concrete base.

3.15 FLUSHING HYDRANT INSTALLATION

A. Install post-type flushing hydrants with valve below frost line and provide for drainage. Support in upright position. Include separate gate valve or curb valve and restrained joints in supply piping.

B. Install ground-type flushing hydrants with valve below frost line and provide for drainage. Install hydrant box flush with grade. Include separate gate valve or curb valve and restrained joints in supply piping.

C. Install sampling stations with valve below frost line and provide for drainage. Attach weather-resistant housing and support in upright position. Include separate curb valve in supply piping.

3.16 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire department connection to mains.

B. Install protective pipe bollards on two sides of Describe arrangement each fire department connection.

3.17 FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION

A. Install each fire hydrant with separate gate valve in supply pipe, anchor with restrained joints or thrust blocks, and support in upright position.

B. Install Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants with valve below frost line. Provide for drainage.

3.18 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Install water service lines to a point of connection within approximately 5 feet (1500 mm) outside of building(s) to which service is to be connected and make connections thereto. If building services have not been installed provide temporary caps and mark for future connection.

3.19 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

B. Prior to final acceptance, provide a video record of all piping from the building to the municipal connection to show the lines are free from obstructions, properly sloped and joined.

C. Perform hydrostatic tests at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.
   1. Increase pressure in 50-psi (350-kPa) increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psi (0 kPa). Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts (1.89 L) per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.
D. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.20 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous underground warning tape 12 inches (300 mm) directly over piping.

3.21 CLEANING

A. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
B. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by local utility provider or other authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:
   1. Fill the water system with a water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
   2. Drain the system of the previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow system to stand for 3 hours.
   3. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
   4. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.
C. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

--- E N D ---